

---

# Glossary

*I will start with names here and add locations, special terms and other relevant information as the novel translations advance.*

## Names

### Baumeister family

**Wendelin von Benno Baumeister** – MC; 8th and youngest son; only magician in the family

**Artur von Benno Baumeister** – Father of MC, head of the household and the Baumeister territory.

**Johanna von Benno Baumeister** – Mother of MC.

**Kurt von Benno Baumeister** – Eldest son; successor of household.

**Hermann von Benno Baumeister** – 2nd son; successor of the branch family.

**Paul von Benno Baumeister** – 3rd son; removed from succession, a guard in the royal capital.

**Helmut von Benno Baumeister** – 4th son; removed from succession, a guard in the royal capital.

**Erich von Benno Baumeister** – 5th son; removed from succession, successor of the Brandt household.

**Leila** – Mistress of Artur

**Walter** – 6th son and born to Mistress Leila, thus outside of succession.

**Karl** – 7th son and born to Mistress Leila, thus outside of succession.

**Agnes** – Eldest daughter, born to Mistress Leila.

**Karina** – 2nd daughter, born to Mistress Leila.

**Amalie von Meibach** – Kurt's wife.

---

### MC's Teachers/Patrons

**Alfred Reinford** – MC's first magic teacher, a Talking Corpse; purified by MC as his final exam.

**Amadeus Freitag von Breithilde** – Margrave of Breithilde; employer of Burkhart.

**Burkhart Ringstadt** – Alfred's teacher and MC's second teacher; employed by the margrave of Breithilde as Head Magician.

**Artur** – Merchant; former (adventurer) party member of Burkhart.

---

### MC's Adventurer Party

**Ina Susanne Hildbrun** – Vassal of MC. Member of MC's party since his Adventurer Prep School days. Proficient in spear wielding. Her family members are loyal retainers of Margravate Breithilde. Childhood friend of Luise.

**Luise Jorlande Orphelia Orwin** – Vassal of MC. Member of MC's party since his Adventurer Prep School days. Uses attack magic. Potential member of MC's harem as deeply in love with MC.

**Erwin von Arnim** – Vassal of MC. Member of MC's party since his Adventurer Prep School days. Skilled in sword arts. First friend MC made.

---

### **MC's Harem Members**

**Elisa Katharina von Hohenheim** – Granddaughter of Cardinal Hohenheim, proficient in Holy magic, especially Healing. Betrothed to MC at the age of 12 (same as MC)

---

### **Brandt family**

**Rüdiger Wilhelm von Brandt** – Current head of the Brandt family.

**Marion Wilhelm von Brandt** – Rüdiger's Wife.

**Miriam Wilhelm von Brandt** – Only daughter of the Brandt family and Erich's bride/waifu.

---

### **Important Persons in the Kingdom**

**King Helmut** – 37th King of Helmut kingdom.

**Finance Minister Rückner** – retainer under the Helmut Kingdom; noble ranking is marquis.

**Minister of Agricultural Affairs Brückner** – retainer under the Helmut Kingdom.

**Minister of Military and Naval Affairs Edgar** – retainer under the Helmut Kingdom.

**Royal Head Magician Klimt Christoph von Armstrong** – retainer under the Helmut Kingdom; friend and rival of Alfred; One man army.

**Cardinal Hohenheim** – High-ranking clergyman of a major faith in the Helmut Kingdom.

**Sir Warren** – Company Commander of the Chivalric Order of Helmut Kingdom's Royal Guards.

---

### **Side Characters**

**Kunz Flieger** – Captain of the magic airship in Chapter 26.

**Leopold Bergim** – First mate of the magic airship in Chapter 26.

**Viscount Mongérard** – Intermediate-ranked noble with close ties to the Brandt family; former groom candidate for Miriam.

**Klaus** – Village chief of the first village in Baumeister Knight peerage territory, his daughter is the Mistress of MC's father.

**Jürgen** – Village chief of the second village in Baumeister Knight peerage territory.

**Fritz** – A random villager, appeared in Interlude 8.

**Sebastian** – Formerly Cardinal Hohenheim's butler, now appointed to Elisa.

**Abel** – Butler of the Baumeister main household.

---

## Locations

**Lingaia** – The continent's name.

**Helmut kingdom** – The kingdom the Baumeister territory belongs to.

**Urquhart Holy Empire** – The neighboring empire north of the kingdom.

**Breithilde** – The margravate close to the Baumeister knight territory in the southern part of the Helmut kingdom.

**Holmer** – The margravate at the western border of the kingdom.

**Browig** – The margravate at the eastern border of the kingdom.

**Stadtburg** – Royal capital of Helmut kingdom.

**Barude** – Imperial capital of Urquhart Holy Empire.

**Breitburg** – Seat of the margrave of Breithilde and biggest city in the south of Helmut kingdom.

**Demon Forest** – The monster domain adjacent to the Baumeister territory.

**Savage Lands** – The uninhabited lands south of the Baumeister territory where MC explored, hunted, etc. in his childhood.

---

## Money Conversion

One copper coin is one cent

Ten copper coins or one copper plate are ten cents

Ten copper plate or one silver coin are hundred cents

Ten silver coins or one silver plate are thousand cents

Ten silver plates or one gold coin are ten thousand cents

Ten gold coins or one gold plate are hundred thousand cents

Ten gold plates or one platinum coin are one million cents

Ten platinum coins or one platinum plate are ten million cents

# Chapter 1 – When I wake up ...

*This chapter is the edited version of another translation. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

***Please notice that this chapter has NOT been re-translated but only edited in order to improve the readability.***

***Please be sure to thank the translator in the link provided above, if you wish to express your gratitude.***

***This chapter was merely moved to this blog as the original blog has been inactive for quite a while.***

***By no rights Infinite Novel Translations claims ownership of the translation.***

Editors: Sage, Shasu

---

“Eh? Where is this?”

◆◇◆◇◆

As usual I woke up to the sound of my alarm clock that was set for 6 am and quickly prepared to go to work.

On my way to work, I stopped by the convenience store and bought breakfast: onigiri and oolong tea. I ate my onigiri and drank the oolong tea while on my way to work.

I forgot to introduce myself; my name is Shingo Ichinomiya, 25 years old. Furthermore, I graduated from a decent university. Upon graduation, I entered a trading company like everyone else.

Currently it is my third year of working at the company and I have subordinates who are younger than me. However, I am constantly pulled into dilemmas between them and the boss.

But it was something that somewhat applied to everyone, so I never really felt like quitting.

Though for ordinary members of society, it should not be strange to think about quitting at least once. However, they will only end up thinking that they are not brave enough or lack the financial resources to actually quit.

I still live alone with no wife or girlfriend in an apartment within a ten minute walk from the company. Most of my meals are eaten outside.

Usually I get barely enough sleep because of fatigue from working until morning. I even spend the remainder of my holidays doing household chores such as cleaning and laundry. I can say that too is also ordinary.

There are many people like me in Japan.

I am not really that dissatisfied with life. As long as I keep working in the company, I might get a girlfriend, get married and have a child.

You could say it was a pretty ordinary life.

Or so I thought ...

◆◇◆◇◆

I wake up as always, not remembering the contents of my dream.

Strangely, the sound of my alarm clock that was always noisy was not present. I did not know what time it was but my eyes tell me it is dark outside.

The room was pitch-black, so I decide to investigate my surroundings and get up.

As my eyes begin to gradually get used to the dark, I noticed many unfamiliar things, one after another.

This was supposed to be my apartment room that I currently reside in yet I don't see any of the familiar wallpapers or any recognizable furniture.

Three similar beds to mine had been placed near me. Then I notice that including myself there are three figures sleeping in the beds.

And as I focus my eyes on the bulges on the other beds, I could see they were human-like figures in the beds.

So this place is a quadruple room.

"When did I become a freeloader?"

To shake the confusion from the sudden change in environments, I decide to check my own condition.

Just as I thought, my condition was quite different from before I went to bed.

First, was my bed itself (which should have been a high quality product by Nitori) was now an old-fashioned bed which was not all that comfortable.

Even the blanket I was using was worn out and a little smelly.

Then I thought about something trivial "I just bought that blanket a week ago, it was a new blanket too ..."

After which, I steel my mind and begin to confirm the condition of my own body.

"Eh? Did my body become smaller?"

Sure, I am not that tall but my body should have been the average height of a Japanese male.

However, right now, no matter how I look at it, my body had shrunk down to that of a child's height.

"Eh? This is?"

I had been reading web novels lately, so the idea of reincarnation into another world came to my mind at once.

And as for not becoming a baby, there is a possibility that my consciousness now possesses another human being in another world.

"That would mean ..."

It is dark now and the other people sleeping near me might think I was crazy if I made any noise at this late hour.

Plus, I do not even know the relationship between the owner of this small body and the remaining three bed owners.

However, it is most likely a big family though I don't know who they are.

"I must behave myself till I can confirm my situation. So another nap will suffice for now ..."

I was overcome with the desire to sleep as I thought about this and fell back to sleep.

---

[Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter ->](#)

## Chapter 2 – I think I’m in a trance

*This chapter is the edited version of another translation. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

*Please notice that this chapter has NOT been re-translated but only edited in order to improve the readability.*

*Please be sure to thank the translator in the link provided above, if you wish to express your gratitude.*

*This chapter was merely moved to this blog as the original blog has been inactive for quite a while.*

*By no rights Infinite Novel Translations claims ownership of the translation.*

Editors: kruncs, wewe

---

“A boy again... This is the 8th one.” (Man)

“Dear, he’s such healthy boy. Give him a suitable name.” (Woman)

“You’re right. How about Wendelin? His chance to succeed Baumeister house is almost zero though.” (Man)

Within the dream world, it was as though my consciousness drifted away from my body; I witnessed the birth of a baby boy as if it was a scene from a movie.

I, apparently, have been born as the eighth son of this Baumeister house.

Or is it more accurate to say that I took over his existence?

As I later learned, this Baumeister house is a lower-ranked noble family that governs around three villages on the frontier, each with a population of two to three hundred villagers.

Artur von Benno Baumeister is the current family head, and for better or worse, he is a mediocre man in his forties with a similar class noble as his legal wife and the local village chief’s daughter as his mistress.

The two women together had eight boys, including me, Wendelin.

Should a lower class noble, who governs a population of around eight hundred, really have this many children though? In this era, I don’t think they practice family planning.

From the information I’ve gathered up until now, I came to understand that this world resembles Europe during the Middle Ages. Even if a child is born, there is no guarantee that all of them will grow up safely either.

However, they can’t afford to have only one child either, and as there is no guarantee that the legal wife may give birth, I can at least agree on the matter regarding a mistress.

But eight boys is definitely too many ... In the worstcase scenario, a family feud will ensue.

I feel sorry for the mistress' children but that is probably not something I should worry about. I still haven't actually seen the mistress' face either.

She is the mother of two boys and two girls, and if the memory of this body is accurate, the first boy will be the village headman's heir while the second will be wed to the daughter of a wealthy, but heirless, farmer. The girls also seem to have their marriages decided already.

But enough about them; their futures have been decided.

The legal wife gave birth to the remaining 6 sons. I thought that I was the the mistress' child, but I was given birth by the legal wife when she neared 40 years old.

Honestly, I don't think a woman of her age should be getting pregnant. But then again, from the financial aspects of a poor territory, it would be impossible to acquire a new, younger wife.

To put it the other way around, I'm glad that their relationship as a married couple was excellent.

"Dear, perhaps Wendelin might have talent for the sword or magic." (Woman)

"It's possible for him to be independent if that's the case." (Artur)

From the small child's memories I've taken over, I gradually came to understand my current condition.

First of all, I am Wendelin, the eighth son of this shameless poor noble, a five year old. Six when counted from the start of the new year.

Despite being born in a noble house, I cannot inherit any territory because I have so many elder brothers. In the worst case, I would be unable to live as a noble.

Generally, the eldest son would take over the house, the second is considered his spare, in case something happens, and any other sons are sent out to seek their own lives.

Unlike a great noble family with vast territory or a noble family in an important position spanning generations in the capital city, for this poor lower-ranked noble whose only merit is bearing children, the third son and onward needs to make plans about their own future or else, risk their own life.

That's harsh.

What will happen to me, who should be sleeping at home in his apartment?

I don't have time to be happy about hearing the phrase "Magic" a little while ago.

I don't know how the adults live in this world, but I must find my own way to live for when the time comes to leave.

"(It won't do any good to panic, but I have no idea how to live as a child who is just playing around ...)" (Wendelin)

I confirmed Wendelin's life up till now by digesting it through this omniscient view. Afterwards, I'll wake up and hastily collect information so that I won't be suspected by my new family.



## Chapter 3 – A poor noble house in the southernmost frontier

***This chapter is the edited version of another translation. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).***

***Please notice that this chapter has NOT been re-translated but only edited in order to improve the readability.***

***Please be sure to thank the translator in the link provided above, if you wish to express your gratitude.***

***This chapter was merely moved to this blog as the original blog has been inactive for quite a while.***

***By no rights Infinite Novel Translations claims ownership of the translation.***

Editors: wewe

---

“(.....)”

After absorbing the previous Wendelin's memory from the dream, I woke up along with my new brothers to eat breakfast in the mansion's dining room.

Although I say mansion, it was just the mansion of a lower ranking noble.

As there are a limited number of rooms, they are divided accordingly by utility.

There's a study; a warehouse for food, money, goods and armor; and etcetera... In my opinion, it's at best similar to a wealthy farmer's home.

Those who have their own personal room are the current family head, Artur (45 years old), and his legal wife, Johanna (44). The others include Kurt (25, the eldest son) and Hermann (23, the 2nd son).

The four remaining brothers from the legal wife had been shoved into one room.

Besides me, they are Paul (19, the 3rd son), Helmut (17, the 4th son), and Erich (16, the 5th son).

This is the depressing scene of an overcrowded home, though it's a good setting for an old novel.

It should be noted that the mistress, Leila (31), resides at her parent's house, the villa of the village head.

Living with her are her children, Walter (14, the 6th son), Karl (13, the 7th son), Agnes (11, the eldest daughter), and Karina (10, the 2nd daughter).

Although their name belonged to proper German nobles', the fact is the same in either world.

From the information in yesterday's dream, it seems that there aren't enough rooms for everyone residing in the mansion.

As it was not necessary for the mistress' child to receive a noble's education, there was no need for them to stay in the mansion, nor for interactions with them.

Though, the previous Wendelin have met them several times in his memory.

Others living there include the village head's heir and his wife, who happens to be an influential person in the territory, but the politics of it all don't matter to me since I won't inherit it.

Back at the mansion, there are retainers that could be seen maintaining the house. Abel (71) is the butler who has been serving the family since the previous head. There are four maids as well, but all of them are grandmas from the village since there is a possibility that Artur, with zero family plans and values, would impregnate them.  
(ED: —\_-—)

There are also retainers that command the militia in times of war, but they are essentially ordinary farmers, artisans, hunters or blacksmiths from the village. Since they don't live in the mansion, all of them commute to work from their family houses in the village.

In poor villages on the frontier, like this one, there is no difference between a warrior and farmer.

In the case of an emergency, their governing nobles can mobilize them at will.

Even so, there has been no occurrence of conflict in a small territory like this for the last 200 years.

To begin with, the Baumeister territory of the current family head, Artur von Benno Baumeister, is in the southern end of the Helmut Kingdom on the Lingaia continent.

The only potential enemy for the Helmut Kingdom would be the Urquhart Holy Empire that lies to the north of the continent. However, the two nation are divided by a massive wilderness.

The Urquhart Holy Empire had made headway by contributing money and labor on the development of this area, but has yet to secure a safe approach to the Helmut Kingdom located to the south.

That is to say, both sides are unable to afford war due to logistic expenses.

Nonetheless, until about 200 years ago, both nation have repeatedly summoned armies as a cautionary measure.

They proceeded to signed a cease-fire treaty afterwards, as the exercise only wasted food and resources. Thus, a peaceful borderline was established.

In addition, since trade between the two countries was opened, and excluding some hard-liners, it can be said that the flames of war has been extinguished.

Hence, I am at ease as I won't have to experience war.

I can say that I was lucky in that respect.

“Dear, what's the matter?” (Johanna)

I turn my gaze to the meal in front of me. Brown bread served with a small portion of meat and vegetable. A bowl of soup seasoned with only salt.

It is an incredibly bland meal, but it seems like eating meat in the morning is a proof of nobility.

Nobles ate three meals a day whereas farmers ate only two.

Since both of the menu included bread and soup, the social distinctions doesn't appear so different.

The brown bread was hard and tasteless, if only it was followed with some soft white bread, jam, butter, cheese and tea or something. The poor set of soup would become gorgeous with just that. (ED: tlc...)

I heard that there are big differences in the menu between rural, urban, and other areas.

Is that true? I wouldn't know unless I go to the other areas though.

If it is true then I have some disappointing news: our Baumeister territory appears to be quite poor.

"The matter of establishing a branch office of the Adventurer's Guild has been refused." (Artur)

"They might have been busy with work." (Johanna)

"Clearing more transportation routes or the like would've been fine too." (Artur)

My new father, Artur, has a sour look in front of his remaining dish of soup.

It was confirmed before that magic exists in this new world, as well as the famed Adventurer's Guild.

Magic and creatures like monsters exist too, so there must be adventurers who hunt it to make a living.

"Since the monsters in our territory are quite strong..." (Artur)

"Father, can't you just call the army in to hunt them in one sweep?" (Kurt)

"Kurt, that's not possible. We can't repeat the same blunder as the late Breithilde margrave-dono." (Artur)

The heir and eldest son, Kurt nii-san, suggested raising an army but was immediately rejected by Artur.

"Can I say something... Father?" (Wendelin)

"What is it, Wendelin? And no more soup for you." (Artur) (*ED: soup nazi spotted*)

From yesterday's dreams, I, as the eighth son, am 6 years old if counted from the new year. I was even seven years younger than the seventh son.

Hence, my seat is at the end of the dining table, at the edge even.

I was simply asking a question, but was misunderstood as wanting a second serving. You could consider it to be more evidence that this house is poor.

"No, I am not asking for more soup. I want to ask about the Breithilde margrave-sama that tried to hunt the monsters." (Wendelin)

"About that huh, we were requested to aid with the monster subjugation in our Baumeister territory a few years ago..." (Artur)

Judging from the terms of the request, they seemed to have been confident in the endeavor, but after provoking the monsters on their own turf pointlessly, the margrave's army of 2,000 received a miserable crushing blow.

Just after the new head of Breithilde margravate took over, his first work was to rebuild the destroyed army.

"The new Breithilde margrave-dono said that as a noble, he doesn't have the rights to the territory currently occupied by the monsters. To put it in another light, it means that he would never engage the monsters in our Baumeister territory ever again." (Artur)

And so, I have to spend my life in a terribly ominous place until I grow up.

The soup that I put in my mouth felt tasteless when I thought so.

It wasn't that tasty to begin with, since it's only seasoned with small amounts of salt.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 4 – Baumeister knight territory

*This chapter is the edited version of another translation. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

*Please notice that this chapter has NOT been re-translated but only edited in order to improve the readability.*

*Please be sure to thank the translator in the link provided above, if you wish to express your gratitude.*

*This chapter was merely moved to this blog as the original blog has been inactive for quite a while.*

*By no rights Infinite Novel Translations claims ownership of the translation.*

Editors: Garit, Shasu

---

“The territory under the Baumeister House is actually large enough to be comparable to the territory held by an archduke.”

After breakfast, I got an explanation from Erich-nii-san. He has the same mother as me. That is to say he is of noble descent as well. He gives me a brief explanation on the facts of our parent's family's, the Baumeister Knight Territory.

I was worried that they might have thought that it was strange for a 6 year old boy to ask such questions but my new parents, my other brothers and the servants didn't find anything strange about it.

Or rather I, who is ten years younger than the fifth son Erich, whom looked mild and intellectual, was treated like an immature eighth son. As such I did not garner that much attention until now.

It actually saved me some trouble sometimes being treated as an immature kid.

“If we develop everything then, Father...”

“If we can develop it. Yeah...it must be hard for the margrave.”

But from Erich-nii-san's dull tone, He left the question of if we could develop it open.

My new hometown, Baumeister Knight Territory, was located on the south-east side of the kingdom and faced the sea.

But in-between the coast and the villages, a vast amount of savage land and forest still remained.

The forest was called the “Demon Forest” by the people and inside had ingredients and medicinal herbs of various natures. There were also some places mineral and jewel deposits could be found. It would make the territory enormously wealthy if it could be developed.

But this forest was, at the same time, also a monster den.

The reason behind a monster outbreak was unknown, but the general idea was that common wild animals became

huge and brutal. This clearly indicated that such creatures had emerged naturally from the ecosystem of the area.

With their abundant reproductive ability, even the weakest creatures could be considered too strong for a normal person to defeat.

On the other hand, the fur and tusk that could be harvested from such animals was considered expensive material. The meat of such animals was also delicious and of high-quality too.

As such there existed adventurers that specialized in the subjugation of such monsters. The adventurer guild that supported and managed them also exists. The problem was that even the adventurer guild had refused to establish a branch office here because the Baumeister Knight Territory was considered frontier territory.

“The strong adventurers certainly could earn a lot in the Demon Forest but monster dens of that level exists in many places around the continent...”

It was said that there exist thousands of places of such kind varying from small to large areas where such monsters lived on the Lingaia continent.

They lived in the wilderness, prairie, river, lakes and marshes. Just like our forest.

After a certain area had become a domain for monsters, they would eliminate any humans or other animals they had wandered inside the domain.

The miserable death of the Margrave Breithilde’s army that Arthur talked about was the result of underestimating the strength of the monster territory.

“About the Margrave army’s end, Father and also the previous Margrave Breithilde were too impatient...Did they get punished by the royal palace in the capital city after that?”

It is also the job of some adventurers with considerable ability to hunt monsters by secretly invading the monster territory with only a few people.

Of course there were also many people who lost their lives but since the reward was equal to the risk, a fortune could still be made from such activities. There were many people who had become famous and served in the royal palace because of such exploits including nobles based on Erich-nii-san’s story.

“But Erich-nii-san. Then why did they refuse to establish the guild branch here?”

“Since they were busy.”

It appeared that there were also multiple domains where monster lived near the royal capital.

The monsters in such domains have not come out for some reason. Not even one step from their domain, but they are merciless to any military forces or adventurers who invades their territory.

Humans who invade the monster domain to get rich quickly are fighting desperately against monsters that try to eliminate them.

Even with many people becoming adventurers, there were also those that retired early so there were still a lot of untouched monster domains in the center of the Lingaia continent.

That was also a reason why the Baumeister Knight Territory couldn’t be developed. The Helmut Kingdom and the Urquhart Holy Empire also called the area where the monsters live the “Nevus continent” in annoyance.

“I also think that our Baumeister Knight Territory is an area in the frontier where someone with the title of a knight could just possess a vast amount of territory.”

Originally, the first Baumeister was a poor knight who lived in poverty without duty. He took 10 poor people and started a farming village on this open ground.

"The royal palace didn't think that people would actually start a farming village on this ground. The Baumeister House was only admitted as a noble house once the palace had received a report that our ancestors had succeeded in setting up a village."

That said, this Baumeister Knight Territory was located in the most remote region of the kingdom to the extent that trade with the outside was limited.

"There are three villages that had developed at the foot of a mountain range that runs through the border area in the north and west. The population is about eight hundred people in total and their main occupation is agriculture with a bit of hunting and gathering things from the forest. A few even mine iron and copper."

Our neighbor, the Breithilde House was involved in a painful experience related to us in the western part. An alliance of small and weak lords just like us in the northern part of the kingdom had gathered their territories together.

At the same time, the wyverns that lived in swarms travelled constantly through mountain range in our territory. There were also a lot of monsters that lived elsewhere so the only method of trade was trading with the caravan that came once every several months.

"They can barely pass through the thin mountain path if they come with guards. Adventurers are required as escorts through such a pass. As such the goods exported are expensive."

Due to going to such remote villages a distance away, guard duty of such caravans seemed to be unpopular with the adventurers given that there was the possibility of wyverns attacking the caravan.

That made the reward of such duties rise enormously which led to the item prices also going up in response. It appears that there was no tariff imposed as well as declared by Arthur with his lord's right.

"Because the caravan will not come if we place a tariff."

Erich-nii-san kept explaining to me with a wry smile. In short, we were surrounded from most sides by monster domains.

The kingdom had given their approval that the local area and the huge savage land surrounding it was part of our territory. To start with though, it was impossible to develop given a small and weak House controlled the territory and it was located in a rural area as well.

This is the reality of my new home, the Baumeister Knight Territory.

## Chapter 5 – People in Baumeister knight peerage house

***This chapter is the edited version of another translation. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).***

***Please notice that this chapter has NOT been re-translated but only edited in order to improve the readability.***

***Please be sure to thank the translator in the link provided above, if you wish to express your gratitude.***

***This chapter was merely moved to this blog as the original blog has been inactive for quite a while.***

***By no rights Infinite Novel Translations claims ownership of the translation.***

Editors: Garit, Shasu

---

“That’s it for now as I have sword practice after this.”

“Thanks, Erich nii-san.”

“No worries, it’s for my cute little brother after all.”

After breakfast, Erich (the fifth son), explained to me in detail about our family, who was still considered young due to my appearance. He later left the mansion saying he had sword practice.

From the contents of yesterday’s recollection, Erich nii-san was not really that good at the sword. Regardless, he seemed determined to learn the sword quickly and trained constantly despite being a lower class noble.

However, there is no one in the current Baumeister family that excels in swordsmanship.

In fact, though our territory is surrounded by monsters, it does not seem to be in constant conflict with monsters. It seems that monsters never come out of their own domain and this fact remained without exception for the past several thousand years.

You could say that the area where the monsters lived in may be near but they won’t be a threat so long we did not step into their domain.

Furthermore, I feel bad for saying it, but the Baumeister Knight Territory consists only of poor farming villages. Everyone except for the eldest son Kurt, who is father’s heir, is assigned some sort of work.

I have never cultivated the fields before but for the population of the Baumeister territory that was gradually increasing, we would either need to reclaim the untouched plains or those yet to be occupied by monsters. We also hunt in the forest for meat but only where common wild animals live.

I can’t really say that this is work meant for a noble but perhaps it is suitable for this poor knight family with a lot of kids.

Though, compared to the other lower noble class family in rural areas, apparently this is the norm.

However, they seem to practice martial arts such as the sword and bow or horse riding in their free time.

“Eh? Why don’t we learn etiquette, reading, writing, and maths as nobles?”

“Why should a lower class noble in the frontier, like us, learn etiquette? We don’t even have any task in the royal capital other than the appointment.”

Since, the content of our lessons were surprisingly few, I asked mother who was diligently making rope despite being a noble lady and she answered me with a puzzled look.

In short, in the Baumeister territory, with the exception of taking the long trip to the royal capital in the event of the family’s head formal bestowal ceremony, there is no particular need to learn etiquette as a noble.

In truth, even in the bestowal ceremony with the king, the armour worn is one that was handed down generation to generation within the Baumeister family.

“I, as Helmut’s king the (insert number) generation of Helmut kingdom, I grant thou, (insert name) the 7th rank knight peerage.”

“I wield my sword, for His Majesty, for the kingdom and for the people.”

It seems to end with just this exchange.

Since there are so many similar knights in the kingdom, the busy king cannot even attend the ceremony for long.

My new mother explained to me while dexterously braiding the rope in her hands.

There certainly is no need for etiquette if this exchange is only a once in a lifetime thing.

The exception to this would be for the high rank nobles and the nobles that enter government service at the capital city.

“Besides, about maths, reading and writing...”

This also seems to not be needed much.

Even though I thought we were nobles, if I were to think about the Middle Ages in Europe, I heard that there were many nobles who could not write.

So long as you were able to write your own name, you can just leave everything such as tax calculations to the village chief and the village headman. I remembered in a book I read that knowledge in maths wasn’t needed at all.

This is unlikely for a noble in the royal palace but it’s hardly a problem if the noble’s role was to take an active part in keeping the peace and waging war.

However, since most enemies stay in one’s own territory, there is no opportunity to hone and show off those skills either.

Even with the etiquette for the Middle Ages in Europe, there were also some people who ate meat by grasping it in their hand.

I can write all of our names but some people can only read and write simple characters.

“Come to think of it, was Wendelin ever able to read and write a simple sentence?”

I am just the useless eighth son and am not really counted as manpower within the lord’s territory since I am just a child.

For that reason, it seems that Wendelin was reading alone in the study room before I possessed him.

The first job for the useless eighth son is to not become a hindrance for the working members of the family.

“Yes, only a little bit.”

“You need to work harder.”

This might hurt mother but it was natural since I can't inherit the family territory, if I think about it, I doubt I can even remain here.

Even brother Erich who is not that good at the sword works hard on learning it as he most likely foresees a future where he might need it.

However, it seems Erich is unusually good at maths, reading and writing considering the house he is a part of.

“I'll be reading a book in the study room.”

“Okay.”

I hastily went to the study room after talking to mother.

Everyone else busy, I am just a useless kid after all.

The age gap with my brothers is quite big and I do not really talk to them. Especially the eldest and second son.

That's doesn't mean that I am hated; the more correct answer is that there is no point of initiating contact since our ages are so far apart.

Based on the memories from the previous Wendelin, I began to practice the sword and bow for a little bit after becoming 6 years old but the training was unreasonable for a 6-year-old kid. In the end, I just wanted to avoid disturbing the rest of the other adults.

I can say it was a mission imposed on me.

“Oh, the number of books is surprisingly high.”

Even a poor noble family has its own history so there were many books in father's study room.

There were books from numerous fields, which included topics such as history, literature, mathematics, mineral, biological and monsterology, a book on geology that matched a high school graduation level in Hesei era Japan, a simple children's picture book, and even a cookbook.

I feel that our meals are poor even though we have a cookbook; you can assume that they had given up since the materials used in the recipes cannot be secured.

“I can read it normally, I mean it's in Japanese.”

Though I had such premonitions since I converse with my family in Japanese, the common language in this world seems to be Japanese.

Though there are slight differences.

Firstly, the format or style adopted by the lower class nobles ha no relationship with the style of plebeians or the royal palace in the capital, but they can read and write it a little.

They don't use kanji at all.

Kanji part in hiragana, part of hiragana are described in katakana.

This seems to be how most sentences are formed in this world which I feel is rather difficult to read. Next is the format used by the kingdom and the neighbouring empire. Primarily by the royal family, high ranked nobles, the upper echelons of the church and various guilds, scholars or academic societies of the various fields of study. It is also the standard used in official documents published in the central government.

It seems that this format, used by those in high position, is closer to ordinary Japanese.

I can read this quite easily

Well, it was somewhat familiar but there were also parts where the meaning tends to be uncertain.

There are even English words mixed in some nouns for some reason.

Or part of the Japanese sections are written in romanji.

The more complicated English verses were quite difficult though I don't have much issues because a majority of the books were written in kanji but depending on the book, it may be in the Romanji notation. The law governing all this was a little unclear.

Even the official documents, the percentage of hiragana and katakana used is about 70%, kanji 20% and the others are 10%.

I honestly felt that it didn't matter but I am worried since bureaucrat and government officials are such creatures in any world.

Since I am just a 6-year-old kid right now, all I can do right now is to continue working hard at my martial arts and to build up my stamina though it will be good to store up on the knowledge of this world by reading the books in the study room, for later.

I thought this to myself as I looked through the bookshelf, till I spotted the one subject I really hoped to find.

"Beginner magic, intermediate magic, advanced magic, foundation in alchemy, producing magic tools for the first timers. Oh! There is really magic!"

I pick it up, feeling excited that I may be able to use magic.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

# Chapter 6 – The existence of magic

*This chapter is the edited version of another translation. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

***Please notice that this chapter has NOT been re-translated but only edited in order to improve the readability.***

***Please be sure to thank the translator in the link provided above, if you wish to express your gratitude.***

***This chapter was merely moved to this blog as the original blog has been inactive for quite a while.***

***By no rights Infinite Novel Translations claims ownership of the translation.***

Editor: Garit, Shasu

---

“Magic?” (Erich)

“Yes, magic.” (Wendelin)

It was time for lunch just as I was about to start reading; I went towards the dining room in anguish. Lunch was just brown bread with vegetable soup and minced meat seasoned with salt, just like breakfast.

*I'm just happy to be able to eat in this world*, was what I thought as I ate my meal.

As I began to finish up my meal as always, I asked Erich-nii-san, who sat next to me, what he knew about magic.

By the way, my parents and my two older brothers were apparently busy discussing how best to cultivate the newly expanded land and paid me no heed.

“Concerning magic, almost all books on the subject is in father's study room. There is even a crystal ball used for magic training.” (Erich)

It seems the magic techniques in this world was not something that was hidden away.

Those detailed books were placed in the study room because father was unfamiliar with magic.

“There is also the crystal ball but the books related to the subject of magic are cheaper than the books concerning other fields.” (Erich)

The reason is simple; very few human beings have magical talent.

Apparently magical talent is not hereditary as well.

The chances of a prodigy in magic coming from a farmer's family is actually quite high. It was thus established that books on magic should be easily obtainable even for commoners. It seems that I won't die without knowing whether I have any magical talent.

By the way, it is the kingdom that is providing the aid since an excellent magician brings a lot of benefits to the nation.

“Actually, most humans have a small amount magic power but most are unable to cast magic at any scale. It is said

that only one person in a thousand can use magic." (Erich)

Moreover, of that number, only half of them are able produce a spark or fill a cup of water only once a day. They can do only that much.

"A magician who can produce a fireball capable of burning monsters will be hired and given a high salary by anyone in the royal family or one of the nobles. However, such a person is quite rare." (Erich)

They would go that far since such a person is only one in several thousands and can't be found that easily. The number of people who live in this country is about fifty million according to a book I read and based on that alone, I calculated that there are only about 10,000 to 20,000 capable of using magic.

"Next is ..." (Erich)

Magicians seem to have preferences.

There are the classical magicians that use magic attacks such as fireball, ice arrow, rock splinter and wind blade. Then there are some that fight by combining magic and hand-to-hand combat techniques, increasing their attacks, agility and defence against both melee and magic.

There also people who specialise in non-combat magic such as communications or ways to reach a destination quickly.

Finally, there are those who purify metal ores, use magic stored in magic crystals or specialise in creating magical tools.

The number of people in each category grow smaller as you go down the list so it is extremely logical that such an existence can earn a lot of money.

"Magic, it's filled with dreams." (Wendelin)

"Well, yeah ..." (Erich)

Erich-nii-san let out a complicated smile to my comment.

I thought that it was exactly like a child's dream but I am not dreaming in such a way since I am 25 years old inside.

It is just that if you were to take such an attitude, adults will look at you with a certain affection, at least based on my own beliefs.

"I remember I used to practice magic every day, just like you, Wend." (Erich)

Erich-nii-san talks about his memories from the past.

And it seems Wend is something like an abbreviation to my name, huh?

"I will try practicing magic immediately." (Wendelin)

"Do your best." (Erich)

After I finished my talk with Erich-nii-san, I quickly finished my meal and hurriedly went to the study room. The other family members took no notice of me and were either too absorbed in their sword practice or talking about the newly reclaimed land to pay me any particular attention.

They gave minimum support to a useless child, but that doesn't mean I was forced to do hard labour, so it was not a cruel family. My only wish now was to quickly become independent.



## Chapter 7 – Aspire to become a mage

*This chapter is the edited version of another translation. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

***Please notice that this chapter has NOT been re-translated but only edited in order to improve the readability.***

***Please be sure to thank the translator in the link provided above, if you wish to express your gratitude.***

***This chapter was merely moved to this blog as the original blog has been inactive for quite a while.***

***By no rights Infinite Novel Translations claims ownership of the translation.***

Editor: Garit, Shasu

---

“Alright, let’s start practising magic.” (Wendelin)

I return to the study room. First, I pull out a book called “Introduction to Beginner’s Class Magic” and put it in front of me along with the magic crystal ball which was carelessly neglected, judging from the amount of dust on it.

It seems that no one in this family can use magic judging from the way this crystal ball has been treated.

There must be no one in our territory that can use it either.

It is one person in several thousand after all.

“Let see...first, hold up both hands and cover the crystal ball.” (Wendelin)

As I follow what was written in the book, the crystal ball starts to give off a dim rainbow coloured light.

“It’ll give off a rainbow light but don’t be surprised since everyone can do it. Next is to absorb the rainbow light into your palm and imagine it circulating inside your body.”

When I do it as was written in the book, the rainbow light disappears from the crystal ball and it feels like my body gradually becomes hotter.

“The fact that the rainbow light disappears from the crystal ball and the practitioner’s body starts to feel hot indicates that the person has magical talent. However, there are big differences in the level of talent so don’t expect too much. Next is training to circulate the magic in your body and it would be preferable if you execute it while slowly counting to 100 every day.”

According to what was written in the book, magic in the human body is circulated through one particular set of arteries known as the magic path and is stored in an organ called the magic bag.

But it is a fact that these magical organs could not be found even if one were to dissect a human being.

According to a theory, it is hypothesised that the arteries and the magic bag exist in the same positions as other organs but in a different dimension. There is no proof of this but it was written as fact in the book.

“Circulate the magical power. Magical powers would increase as you expand your magical pathways. As you consciously feed magical power into the magic bag, the magic bag will expand and likewise increase your magical

capacity."

The magic bag feels like the internal organs that the monsters in Ultraman had, which I saw when I was a child. It seems one's belly does not bulge out even if one practices expanding magic.

In this kind of story, the next step by default would be to use magic in large quantities to increase one's magical capacity.

After which, one is to train your accuracy and the power output of their magic which also helps to further increase one's magical capacity.

"However, there is a limit in every human. It is almost certain that the growth limit of your magic capacity has been reached if you do not feel your magic increasing within three consecutive days. After which, try harder to improve your magical power and accuracy, and learning several types of magic you can use."

I see, given the research on this subject has advanced so far, the result was announced without any regret in the outcome.

The method of learning has been thoroughly studied but the humans that can use magic are extremely few. But this is really convenient; there is still a shortage of talent even though the demand for it has increased.

"In other words, the road to independence becomes faster if one can use magic." (Wendelin)

The next thing to do is to learn beginner's class magic.

Since it was just beginner's class, such magic involved only lighting a fire on your fingertips which was as strong as a matchstick or light; filling a bucket worth of water; creating a small whirlwind on the palms of your hand; changing the soil outside into a sharp shard and hitting a board set up as a target.

It was written in the book to keep repeating magic at this level.

By now, I should be able to immediately conjure the image of beginner's level magic in my head.

According to the book, it does not seem necessary to chant or write magic formations for small magical arts. Some people do mutter or shout out a word or cry what he/she thought about, or even add an action such as swinging the staff in a particular motion.

It seems if such a method helps that person increase his accuracy or power, it deemed appropriate for that person. Though there seems to be people like me who can invoke magic without chanting by just imagining the spell.

"In a nutshell, people with talent can do it immediately but it was impossible for those with no talent no matter how much effort he or she puts into it." That is a pretty cruel description written in the book.

"Go for the intermediate edition of this book if you think that you did not have much difficulty learning this after a week."

Since it was written so, I try to flip through the intermediate book so as to prepare for my next lesson.

The contents in the intermediate magic book include such things such as fire arrow, ice arrow, making a rock shard and skewering an enemy from far-away, killing an enemy a small wind blades and simple body enhancements.

"Since I was left alone in the house anyway, I will work hard practising magic every day."

After one week, I have trained my magic as written in the book but I never heard anyone in the house ask me if I could use magic.

I think it is probably because having magical talent was the same as hitting the lottery. They may not have expected anything at all since I was considered to be just a useless kid.



## Chapter 8 – The useless child working hard at magic training

***This chapter is the edited version of another translation. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).***

***Please notice that this chapter has NOT been re-translated but only edited in order to improve the readability.***

***Please be sure to thank the translator in the link provided above, if you wish to express your gratitude.***

***This chapter was merely moved to this blog as the original blog has been inactive for quite a while.***

***By no rights Infinite Novel Translations claims ownership of the translation.***

Editor: Garit, Shasu

---

I get up as the sun rises in the morning and swing my wooden sword right after breakfast to the limits of a 5 year old child's body. Later, I train on my marksmanship with the bow and read alone silently in the study room.

After lunch is magic training and after dinner is continual magic practice until it gets too dark to read. Fortunately, the time I have to train has extended much later into the night since I learnt to cast the magic 'light'. My body is still that of a child's though so the main drawback is that I become sleepy relatively fast.

By the way, father hardly ever enters the study room.

He can't read kanji at all. He throws almost all his duty as a lord to the village chief and village headmen. He also signs the finished documents in the dining room.

I mean, what would he do if the tax money was being embezzled?

However, it honestly doesn't matter since it is unrelated to me.

"Now for intermediate magic." (Wendelin)

I started my training in magic a week after being transferred to this world. I want to begin my training in intermediate magic next. The forest would be a good place since no one enters it.

I can't cast the magic spell fire arrow indoors after all.

And I can say that I went out to play though it seems that my family does not really care about what I do. They are busy and they didn't really care as I am just a 5 years old brat.

That is why I am standing at the entrance of the fairly vast forest located behind our house.

This forest is a so-called ordinary forest.

Monsters don't live in here at all but instead ordinary wildlife like rabbits and wild boars do. It is my family's regular source of protein and the people within the lord's territory use it to hunt wild animals, collect firewood and edible plants or nuts.

It is our important life asset that we manage.

The entrance is not that dangerous and no one would be angry if I practise magic here unless I burned the trees with fire magic.

And if something does happen to me, it won't affect my home which leaves me alone completely.

I am lucky that I can use magic freely.

"I should aim for advanced level magic." (Wendelin)

The book wrote that I need to patiently train in intermediate magic for a month.

The manual is detailed and it is easy to follow as the measurements signifying progress are actually written down.

I try the intermediate magic written in the book one by one.

After that came the application of that basic magic, i.e. casting an original magic spell that you thought up by yourself.

After that is the so-called combat system, separate from basic magic training.

"As I thought, it is impossible to use advanced magic here." (Wendelin)

I don't mean my own inability to do so but there is no way I can fire a huge tornado and fire a fireball in rapid successions right here, in the important forest behind our house.

And, this body is still that of a 6 year old's. Instead, I decide to patiently improve my magic techniques in intermediate magic to ensure a rise in my magic's accuracy and increase in my magic capacity.

I may choose to train in advanced magic if it would not be noticeable.

However for now, there are not many opportunities for that.

"Maybe a range of about 1 kilometre?" (Wendelin)

For that reason, I am practising magic detection by making full use of advanced wind magic which I can use without attracting attention.

This magic allows me to sense the presence of anyone besides myself within a specified range. It was written in the book that the users of this magic were very few.

Though my accuracy was far from being the best.

Famous detection magic users could perceive movements of life within a range of ten kilometres around them.

There were also people who could sense living beings but were not able determine exactly what living being it was and those who can sense how many humans, animals or monsters and even the size of them were in their vicinity.

What's even more amazing is that they can remember the humans or monsters individually so long as that they have detected them at least once in the past. Just like a human radar which can identify anything that enters that individual's range.

There also seems to be a person that has such dreadful precision at detection.

I can only train myself to detect up to a kilometre radius from where I stand.

Though it is possible for me to grasp the size and number of detected lifeforms.

A radar scope is the image that comes to my mind.

Via the range of the encirclement and the position of the light spot, I can grasp the object's size.

You could say that I am now able to detect humans and wild animals such as rabbits, wild boars and bears.

I have just come into this world for about a month so I never seen the figure of a monster before but even my new

family with their non-interference policy would not want their 6 year's old child to face a dangerous existence.

"I should work hard at training my magic." (Wendelin)

This detection magic really is convenient.

Wild boars and bears should be a difficult opponents for a 6 years old child regardless of how well I can use magic. However, with detection magic, I can explore the forest while avoiding danger.

Since I started exploring the forest; I mean, actually yesterday evening, father, who had not spoken to me until yesterday, issued an order to me.

"Wend, I heard recently that you've been exploring the forest." (Artur)

"Yes." (Wendelin)

"There are many dangerous animals in the forest. Take care." (Artur)

The permission was easily given but the non-interference policy still stands.

But even if by any chance I, the eighth son, died, it would not influence the survival of the Baumeister knight territory.

"And try to collect anything that seems edible in the forest. Also, pick up as much firewood as you can." (Artur)

He has never asked me to help with the farm before but even I, as a 6 year old, can still help the family financially.

So I sheath the wooden sword that I use for daily training onto my waist today.

I honestly think that carrying the sword is better than nothing.

I would have liked to have been gifted a sword made from iron or bronze but this territory's economy is not rich enough or it is just a waste to give a child a metal sword.

Next is a backpack to put the firewood in, a small bow and ten arrows that were used for training.

The small arrows don't have arrowheads but its tips were sharpened for my training.

Maybe I can take down a small bird if I am lucky?

It was definitely more preferable than having nothing but I should use the arrows before the animals manage to escape.

"I don't really expect anything with this weapon though." (Wendelin)

That reminds me, I should use the magic that I had thought of by myself.

I produce a short arrow with some earth and shoot it via wind magic.

I could just produce a crossbow with magic but magic itself in this world is quite easy to manipulate and improve on, thus a physical representation isn't necessary.

However because magic depends too much on the talent of the caster, I should entrust it to fate whether or not I can really do it.

Luckily, I succeed in developing this magic.

The power is sufficient. I could even defeat a bear if it hits its weak points.

Rapid-fire is also possible but I need to improve on its firing rate for now.

For control, it was not difficult at all due in part, my training with the bow.

"Let see...Was this wild plant edible?"

Besides that, I also gather edible mushrooms and wild strawberries in reference to an illustrated book which I found at home, and next is to load the backpack with firewood.

The load gradually becomes heavier but it was easy to carry with the lightweight spell from intermediate wind magic and enchanting my own strength using water magic.

I put recovery magic from water magic onto my weary muscles.

The lactic acid in the muscles disappears and I suddenly feel my body lightened.

"I can now use all the magic written in the book. I wonder if I should aim for serving the royal court in the future."

(Wendelin)

This will suffice as magic training. With plenty of firewood and wild plants, I decided to go home for the day.

I advance at a comfortable pace on the way back thanks to magic and I soon approach the exit; Suddenly, I see a bird coming into sights.

*A guinea fowl*

Guinea fowl is a fat bird like a duck that lives across this continent.

The meat is delicious and its feathers are also popular as material for making ornaments with.

The only problem is that this bird is hard to capture.

Unlike its appearance, it's sensitive to people's presence and it is also quick to flee.

Our territory's best hunter holed up for an entire day in the forest can only capture one, if he was lucky.

Of course it's rarely served on the table.

I also was only able to eat a small piece of it this month.

It was better than not getting anything but you can say that this is the sorrow of the sad, small eighth son.

*Even with just that small piece, it was deliciousness so compact for such a small piece of meat. Wait...*

What if I can hunt this guinea fowl?

Maybe I can get brown bread and salt vegetable soup followed with roasted fowl meat every day.

Our family's policy is non-interference but it is not really that cold.

The achievement of hunting this guinea fowl would surely not be go un-noticed.

*I've decided. Wait for me meat!*

In this one month since I came to this world, it has been fun doing special training for magic but I need to be decisive about my own meals, for the sake of my nutrition.

But I, as a former Japanese, was still concerned with my own food.

I feel like my motives were somewhat less than noble but I don't care.

I need to concentrate on hunting that guinea fowl for now.

I need to approach to get it within the range of this short, small bow before the guinea fowl runs away.

"Then I'll develop a new type magic for the crossbow!" (Wendelin)

Initially after five shots, the guinea fowl's were on the verge of escaping since I missed the mark greatly but my aim gradually became more accurate and I finally succeeded in killing two guinea fowl birds.

"I am back." (Wendelin)

“Oh, Wend. Does the firewood...did you kill a guinea fowl!?” (Artur)

Two guinea birds were queued up magnificently on the table that night and I, as the contributor, succeeded in eating a delicious roasted fowl after such a long time.

And I was praised for the first time by my entire family.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 9 – Every day in the forest

*This chapter is the edited version of another translation. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

***Please notice that this chapter has NOT been re-translated but only edited in order to improve the readability.***

***Please be sure to thank the translator in the link provided above, if you wish to express your gratitude.***

***This chapter was merely moved to this blog as the original blog has been inactive for quite a while.***

***By no rights Infinite Novel Translations claims ownership of the translation.***

Editor: Garit, Shasu

---

“I’m going to the forest.” (Wendelin)

“Watch out for bears and wolves.” (Artur)

Lately, a week after my first experience hunting guinea fowl, father looks to be in a good mood. Especially because of me who was going out to the forest as per usual.

Even though I am still an useless 6 year old child and am considered to be an immature child, I was contributing to the family’s dinners by making it more lavish than usual.

Everyone else originally thought that it was still impossible for me to help on the land but now, I go out hunting every day for guinea fowl that is deemed to be difficult to hunt even for professional hunters.

I also forage for other foodstuffs like wild strawberries, wild edible plants and yam.

Ever since I started collecting all these ingredients, my reputation with my family has improved.

It seems that everyone was fed up with only eating brown bread and salted vegetable soup.

However, that doesn’t mean I will be living in this village indefinitely.

Many villagers, due to the increasing population brought about by the expansion of the farmlands, were allocated farm work. This led to less people being actually capable of hunting and gathering in the forest.

This was also due to wheat being the basic ingredient of bread, an essential food for the people. With that fact, father had reallocated the people from foraging and hunting to farm work.

Sending a kid out might be dangerous but since I am only the eighth son, there is no real loss even if I died.

Even for the other kids, they are all busy helping out on the farm or with other businesses.

They are worried about their precious manpower dying in the forest. As such, the only kid that is allowed to enter the forest is me.

I wonder how a 6 year old kid of a noble family is expected to work. Does this world only consist of poor lower class noble families? Is that the reality of humans in this world?

I plan to go to the city after I grow up. I only hope that it will be a much better there.

Nonetheless, I will continue to hunt and gather. At the very least, to improve my own diet.

A guinea fowl as the main dish, with a side of wild edible plants. I can also use the wild strawberries to make jam for that dull and tasteless bread.

Besides all the foodstuff I can gather in the forest, I am also able to practice magic as I please.

“This magic is commonly known as “Report”...” (Wendelin)

I can’t really practice flashy magic attacks so I mainly stick to support magic like strengthening my body temporarily and recovery/healing magic.

I advance into the depths of the forest while confirming that there are no large wild animals approaching through detection magic.

Today, I decided to try a spell written on a new page of the magic book.

That new magic is called “Report” which is a magic that informs the user of something within their vicinity.

A dim and thin light came into my view in several places when I tried to use it.

If I look closely, the light came from the vines of some wild yam that stretched from the tree’s base to the ground. Some aconite grew naturally around that area as well.

I see, the spell tells me the location of certain ingredients by dimly illuminating the whereabouts of that particular ingredient.

Although wild yam is a valid food source, aconites do not have much purpose in this world.

It is a poisonous plant and would often be used in assassinations.

I felt like I’ve heard in my previous world about how poisons could be used to the benefit of a person depending on how you use it but let’s leave it for now as it is still unclear as to how one could properly use it for that purpose.

First, I begin digging up the wild yam by using digging magic of the earth magic system which I have improved on. It’s just like in the previous world, but if a 6 years old kid was digging up wild yam without any help like this, it would be the end of the day by the time they finished digging it up.

I dig it up using “Dig” that was in the intermediate magic book to avoid damaging the wild yam.

With that, a stunning wild yam with an overall length of about two meters is dug out.

As I expected, *not that many people come into the forest*.

It’s a stunning wild yam but it would be inconvenient to carry it for too long.

There is no point on selling it either, so I break it into halves and put it into my backpack.

Next is to hunt for two guinea fowl birds as usual. The other task is to fill my backpack with edible wild plants and akebia (*TL: a flower plant which produces something similar to tapioca and native to Japan*).

“But I can’t understand the ecosystem and the vegetation in this forest...” (Wendelin)

In fact, there wasn’t actually any flora or fauna that I have not seen before in the forest of Japan in my previous life. The pine, cedar and broadleaf tree, rabbit, wild boar, bears and wolfs, wild yam, edible wild plants and akebia. The flora and fauna is all well-known but the order is all mixed up.

Its nature’s grace, many people would say that.

It just that mostly every villager has been allocated to farming so the only people that frequently go hunting and

gathering are the professional hunters.

And the basics are to enter the forest with two or more adult males to avoid bears and wolves. It can be said that it would be impossible for just one adult male to gather anything in the forest alone.

“Even professional hunters seem to hunt in a different forest near their home.” (Wendelin)

So yeah, except for hunting groups that pass by, people rarely enter this part of the forest.

It's quite a wasteful story but the yield from nature's blessings without any kind of stability in yields cannot become tax revenue. Farm products where the yields can be calculated to some extent should be given priority. I guess it is a rational move as a lord.

Because this place is a remote place where trade with other territories rarely occurs, we cannot afford not to be self-sufficient as it would be directly connected to starvation.

“Next is...” (Wendelin)

When I look for places that shine faintly, there are fresh fruits that look a lot like loquat in a tree over there. It's certainly looks like it came from the loquat family. It should also be called loquat in this world.

I peel the skin and try to bite into it after I use magic to detect if there is any poison inside the fruit. The taste of sweet fruit juice gradually spreads throughout my mouth.

I also gathered a fruits similar to akebi and persimmons.

I had wanted to get an autumn fruit as it seems to be in season now but it does not seem to work like that.

The season now seems to be between spring and summer but when I check in the book as to why the tree bears such fruit, it was written that “The fruit seasons vary by the tree's species.”

In other words, trees bear fruit in the spring as well as in the summer.

Moreover in here, some trees wither up in winter without snow even falling and there are also species' of trees that bear fruit in winter.

As expected or rather it can be said for the climate in the southern part of the continent.

I feel that the diet is unusually lacking though.

But I can't do anything about it as I am just a kid right now.

Using a lot of magic, I rushed home to ensure that my harvest is used for dinner tonight.

“Good work.” (Johanna)

I hand over the harvest results to mother. As I enjoyed dinner with two additional side dishes, father suddenly begins to say something to me.

“Hunter Efens seem to have witnessed a Talking Corpse.” (Artur)

“Is that really true Father ?!” (Kurt)

Eldest brother Kurt raised his voice in surprise.

“Yeah, it was a victim from five years ago.” (Artur)

Five years ago, father wished to open up the Demon Forest that monster resided in even if it was just a small part of it. The Breithilde commander who dispatched out an army tempted by that concession, endured heavy casualties.

You could say it was by luck that father did not go on the expedition himself as father was busy maintaining public

order since approximately 2,000 soldiers from another territory were placed in his territory so he did not have to go personally into the Demon Forest.

But out of the 100 soldiers led by uncle, who was father's vassal, only 23 returned.

Of course, uncle also did not return.

As the Baumeister knight territory's population increases in small increments every year, it can be easily estimated how serious a matter the death of 77 adult males was to the Baumeister Knight Territory.

Allocation of personnel is being focused solely on farming right now and I who goes out hunting and gathering without a word in the dangerous forest. There were big implications following the sightings of a Talking Corpse.

Breithilde's army commander and about 1,925 people including the Breithilde's previous family head did not return. By the public's view, they were beaten to near complete annihilation.

"Will that ghost type monster disturb us for a while after all that has happened...?" (Wendelin)

"I can say that Talking Corpses are more preferable as zombie's are a hassle to subjugate." (Artur)

It was a common sense that monster didn't leave their domain but this ghost type monster was the only expectation. They were originally humans so there are some individuals that try to return to their home instinctively even when they had become monsters.

According to the picture book, monsters like zombies that move only by instinct seems to be a troublesome existence that harms humans.

They should be subjugated immediately.

Their movements are usually slow and they are really weak to fire so you can just light them with oil and they'll be done for.

However for a talking corpse, they need to be dealt with on a case by case basis.

There some cases where it becomes fiercer in fear of death so you can only burn it just like the zombies or it would speak to others like a normal human being and will die peacefully if their requests are granted.

Those who can communicate to them on some basic level are priests and a number of clerics but even a common person can put them to rest if they are on the same wavelength.

"Should we call priest-sama?" (Kurt)

"Master-dono has bad hips from old age. It's impossible to look for the talking corpse when we don't even know of its whereabouts." (Artur)

In such remote lands, the priest that was dispatched came from the church headquarters in the Imperial city. But in fact it was just an old priest beyond 80 years of age and he came alone.

There were no sisters that followed either so a few grandmothers in the territory have been helping the church carry out its miscellaneous duties.

Moreover, there very few religious people in the Baumeister knight territory. I only participated in church assemblies unwillingly a few times.

Perhaps as long as this old priest is not called to heaven, a new priest from the Imperial city would not come.

"That's why Wend, you need to be careful when you enter the forest. In the end, there is a possibility of them trying to get out from their domain." (Artur)

While listening to the story from my surprisingly irresponsible father, an interest in the Talking Corpse was sparked

within me.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 10 – Encounter with my magic master

***This chapter is the edited version of another translation. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).***

***Please notice that this chapter has NOT been re-translated but only edited in order to improve the readability.***

***Please be sure to thank the translator in the link provided above, if you wish to express your gratitude.***

***This chapter was merely moved to this blog as the original blog has been inactive for quite a while.***

***By no rights Infinite Novel Translations claims ownership of the translation.***

Editor. Garit

---

“Finally, a human on the same wavelength. What is your name?” (Alfred)

The day after I heard the stories about the talking corpse from my father, I entered the forest as usual and a person around the age of 30 with pale skin started talking to me.

◆◆◆◆◆

“My name is Alfred Reinford. A magician retainer of Margrave Breithilde when I was alive.” (Alfred)

The person who suddenly started talking to me was apparently the talking corpse from the discussion last night. I did not sense him with my detection magic and since he suddenly started talking to me while I was looking down in my gathering spot, I got a shock.

“I seem to have surprised you. I’ve finally found a human with the same wavelength as me so I got impatient. Sorry.” (Alfred)

He has a good figure, speaks well and behaves gentlemanly. This handsome nii-san apologetically bowed to the surprised me.

Considering his good personality and handsomeness, if I was a woman, I would have likely fallen in love with him.

He’d be perfect if not for the pale skin but that was after all one of the main characteristics of a talking corpse.

“You are quite skilled in detection magic considering your age, or you could say that a magician that can use detection magic like you is valuable. Ah, about me not being caught by your detection magic, that doesn’t mean that all ghost type monsters are undetectable. I just happen to be an expert in deceiving detection magic.” (Alfred)

“That’s a frightful magic.” (Wendelin)

"You're right. It is a magic that maybe only 10 people on this continent can use. Of course I am going to have you learn it too." (Alfred)

"Huh?" (Wendelin)

In response to what the talking corpse suddenly proposed, I unconsciously let out a strange voice.

"Did you hear about the possible method to make talking corpses pass peacefully?" (Alfred)

"Yes, fulfill their wish according to the story I heard." (Wendelin)

"My wish is to meet a disciple and pass on the magic that I obtained in my 30 years of life. You excel in magic and have been successful in obtaining near first class abilities through self-teaching. Your comprehension of magic is almost completely self-taught but you can learn the secrets of magic from me. Even if it is only for one week, your proficiency would increase." (Alfred)

After the exchange, I became the disciple of Alfred Reinford the magician retainer of the former Margrave Breithilde.

In the mornings, after finishing some simple martial arts training, I go towards the depths of the forest where my master waits for me with a smile. This is of course done after hunting animals and gathering materials needed for me to carry in order to deceive my family.

The time that was once used for hunting and gathering was now being used for magic training as much as possible.

"But still, that was amazing." (Wendelin)

"You won't need to worry about provisions when you can use magic." (Alfred)

As expected, Master also skilfully took down guinea fowl's quickly by using magic. He also learnt my crossbow magic very quickly by imitating it.

"Well then, let's begin." (Alfred)

"What should we do first?" (Wendelin)

"All right, I'll teach you the training method for capacity adjustment." (Alfred)

I don't know much about this at all since I am a self-taught magician, but there is this training method that increases the magic capacity of one in a short period of time.

This is done by creating a circle while grasping both of the other person's hands and gradually circulating a lot of magic through both peoples' bodies.

Eventually, the magic capacity of the magician with a lesser magic capacity will rise and match the magician with a greater magic capacity.

"But there is one issue. Since the maximum magic capacity of a person is determined at birth, if the magic capacity increase exceeds the maximum magic capacity of a person, their capacity will only increase until it reaches their maximum value." (Alfred)

Put simply, when two people are matched, one with 10 and the other with 100 as their magic capacity, the magic capacity of the person with 10 should theoretically become 100.

But if the limit is 10 then it won't increase, and if it is 30, it will only increase till 30.

Even if it doesn't increase by more than 100 or 200, I can't really skip out on training if it's like that.

“I have ten times more magic capacity than you, it should help you since you still have room to grow in terms of magic capacity.” (Alfred)

“Is it safe for magic capacity to suddenly grow so quickly?” (Wendelin)

“Hahaha, you won’t explode. When someone with a low maximum capacity receives a large amount of magic all at once, the person will become ill for two to three days because of magic sickness but there won’t be any danger to the person’s life.” (Alfred)

While listening to the potential side effects of the magic, master and I connect both our hands.

*Master’s hand is a little cold, well he is dead after all.*

After I close my eyes, we both channel our magic power through our hands. I visualize the magician of magic flowing to my magic bag from my partner’s magic path. Then, I visualize the magician of vast magic power flowing gradually from master’s hands.

“Oh, this is more than I expected.” (Alfred)

After about ten minutes of maintaining this state, the flow of magic power suddenly stopped all at once.

“Good, with this the capacity adjustment is done.” (Alfred)

When master said the adjustment ritual was done, his eyes were shining.

“It’s just as I suspected, your current magic capacity has become the same as mine, but you haven’t reached your limit yet either. You will become a great magician whose name will be recorded in history.” (Alfred)

“Really?” (Wendelin)

“I guarantee it. You have the potential to become a magician that exceeds me. If you continue training diligently without becoming conceited you will certainly surpass me.” (Alfred)

After one week of training attentively under master’s instruction, as expected, I can’t practice a wide range of high rank combat magic but that’s not really a problem since I can go to un-inhabited places and continue training in other difficult special magic.

“What is that rod master?” (Wendelin)

“Something I made, it’s a Magic sword hilt.” (Alfred)

“So master can also create magic tools.” (Wendelin)

“Just simple ones though.” (Alfred)

It was written in a book that only those with special talent among magicians can produce magic tools.

However, master said that the description of this book seems to be inaccurate.

“There are two types of magic tools.” (Alfred)

Master showed me one of his books while saying so.

The book was titled “How to make magic tools and their blueprints”.

"If you can grasp the basics, you can make and use magic tools without any issues, even if they are a little sloppy."  
(Alfred)

That's true. There are a lot of ordinary daily necessity purposed magic tools written in the book.

*The only difference is that a mana prism the size of a rice grain was put in there?*

"A really small mana prism." (Wendelin)

"Yeah, the mana prism acts as the trigger." (Alfred)

So this magic tool can't be loaded with much magic.

If anything, it looks like it's designed to draw magic from a magician to function.

"Eh? You mean?" (Wendelin)

"This is a magic tool that can be used only by magicians. In fact, you can invoke it without using your own magic so most magicians own two or more. There are many magicians who can make this kind of magic tool." (Alfred)

On the contrary, there are rarely any magicians who are unable to make that kind of magic tool. That kind of magic tool is made using a mana crystal so it can thereby function as a magic battery which can store a large amount of magic.

There are many people who can't use magic that also use the versatile one.

"That doesn't mean people can easily use mana crystals with high-capacity since the tool will explode if used poorly. So that's why versatile magic tools are expensive." (Alfred)

Magic in mana crystals must be replenished when the magic in it runs out.

Naturally, only magicians can replenish this magic power.

That's why versatile magic tools can't spread easily.

"You can also easily make a magic tool for only magician's to use." (Alfred)

"I see, so it's like that. By the way, about that sword..." (Wendelin)

"I think it was called an anti-monster use magic tool? It's a magic tool that creates a blade out of magic attribute it is infused with." (Alfred)

After saying that, master produced a thin flame about one meter and a half from the sword hilt.

"The temperature of blue flames is high. Even a sword made out of steel would melt completely if it was used to block my attack." (Alfred)

The blade can also be produced from ice, wind, and earth magic.

"There are many monsters out there that are weak against certain attributes. Against those types of monsters, a fire blade can be used for monsters that are weak against fire. A water one can be used against monsters that are weak against ice and as for the earth blade, the effect is enormous against monsters that are weak against it even if the blade's appearance looks like that." (Alfred)

After the explanation, I received a lecture about how to make mana crystals installed in magic tools that are only intended for magicians to use and how the magic works. I successfully learnt it.

The raw materials for mana crystals are the magic stones that come out from monsters' bodies.

This forest doesn't have any monsters so the material to create a mana crystal came from master's bag.

"It surprisingly didn't take that much time." (Wendelin)

"This is just basic training. You'll end up just like me if you're careless." (Alfred)

In this one week, I've become convinced that master is an excellent magician.

But even for master who possessed so much ability, he would easily end up dead if he was reckless in this world.

During my magic training, I got to hear various stories from master.

He was an orphan but since he had talent in magic, he earned money by becoming an adventurer.

Margrave Breithilde hired him due to his ability. His first major job was to march into the magic forest.

"That was the worst possible outcome." (Wendelin)

"You know some difficult words even though you're still a kid. You could say that though using extreme logic."  
(Alfred)

I wonder if master is frustrated by the fact that he died soon after rising to fame.

When that thought passed through my head, master's words continued as if he could read my heart.

"I would be lying if I said I'm not mortified but it's not too bad I found a disciple to pass my own magic and story to before I passed on." (Alfred)

"Do you mean me?" (Wendelin)

Excellent magicians are sensitive to the signs of other magicians and can identify other excellent magicians as well.

Although magic power in a magician's body can't be easily detected, when magic is used, being detected can be expected. It's something like a sixth sense. magicians can just perceive it 'somehow'.

"But I..." (Wendelin)

"In your case you haven't noticed this since there are no magicians around here but you have learned of my existence. Gradually, you will also develop sensitivity to the signs of other excellent magicians." (Alfred)

Master kept protecting Margrave Breithilde in the demon forest from the hordes of monsters. He might have even killed several thousands of monsters with magic.

But when his magic ran out, he promptly met his demise.

After his death, since master had a lot of regrets, he was reborn as a talking corpse.

He then waited until a magician he could pass his magic onto appeared within his walking range.

"I've never felt as happy as when I noticed your existence but this happy time is almost over." (Alfred)

My secret training with master has already gone on for two weeks longer than the one week that it was scheduled for.

In order to stay by master's side even for a second longer, I take my lunch with me as I head to the forest.

My family might think that I enjoy hunting and gathering.

“Finally, I’ll teach you the special magic, Holy.” (Alfred)

The “Holy” magic that was written about in the book was closer to water attribute than Holy.

It was used by clerics to eliminate the undead. Clerics who underwent rigorous training can activate this magic even without any talent in magic.

By praying to God, you can create holy water that behaves similar to sulfuric acid in regards to undead monsters. Their movements can also be stopped by praying to the cross while holding it up to ones chest.

But it didn’t have much effect if the cleric in question didn’t train seriously. The existence of clerics that underwent the harsh training seems to be very few in number.

Many among those famous in the church, such as the many Cardinals who only pre-occupy themselves with how to get ahead of the competition, are hardly even able to produce consecrated water. It has become an open secret in this world.

And there are only a small number of clerics that can use magic.

Clerics that can use magic normally use holy attributed light rays that treat people who get cursed and pure recovery magic to treat injuries. They can also temporarily attach the holy attribute to weapons that belong to the church in order to defeat undead monsters.

It’s the so-called holy magic from RPGs in my previous life.

“You can definitely acquire it. As the training graduation test I want you to make me die peacefully.” (Alfred)

Master asked that of me with an unusually serious expression.

# Chapter 11 – Parting with master

*This chapter is the edited version of another translation. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

***Please notice that this chapter has NOT been re-translated but only edited in order to improve the readability.***

***Please be sure to thank the translator in the link provided above, if you wish to express your gratitude.***

***This chapter was merely moved to this blog as the original blog has been inactive for quite a while.***

***By no rights Infinite Novel Translations claims ownership of the translation.***

ED: Garit

---

“But that’s...” (Wendelin)

“I’m reaching my limit. Soon, my consciousness and reason will disappear. I don’t want to turn into a zombie that instinctively attacks people.” (Alfred)

For my graduation test, master was asking me to assist him in passing on peacefully through the use of holy magic. I hesitated a bit.

But master was begging me. He wanted to rest in peace as soon as possible.

“I thought that I was truly an excellent magician so I retained my consciousness and reasoning while maintaining in my body for a long time.” (Alfred)

Ordinary talking corpses can only retain their forms for about one year.

Beyond that, their consciousness and reasoning gradually fade, their flesh gradually rots and they become no different from zombies.

“Wendelin von Benno Baumeister, I don’t have much time left. As my disciple, won’t you assist me in passing on peacefully?” (Alfred)

“Master...I understand.” (Wendelin)

I turn to the page on Holy magic. It was the last topic in the book master gave me and read the contents. It only covered the basic concepts.

In the end, it really just depends on my own aptitude to see if I’ll be able use this magic.

Since it was a special magic, I wasn’t even able to trigger a response as first.

Gradually, pale light peculiar to holy magic began to pour out from both my hands as if it was overflowing.

“I’m sorry, I can’t demonstrate it for you.” (Alfred)

Although master said that apologetically, since a talking corpse was an undead monster, it’s only natural for master to be unable to use holy magic.

After about an hour of repeated practice, I finally succeeded in learning how to use the light magic that will assist

master in passing on peacefully.

“The time has finally come.” (Alfred)

The time for master to pass on peacefully has finally arrived. While sniffling and shedding tears, light accumulated at my fingertips. I invoked the light magic.

Master was a high-ranking mage during his lifetime, pretty much a monster at that. As such, I had to accumulate a considerable amount of magic power in order for him to pass on peacefully.

“Master...” (Wendelin)

“I’m happy. After wandering around as a talking corpse in the depths of the monster’s domain in order to teach my skills to a disciple like this, whether it be to heaven or hell I can pass on peacefully.” (Alfred)

“Master...” (Wendelin)

My tears didn’t stop.

It’s certainly true that in order to master magic in this world, you have to rely on your own hard work to learn it. That’s because the probability of someone else’s training method suiting someone is abysmally low.

But master’s training method suited me miraculously.

As a result of these two weeks of training, I have obtained power equivalent to many years of training by myself.

I’ve even learned how to perform capacity adjustment, and my magic capacity compared to before the training has increased by tens of times compared to what it was before.

“I want you to continue training diligently without becoming conceited. Exactly like you’ve been doing till now. You... Wend will become a mage that will leave his name in history... Ah, one last thing.” (Alfred)

Master didn’t have a family.

Although he did once possess a mansion and a small sum of money in the Margrave Breithilde territory as a retainer, it wasn’t brought up since it has probably been repossessed by the Margrave Breithilde’s house.

But there was the equipment that he had when he died.

The robe and hat for when my body grows up, the magic sword that produces attribute magic, and the accessories like rings and necklaces he had on.

As well as the most precious of all, the magic bag, which held the majority of his things. Master passed all of these things to me.

“Magic bag” was a term often heard when it came to some RPGs.

It was a magic item that could hold a large amount of goods that would normally exceed the capacity of a bag of the same size.

In this world, magic bags are classified into several types.

First it was classified the same way as other magic tools; either as a specialized item that can only be used by magicians or a general-purpose item that can be used by everyone.

Next was whether it was the type that can be registered in advance to the user(s) as an exclusive item that can only be used by the registrant(s) or the general-purpose type that can be used by anyone.

Few magicians are able to make ones that are usable by anyone and they’re expensive. They also tend to have capacity problems, although there are some that have large capacities.

“The magic bag that I’ve entrusted to you can only be used by magicians and only if they have been registered, like

you. In terms of capacity, it's proportional to the magic capacity of the user so the capacity will increase as the user's magic capacity increases." (Alfred)

As he said that, master handed a magic bag the size of a drawstring bag with a mana crystal that looked like a bead attached to it.

"It's small but the mouth will grow when you put something big in it, so it's fine. I'll be entrusting all of its contents to you. After all, it's better for you to have them compared to letting them decay in the Demon Forest. I'm counting on you." (Alfred)

"Yes..." (Wendelin)

When I finally shot the holy light that had been accumulating towards master, my tears begin to speed up alongside my runny nose.

Master was wrapped in a vortex of pale light in an instant.

"This is a good magic. I don't feel pain but instead it's like I've been wrapped in a cozy warmth." (Alfred)

Contrary to master's words, his body was becoming transparent.

Master really is going to disappear soon.

"Master, thank you for everything till now." (Wendelin)

"Thanks for letting me die pleasantly. let's meet again in the other world, in about a hundred years from now." (Alfred)

I wondered about that last part but after he said that, the only things left were his equipment and magic bag. His body had ascended to heaven along with a pale light.

This is my memory of the short exchange with Alfred Reinford, the one whom I deemed my only true master.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 12 – Master heritage

*This chapter is the edited version of another translation. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

***Please notice that this chapter has NOT been re-translated but only edited in order to improve the readability.***

***Please be sure to thank the translator in the link provided above, if you wish to express your gratitude.***

***This chapter was merely moved to this blog as the original blog has been inactive for quite a while.***

***By no rights Infinite Novel Translations claims ownership of the translation.***

ED: Garit

---

*“I’ll stop feeling sad. I am happy that in the end you got to pass on peacefully master.”* (Wendelin)(e/d: just for this chapter since we’ll be jumping between Wendelin’s monologue and him reading a letter, i’ll add names behind the italics to make it easier to tell the difference between the two)

I resolved myself after master passed on.

I didn’t make a grave for master.

He already said that he didn’t need a grave. He was satisfied so long as someone remembered him so I complied with his wish.

But there was one problem.

The magic bag. Specifically the contents which were left behind by master as a memento.

Master was an orphan with no relatives.

Because of that, there’s no problem with me inheriting his possessions.

Even if there is, it would’ve just rotted away in the depths of the demon forest if I hadn’t appeared.

Thus even if master has a formal heir, I doubt they would’ve gone to get it since it would mean risking their life.

Master was an excellent magician as well as an excellent adventurer before he was hired by Margrave Breithilde. Heading towards the demon forest in order to claim his possessions would only lead to death. As such, even if the possessions were bountiful, it wasn’t enticing enough for someone to personally risk their life for it.

Although one could hire an adventurer to retrieve it, the odds of someone accepting the request were practically nil.

Ordinary people would naturally give up.

In fact, even Margrave Breithilde who incurred major damage from sending troops didn’t bother trying to search for the memento at all.

“Let’s confirm the contents for now, I hope there’s a good magic tool inside.” (Wendelin)

I touch the little mana prism that’s attached to the magic bag and transmit my magic into it.

By doing so, a list of all the items that exist in the magic bag appears in my mind alongside a letter from master.

I take it out of the magic bag immediately and open it. In the letter contains a carefully written list of all the items in the magic bag.

*“Thanks to this I won’t have to struggle with the long list of things that appeared in my mind.”* (Wendelin)

The contents of the letter were as follows:

First, it states that he wanted our parting words to be simple so he prepared this letter in advance.

Next, the fact that this letter was taken from the bag was proof that the ownership of the bag had been passed on to me.

*“Even after your magic capacity was increased by the capacity adjustment, your magic capacity still further increased considerably in the short period of time that you trained with me. Until you reach your maximum magic capacity, never neglect your training. These are the contents of my heritage that I’m passing on to you...”* (Alfred)

First is equipment such as robes and accessories that master had kept. There was also the staff and magic sword that master used as well as a bow that shot magic arrows. Finally, several knives made of orichalum and mithril.

Master was indeed a master adventurer.

All the accessories had magical effects and as such they were all expensive.

Next was a kind of magic tools that were only usable by magicians that were used for daily life. The general-purpose version of the item can be traded for a high-price and occupies half the market.

*“There was a magic tool that was meant to be used as a refrigerator as it was able to produce ice.”* (Alfred)

For the most part it's a general-purpose item but it was written in here that he had picked it up in some ruins during his time as an adventurer.

Adventuring is a job in which people invaded monster domains, obtain materials and meat from hunting said monsters and collected the plants and minerals that exists within the domains.

Aside from that, it also entails exploring ruins or dungeons from old magic civilizations which for some reason, were always infested with monsters. These explorations were in order to obtain ancient heritages.

It's just that only a few adventurers could actually achieve this feat.

Old magic civilizations which died out about a million years ago excelled in the manufacturing of magic tools. These magic tools were by a large margin superior to what's manufactured nowadays. It's a fact that exploring ruins/dungeons will yield expensive magic tools but it also comes with great danger.

Due to the danger of exploring ruins/dungeons, not many people manage to survive. Master though accomplished this feat several times during his time as an adventurer.

*“It’s a fact that entering monster domains with a party made up of a few elites has an overwhelmingly higher chance of success. I was going to explain this to Margrave Breithilde but...”* (Alfred)

I instinctively let out a wry smile due to the fact that the tone of the letter made me feel as if master was talking to me.

*“The purpose of the expedition was to claim new land. As such, a large army was necessary in order to exterminate all of the monsters in it. It’s no mystery why we weren’t able to survive. For the first few days, we were successful in some large scale monster extermination skirmishes but while we were in high spirits, we got separated and swarmed by monsters. As a result, only a few of our people survived. As for the few that survived, not even half were able to go on as soldiers.”* (Alfred)

Come to think of it, from amongst those that survived from our Baumeister knight territory's army, I remember seeing those that I had helped with farming and cultivating cowering as if they were frightened of something. These survivors had been exempted from military drafting after returning.

They must've been traumatized.

*"Back to what I was saying, I tried to limit the amount of troops we sent as much as possible but, Margrave Breithilde wouldn't compromise at all. So, in order to maintain the soldiers' morale I decided to reward the soldiers based on their hunting results." (Alfred)*

Due to the amount of people that were hunting, the amount of materials and meat they obtained from the monsters was quite substantial. These materials were later sold and a reward was given proportionate to what that soldier had hunted.

As long as the soldiers' purses were full, the soldiers wouldn't be reckless should danger present itself. They would instead be in the mood to retreat since they wouldn't want to die after earning a significant sum of money. Margrave Breithilde was also compensating them just for being deployed through money and honor. Through the revenue from the sale of these materials, the deficit created from maintaining the army was covered. (Summary: Pretty much a "small to large" reward that depended on the amount of monsters subjugated so that they'd be motivated to work and a periodic "medium" reward just for being deployed so that they don't try to rush it and endanger themselves.)

Master dispatched the troops believing that to be the case.

What happened though was that the soldiers became greedy because of all the money they could earn and declared that they wouldn't withdraw until they exterminated every last the monster in the Demon Forest. Not long after that, they were annihilated.

*"And since the logistical difficulties would decrease if I was present..." (Alfred)*

The war potential would increase even if master wasn't on the front lines. One such reason would be his magic bag. The ordinarily burden of transporting supplies for 2,000 of Margrave Breithilde soldiers became easy.

Compared to the nearby territories, the Demon Forest's high mountains were particularly tall. In order to pass these mountains that were even taller than Mt. Fuji, they'd have to travel about 300 kilometers.

Also, since the only nearby territory, Baumeister knight territory's, had a population of around 800 people, there was no way the territory could supply enough food for 2,000 soldiers.

With the exception of the Baumeister knight territory's military, even if they were a joint army with the purpose of to claiming new lands, using the Baumeister knight territory's resources to help sustain the army to was out of the question.

Transporting the resources necessary for an army of 2,000 would take several months ordinarily and to transport them up mountains that are taller than Mt. Fuji...

When master wrote the letter, he lamented over the realization of how reckless the plan had been.

I wonder why father never taught me about this.

In order to make up for the losses from the expedition even if only by a small fraction, father had grand-uncle lead an army of 100 soldiers into the Demon Forest. This however only resulted in even more losses.

*"I think you should understand the implications of this; all the food and resources in this magic bag were meant to be used by the joint army comprising of Margrave Breithilde's army and Baumeister's knight territory army." (Alfred)*

The magic bag of a powerful magician. I wonder how much it can store.

For Margrave Breithilde to be able to prepare enough resources for 2,000 soldiers was something in and of itself but for master's magic power to be enough to store such a staggering amount resources, it seems master's magic power was quite frightening.

*"I guess you're wondering how much my magic power is." (Alfred)*

He read my mind, the next line contained the exact tsukkomi.

*"It's enough to store food for 2,000 people over the course of 3 months, so..."* (Alfred)

The majority of it consists of hard-baked bread mixed with salt that can be preserved for a long time, cookies with no sugar, salted meat, and some sort of sauerkraut in barrels. I can't really understand how this magic bag works even after thinking about it carefully.

Inside the magic bag, the laws of physics deviate due to the influence of magic. Not only can it store much more than a bag of its size should be able to hold, it also stops time for the things stored inside of it. Thanks to that, the contents of the magic bag haven't aged at all.

It's thanks to magic bags like these that wealthy middle class citizens that live in the imperial city located at the heart of the continent can enjoy fresh fish from the sea for dinner.

This was something I learned from a book. Honestly, I really want to grow up quickly and leave this inconvenient rural area. (E/d: book not letter?)

Next are the backup weapons and armor.

They're mostly created from iron and bronze.

Just like the spare tents, the equipment gives off a feeling like they belong to a medieval army. There was also a concern over the supply of drinkable water. As such, many leather bags filled with water were also transported for the sake of boosting the soldiers' morale.

There are also a lot of alcohol products varying from those used for treating injuries to those used for recreational purposes. Examples of this alcohol would include Margrave Breithilde's territory produced wine and a vast amount of distilled liquors such as brandy.

Adults that love wine apparently exist in every world.

In my previous life I also used to drink it every evening. I wasn't a heavy drinker though. Although in this world I had given up on drinking since I had no way of obtaining it now.

*"Next, there's the large amount of monster meat and materials was the loot collected in the demon forest..."* (Alfred)

The bag was filled tons of loot and a lot of precious items.

But even if I have all this loot, the current me can't make use of it.

I should just leave it alone for now. After all, so long as it stays in the magic bag it won't deteriorate.

*"Lastly, a large amount of jewels, ornaments, silver coins, and gold coins..."* (Alfred)

During the expedition, Margrave Breithilde had intended to appear as a big-shot noble by offering a large reward to the soldiers involved. As such, master was carrying the reward in his magic bag...

The magic bag contains enough money to make a person feel dizzy.

"The current me can't use it at the moment though." (Wendelin)

There are no stores in this village where I could just casually go shopping. Even if there were, I can't let people know about the existence of this bag.

No matter how much they care about me, being the eighth son and all, what would my family do if they found out I had this much money?

In the worst case scenario it might even pose a threat to my life.

“So the contents are off limits until I’ve grown up.” (Wendelin)

I really want to wear master’s robe and accessories that have been infused with powerful magic but my body is still only 6 years old.

The problem is one of size. I have no choice but to wait for my body to grow.

“Fuh...I should head back...” (Wendelin)

I stored master’s equipment in the magic bag and headed home with it.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) [Glossary](#) [Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 13 – Heir's marriage

*This chapter is the edited version of another translation. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

***Please notice that this chapter has NOT been re-translated but only edited in order to improve the readability.***

***Please be sure to thank the translator in the link provided above, if you wish to express your gratitude.***

***This chapter was merely moved to this blog as the original blog has been inactive for quite a while.***

***By no rights Infinite Novel Translations claims ownership of the translation.***

ED: Garit

---

On the frontier of the Helmut Kingdom located on the southern part of the Lingaia continent, the current head of the Baumeister house is Artur von Benno Baumeister. Three months after I took over the body of the eighth son Wendelin von Benno Baumeister,...

A lot of events took place in the space of that time. It was as if I had been tossed into a flood. Personally I've enjoyed this situation though.

Since I'm just the useless eighth son and plays no part in the family's social standing nor its control over my house's territory. As such, I could be seen as being a noble in name only. My actions aren't restricted though. I'm allowed to go outside and practice magic. I've apparently been gifted with talent in magic which is something rare in this world given that only a few people in this world possess it.

Honestly, they're probably just too busy to be bothered dealing with a 6 six year old kid.

Recently, I've succeeded in significantly improving my magical power by employing a special training method known as capacity adjustment taught by my master, the famous mage, Alfred Reinford.

The truth is, I wanted him to teach me a lot more things but he was already dead by the time I met him. He became a talking corpse at the risk of becoming a zombie in order to look for someone with high enough magic powers to pass on his magic.

In the end, he taught me how to use holy magic and had me use it on him. This was done in order to help him pass on peacefully. I inherited his inheritance as proof of my graduation.

The inheritance I obtained included various resources as well a sizable amount of money that was enough for you to go through life without ever having to work.

Although I am still a 6 year old kid, I'm still under the protection of my parents.

It can be said that the fact that I have to wait to become independent is unfair since I am 25 years old on the inside. I will work hard in order to become independent as soon as possible and leave this house.

In preparation for when I become independent and gain my freedom, I'm investing all my time into studying, practicing martial arts, and magic.

And what's more...

It seems I turned 7 years old a few days ago.

Based on social status, there is a custom of celebrating the birthdays of children in the royal family and of richer nobles. Low ranking nobles like us only celebrate the birthdays of the eldest son.

Since I am already an adult on the inside, I didn't really care about having a birthday party. The only brother from the noble side of the family that congratulated me on turning 7 years old was Erich.

It feels weird saying that he's from the noble side of my family but I guess with this, it's understood that the older brothers whom the mistress gave birth to was not included in my earlier statement.

The sixth and seventh son that the mistress gave birth to can't be referred to as brothers. At least that's what mother told me.

This is because nobles tend to be strict when it comes to differences in social status.

My brother Erich is the fifth son and he turns 17 years old this year. He has a slender body and lacks physical strength but he's a handsome and gentle brother. He's always the first one to talk and care for me who's still just an immature kid.

He's popular among the ladies in this territory. Whether it be the young Ojou-chans, the slightly older Ojou-sans, or the noble Ojou-sans.

Actually, the faces of the people from the Baumeister house aren't all that good. Though not ugly, most of them are average.

The Baumeister house is also rather lacking when it comes to talent.

Nobles that establish their territories through migrating, claiming new land and taking poor people, especially those from the Imperial city tend to be smart and skillful. There aren't any inferior or foolish family heads after all.

For example, Artur personally helps clear land for cultivation day-after-day alongside his sons. He does so in order to help make up for the many adult male workers lost when our house sent troops to the Demon Forest five years ago,

As a matter of fact, the people of this territory can't use magic. Even the swordsmanship of the knights seems doubtful.

Instead, thanks to use of joint hunting tactics to obtain meat carried out a few times a year, the bow has become the main weapon of those who live in this territory as well as one of their strong points.

All children in the Baumeister house inherited this talent for the bow.

Although our territory is right next to the Demon Forest, there's no worry of monster attacks since monsters don't leave their domain. That's also why the bow has become very useful way for securing meat.

Though it does take hundreds of kilometers of marching to reach the Demon Forest.

This is the reason for Erich nii-sans and my sword practice being rather short.

There are only a few chances if any, to use a sword despite being a knight. As such, there wasn't much of an incentive to focus on sword training.

Although I do train every day, almost always with Erich nii-san, I am no good with the sword so this saves me some trouble.

Erich nii-san is the best bow-user in this territory. He's just like me when it comes to reading. I often read in my father's study room since I'm not limited to reading only hiragana and katakana like the other members of families.

"In the near future I intend to take the test to become a petty officer in the imperial city." (Erich)

I see, since he didn't have any talent in magic like me, he decided to embark on the path of becoming a petty officer.

You could say our family's always been the like that but in fact, a big change is about to occur.

Word of our eldest brother's marriage has finally arrived via father.

"Kurt's bride is going to be the second daughter of the Meibach family, Amalie. The marriage is scheduled to be held next week as soon as she arrives in our territory." (Artur)

Dinner today has become somewhat luxurious thanks to me. It consists of brown bread as usual, soup with vegetables and meat, as well as roasted guinea fowl. Today during dinner, father announced to the whole family that our eldest brother, Kurt, is getting married.

"So, the time has finally arrived..." (Erich) (e/d i'm guessing)

After dinner, my three brothers with whom I share a room with, all went back to our room and started packing

My third and fourth oldest brothers didn't own many things so they finished their packing in no time at all.

"Erich nii-san, why are you, Paul nii-san, and Helmut nii-san packing?" (Wendelin)

"This is because Kurt nii-san, the heir of this house is getting married. When the ceremony ends, we'll have to leave." (Erich)

Erich gives me a detailed explanation.

At times like this, Erich nii-san willingly explains things in details without looking down on me for being a kid.

In this world, people are considered adults once they are somewhere between the ages of 15 and 17 year old. There is some deviation as to when people become adults within that age group but in the end it all comes down to the parent's discretion. Still, it's a bit overdue for the third brother Paul and the fourth brother Helmut.

The truth is, they were supposed to have left a long time ago but due to the loss of manpower five years ago, my three brothers stayed back in order to help the family. After all, even the children who aren't heirs are supposed to at least help the family sometimes.

Thanks to the fact that the marriage of our oldest brother, Kurt, was postponed in order to keep my three older brothers at home to help, my three older brothers had time to save some money. Kurt wasn't very happy over having his marriage postponed though.

"Honestly, due to the issue of dowry, people have no interest in marrying us." (Erich)

True, I suppose there aren't many noble's daughters that are willing to get marry and live their new lives in a poor village that's separated from the nearest territory by mountains.

With the birth of a child comes issues with the bride's nepotism that could, in the worst case scenario, cause the Baumeister family to sink deep into debt.

"Well, I wonder if it would've been better to marry like Kurt nii-san."

I feel sorry for Hermann, my second oldest brother. he's simply being kept around in case something ever happened and Kurt, my oldest brother, ends up passing away.

It'll be a good thing for Kurt nii-san and his bride to have a child but I can't help but feel bitter over the fact that I'll have to stay at home and help with the farm until I gain my freedom.

Honestly, I envy my departing brothers a little.

"I'll be heading to the Imperial city like our other brothers after the ceremony. I know you'll be lonely here without me Wend but live energetically." (Erich)

"I will. thank you." (Wendelin)

"I'll send you letter later." (Erich)

"I'll be sure to reply." (Wendelin)

"How nice. Although there are few people in this house that can write letters, Wend's able to write properly." (Erich)

Two weeks later, I lost the person who understood me most. That left me with the bitter taste of loneliness. I was 7 years old at the time.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 14 – Erich-nii-san

*This chapter is the edited version of another translation. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

*Please notice that this chapter has NOT been re-translated but only edited in order to improve the readability.*

*Please be sure to thank the translator in the link provided above, if you wish to express your gratitude.*

*This chapter was merely moved to this blog as the original blog has been inactive for quite a while.*

*By no rights Infinite Novel Translations claims ownership of the translation.*

ED: Garit, Stephen

---

‘So the heir is finally getting married...there are many things that will happen to us too...’ (Wendelin)

The next day Father reports that Kurt-nii-san, who had turned 26 this year, is finally getting married. Erich-nii-san and I, as usual, head to the forest with the aim of hunting and gathering.

If you were to ask why, it is because the bride will arrive at the Baumeister Knight Territory within a few days. At which time, the wedding will be held.

Though a bit small, it’s still pretty much a wedding for a noble. Ceremonies in a countryside village located in a remote area with nothing in it, allows its inhabitants, whom are usually hungry for entertainment, to celebrate together.

Actually, I think our Baumeister family in the end, will bear the cost of the dishes and liquor served at the wedding.

Well, leaving aside the stories about the real intention and theory behind it, there must be hundreds of people who will come to the wedding party to eat and drink. That means a huge amount of food and liquor is needed.

On the other hand, it will become a problem if the lord that governs this land is stingy with the wedding party. For nobles that govern territory, people think poorly of the territory’s noble for being stingy. This can become the source of many problems later on.

Although we usually endure tasteless brown bread and very bland vegetable soup, we can’t eat them now. We must prepare food for the feast and provide enough liquor to the extent that the wedding guests become unable to gulp anymore down.

For the dowry that is paid by the bride’s parents’ family, even if the bride’s clothes and accessories were prepared by her parents’ family, the husband’s clothes must be newly made and then there is also the matter of the feast and liquor to be served at the party that I just explained.

We are just poor nobles. Anyway, the material and monetary loss from recklessly sending troops to the Demon Forest can’t be ignored.

Rebuilding the territory’s structure while finding a wife for Kurt nii-san who is the heir... only by saving can the family hold this ceremony.

Normally, male nobles usually get married before the age of 20. Why was Kurt nii-san single until the age of 25? That is the present harsh reality that can't be mentioned without tears.

*'It's good that Kurt nii-san is getting married.'* (Wendelin)

Honestly, a territory with only a poor village in such a rural area. I can't inherit it from the start. as I am the eighth son though I've never thought that I'd want to inherit it either.

To become independent quickly and live as an adventurer, that has been my only dream.

*'But isn't it too fast for the other brothers to be driven out?'* (Wendelin)

After the wedding, as it was uncommon for adults like my brothers to remain in the house together. Each of them must leave the house to become independent.

According to noble customs, the children after the second son must leave the house since they can't take over the territory and the family name. It is common knowledge that handing over money for the outfitting cost is implied as an apology to those that cannot succeed the territory.

The sum of money is not really a big deal but since I have many brothers on top of being poor, this apparently takes time to prepare.

Except for me, who is still 7 years old and the second son, Hermann, the three people from the third son to fifth son, will leave the house to become independent. Hermann nii-san who is yet to marry, as a backup for Kurt nii-san who is unlikely to suddenly die, will also become a bridegroom; but for the vassal's family that belongs to the relatives' lineage several months later.

The vassal family is my Father's uncle's parents' family who previously led our Baumeister Knight Territory army that was sent to the Demon forest. Of course at the time, he was killed in battle and Father's male cousin who was the heir and son was also killed in battle. Elsewhere, the remaining male heirs also suffered from one misfortune after another.

The person who's related to granduncle's granddaughter is now barely maintaining the house.

Hermann nii-san is engaged to that granddaughter to succeed the house.

I mean, the story looks like the drama in NHK though the place is pitifully small.

Back to the topic. With our Baumeister family deciding many plans like that, we will be busy preparing for the wedding which is the reason why Erich-nii-san and I are in the forest.

Though the reason can be imagined easily, Father ordered me to gather ingredients for the dishes that will be served at the wedding.

And I ended up partnering with Erich-nii-san for some reason. I don't want to show magic in the presence of others and now I have a companion for some reason. As I said earlier, that partner is Erich-nii-san.

He is the closest to me so I can't be deceitful to him. It is impossible for a 7 year-old like me though to harvest without magic.

When I'm wondering what to do, Erich-nii-san comes to talk to me.

"Do not hold back, you may use magic." (Erich)

"Erm..." (Wendelin)

Erich-nii-san sudden remark "You may use magic" makes me speechless but in fact I didn't believe I could conceal it from the others that I can use magic.

Thinking about it normally, a child that's still 7 years old has entered a forest, where wolves and bears are known to appear, alone. Furthermore, he had obtained results from hunting and gathering that would put an adult to shame. Magic that is used to strengthen the muscle strength and speed of powerless people is a relatively popular magic, though this magic has a difference in grade.

One of the reasons that I was not worried about entering the forest alone was because I had imagined that my family had laid out a gag order or tacit consent of minimal use of magic.

"Wend is smart enough. So much so that you wouldn't think that you were only 7 years-old." (Erich)

The day I incarnated into the Baumeister house as Wendelin, the eighth son, it was possible to know Wendelin's time from before his sixth year through a dream. Before I was reincarnated as Wendelin, he didn't show any talent as a mage, but he always read books and stayed in Father's study room. Apparently he had shown behaviour unsuitable for his age.

He seems to have performed many things in common with the current me.

"Right. Father, Mother, and our brothers; the whole family knew except Wend: About Wend's talent in magic." (Erich)

I had such a premonition, but one question appears. Why can't I make the best use of my magic to develop the territory?

And as if Erich-nii-san notices my question, he immediately answered me.

"If the young Wend decides to demonstrate his talent in magic to the people of the territory, it will be the start of a family feud." (Erich)

For family succession of nobles in this world, the eldest son is basically given priority. This goes for royalty as well as nobles. Additionally, the social position of the wife who gives birth to the child is an important factor.

The village headman is not a noble. The children of Leila, who is Father's mistress, basically have no rights for inheritance. They would only inherit the house when no male children are born to the legal wife, if that ever happens.

In a case where the legal wife's children are only girls, the judgment depends on the noble. In some cases a bridegroom is married to the eldest daughter to make him inherit, and in other cases, the eldest son from the mistress inherits.

In short, the legal wife's children are given priority. There is also the custom of the eldest son having priority but in the end, the Father's decision as the family head takes precedence.

Because of these customs, family feuds often occur resulting in bloodshed on both sides. When noticed by the royal family, their territory is reduced as punishment if they can't get the uproar under control on their own and in the end they receive punishments like a change in rank.

"Wend wants to leave the house just like us right?" (Erich)

"Yes, I want to make my way up as an adventurer during my youth." (Wendelin)

"Don't bother then. Father also understands that." (Erich)

"Really?" (Wendelin)

"He can't read kanji, but he is pretty much the head of a noble family." (Erich)

Father expected that in the event that I were to grandly demonstrate magic for the people of our territory, more than just benefiting the territory, the vassals and people of the territory will make a commotion by irresponsibly saying "Since Wendelin is able to use magic, isn't he more suitable as the future Baumeister family head?", and it would likely become unbearable once they create a suspicious faction.

"Even if that doesn't happen, the failure of sending troops five years ago will pull the strings." (-)

For this, forget land clearing to expand the agricultural land, there won't even be enough manpower to manage the normal agricultural work. Even in the name of temporarily raising the tax slightly until the damage from such an incident is recovered, that can become the reason for the territory people's dissatisfaction.

Above all, there were no victims. not even one person from the Baumeister head family that had sent troops. Perhaps due to the family not sending any members, there is a certain portion of territory people who are dissatisfied.

"In fact, there's also the grand uncle of the vassal lineage and the three sons in the branch family who were killed in battle." (Erich)

Due to the eldest son being killed in battle, in granduncle's family. only the girls are left. It's because of this that the second son Hermann will take over the house as bridegroom a few months later.

It would be a lie to say that there is no dissatisfaction from grand uncle's family because of this.

"So Wend's magic doesn't need to be openly advertised." (Erich)

There are definitely people who will come out to make a fuss, stating that I am the only one suitable as Baumeister house's next family head.

"Though there might be people who have noticed it indirectly, that doesn't mean they have any evidence unless Wend publicly display's his magical prowess." (Erich)

"Got it, I'll stay tacitly in the forest for that." (Wendelin)

"You can leave the house without hesitation when you turn 15." (Erich)

"Personally, I want to leave home earlier." (Wendelin)

I know from Erich nii-san that there is a budding risk of a small-scale family feud. I am seriously thinking about growing up faster to leave this territory.

## Chapter 15 – Separation with Erich nii-san

***This chapter is the edited version of another translation. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).***

***Please notice that this chapter has NOT been re-translated but only edited in order to improve the readability.***

***Please be sure to thank the translator in the link provided above, if you wish to express your gratitude.***

***This chapter was merely moved to this blog as the original blog has been inactive for quite a while.***

***By no rights Infinite Novel Translations claims ownership of the translation.***

ED: Garit

---

“Since this forest is dedicated to our family, feel free to catch the prey in here by magic. I only need to gather the resources from hunting by accompanying you.” (Erich)

“Ah. So that’s why no other hunter has entered until now.” (Wendelin)

“There would be no complaint from the territory people if we use it exclusively since there’s so much wasted land in our territory. There’s also several other forests available that can be used for hunting and gathering. We can just focus on developing the common, uninhabited ground even if emigrants from other lands rise exponentially rather than doing something like reclaiming the land the Demon Forest is situated on.” (Erich)

“You are right.” (Wendelin)

For the story that my magic was consented tacitly by my family, they must not have even wanted me to participate in a succession fight based on the story just told to me.

I have thought to leave the house earlier but there is no way I can be independent as I am not even 15 years of ages.

It’s said that I have hunted guinea fowl every day so the side dish for dinner would decrease later if I am gone.

Was that a joke?

Are they serious?

Even if I am not really sure about the reason, I was tacitly given consent to go to the forest everyday.

“From dinner being only brown bread and vegetable soup, we can now have meat, yam, mushroom and fruit thanks to Wend. I’ve never felt this happy.” (Erich)

“What about father and the other brothers doing the hunting?”(Wendelin)

"Since many adult males were killed in battle five years ago, even our father is forced to plow the field by himself to fill their vacancies. Of course, it goes without saying that his sons do the very same thing." (Erich)

"Is that so..." (Wendelin)

"That's said, we can't have only brown bread and vegetable soup in Kurt nii-san's upcoming wedding reception. We'll be expecting Wend here to come through." (Erich)

He's right. It would be the end for that noble if such a menu was put at the wedding party.

"If Erich nii-san holds a bow then..." (Wendelin)

"It would be easier if I don't need to look for it by myself." (Erich)

After about half a day, I searched and approached the big animals that I have always avoided using detection magic and reinforced the arrows that Erich-nii-san shot with magic. It's worthwhile noting that Erich-nii-san has the best archery skills in Baumeister family.

It apparently true that Erich-nii-san archery skill is excellent.

There is no need to correct the arrow's direction at all. The arrows which are powered by magic mercilessly hits the vitals of a wild boar, deer, badger and guinea fowl.

Erich-nii-san and me hastily removed the blood from our spoils that died in one hit from taking the arrow to the heart or head. The skin would be smeared with salt afterwards.

Honestly, it was a lot of hard work for a 7 years old child but I can strengthen my body with magic.

We finished dealing with the spoils without any problems.

"So you have been holding back after all." (Erich)

"Would be strange for a 7 years old child to hunt wild boar alone right?" (Wendelin)

"Frankly, it would not be strange if you are an excellent mage." (Erich)

According to Erich-nii-san's story, there are some mages born with a large amount of magic power. These mages could hunt monsters even if they were younger than me. There apparently many such warriors as well.

They can shoot fire-balls at least as big as softballs. Large animals and the likes of goblins and slow-moving zombies can be killed easily with these fire-balls.

And there also those that fight with bow and spear just like my strengthen physical strength.

The children here are really active unlike Earth.

"Magic looks really amazing. To be able to strengthen my arrow's power that I can shot this far." (Erich)

"For Erich-nii-san, it was easy as I just need to adjust the power since your aim is perfect." (Wendelin)

"I'll take that praise as honour." (Erich)

I first made arrows specially from earth magic by myself. I then hunt the prey with magic that flew to them. ( e/d. I'm assuming here that it was the arrow he shot and not himself dashing into enemies)

But Erich-nii-san asked me why I bothered to do something troublesome like that.

Indeed, I had my own bow and arrow even as a kid.

After shooting the arrow normally, it was better to modify the trajectory and power without using magic uselessly.

Maybe I was using magic deliberately to waste it to increase my magic capacity. It was a habit to analyse it myself before I met master.

“Alright, I guess this amount is enough for today.” (Erich)

“Okay.” (Wendelin)

In front of us was all the animals we caught in large quantities that have already been bled dry.

Only I usually have access to the forest anyway.

If I think that way then this forest which isn’t damaged no matter what is still giving spoils.

Moreover, there still a lot of plains and forests that exists in the territory.

No monsters live here but since there are ferocious wild animals such as bears and wolves, women and children and even men with fighting power can’t go hunting and gathering alone.

But it should be not so difficult to develop farmland and settlements if father gathers people and lead it.

He has in fact already done it.

“The troops that he sent five years ago. He was apparently not tempted by Margrave Breithilde but he taking part in it would be a more correct way of looking at it.” (Erich)

Land development was secondary. The primary purpose was to gather monster materials and meat to get rich quickly. The purpose must be to obtain materials for things such as magic medicine and elixir only obtained in areas inhabited by monsters.

Erich-nii-san explains that the demand is high for the raw materials of magic potions that can cure injuries and illnesses and there is also material such as medical herbs, plants and animals.

Medical herbs that can be gathered from monster domains.

They are basically raw materials for herbal medicine that’s no different from my previous life.

Some, only typical to fantasy, are used to block wounds immediately, cure illnesses and finally there’s even medicine that can revive the dead.

What would they use the medical herbs for that have been taken from the monster domain? Some mages that are talented in pharmacology are able to manufacture the raw materials with magic power, either that or it can be used

for healing magic.

For something that convenient, it currently has a high price set on it on top of the wage was added for it's manufacture costs.

"Anyone hardly enters our Demon Forest. Even precious medical herbs and materials collected come from near the entrance of the Demon Forest." (Erich)

In return, there's no monster domain near Margrave Breithilde's territory so those materials might not be obtained if didn't go further inside.

Even if they are careful about indiscriminate hunting, it will take more time to gather such materials compared to letting normal medical herbs to grow and become material.

And no matter how much Margrave Breithilde prohibits indiscriminate hunting, there's no way to actually confirm that the adventurers are completely following the rule given that they venture deep into the monster's domain.

"You don't say! You don't want to tell me that father did such a thing only for the sake of getting raw materials, I hope. Although they prepared a just cause for the sake of raising a large army, they ended up provoking the monsters because of that. We can't do anything but laugh about that." (Wendelin)

So Erich nii-san in his heart wants to complain to the previous Margrave Breithilde head.

As a result of their egoism, Erich-nii-san from the Baumeister family was also distressed because his departure time from this house was delayed.

The other brothers who are hunting elsewhere must also feel the same way.

And that's the reason we hunt for materials like this is for the feast of the wedding party.

"I guess this would be enough for today. We can still go out and hunt for another three days. No need to try and complete everything by today." (Erich)

I also agree with Erich-nii-san opinion. We return to the mansion in a hurry while pulling a bicycle-drawn cart with our catch in it.

It should be noted that Erich nii-san with me has captured a lot of prey compared to the hunter in the village and our other brothers.

Even after three days, the outstanding hunting outcome can be anticipated in some way.

And in five days, Kurt, the eldest son's wife, with her escort group, at last arrive after a long journey. The wedding was held with the church old priest manages by himself.

Like Christianity in my previous world, the wedding take place in a church.

Amalie the bride was 18 years old this year.

There some distant in their age but people in this world are not really worried about it. This also includes high

royalty, nobility and successful, wealthy merchants.

They can be re-married to daughter's from a lower class like this and often increases their mistresses.

And to Amalie, getting married at her age is something normal in this world.

There's some that tend to marry late like successful woman adventurers that put man to shame but common and noble woman usually married before they're 20 years old.

It was varies between individuals so no one would bad mouth her needlessly until about her early twenties.

But people will treat her as a middle-aged woman when she passes the age of 25.

The Meinbach family which is Amalie's family, is in better financial condition compared to a knight peerage family like us. As such, she received an expensive dress that was ordered for the big moment which happen only once in her whole life.

Besides, even the gift quality like the pieces of furniture sent with her looks good. That just goes to show how important a noble needs to maintain their appearance at a time like this.

I will not be a noble so there is no way I will put on such display.

"Another week..." (Erich)

Erich nii-san suddenly let out a sigh during the ceremonies.

In one week, the second son Helman will be officially adopted into the village headman's family which is his wife's family

After making sure of that, the third son Paul, fourth son Helmut and fifth son Erich will receive money from father to finally leave the house.

Everyone seems to plan to take the exam for soldiers and petty officials in the Imperial city.

They can live independently if they pass it so everyone desperately trains in swordmanship and studies in their spare time.

"..." (Wendelin)

"It still impossible for Wend to become independent." (Erich)

I can do it if I want to but there's nothing I can do now as my appearance still that of 7 years old brat.

If I leave home in this state, father and mother at worst could blamed for "Throwing away an unnecessary child despite a noble".

I had no choice but endure it for eight years at most.

“I hardly talked with Kurt nii-san and Helman nii-san though.”

Our ages are far apart like a parent and child and I have talent in magic. There might be a problem which can become a land mine about Baumeister family succession later on.

As result, I'm not sure how to talk with them.

I am not hated but it can be understood easily that there some distance between us.

*‘Sigh...is this the start of my lone life.’*

A week later, the second son, Helman, wedding ends safely. Erich nii-san and the other brothers made sure of that take the money no matter how much the Baumeister family can give them for remuneration in abandoning the heirship and went out traveling by accompanying caravan's who do business with our territory return to Imperial City.

“Visit the Imperial city when you grow up. I'll greet you there.” (Erich)

The gentle Erich nii-san talks with some anxiety about me but I didn't really talk with the other brothers either.

*‘Sigh...my lone life seriously begins now.’*

I should at least continue to find a way to kill time.

While I look at Erich nii-san figure that gradually fades away, I kept thinking about my future after this.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#)

[Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 16 – Determine to be alone

*This chapter is a repost. In order to improve readability of the novel and going by the fact the original blog has been inactive it was moved to this blog. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

---

“Hey, that kid must be...”

“Our lord eighth son, it must be Wendelin-sama...”

“I wonder what he was doing?”

“Who know? A kid is a precious manpower for us though he was not that hard worker’s according to the rumors.”

“Since he was the lord kid. It’s unquestionable as long he didn’t become nuisance.”

Eldest son Kurt and second son Helman get married, one month after the other brothers leave the house, I’m running through the prairie in the territory which even a plan to clean it has not been made yet.

On the way, I hear farmers that go to the farming place talking about me.

The content is “A selfish child who even not helping the family” which I know already.

Well, father and eldest brother Kurt would not dare to say that.

They might thought I’m just a 7 years old kid but the development of irrigation canal and agricultural land reclamation would be more faster if I use magic freely in this place.

Actually, for me who already almost mastered even the advanced magic, the like of farmland and digging up irrigation canal would end quickly.

Only few human can do that, high-ranking mage is someone who can demonstrates an impressive ability just like that.

That said, it would be hard for father and the others to grasp my ability as mage so it was in the state of before deciding on asking for my help.

Father and the others would recognize that as “Magic user that reinforced the body’s ability to hunt the guinea fowl in the forest alone”.

And I finally obtained the permission to freely go outside during daytime.

There would be no problem even if I go outside with some freedom in movement.

Since this Baumeister knight territory is wide anyway.

In the area that father and the others recognize, three village with population of eight hundred people in foot mountains in the northern and western, such as farmland and forest which population is able to eat.

But eastern and southern part currently are uncivilized development area, Demon forest with coast and sea beyond that.

The territory and rights of Baumeister knight territory has the potential to become the greatest noble in south if it can be developed.

There exist a big gap in who actually capable of taking out that potential.

Father said that the sea is really valuable.

Demon forest cannot be broken through since it was difficult to develop but beside no noble would start a fight, it would be a dream to monopolize fish product and a port to create trade and marine transportation.

And it was something wonderful to obtain salt with one's own effort.

Baumeister knight territory actually facing the sea but normally buy salt from caravan that came from over the mountain.

The price also fair as the merchant coming all the way over the mountains but it still expensive.

This is the cause of why our soup taste slightly salty.

Oh well, our Baumeister knight territory in fact a place like that but I for now had moved to broaden my field of activities.

In the morning, a light training such as sword which a daily routine and received two small brown bread after breakfast to substitute for lunch from leaving the house.

By the way, the current hunting and gathering in the forest until now has been exempted.

The first stage for farmland and irrigation canal construction in proportion to the population has been completed so it was possible to take out the people for hunting.

Our family also, father and eldest brother Kurt alternatively go to the forest for hunting and gathering.

Indeed, leaving guinea fowl as the main dish for seven years old kid to captures, the pride in this two people would not take it.

That said, guinea fowl is a difficult prey even for professional hunter.

There are more day it cannot be captured so I take two-three grassland rabbit as souvenir on my return.

Anyway, Baumeister knight territory in southern part have many savage forests and meadow.

Rather it was nothing but that.

So there many thing I can capture in my way back.

"Well then, I will visit Demon forest today."

"Flight" and "Teleportation" is two magic that I currently train intensively.

Flying is a familiar magic in the world of manga and games.

In some RPG and also manga.

Then there also magic in some anime.

Either way, magic in one's body can be used at once.

I feel uncomfortable at first from raising my flight speed without thinking much about it but it was a good memories as I could not defend my own body from air pressure.

I have no problem with the speed either as it was like average car that run to the highway.

Besides it was possible to move to the point that I remembers once with Teleportation in an instant.

Thinking this way, I can reach the sea instantly that come into my head but I actually had not even arrived at Demon forest yet.

Because I have no recorded map for other regions expect the place I live in. Moreover, to move at will in Baumeister knight territory which the area size is comparable to Hokkaido, I have spent this weeks creating map for savage land.

The results of this three weeks of effort, almost the entire area in savage land, the size of Demon forest was about one-quarter of Hokkaido so I had succeeded in placing a sort distance point in thousand places for the remaining

three-quarters.

That does not mean I set up a sign when I said point, I wrote it in my own detailed maps for potential location to land safely in case of Teleportation.

And to safely arrive in that point using Teleportation magic while imagining in my head the number and the rough location.

There were also the matter of location shift but flying is enough so other careful movement can be for later.

But what I found in this three weeks that this savage land is a goldmine.

Many possible land for cultivation, flood control is essential but there many river so not that much trouble.

Scattered woods and forest are treasure trove of various products, iron, copper, gold, silver, various jewelry, mithril and there more than one mines that produce orichalcum ore.

If it can be developed, let alone that Baumeister knight territory change job into marquis territory, it even possible to establish an independent small kingdom.

But it was a pipe dream for now.

Even kingdom still didn't finish developing half the central part yet, noble was arranged accordingly in the southern frontier but they also held many savage land to develop in their own territory.

To sum it up, the people and funds to be sent to the savage land in this Baumeister knight territory was insufficient. Development on this land perhaps would begin hundreds of years later.

Therefore, I can hunt two rabbit freely as I arrive in second, grilled and eating the captured fish, and utilized it as training field for new magic.

Especially to practice the high-ranking attack magic with high power is a suitable point in this uncivilized land with no one.

And I might practice earth special magic later.

In gold mine, I could take out only the pure gold ingredients from the collected ore and gold dust to make gold ingot. Master call this "Extraction" and "Recombination", it was the basic magic to become an alchemist.

As for advanced magic, magic can be added into silver to form mithril.

Utilizing magic by putting in a large quantities of magic even with little amount of mithril so it was suitable in practising magic to increases magic capacity.

Furthermore, as I can reach it instantly, the foremost more or least the Brihedar margrave troops which half the number of my Baumeister knight territory army.

But they apparently can move for just shortest distance into Demon forest.

It would be nice if at least one mine can be found but it would be difficult to send people to such remote savage land upon careful consideration, so the greed was disregarded for material of the closer Demon forest.

"A dark forest...What would be inside..."

I have finally succeeded in obtaining the view of Demon forest today.

The forest eeriness and gloominess can be seen from outside despite daytime, ominous bird cry in the ear or monster cry and scream also can't be heard.

I doubt it was good place for a 7 years old child to enter alone.

"Well, I won't go inside till I have grown up though."

No matter how good I can use magic and enchants my physical strength.

There the chance that I would died from carelessly entering this forest.

It might be okay but I have no plan of risking my own life.

This world is not a game.

There is no continue button if I die once.

After grow up a little more to start training in sword and other martial art, and shaping it to some degree when I am an adult.

To that end, I'll surely come here with Teleportation.

Even master can't win and lost his live from swarming of monster in Demon forest.

I am not sure I can pass it through no matter how careful I am.

"But that does not mean I am gave up going to the sea."

For one week after that, I am exploring Demon forest from the sky making full use of flying and detection magic. Firstly, Demon forest is the most closer point to search for the sea, I am exploring it as there no tough monster that can fly on that route.

And I am out if there a dragon but if there is none then it might be possible to reach the sea flying with flying magic in full force.

Result of one week search, I somehow succeeds in finding a small spot to flown over from Demon forest into the sea by flying.

It was a fortune that monster doesn't go out even one step from Demon forest, I can fly a little faster than a dragon if I put full speed with flight magic.

"There a delicious fish in the sea! And creating my own my own salt!"

I got tired with thin salty meal.

Even if I can't get my hand on soy sauce and miso, I want to at least have meal with a little more strong taste.

If jump over this Demon forest, there a lot of salt was unexploited here.

Rather I want to express this.

"Flying! At max speed! Now to the sea!"

I can get fired up after a long time, burning a lot of magic power by jump over Demon forest at high altitude and high-speed with flight magic.

And after a few minutes, I had arrived at the sea.

"I did it—!It's the sea!"

There a sea that composed only beautiful sandy beach without human intervention and highly transparent sea water.

Moreover, this coast and sea deviates from monster territory so I could not perceive any dangerous existence even using detection.

There a response that appear to be large fish in the sea, maybe this is something like shark.

But as long I am enjoying myself in the shallows, it was not a presence to do harm to me.

"First is the meal."

I create my own fishing equipment in a hurry, I start fishing in the rock near sandy beach with bread as the bait. And fish in this place not easy to get agitated, I caught it easily even if I have less fishing experience.

I was a self-cooking in my previous life so I can pretty much cook the fish, making sure that I could eat this fish that look like mackerel directly with "Judge" magic. I put "Antidote" just in case and decide to burn it with fire to eat it.

The seasoning is only seawater but I enjoyed grilled fish in the sea after a long time.

When it was Baumeister family, crucian carp and koi carp pseudo sometimes caught in irrigation canal but it smell of mud and unappetising.

After eating one more time, it feel like I won't stop eating it.

"Next is shellfish or crab and lobster."

On the other rock, shellfish that looks like oyster, turban shell and abalone and eating large lobster and crab that had been caught easily.

After skewering then, baked with fire, waft a nostalgic, delicious smell.

"Delicious!"

While filling it in my mouth, I am sincerely enjoy the happiness in the sea after a long time.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#)

[Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 17 – The sea is filled with dreams

*This chapter is a repost. In order to improve readability of the novel and going by the fact the original blog has been inactive it was moved to this blog. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

---

“But still, I can’t just give up now.”

After a few days, I started a new initiative on the beach.

It does not need to be all the way in the sea, but there no one watching me here, and I can eat seafood as I please.

“Since there also a lot of salt in here.”

What I try to do now is the application of original magic in earth magic.

Now, as I have a large amount of seawater as material that I can use as much as I like, I am conducting an experiment to make salt with magic.

It just that this magic technique was also written in the book that master left behind.

When adventurers run out of salt, soil, or a mass of rock; flora, fauna, and even monster corpses will do.

It contain a small amount of salt and in many cases it can be refined by magic.

Humans are odd one’s, even with sufficient food, there some cases of losing appetite and dying just because it was not salty enough.

Salt is really important for human.

Back to the topic, I had succeeded in obtaining salt without a problem, much faster and in a larger amount with the magic trick written in book made by master.

Even if it’s not up to 99.9% sodium chloride, I can make a clear distinction between white, silky salt with salt that look a bit yellow and rock salt ones.

“I mean, I can even make a living by selling salt.”

While thinking of such a thing, I am not satisfied with just this.

I am planning in reviving those seasonings with this salt as material.

“From miso first.”

Let alone our territory, soybean’s also a popular crop in this world.

Feed livestock, cook it together in soup, and you can eat it with wheat rice porridge as cereals.

Since the price is also cheaper, I managed to get one sackful worth from the people within the territory who cultivated it in the field near their residence.

The price is the rabbit’s fur and meat I captured by myself.

Now I can make miso from the soybeans and salt as material.

There is no miso in this world so I need to make it into perfection by myself, but luckily that magic exists which could be helpful.

There are also some veteran mages that are able to brew wine instantly with grape as material prepared by themselves.

The others like wheat as material for ale, sugar as material for rum, and also honey for mead.

This world knows the mechanism for carbohydrate changing into alcohol, there exists a mage that brewed alcohol with various material.

The process of brewing that normally takes long time, can be preformed instantly by magic.

If you honestly think that it quite absurd from such brewing sources to brew alcohol, then you are not wrong.

Why, because the taste of a professional wine cellar is after all the best, there some mages who sometimes makes alcohol putting professionals to shame, but this time it can't match the quantity.

They mostly self-made brewing alcohol for hobbies or to enjoy it with family.

That said, it was common for drinkable brewed alcohol to be done in such short time.

So it should be possible for miso to be brewed.

"First is miso. And then progressing in fermenting tamari and finally brewing soy sauce with magic. My dreams will come true."

I began making miso at once.

\*\*\*

"Hahaha...I can't believe it was this hard..."

Before I finally completed miso and soy sauce, I recalled the amount of hardship in this one year.

It should have been easy to make it with magic.

I don't need that many, I just want it for my own share.

If I can return to the past, I would like to warn myself with such a remark.

I knew how to make miso from grandma in rural area who self-made it a long time ago.

I actually helped her several times.

In practice, it was unusual entrusting boiling the soybean into magic.

Otherwise, it was easy to convert it into boiled beans with magic.

And it was okay until mixing the following materials, but I failed in the following fermentation.

Materials will rot no matter how much magic you put into it.

In the past, the biology teacher in my high school days asked us while having a chat during class the difference between fermentation and rotten.

Everyone gave various answers but the correct answer is like this.

Fermentation and rotten is just the same phenomenon.

Fermentation is useful and spoilage does harm to humans.

Thus, I was wasting a lot of spoiled soybeans while exchanging soybeans with rabbits I hunted every day, and it reached to the point of being seen by strange looks.

Still, after thousands of failures, I had somehow succeeded in producing miso.

And repeated the same failure with soy sauce.

I mean, for success once in several times, no matter how difficult the magic for advanced level in master's book is, and despite I can successfully develop various other original magic techniques.

I can't believe that I kept failing in producing miso and soy sauce.

Its just that for soy sauce, it was a kind of failure were there was no progress, just like tamari. Since I still exchanged soybeans everyday, I was seen with strange looks.

Because soybeans were exchanged too much, the territory's people stopped using soybeans as meals. Instead, they might have noticed that they can eat meat everyday from exchanging rabbit's and wild boar's meat with me.

They may have questions on what I use it for, but I was pretty much the lord's son. I am not really exploiting them by equal exchange so I usually exchange depending on my mood.

I was lucky that my family didn't say anything. The treatment is kind of awkward though.

But still, producing alcohol with magic is going smoothly. And again with the territory's people who cultivated the field near their house, guinea fowls that I hunted is exchanged for wheat, it was for wheat shochu and ale. Besides that, is wild fruits as materials such as mountain grapes and wild strawberrys collected in the wilderness, since I have succeeded in producing alcohol like wine.

I can only sample it as I am still in a child's body, but it was quite tasty so I created sturdy jars from earth magic for this, sealing the alcohol tightly in there then keeping it in the magic bag.

Soil is the best raw material for earthen-ware by magic like silicon dioxide, aluminum oxide, removing water in the clay, shaping the jar form, and then baked with the boiler in high temperatures, the material can be changed for a later state.

The thought of baking it with fire magic appeared in my mind for an instant, but it was impossible to put out fire magic with high temperature for one week so I dismissed it immediately.

At first, it's fragile and crumbles at once, severe water leaks from jar that just finished, wasting a lot of clay in the process. After a lot of trial and error, a suitable jar for the preservation of alcohol, miso and soy sauce has been completed.

Regard the beauty of my molded jars, it will not be sold due to my artistic sense is lacking. In short, I just use it for preservation of the fermented foods that I made. If it's not leaking out and the quality does not deteriorate, I can put it in the magic bag.

By that reason, it feels like in this one year I put all my mind in manufacturing pot, miso and soy sauce. In addition, I can purify salt with magic, suddenly discovered it on an island in the southern part, I tried to refine the sugar from sugar canes that grows in nature with magic.

Sugar seems to be grown in islands on the southern end regions and the southern sea of Lingaia continent. Of course, the Imperial city and northern areas, exported it to the Urquhart holy empire as exports, but I have never seen even once in Baumeister knight territory.

By all means, since there is less production compared to the demand, the price is overwhelmingly higher than salt. For our Baumeister family which is financially lacking, sugar is a luxury good that salt can be bought dozens times the amounts of sugar.

The rest is honey and fruit that can be harvested in forest, it's usually supplemented for the sweetness such as vines that when boiled in soup it can be slightly sweet like honey .

The talk could get longer, but anyway with this, I am able to make a boiled mackerel's miso, spilling soy sauce on

the top of fried turban shells.

In the river connected with sea, even despite being the southern region, fish that look like salmon are going upstream for some reason, I should be able to make soy sauce pickles with fried salmon with this, too.

“But that was needed all the more if it was like this.”

Indispensable staple food for the Japanese, the existence of rice.

I had the thought of cultivated it since this is the southern region but it have not been cultivated, at least in our territory.

However, it must be somewhere from checking it in the book, I found the description that it has been produced in other southern region.

When I know this fact, I had the thought that maybe my father was an idiot.

It's not like the water is not enough, rice could be cultivated which can be harvested more efficiently than wheat.

I'm sure I'll have a hard time making my first rice field, but it would not arise trouble from repeated cultivation in case of rice field.

In any case, because of trouble in reclamation, I thought that I should make rice field.

Actually, the statements of being prodigal son is just empty words, as I also hardly help my family.

I had expect that they would not listen even if I make a proposal, if I cultivate it in the south, I'd get it for myself.

I could buy it normally in the market but I need to create a teleport point outside the territory first for that to be possible.

That means, I should be able to move to that point which I made once.

“My first target is the mansion of the Brihedar margrave in the southern largest merchant city, Breitburg.”

Breitburg is the largest merchant city in the southern border region, despite struggling in recovering the damages from the predecessor's big failure, the high ranker in the headquarters of Brihedar margrave territory won't be shaken with just that.

Nobles who have territory's in the south, are definitely allowed to reside and establish their branch offices as a merchants, and a lot of people also come for sightseeing and shopping.

And above all, not only the adventurers who control the southern part frontier region, the southern headquarters of various guilds have been established.

“The next target would be to move with teleport in Breitburg.”

For buying rice, there plenty goods available for purchase within magic bag.

Master's property or Brihedar margrave army's munition resources, and there also many materials that had been obtained from wiping out a lot of monsters.

Besides, I also produced a large amount of fermentation food, salt and sugar from this one year.

Together with the preserved jar, which is the result of my desperate effort every day, jars that reached tens of thousands of pieces have been already stored in the magic bag.

The numbers feel like abnormally large, but this also served as training to increase my magic capacity.

Getting used to reducing the amount of magic consumed after all is more efficient, when trained using magic to the limit for the sake of rising magic capacity, work that can be completed gradually increased.

It would be okay with just attack magic, but fire off a fire or tornado magic in barrage is bad for the environment, even if it is a uninhabited plain. So I often use earth support magic in training to increase my magic capacity.

"I need to travel through the mountain path tomorrow. Gotta go home and sleep earlier."

I cast teleport magic to return home faster.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#)

[Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 18 – Metropolis, Breitburg

*This chapter is a repost. In order to improve readability of the novel and going by the fact the original blog has been inactive it was moved to this blog. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

“This is amazing! A big town I saw after a long time!”

Looking down from high ground at Breitburg the biggest merchant town in the southern part governed by Brihedar margrave, I’m thrilled by seeing a big town after a long time.

I heard that the population’s about two hundred thousands.

It was not that great compared with town in Japan Heisei era but from living with many people in poor village for this past years, its looks like a really big town to me.

And I had spent a week to reach here.

The mountains that lie between Baumeister knight territory, the caravan brings cargo once in several months so mountain path exists for now.

Though it apparently take one month for around trip via there.

I had the thought that they came to do business with us even without specialty products but it seems to be half public service with almost no profit.

Brihedar margrave, the south’s greatest noble that unified the noble in this southern region, seems to make an active effort regularly for the vassal Baumeister house and its territory people until in deficit.

I heard this story before from Erich nii-san, Baumeister house received considerable damage in personnel and financial from unreasonably dispatching troops.

And this dispatching troops requests came from Brihedar margrave side.

Father greed might also have been substantial but a vassals could not decline request the lord they served, they come only twice a year so far after that incident when the caravan comes three times a year, this also to prevent criticism rather than apology.

Erich nii-san told me all about that circumstances.

The road in the mountain range exists for now because of that.

I strengthen my body and go through the way while detecting people.

Monster in this mountain range seems to comes out accordingly.

This place treated as monster territory but it’s rarely appear along the mountain road.

That does not mean nothing appear as normal bear and wolf appears frequently so precaution was needed.

And the reason why I do not use flight magic.

I don’t want my family and territory people who look at the mountain to see me flying.

The other reason is that I want to exercise a little for my physical fitness.

I return home with teleportation after I make progress as far as advancing about one day, the next day I starts to move back into teleportation advanced point from yesterday.

It take extra time because of that.

But thanks to magic I succeeded in going over the mountain half the caravan time.

“What’s wrong boy?”

“I’m shopping in the town as errand.”

I moved into Breitburg gate after the excitement.

Breitburg great forest’s monster territory that close by which adventurers seclude themselves, that’s why this Breitburg is surrounded with three meters wall.

Monster never invaded to the outside even once though, maybe this is to fight against human.

Helmut kingdom not in war for a long time but that does not mean nothing happen.

Small-scale skirmishes between nobles because of territory and water rights always occur once in a few years.

Noble with territory in particular have many conflict like this.

Brihedar margrave also actually not in good relationship with some nobles house in its vicinity.

By the way, the rights dispute with other nobles never happen to Baumeister house.

Because it is physically isolated by mountains.

“Do you have a warrant card boy?”

“I’ve none. I’ll make a member’s card in commercial guild later.”

“Is that so. Can you pay one copper coin for entrance town tax?”

“Yes, I can.”

I actually have a warrant card but it’d became serious problem if anyone know that the eight ages of Baumeister eight sons in Breitburg.

So I tried to enter the town as a boy from the nearby farm village.

Almost everyone that live in a town have warrant card but only a few people in farm village has it as there no place to issues it there.

Because you need to go to Breitburg to issue it.

Then what a county bumpkin do to enter town for shopping?

The answer is to join a guild.

Adventurer guild is the most appropriate but it need at least 15 ages to enter.

I can cheat my age a little since there no family register in this world but it would be useless for me today.

So that left artisan guild or merchant guild.

There many kid like me became apprentice of renowned artisan and merchant.

And there many case that they go to Breitburg as errand by the instruction of their master or boss.

“I see. So you want to sell that rabbit?”

The gatekeeper guard confirmed several rabbit skins that hanging on my waist.

This is something I had obtained in the middle of mountain road.

“Yes, I’d sold it as I heard that it was needed for member’s card in commercial guild.”

To be exact, it was needed for warrant card.

The town residents own the warrant card from the beginning, the member's card that belong to various kinds of guilds will serve as substitution.

You had the obligation to show this in trading goods for crime prevention.

It was surprisingly strict but there also shop in the slums that do business without warrant card, and guild member's card originally a trap for outsider to establish whatever they want.

I can make a member's card easily also thanks to that.

I sets foot into Breitburg after paid one copper coin for the tax to the guard.

It seems we must pay the tax when entering the town.

Though one copper coin not really that many.

Coincidentally, the monetary system was unified in all Lingaia continent.

Although money design was different in Helmut kingdom and Urquhart holy empire, the convention of gold, silver and copper used has been unified, so no problem in using it anywhere.

There also money type and value but cents has been adopted for money unit.

I had only the opportunity to feel the monetary economy from trading with caravan that comes once a few months, I usually done it with barter as our Baumeister knight territory rarely hear the word of it.

One copper is one cent, ten copper or one copper plate is ten cents, tens copper plate or one silver is hundred cents,

ten silver or one silver plate is thousand cents, ten silver plate or one gold is ten thousand cents, ten gold coin or one gold plate is hundred thousand cents, ten gold plate or one platinum is one million cents, ten platinum or one platinum plate is ten million cents.

You can buy one apple for one copper which the same amount of tax frequently paid for entering town so about one hundred yen for one cent when converted into yen.

"Welcome to commercial guild. Issuing member's card isn't it. Write the necessary item to this document."

When entering into large build which the commercial guild told by guard's Onii-san, it was crowded with people who came for various business.

When I talk to young Onee-san that sits at the counter that written as member's card issuance counter, she in polite tone made me to write in the document.

This document listed about name, birthplace and age.

I wrote my age normally, address with the appropriate name of poor village that was a little away from here, and I decided to pretend to be a commoner kid that have only Wendelin as last name.

There was only misstatement but a lie like this won't became a problem.

There also some people who lie about their name unabashedly.

"Member's card issued for first time is free. Note that it will take one silver for reissue fee if you lose it. And be sure to pay 10% of sales when the goods were sold to the stationed supervisor in the specified position given. Understand that harsh treatment is waiting for violating the rule."

I take my leave from receptionist Onee-san and start to move to where bazaar take place.

Just like receptionist Onee-san description, when enters town main street through little narrow alley, there many young, old men and women selling various things by expanding mat on the road side.

There also kid like me here, that is why the receptionist Onee-san would not be surprised even if I request for commercial guild member's card.

"Are you helping your father boy?"

When I'm talking with a middle-aged man of guild staff that partitioning the bazaar, he greet me kindly thinking that I'm a dutiful son that came to sell the prey my parent had hunted.

"I catch it with my own traps."

There is no need for me to claim that I can use magic, I had decided to say that I captured the rabbit with my own trap near the village I live.

When I look around, there also another kid that sells rabbit captured with trap just like me.

"Well, You are quite skilled for a kid. You can sell it in the vacant place over there. It will sell quickly as the stock for rabbit fur and meat is always lacking. I guess the current market for one meat and fur is about five coppers plate."

It's around five thousand yen.

I can see why as on my way to the specified place, I saw people selling rabbit fur and meat with all the price tag is five coppers plate.

So it's around 4,500 to 5,000 yen.

I do not want to spend extra time for small profit so I set it to five copper plate is the normal price, I arranged the four rabbits on the mat that I brought.

And a man voice call out to me immediately.

A man around forty age with appearance like merchant.

"Are you helping your father?"

"No, this is something I have captured with my own trap."

"Oh, You're quite skilled for a youngster. And also your way of tanning the fur is quite good as the meat still fresh."

Draining the blood from the meat, dismantling and tanning the skin.

It simply can be done with magic, it's inferior to professional top quality goods but that can be expected as it was done with decent quality.

The effort to learn that magic and it was a challenge at first from antipathy in dismantling the prey.

The meat that I bought from supermarkets in my previous life is nothing but a product that bundled in pack.

I had difficulty especially the process of drawing out the blood and internal organs.

Let just say that it was something a former modern people like me can't get used so easily.

"I'll take everything. I'd be happy if you come to sold it again."

"Thanks for buying."

Rabbits sold by two silver in total, I paid two coppers plate for the 10% sales to the guild staff.

"What would you do now?"

"I had been asked by father to buy rice."

"I guess it's about five coppers plate for ten kilos. Though it differs fairly with its producing area and varieties."

I express thanks to guild staff, I return home with teleport after buying ten kg rice for five copper plate from nearby rice shop.

The purpose is of course to cook the rice I bought earlier.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#)

[Next Chapter →](#)

## Interlude 1 – I can't summon a familiar

*This chapter is a repost. In order to improve readability of the novel and going by the fact the original blog has been inactive it was moved to this blog. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

“Oh, right! I should raise a pet!”

I was given freedom in daytime but I actually don't have anything to do in this place.

First, work help is prohibited since it can cause the inheritance dispute in territory.

It has not been directly told but I was given a warning from Erich nii-san in the letter that comes regularly.

“Kurt nii-san won't have that much courage to go so far but...”

I can cultivate a new land and digging irrigation canal to contributed in land and road works.

That's okay for a large territory.

A great noble's family head will try to leave it as younger brother in high treatment that can be used.

It can be useful as branch family head or a vassal with preferential treatment.

Our Baumeister family however, is poor.

Only the second son's Helman is married to the branch family.

If I take active part and territory people who look at it directly will certainly start to say that I should become the lord instead.

It can be justified for a small territory.

Contributed to the territory development with triumphant look and admired by territory people, everyone and even the heir would say that I am more suitable as the next family head

“You could be assassinated while asleep. I don't want to see my brother gruesomely killing one another.”

Human jealousy is frightening.

I have experienced it several times even as second-rate trading company employees in my previous life.

Let alone for a small kid to fight over as noble next family head.

I'm afraid that I'd be killed while sleeping and called as “died from illness”.

Magic no matter how can I use it would not be enough if I get caught off guard.

Kurt nii-san perhaps also more important as the next family head for status and territory though, I was not really needed.

I can be declared as not needed instead.

“That's why. It's better for you to pretend as useless prodigal son. Because Vel after all was treated as an oddball for a long time.”

I'm subtly damaged at the last sentences but Erich nii-san truly the smart one in Baumeister house.

I might have fallen in love if I'm a woman.

In no way to experience it personally as we're family but I can cooperates in any thing for Erich nii-san, I would not hesitate to lend my hand.

By that reason, I fly around freely in southern undeveloped land alone.

I goes to Breitburg about twice a week but I can not afford to make it public.

Because if they know that I can teleport freely, the inheritance problem will get complicated.

With that in mind

I have finally does not need to depend on dealer group that come to three times a year, if it was known that I could brought the necessary trade item as I like, that would be a big difference between me and Kurt nii-san.

It became natural for me to replenish my supplies that way, so a difficult problem appear as what would happen after I am dead.

Every kindness may not be rewarded.

Even if there is a benefit in short-term gains, it can cause large damage for long-term which is bad.

With that circumstances, I limited my acquaintance in Breitburg.

I comes to Breitburg to sell the catch that I had captured with traps and hunting from nearby farm village, I was Wendelin the dutiful son that does only shopping asked to return.

I've relation with several staff of commercial guild, several gatekeeper that in rotation, several familiar shop owner and employees and library receptionist Onee-san.

Onee-san in the library is not wearing glasses but she a beautiful woman who looks intellectual, I think she was a woman I'm in contact with most next to my mother in this world.

That description above is something that I thought this way.

There were many people in my previous life that keep pets because of loneliness in living alone.

I am a mage in this world so it would be not strange for me to have a pets and familiar.

Thinking that, I examine the magic related books that master left behind.

That remind me, master didn't have any familiar because the reason was surprisingly easy.

"Familiar becomes mage eyes and ears, one that bears role to replenish magic to its master. Hence, only human with high affinity with animals can form a contract."

Simply put, only those that liked by animals can do it.

"Master said that but let me test it out..."

I did not think I can say "good dog" to a wolf but this is just a test, there perhaps one animal that by some chance attached to me to become my familiar.

I who thought so take out rabbit meat from magic bag, looks for the most closer pack of wolves and try to tempted it with meat.

"Look here! it's a delicious meat!"

"Wuuuu!"

There also such a scene or speech in anime I have seen in old days but I am not really copying it so I keep trying to tame it.

Then there soon a change.

“Grau-grau!”

“Uwooon!”

“It’s no use!”

Far from taming it, the pack of wolves on the contrary came at full speed trying to eat me alive. Honestly, I was a little scared.

“Damn it! It’s not working!”

I know it’s difficult for cross-species communication, and I was lead to gave up with the half being okay to be a loner.

\*\*\*

“I mean, it is hard for human to communicate with animals!”

In the end, I knocked down all wolves that came attacking me which become a fur now. I can’t eat the wolf meat because of its smell but the fur can be sold fairly well.

“It would have eaten much meat though if it becomes my familiar. Beast is so pathetic...”

I look for the next candidate while putting dozens of wolves fur in magic bag.

However, every animal that I tempted out come showing its bare teeth to attack me.

Well, it can be said as something normal but territory people in Baumeister territory must be not come to the savage land quite often.

Wolf, wild boar and also big deer.

It is really belligerent even though it’s not a monster.

“My stock for meat and fur only get increased.”

Eventually, there was no animal that can became my familiars.

I defeat them all, what I had done is just increasing my stock in meat and fur.

“Oh well. A loner is just fine! I’ll just keep on training magic!.”

Nothing changed even if I thought more about it.

I who thought so start looking for something with detection magic while flying today.

“That is...”

Then I confirmed that the rocky mountain in front of me emitting thin light just now.

I take some of the rock and use verification magic on it, the result that come out is a copper ore stone.

I have no ability to distinguish a raw ore and gems but I can tell much with detection and verification magic easily. Now, in what way I can do my purified technique.

If there is magic that I am devoted to, helping in rising my magical power and magic accuracy.

That's mean it get faster as time goes.

"I need to go back to sleep at night. I'll leave it like that for now."

Mountain that generated the thin light was mainly produced copper.  
I can do full exploration tomorrow as I decide to back home today.

I really want to sleepover but it can create a lot of problem for a minor like me.

"Copper, silver. And also gold, maybe I can mined it a little..."

The next day, I keep investigate the mine that I found yesterday while eating rice ball.  
I ate breakfast at home, but I still want to eat rice so I am holding back at home.

Cook the rice in a large pot that I bought in Breitburg, I can put it out from magic bag to make rice ball, I can make a fresh rice balls that I can eat at any time.

I make a stove in an instant with earth magic in the savage land and cook it at once with my own fire magic.

I saw it in CM a long time ago, that guy cooking with strong direct fire.

At first, the rice blackened several time as the heat is too strong, but I can even cook a delicious burnt rice now.

The ingredient is a meat that are caught in savage land or boiled a seaweed and fish that are caught in the sea with miso and soy sauce.

I make it with eggs and vinegar which the material that I have purchased in Breitburg and stir it with wind magic.

There no need to frequently preparing a huge bowl that I've created.

As expected of magic.

It is very convenient.

But no matter how versatility it was, there still a problem for mass production and spreading it.

I had no obligation to spread it, so I've no complain though.

"I don't really want to sell it a mass. This is enough for me."

This is only a self-sufficient so I only do what magic can perform.

Magic training is also like killing two birds with one stone, this business talk after I get out from house first.

Is there even a merchant that will try to deal with a 8 years old kid even if he was a noble?

I first need to leave the house as a grow up, I can't do anything about worldly things.

Doing as I like the wilderness alone is some kind of stress reduction for me.

"Hmm? What's that animal?"

I found one bear in a little distance away after I had finished creating copper ingot as a test.

It's quite big.

It can't be compared with black bear that I saw in the bear ranch in my previous life, the bear also not get angry when looking at me, its look at me with great interests.

「Maybe it was this?」

The so-called matches wavelength.

It was rare for bears as familiar but it's not impossible, the possibility for this bear becomes my familiars is high.

‘I can do it! Let’s do this!’

I was secretly full of joy but outwardly calmly taking out rabbit meat from magic bag and try to show it to the bear. Then the bear sniff it while approaching me little by little.

‘So my familiar is a bear. How about its migration? Well, I can think about it later.’

Beside I feel excited as I can be put on its back with that size.

But a nightmare happen as if shattering my dream.

The bear suddenly approaching closely and attack me with its teeth exposed.

Honestly, this is quite dangerous.

I’m glad I have also learned handling my body along with training in the sword every morning even if I have no talent in it

“Damn it! How dare you playing with my pure heart!”

The bear head eventually hit with magic arrow that summoned from heaven, leaving a good fur, meat and liver that seems to be used as medicine.

With that difficulty in cross species communication, I have confirmed again the fact that I am a loner.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#)

[Next Chapter →](#)

## Interlude 2 – The bride and mother-in-law conversation

***This chapter is the edited version of another translation. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).***

***Please notice that this chapter has NOT been re-translated but only edited in order to improve the readability.***

***Please be sure to thank the translator in the link provided above, if you wish to express your gratitude.***

***This chapter was merely moved to this blog as the original blog has been inactive for quite a while.***

***By no rights Infinite Novel Translations claims ownership of the translation.***

Editors: James, Shasu

---

“Can I ask you something mother-in-law.” (Amalie)

“What is it Amalie-san?” (Johanna)

“It’s about my Brother-in-law, Wend-kun...” (Amalie)

I am referred to as Amalie von Benno Baumeister. Not too long ago I was called Amalie von Mainbach.

What it means is that I was married from the Mainbach house, my parents' house, into the Baumeister house.

The Mainbach house is of noble lineage. However, the house is in charge of a small territory within the Helmut Kingdom.

So it was natural for my parents to decide on a political marriage for me. Even if the Baumeister house that I was married into, was in the same situation.

I do not know what is on Kurt's, my husbands, mind.

As a woman, I can't escape political marriages. Even if I longed for a marriage born from love like in the story book's in my house.

This longing is not really a sin either.

I have no complaints about the marriage itself.

Albeit a knight peerage house in a remote location, it's not a bad story. As the second daughter of another knight peerage house, I was married to the heir son.

The second daughter usually won't be married to such a person.

At best, I would have been paired up with the heir of an important retainer with a great noble as the lord.

For a same ranked noble family, the second son onwards would usually be placed in the vassal houses of the noble.

I would have at least been the mistress or the second wife of a great noble. It was also not uncommon for the lower class nobility like the Mainbach house to partly sell one of their family members to a big shot merchant.

So although I had no choice as to who I would marry, I thought that I was lucky given that I had married the heir of the Baumeister house.

Though I was a little surprised when I saw my mother-in-law twining rope.

But still, the sight of a noble lord working diligently to cultivate the land they were in charge of or hunting was not an unusual sight for a noble house in a rural area with a small amount of territory to their name.

“That kid...” (Johanna)

It's just that one person.

A kid where his everyday behaviour couldn't really be understood.

The youngest child of the Baumeister house, a boy named Wendelin.

He was born as the youngest child from mother-in-law who's age exceeded 40 at the time of his birth. This was pretty rare in and of itself.

Since it's normally the young mistress that gives birth as such a time.

In fact, the current lord of the Baumeister house also has a mistress.

It's not really that rare for the mistress to stay in her parents' house.

However, this mistress in particular was the village head's daughter. I have only known her to the extent of meeting each other at the wedding.

The same goes for her two sons and two daughters that I would have less opportunity to meet in the future.

This was mainly because of the social standing difference between the mistress and the legal wife.

Her four children had no inheritance rights, no right to take over the village head house or being married into another village head's house in the future.

Since the social standing was different through the half blood connection, nothing can be done about the situation.

“He was a kid that I have given birth to but I had no choice but to leave alone.” (Johanna)

Mother-in-law said heavily.

Even she had not expected an eighth son to be born.

She had not looked after him for a very long after he had been born. This was because the villages were in a period where they had to make up for the damage received from the expedition to Demon forest. Every day after that disaster had been spent on land reclamation. As such, it was natural that she have left him unattended at many a time.

But let alone showing his dissatisfaction over the treatment he received, he seemed to have been just reading books in the study room alone.

And as a result, his literacy skills were much better compared to us for a kid in his age.

"He just wanted to be like Erich-san that had become independent not too long ago." (Johanna)

I have only spoken to Erich-san a little but he seemed like quite a sharp person.

I think he might have been a more suitable lord compared to my husband.

I felt that my husband maintained a distant relationship because of that but Erich-san, the person in question, has already left the house.

It is very likely that he will pass the test to be a petty official in the Imperial city.

Maybe, that person might have passed it by a large margin.

"Not just that." (Johanna)

According to mother-in-law, Wend-kun at the age of 6, could already talk to Erich-san as an equal even though Erich-san was ten years older. Wend-kun's literacy and maths skills were above average.

"And he can also use magic." (Johanna)

I can't dare to hear to what extent he can use it.

Still, he will not have to worry about his life even if he becomes independent after growing up. Father-in-law and my husband would likely have come to the same conclusion.

"Why such talent was left by itself?" (Amalie)

That was strange.

With such a precious talent, how much would work progress if that child used his magic to develop the territory?

It would have been a great chance for the Baumeister house.

"You would normally think that way." (Johanna)

But such argument was not as valid if one looked at the bigger picture.

"The Baumeister territory is small and is located in a remote area." (Johanna)

That does not mean they couldn't support themselves but it was a territory that no one wanted to live with all of its inconveniences.

Actually, almost all of the inhabitants of the territory had participated in the wedding.

Despite leading a modest daily life, a large amount of food and drinks was served on that day only.

This was often done during important ceremonial occasions. Like in my parents' territory, the wedding was considered a festival for the territory with few pieces of entertainment mixed in.

"It's because of Wend that a large amount of meat was served that day." (Johanna)

It was officially seen as an achievement for Erich-san who is an expert with the bow but in actual fact, The real effort came from Wend-kun who could use magic.

"All the more reason for him to cooperate then..." (Amalie)

"It would become a family feud if that happens." (Johanna)

The distance between the territory's population and their lord is close. Couple this with the fact that if anyone knew that one of the lord's sons could use magic and this was in a closed off, rural area that did not have a lot of territory, that of course would influence the territory's population to appeal for a substitute of the next family head to father-in-law.

Normal farmers might hesitate to do so but the opinion of village head is usually enough to make this appeal directly to the current lord.

Since they're influential people in the territory.

"I can not imagine what kind of confusion would happen if that occurs." (Johanna)

There is no way everyone will agree about that.

Disputes would thus likely occur between the Kurt faction and the Wendelin faction.

And reinforcements could not be expected from the outside even if confusion happens in the kingdom's territory since even the territory's neighbors would need to pass the mountain range first.

"It would be your downfall as the wife for the next family head as well if that happens." (Johanna)

She was right.

I, who has just become the legal wife of the next family head. Why I would try to throw that away.

"You're right..." (Amalie)

It looks ugly but world is not that naive.

Rather than Baumeister house being developed by Wend-kun as the family head, I choose that current life should be maintained by my husband as the family head.

I'd never choose any other option.

"Wend, fortunately is not interested in this territory." (Johanna)

She's right.

Since he can use magic, he could become an adventurer or gain employment from other nobles.

The income from either must be better.

"So it's okay for Wend to do as he pleases. That would be better for both parties." (Johanna)

Even I felt this was a little cold but this is the only form of affection mother-in-law can show for her son.

Holding conflicting interest in the territory and one's own children fighting amongst each other. It really happens quite often and nothing can be compared to such a nightmare.

"I understand that. But unexpected things can happen in the world." (Amalie)

"You're right, unexpected things can happen." (Johanna)

Both of us sighed. I felt like I was able to befriend with mother-in-law. Even if it's just a little.

We are now family for life anyway.

So I need to get along well with parents-in-law.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 19 – A loner also out on the crowd

*This chapter is a repost. In order to improve readability of the novel and going by the fact the original blog has been inactive it was moved to this blog. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

---

“Hey, isn’t it the boy. Did you come to sell your catch today too?”

“Yes.”

“You’re working hard to earn money.”

It has been three years that I go frequent to merchant town Breitburg in Brihedar margrave territory. I’ve finally turn eleven years old but nothing big happen for the last three years.

Since my treatment at home get complicated because of magic, I wake up early morning every day and after finished breakfast and practice sword, entered the depth of the forest at once and depart with teleportation magic.

The destination is somewhere in the southern part of the undeveloped land.

I can do special training in magic accordingly, I can try alchemy in various ways with material like ore taken from the mine, I can try out in creating various food and dish from hunting, gathering and fishing.

Thanks to my magic bag, a large amount of food, foodstuff, material, metal, and goods that successful in alchemy were stored in it.

Making it quite in large quantities because of magic training, I make a lot of food because it won’t get worse when putting it into magic bag, thus I repeat putting everything in the magic bag as results.

But what would I plan to do with hundred thousands of self-made jar with ten kilos salt purified by magic in it?

But magic power still need to be consumed a lot if I want to raise my magic power that has become huge but still growing because of special training.

It would be very stupid of me for invoking high rank attack magic that look brutal, I may had no choice but comparatively using magical power by firing many special magic in barrage.

The same with sugar, miso and soy sauce in pot that can exceed fifty thousand pieces easily, I had calculated that it was enough for a lifetime supply.

The most commons would be sugar purified by magic from sugarcane that grows naturally in uninhabited island in south.

I can also make miso and soy sauce in my free time since soybean material is available for purchase even at Breitburg.

Since the quality improve when making it a lot, I had been immersed in production without even thinking about the necessary amount.

And there also a lot of iron, copper, gold, silver and platinum ingot as well.

Development will begin after a few hundred years, anyway, so I can use it a little till that time, there also many

abandoned mine with every metal taken.

Rather it's just me that aware about the mine existence so no one will known that the mine already become abandoned mine.

And I don't have the talent as craftsman in alchemist and magic tool.

I just store everything in magic bag even the unrefined ingot.

Though with the purity method, all of it were top quality products as my magical accuracy have rose.

I spent my time in such savage land about three days with such feeling and head to Breitburg another time.

With rabbit, weasel, badger, mink and guinea fowl I've killed in hunting, I join the bazaar as dutiful son that comes to sales the catch for the household by himself and buy rice, soybeans, and other household goods from selling it.

The rice in particular is an essential item.

I am originally a Japanese so I really want to eat it everyday at any cost.

There many kind of rice even in this world.

The red rice, black rice is the kind that called as ancient rice, the long grain, half-length grain and medium grained seed that mainstream in Southeast Asia in my previous life.

And the short grain species is mainstream in Japan.

All of it from ancient magic in civilization era, and seems to be the result after diligently do selective breeding.

But the breeding is not making any progress recently.

The ancient magic in civilization era, there people who used magic "Growth stimulation" in order to improve the efficiency in breeding the plant which is rare now.

So that's how it is.

I can't use it either, and the humans that can use it with its effect can be seen, is a weak magic that released everyday from morning till night which reducing about half the harvested time.

They could not improve the breed so easily since they had not develop a place like Agricultural Experiment Station in my previous life.

I have mainly purchased the short grain species though it was the most pricey.

I also had bought the long grain species for fried rice and pilaf as it was quite unusual for someone to buy the ancient rice.

And I also bought glutinous rice.

I can make steamed rice cake with it.

Soybean flour can be made from soybean that I have purchased as material for miso, I can make a bean jam if there also a red bean.

Since there also sugar, I can make Kinako and Ohagi regularly.

I can self cooking like in my previous life if that happens.

It was impossible every day but I take it as hobby cooking in my day off.

For the sweets, thanks to grandmother who taught me in making miso.

That remind me, how is she now?

That make me feel uneasy.

After working in charge of foodstuff purchase for domestic and foreign in second-rate trading company, it is somewhat useful as experience.

If I do not know to some extent the type and amount of spice used as material for curry that I've succeed in reproducing the other day, it would take more time for that mixture.

It's unquestionable even if it take time as I am just alone.

Beside I can spend my own money for lunch and dessert in town.

And there also library in this town.

I can be there all day with just one copper plate as admission fees, I am reading book as much time permits.

I've already read all the book in the study room in my house, there a lot of more valuable book stored in here.

I still don't have that much involvement with the others but I can only be a loner as I can't afford to reveal my identity. Magic training including food to greatly improve my life.

I'm busy which is the big reason I feel not that much inconvenience.

But I still write a reply regularly to the letter that only comes from Erich nii-san once in a few months.

It said that after Erich nii-san passes the test for petty official in Imperial city, he seems to be favored now by his boss.

He is introduced to his boss daughter as that evidence and apparently dating her with prospects of marriage.

That intellectual and good-looking Erich nii-san for you.

He seems to walking without a hitch on the road of fulfilled life.

It's a large difference with his loner younger brother that get addicted into magic.

And that boss girl's only daughter of lower class vestment noble.

Which means he will take over that boss house as the future spouse.

That can be called as the winners already.

Anyway, even if one's born to noble house in this world, there are more son that eventually lose their social status.

And it was said that the other two brothers also becomes a member of Imperial city security force.

Marriage still not come yet but my believe is that Erich nii-san aiming is just like the one adopted into wife's family of knight peerage house with only daughter.

Why I known this because it was written in the book that it is not uncommon for second son of noble house onwards finding a job in royal family as a petty officials or soldiers aiming to be adopted into one's wife's family to succeed the title.

Second son of noble house onwards living for some time as noble house member but they're not treated as noble unless succeed the title and must pay their own food cost.

Own territory but without role, there also pension for inherit title even without territory but they must earn their own living cost.

This is the same like the samurai and noble long time ago in my previous life.

I originally have no regret like noble but it's a good story for me who plan to live as adventurer in the future.

"I need to pass one more year."

I will be twelve years old at another year.

I'm still not treated as an adult but I had found a way to speed up my independence.

It's to enter adventurer prep school that adventurer guild of this town manages.

Adventurer prep school is a place to become an adventurer from fifteen ages, it was a school made with the purpose to teach a must techniques before that.

Admission conditions is at least from twelve ages.

Anyone below twenty years old can enter, with at least one year to learn the necessary techniques as adventurer.

The training basically is not performed to live in monster territory.

But once in a few months after entering the school for more than one year.

Only for outstanding students with a professional adventurer as escort can participate in training in monster habitat with lower difficulty.

"That sound nice. I'm gonna participate in this."

And in this prep school, one's will be exempt from all tuition when deemed perform excellent in entrance exam.

I can pay the money needed but since I keeps silent about magic bag contents so I'm going to persuade them by saying "I'll strive for the tuition to be exempted so I can manage to cover the tuition and living expenses by hunting".

After all, my family does not want to exposed me into territory people as possible, so they will not object if I'll cover school expenses and living cost in some way by myself.

In fact, father didn't object to this after I return home and talk to him.

Though the conditions were I need to manage the tuition and living expenses by myself, I can manage that so I want for one year to pass quickly.

But there is nothing I can do before prep school enrollment.

I'm going to keep training in martial arts and magic instead like usual.

So with my future career path has been settled without problems, I go into forest like usual and tries to teleport from there.

But today is the first time I end up interrupted.

I had put detection magic for caution so my teleport magic would not to be seen but today is the first time there is a reaction to it.

"Six people in southwest direction?"

I never felt this humans response before.

It is highly unlikely that other humans enter this forest which Baumeister house exclusive rights.

And there many other forest like other villagers that can be used for hunting and gathering.

It can be said as undeveloped land with just that, other than this forest, Baumeister house has issued a permission to freely into the forest as long taxes is paid.

So territory people did not even once complain in this matter.

'So for what they're here for?'

They already come into my sight.

I had no reason to run away by magic since they have come closer, I decided to intimidate my opponents ahead.

I did not like their attitude for sneaking around.

"Who are you guys!"

When I raised my voice at the direction I felt people, six people show up from the shadows of large tree.

I knew them when I look at them.

My father mistress Leila, her father Klaus who is the village headman of the near village.

Followed with her children, my half older brothers and older sisters, sixth son Walther eighteen years old, seven son Curl 17 ages, eldest daughter Agnes fifteen years old and second daughter Corona fourteen years old.

They're pretty much my acquaintance.

But to actually exchanged conversation for the first time is at the eldest son Kurt and second son Helman wedding or only seating in the party afterwards.

They are my siblings even if half blooded but as my mother is a noble-born, they are commoner's child even if they're from village headman, that treatment change significantly in this world.

First, child have no inheritance rights if not from legal wife, even the girl won't become a tool for political marriage unless recognized by the father.

The majority of illegitimate children entered the house of vassal lineage as an adopted son or as son-in-law, it's a custom to take over village headman or village head house.

With such circumstances, other than my father which they are his children, even eldest son Kurt and second son Helman hardy speak with them.

It was obvious that they keep their distance from legal wife who also my mother.

In fact my mother also didn't speak with them maybe because of difference in social status.

I on the other hand does not have that much conversation even with my real family.

I live as usual, naturally I hardly talk with these people who I only meet for two times.

And yet, they're clearly have business with me now thus I had appeared in front of them like this.

"I'm sorry for our sudden rudeness. Wendelin-sama."

Klaus as the village headman greets me on behalf of six people.

His age is near 60 ages which in this world treated as elderly people, but he look ten years younger.

For generations, born into village headman house that manages the near village, even the farmers, his predecessor's grandfather and father is a trusted man with their reputation all around.

And despite the knight's cannot read kanji, unlike people in Baumeister house that barely can calculate the tax, he can do reading and writing, and do maths normally, collecting tax from territory people, bookkeeping and accounting, everything including financial side.

Though he is retired now, as Baumeister house retainer in his younger day, proceed the reinforcements in response to Brihedar margrave request with inevitable future several years ago, he also have participated in a skirmish over the territory boundary between Brihedar margrave and Ainsbach viscount.

I can see why he's now also have countenance of alertness.

I am just the eighth son boy of eleven years old and he didn't have any chance to talk to me who is the legal wife son.

To this idiot and uneducated me with only lineage and have no power to speak so impolite.

It does not matter to me but there is a big distinctions in status between commoner and noble in this world.

I am still a noble so this tone in front of Klaus is the correct one.

Actually, Leila in the back as well the other brother and sisters have been quiet.

Apart from not being born from Leila, the other four people who are my older brother and sisters didn't talk to me so familiarly, that alone is the proof of this world big distinctions in status.

Specially the central part near Imperial city, there a case that commoner was cut down by noble for just talking impolitely.

This does not mean all noble is arrogant.

This class system not just Helmut kingdom, it's also serve as stability for the nearby Urquhart holy large country.

But there only a few commoner killed by that, mostly only end up whiplash instead.

“That does not matter, what do you want? I wanna go hunting now.”

“I’m sorry for appearing in this place so suddenly. I come here with request to Wendelin-sama.”

“Request to me?”

“Let me put it bluntly. I’d like for Wendelin-sama to succeed Baumeister house.”

“Huh?”

My eyes bulging out from the sudden request.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#)

[Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 20 – Small familiy feud

*This chapter is the edited version of another translation. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

***Please notice that this chapter has NOT been re-translated but only edited in order to improve the readability.***

***Please be sure to thank the translator in the link provided above, if you wish to express your gratitude.***

***This chapter was merely moved to this blog as the original blog has been inactive for quite a while.***

***By no rights Infinite Novel Translations claims ownership of the translation.***

Editors: kruncs, Sage

---

“The villagers’ unrest is increasing, slowly but surely, here in the Baumeister Knight Territory.” (Klaus)

I heard their business but the words that came from the village headman, Klaus, felt like a bombshell.

“I’ve never heard that before.” (Wendelin)

I couldn’t say anything else.

Father is alive and well, and he has already announced Kurt as the successor to the Baumeister household. Plus, Kurt married four years ago and has a child, which is a boy.

It was clear to all that Kurt, the eldest son, would inherit Baumeister Knight Territory.

“There is no reason to discuss this any further.” (Wendelin)

I’m troubled to suddenly have a talk like this. It feels like they want to instigate the useless eighth son, who is still eleven years old.

Honestly, what do they expect me to do?

“B-But Wendelin-sama.” (Klaus)

“Father is the current family head and has already announced my eldest brother Kurt as the successor. Also, there are three people above me for the succession; what could I possibly say about this absurd talk?”(Wendelin)

The line of succession in Baumeister Knight Territory right now is eldest brother Kurt, Kurt’s son Karl, Paul (3rd son), Helmut (4th son), Erich (5th son), and myself in last place.

Hermann, the second son, is the current family head of the vassal branch family, so he has abandoned the rights to inherit.

Erich nii-san is currently a petty official in the imperial city and has already decided to enter his boss’s family as their

son-in-law, so he also plans on giving up the inheritance rights immediately.

It would be too unnatural for me to become the next family head of Baumeister since my place in succession is the fifth and last place. However, the biggest challenge would be to convince father to make me the family head.

Plus, there is a chance Klaus might get rid of me by making me the scapegoat for being the main culprit of a family feud; such a conspiracy theory also came to mind.

“Maybe I am an eyesore for Klaus’ superior judgment?” (Wenedelin)

“Why you little-” (Walter)

“Back off Walter!” (Klaus)

“But grandfather!” (Walther)

“Wendelin-sama is your brother and your social standing is different. Back away, now!” (Klaus)

Walther, father’s 6th son, though through a mistress, rages at my remarks but was suppressed at once by Klaus.

Though Walther is eight years older than me, he can’t become my big brother.

I didn’t think much about it in my previous life, but the status distinction between a legal wife and mistress is indeed troublesome.

“I am aware that I said something foolish, but I am absolutely sure Baumeister Knight Territory will decline in the future if we don’t take action.” (Klaus)

“Decline? How?” (Wenedelin)

I could not understand why Baumeister Knight Territory is weakening.

“There is unused land that may produce enormous wealth, if greatly developed. And the territory can reach the sea, if we successfully cleared certain parts of Demon Forest.” (Wenedelin)

“Yes, our future is bright if development is possible, but it is not currently possible. As of now, the population of the territory is gradually, yet steadily, decreasing.” (Klaus)

Klaus begins to explain to me about his opinion on the future of the Baumeister Knight Territory, first explaining how it started with the incident that occurred eleven years ago in Demon Forest.

“Sending troops eleven years ago is our biggest blunder in history.” (Klaus)

“I already knew that. What I don’t understand is the need to rush the clearing of the Demon Forest for cultivation when we already had lot of undeveloped land to use. I suppose access to the sea was greatly desired by the Breithilde margrave, which might explain what they had hoped for in rushing forward with developing the land of Demon Forest.” (Wenedelin)

“With the current noble-sama participation in the incident, a solider was elected as a guide. Please carefully consider this … Other territories don’t have the same geography with how vast our lands are, nor do they have Demon Forest and its untold resources. Obviously it can be counted as military might with how large our territory is.” (Klaus)

Brihedar Margrave is able to mobilize military forces of more than thirty thousand.

Yet maintaining the security in the region and disputes with a few nobles near the territory boundary will drain the budget and logistics will become a problem to even move them.

Even with the logistics relying heavily upon master's magic bag, it was reckless for ten thousand soldiers to march toward a mountain with almost the same altitude as Mt.Fuji.

Even for a vassal territory, people in Baumeister Knight Territory feel overwhelmed by the superior forces of other territories, and even more uneasy if there were lots of soldiers around.

"It still sounded like a half-baked plan to just use two thousand people." (Wenedelin)

"I'm glad that noble-sama was wise enough to just send a hundred people to help. Besides, the true purpose of Breithilde margrave's intent for Demon Forest was simple." (Klaus)

The late Breithilde margrave had two sons, the eldest son Daniel and second son Amadeus.

Furthermore, the late Breithilde margrave doted on the eldest son Daniel the most because he would become the successor to the Breithilde household.

"But Daniel ended up being slowly wasted by an incurable disease." (Klaus)

Breithilde margrave had done what he could to help his dying son; however his son's time was approaching closer and closer.

A slight hope at best, according to legend a powerful elixir can be made from ancient dragon blood, which just might restore Daniel. [ED: Changed "help" to "restore" since it is suppose to be a legendary elixir.]

"The late Breithilde margrave thought that an ancient dragon might possibly be living in Demon Forest." (Klaus)

None were known to exist at the other monster territories that adventurers have previously entered, thus the expectation that it was in the Demon Forest which had not yet been fully explored.

"Sounds reckless, they ought to have asked for adventurers to help." (Wenedelin)

"With all due respect, they won't be able to." (Klaus)

To start with, any adventurer would have a hard time during the long journey to Baumeister Knight Territory, a journey which traverses hundreds of kilometers through rough terrain. After going that far they would just finally reach Demon Forest, but they would then be too exhausted to defeat the dragon.

I'd hate such a request even with all the gold in the world to compensate me.

"The end result is history. The army of the late Breithilde Margrave was annihilated with only a hundred people returned safely from the Breithilde army. Similarly, our Baumeister Knight Territory troops only had 23 that survived the ordeal." (Klaus)

Having lost the family head, the sickly, eldest son Daniel immediately died after hearing the news about his father. The second son, Amadeus, then became the head of Breithilde household.

Not much was expected from him as the new heir to Breithilde margrave family. To begin with, only a twentieth of the military force remained from the Demon Forest incident and a powerful mage was lost as well.

[ED: 100 out of 2,000 = 1/20. Added "powerful" since I wouldn't think a simple mage would rate being noted as lost in combat amongst those numbers.]

That must have felt like a punishment game to Amadeus.

The great noble's military campaign failure added more oil to the disputes by other, opposing nobels. It is not hard to imagine that the current Breithilde margrave has several issues that may still be causing trouble.

"That may be the reason that the current Breithilde margrave is paying a lot more solatium to Baumeister Knight Territory in recompense for the soldiers that were killed in battle; although it's too bad noble-sama has spent most of that solatium already." (Klaus)

It was a revelation I didn't want to hear from the man who dealt with Baumeister house's financial affairs. Solatium alone could not make the surviving families life easier, but it would have added some comfort to their daily lives.

Even though father was "begged" by the previous Breithilde Margrave to give troops to develop the Demon Forest, he made it look like he accepted the request unwillingly. After all, a vassal can't refuse the request of a lord.

I don't think the situation will get any better; this kind of thing is likely to take a turn for the worse.

"Rebuilding the lost army and planning new ways to cultivate the land is too burdensome to noble-sama, especially if the population increases. That would result in noble-sama having to make new plans with regards to how to use the land. Simply put, noble-sama is in need of the funds." (Klaus)

Gold and resources were not the only things lost in the Demon Forest incident, but valuable workers were also lost as well. Since the workers were lost, he now has to forcibly select workers for clearing new land and constructing irrigation canals.

There is also need for manpower to work the fields and people to hunt, but he doesn't have the necessary funds to do everything.

"The farm village in the rural area is not in the best condition but resilient. That said, the villagers are on the brink of exploding, which is not something we can let happen." (Klaus)

Not done yet, Klaus continues his explanation.

"Please think carefully as to why the people feel dissatisfied with noble-sama not just for that, but also the other things we also discussed." (Klaus)

First is, 11 years ago, the families that lost their loved ones and promising young people. And father already foolishly spent the solatium given by the new Breithilde margrave.

If he was loved for either of these things, the territory people might be masochists.

Next is, members of the branch family, including the late head, and their retainers had been killed in action amongst those sent. Hermann, the second son, succeed that household, but he may be looked at as a spy sent to strengthen the main branch's influence over the vassal branch. Plus, he is currently in a bad situation to be dealing with problems.

"Hermann-dono can also feel the upcoming crisis. Since he was cut from the head house, by being adopted into the wife's family, he is now in the position of being able to express his influence against the head house." (Klaus)

"Hey now..." (Wendelin) [ED: Almost expect to see "Oi..." instead.]

The current Baumeister Knight Territory house seems to be in a dangerous situation. Though I didn't really care since I will be leaving the house soon.

"And this is the most serious." (Klaus)

The new cultivation plan has finally been completed but will need to be planned again if the population grows.

“But cultivation works that noble-sama and young master command have a bad reputation.” (Klaus)

It is not that the workers get whip or anything. After all, father works voluntarily spearheading it and taking the same meals like everyone else.

Father's body is strong so he can do the excessive work, but also he has a bad habit of unconsciously forcing others to do the same work when they feel exhausted.

Moreover, he doesn't know how to command or construct efficiently. He also lacks the ability to lead as a commander. The territory people who are participating in the works seem to be getting depressed from working under him.

“Kurt-sama also has the same bad reputation for not saying anything to noble-sama.” (Klaus)

He is the second in comment, yet he does not warn the noble-sama for his unreasonable actions and just does the same work as the ordinary workers.

Being hated by the other workers is obvious for ignoring their plight.

“If the population ever increases and he continues that unpleasant reclamation work, then that would result in the territory's people further resentment.” (Klaus)

There is also the fact that the workers dislike the bad meal they are given during cultivation. Dissatisfaction is such that the population in the village is no longer increasing.

“The boys from other families have started to leave the territory.” (Klaus)

There are also many that leave their home with the merchant group that comes every few months from the closest city, Breitburg.

Plus those that leave tend to arrive in Breitburg to look for a job or apply for recruitment in the new settlements that other lords are managing.

“Even the girls are recently leaving as well.” (Klaus)

The only ones staying behind in the families in Baumeister Knight Territories are the eldest sons who can succeed the field and the girls who can become brides to them. Otherwise the others will leave the Baumeister Knight Territory.

The worst outcome of depopulation would be when the eldest son of a family can't find a bride in Baumeister Knight Territory. There is nothing that stops the population from decreasing currently.

“The worse thing is Wendelin-sama's magic might get exposed.” (Klaus)

It's my precious magic.

It would be nice if I could live in this Baumeister territory to develop it and for father to keep the current line of inheritance. Sadly, I know that wouldn't happen, which is why I avoid contact with other territories' people for fear of my magic being found out.

But if I really wanted to develop the territory, I could work for the territory when the heir changed to me.

Making that type of ruthless decision, such as becoming the next heir, is the mission of a so-called noble, right?

"The people of the territory already know that Wendelin-sama can use magic. Listen, noble-sama is indeed treated as a noble in this farm village, but I believe you can succeed the house without any dissension from the others since they won't care about it." (Klaus)

It might be severe when thought about but humans are creatures who suffer from greed.

Excessive greed is certainly not good, an appropriate desire is better.

And that desire used to also improve their own lives a little more is essential to humans.

"It is important to at least feed all the territory's people, but noble-sama stopped there. He didn't think about doing anything more than that. A ruler needs to do more than just feed his people. He also needs to think about the future that lies ahead for them." (Klaus)

Klaus spoke up here and sighed.

The population of Baumeister Knight Territory has already come to a standstill. If this downward trend continues as he said, there would be endless problems to solve.

"I can understand your feelings, Klaus, but do you want me to declare here that I would become the next family head? An unnecessary uproar for succession will only increase the people's unrest." (Wendelin)

No matter how I think about it, there will be no one supporting me as the family head.

It's futile when father does not make me the legitimate successor, and when the capital city hears about the successor conflict they may decide to intervene to confiscate the territory or reduce its size.

"Solely making a fuss is pointless. It is much better if we ignore this conversation and did not make a fuss about it. You should persuade father more to increase new immigrants as we can only push forward for efficient development." (Wenedelin)

"But with Wendelin-sama's magic..." (Klaus)

"If I did decide to use magic, what would you do when I die?" (Wendelin)

"That is..." (Klaus)

I hear that talent such as magic is not genetic.

If it was genetic, of course the royal family and noble families would be full of mages.

Since it is not genetic, the royal family and nobles spend quite a bit of their fortune to secure an excellent mage into their ranks.

Back to topic at hand, when did I decide to make use of my magic to enrich Baumeister Knight Territory? How would they preserve it if I were to die?

Perhaps a dreadful decline will happen even worse than gradual depopulation that currently awaits the Baumeister Knight Territory.

"There must be those who will disagree if I am forced to become the head of the family." (Wendelin)

Klaus seems to hold dissatisfaction to father, but people in the territory do not hold that much dissatisfaction for both father and brother.

Even if I take the position as the current family head, there would be no point when they feel antipathy to me.

"So I'll pretend that I never heard this discussion." (Wenedelin)

When I leave that word at the end, I run hastily to the depths of the forest and disappear at once with teleport magic.

Klaus was watching dumbfounded.

"(Did he expect an elven year old to agree to this?)"

I understand Klaus's feelings but the order is wrong.

There is someone else he would have to talk to before convincing me.

He would need to convince father first, so talking to me is useless.

"(But this does look bad...)"

It was unclear whether father and Kurt nii-san even knows about Klaus's real intention.

At worst, the suspicion of rebellion might wind up on me.

It would become troublesome in many ways if that happens.

I might not be able to leave the house even after giving up the inheritance rights. There is also the possibility of me becoming a nuisance to society as the person who is disturbing the inheritance order of my parents' house.

Such a nasty rumor will make my life difficult to carry on in a normal manner.

But I am hesitant to consult father about this.

What if it was used by father to dispose of me?

The solution was getting more complicated the further I thought about it.

"Daaa! Thinking about it is useless! I'll just ignore Klaus!"

At my destination, in the prairie of undeveloped land, I let loose a large-scale explosion magic in full force and created a big hole.

"Tsk. The environment gets destroyed due to me reducing stress..."

Though I was reflecting after becoming a bit calmer, I have no words to say when later on this large hole is used as an artificial lake by people later on in the future. Only heaven knows how it was formed.

[ED: I see that last part as him not admitting to making it when he finds people using it in the future.]

## Interlude 3 – I don't need such poor territory!

*This chapter is a repost. In order to improve readability of the novel and going by the fact the original blog has been inactive it was moved to this blog. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

---

“This is bad!”

I'm planning to leave the house for another years but the village headman in the territory suddenly want me to succeed the territory.

As result, I have declare that I'm unwilling to cooperate.

This is not the time to be joking around.

This also can lead to the worst consequences of killing each other with brother.

But I am not sure what I should do.

My previous life experience is useless.

Born in mediocre salarymen family, with only one younger brother beside me, which family feud would not happen. I mean, I feel scared on the contrary to those taking part in family feud discussion.

Anyhow, it was preferable for me to avoid contact with Klaus.

Well, I'll make full use of detection magic to avoid contact with others except my own family.

Klaus after all would not be shouting in front of my house saying “I want to discussing about changing the next family head to Wendelin-sama, please come out!”

My daily life had become who is up early in the morning and return late at night to sleep at home.

It was to the point of me not taking meal at home, I had been eating at Breitburg shop and self-cooking.

I was attacked by a feeling of being partly leaving the house but I am still legally a minor under Baumeister house's protection, I was one with inheritance rights in the fifth positions.

It become even more troublesome because of that.

My only salvation may have been my family didn't say anything even when I didn't take the meal.

“Vel-kun, letter from Erich-san has arrived.”

“Thanks sister-in-law-san.”

When I returning home late at night, Amalie-san who is Kurt nii-san bride handed the letter to me in front of my room. I guess she is the most I have conversation with in Baumeister house.

“His handwriting is polite. He also used kanji.”

Amalie sister-in-law-san have been impressed seeing Erich nii-san handwriting such as the letter address. Despite in the same knight peerage family in rural area, she actually able to read and write with kanji mixed.

As the second daughter she can be married into merchant so her parents allowed her to study.

“Since Erich nii-san a government official.”

It was explained before that hiragana and katakana intended for common people, when the writing style mixed with kanji, romaji and english word, it was intended for noble or governmental matter.

Beside that, when kanji is mixed in an individual private letter like this, there was an advantage of looking intellectual to others.

Maybe it is simply for impression?

A kind of vanity or in appeal aspect also strong.

The letter envelopes only used kanji in “express” and “southern” though.

For more simplier, there is an advantage that only I in this house can read the letter when it was unsealed.

Only Amalie siste-in-law-san is the exception in this past few years.

“The letter is something only Vel-kun and me in this house can read.”

Letter for Amalie sister-in-law-san also coming from her home occasionally, but it was normal for her not to be able to write a reply to the letter that come frequently.

Mail system also exists in this world.

A dedicated receptionist in commercial guild of some town, depending on the distance with the fee is paid in advance.

At least about five copper plate or five thousand yen.

As long the partner can be trusted , it can be sent also to Urquhart holy empire the neighbouring countries, but it can exceed about five silver plate or fifty thousand yen when the country is different.

It was normal for it to arrive for several months.

It was possible for quick delivery but it take extra money when used.

By the way, receptionists for mail does not exist in our territory.

The letter that arrived at Breitburg commercial guild can only arrived being carried by the caravan that come three times a year.

For sending a letter, just pass it along with the fee to the caravan that come to Baumeister territory.

It is comparatively expensive as the caravan must be paid to carry the letter.

Sending and getting a letter only Amalie-san and me so it was not that inconvenient.

And when Amalie sister-in-law-san sends a letter to her parent's house, it take two silver coins for paying the caravan.

She told me that she can only send letter once a year.

I don't have any money as I never got any pocket-money since childhood.

So father pays for it, and I had to handed over the catch that I captured with magic as the price later.

I said to father that Amalie sister-in-law-san can send a letter three times as the caravan only come three times a year, I give him a bit more catch.

Father didn't give any response, but Amalie sister-in-law-san after that had entrusted the letter every time the caravan came so my request seems to have been hear.

After that?

Amalie sister-in-law-san began to speak to me often.

“There many kanji in Erich-san letter.”

“Maybe it was occupational disease?”

I made it as occupational disease for now but more than half the kanjis used is actually on purpose. As father and brother can't read kanji, it can work as a kind of code so they can't understand the content even if the letter is read.

Fortunately or unfortunately.

They never opened the letter and read it even once until now.

“Imperial city is it. It must be glamorous.”

Amalie sister-in-law-san parent's family also lives in rural area but not to the extent like our house. So there also a feeling of longing for a large cities like Imperial city.

“I'd like to go there once I am growing up.”

“I want to go there once before I die.”

I go back to my room after we done with the small talk.

It was a small room used by four brothers long ago, now since it not used except for sleeping, it feels spacious and greatly desolate.

I sat on the bed opening the letter immediately.

I had in fact, consulted Erich nii-san about Klaus's matter.

“You seems to have met with bad experience. Actually, I also have had the same problem in the past...”

‘That bastard...’

According to the letter from Erich nii-san, he told me that he have experience the same thing before he leave the house.

He was persuaded like “You can become the next lord rather than Kurt-dono who can't even write kanji, it is possible to enrich the territory when planned”.

“But that his old trick, don't be deceived by his humbleness.”

So that village headman Klaus was on Erich nii-san blacklist.

“He had experience in war and he fill the duties as village headman perfectly. He was competent but...”

At the same time, on the side he also selfish.

“Although there also other village headman present in Baumeister territory. In order not to get overtaken from him, he presented his girl to father as a mistress.”

As result, he was entrusted in calculate and recorded all tax revenue of residence in the territory. Of course the other village headman didn't like him.

“This is my own prediction, maybe he will get some benefit from making Vel or me as the next Baumeister house's

family head. It was written in your letter that Klaus brought half younger brother and younger sisters."

When I became the next lord disregard the other brothers.

My relation with other brothers of the same mother naturally will get worst, it would be difficult for me to get some help from government side.

With regard to second son's Helman, he might give a clear decision of him already in another house.

"Of course he will expect that our family will let stepbrother or sister to marry. There is a significant benefit for Klaus."

Erich nii-san said that it is merely his prediction.

Klaus will be guilty if he put me under the same invitation.

"That does not mean what he say is wrong."

Since there is a vast savage land.

When developed under excellent lord regardless eldest son as successor, Baumeister house could growth into baronet, baron or even viscount.

In that plan, his grandchildren in the future may get favorable treatment for inheriting father's blood.

Indeed, it can be said that territory development and Klaus family's development are set.

"As a countermeasure, don't meet with Klaus."

There is nothing I can do other than this.

"As for talking with father like a good kid, it will be catastrophe if father did not notice anything."

For father, Klaus existence equal to traitor.

He can be punished accordingly.

But no one in our territory that can do tax calculations accurately other than Klaus.

For such a house to raise in title in the future, it sound like a joke to me.

"When father and brother know about this, Klaus would be dismissed. But if confusion happens in territory. Some of that resentment that come from confusion will also go to Vel."

It is not my fault but they may come to blame me.

Quite unreasonable, it potentially happen in the future though.

"Did you thought that you can prevent that damage if you frequently communicate with family and territory people? That also impossible."

It already exposed long ago that I can use magic.

If I suddenly come in contact with territory people, they will have expected Wendelin as the new lord all the more.

My family will shun me for that.

Then Klaus will draw near saying step brother and sister come to lend a hand.

It disgusted me just thinking about it.

"I believe that it is for the best if Vel to leave the house as the lazy eighth son who does not work to help the territory."

I don't want to meet Klaus, I don't want to see him either.

While I keep my current life now, I need money to leave the house quickly.

I decide to follow Erich nii-san advice.

He is a really good brother for giving advice to me, he is without a doubt would be the only person I recognize as family in this world.

I write a thank-you letter, I put the gemstone that I pick in the savage land inside and sent it with express delivery price.

Money also essential to leave the house quickly, the answer exist surprisingly in close place.  
I wonder why I didn't notice it, it was very simple, I finally leave the house after I turn 12 years old.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#)

[Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 21 – Adventurer prep school

*This chapter is a repost. In order to improve readability of the novel and going by the fact the original blog has been inactive it was moved to this blog. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

“Adventurer prep school entrance ceremony will begin now.”

One year after the ridiculous demand of the village headman Klaus who also the mistress father of my father who want me to become the next family head of Baumeister house.

Finally turn twelve years old, I’ve left my parents’ family to enroll into adventurer prep school that exists in Breitburg. If I thought about this one year, I end up devoting myself to dodged the solicitation from Klaus that happen one after another.

I had the feeling that if anything happen, I can convince father along with the other supporters when pressed for decision, I am unhappy that why I must inherit a territory in such a remote place.

And I cannot managed a territory since I am just an employees of a second-rate trading company in my previous life.

The duty of a noble or act in a fashion that conforms to nobility which I don’t have, it will be great if in that territory I can work to earn a living with some freedom, and can privately make full use of my magic for adventuring.

I am dreaming to become adventurer in the future just for convenience’ sake, but that does not mean I don’t want to do a freelance careers by using magic as a living.

Moves easily to the savage land and the sea with teleport, I can make a fortune with magic.

The results of what I have done in this five years, I can keep on living as a Neet for hundreds years if I want to.

That’s right, I am already free.

I had considered to never return again to my parent’s house.

Father, mother and also brother seems to agree with my idea.

Despite being a poor the territory, when I contribute for territory people with magic, it would lead to new family feud.

I have been asked but how stupid of my father for not noticed it.

That said, there is the possibility that it can harm me later if I report it unwisely.

That’s why I didn’t talk about Klaus’s movement at all.

Had Klaus let out such scheme to father so easily, I would not be in this world long ago.

Father and brother had thought vaguely that there something odd but they didn’t want to talk about it with me either. Maybe it just my imagination that they didn’t notice anything.

Now then, let’s end this troublesome talk about my house, now is the entrance ceremony of the adventurer prep school.

The elderly man who gives a long speech on the platform is supposedly the Guild Master, apparently a school is the same things anywhere.

This is a prep school to brought up adventurers so there is no falling student.

Everyone sitting in a chair listening to the story

"Every one of you able to participate in monster area when become 15 years old but preferably the talented one..."

The purpose of this prep school is by royal family's law, one must be at least 15 years old to enter adventurer guild to make up for the disadvantage.

In other words, it intended to avoid inefficiently sends off a 15 years old amateur as adventurer all of sudden into monster area.

Since an amateur will certainly die when suddenly sent to such place, any person must do basic training under guild management at the very least for three months.

One of ten people still dead or injured in their first mission, which normal in adventurer's world.

It is a heavy story but it was a popular job that can make a fortune which can take human live in many circumstance.

And the entire continent is in the progress of growing in development and population.

Naturally, the demand for material that can be collected in monster area is in raising, a newcomer adventurer who can collected it is always welcomed.

So adventurer prep school is to train people from age 12 until age 15, there also a school for those above 15 age to train their basic at worst for one year.

For the entrance exam, everybody basically can enter the school.

When tested, the high achievers will be given preferential treatment such as school expenses, and to be under contract with adventurer guild branch in Breitburg after graduation.

This is the major reason.

Even adventurer guild also desperately securing an excellent adventurer.

I leave house one month before entrance ceremony and immediately take the entrance exam.

The test consists of basic geography, history, biology, monsterology and customs for each country, a must basic knowledge for adventurers.

Afterwards, a mock match with instructor using weapon they good at and there also magic trial for mage.

To be honest, I just do the basic training of sword and bow, but nonetheless it was a training that come from our noble ancestry.

I took the test and received a fairly high rating.

I am better in bow but...

About magic, I decide to take it easy as I see fit.

My magic capacity is at the highest point because of master who is the mage retainer of Brihedar margrave.

Luckily, no mage with sharp perception like master here.

They were engrossed in speaks very highly of me when I fired off a fireball as big as dodgeball burning the target that they didn't realize I am suppressing my magic.

It can become the proof to what master said with an excellent mage is sensitive to the existence of other excellent mages.

An excellent mage is a really valuable existence.

So they would not appear in exam hall even if one's to pass the prep school using magic.

Beside, despite excellent mage is sensitive to the existence of other excellent mage, not that they can actually

perceive magic power.

It's like intuition based ability.

Magical power from person's body would not spring up like hot spring no matter how big one's magic capacity.

It is usually saved in magic bag in the body of another dimension, the magic circuit just circle around afterwards.

Even when large-scale magic were to be invoked, the magical power that already being used will not remain as it materialize into magic.

This is the reason why mage can't easily perceive others magic capacities.

With some exception, commoner at best only have a small amount of magic power, all they can do is put out a spark so the difference is clear.

"Intermediate class mage is valuable. You pass the test as scholarship student."

It appears that if one's can use magic up to intermediate level, one's would be freed from school expenses without concern the previous writing test and skill in weapon.

That enough to show how valuable the existence of mage.

"It must be nice to be able to use magic..."

"I can use magic but I can't get the scholarship since it just beginner's class."

While such an envious voice rises from other examinees, I pass the scholarship student test without problem, enrolled into adventurer prep school was achieved.

\*\*\*

"I am Wendelin von Benno Baumeister. As shown in my name, I am the eighth son of the nearby Baumeister house but I can't inherit the territory so I enrolled into the school aim as adventurer. It's nice to meet you all."

Although the classification will be announced after the entrance ceremony, apparently, all the scholarship student were incorporated into the same class.

The ages were approximately the same age with me with the higher will be about 18 years old?

Person with excellent sword skills, good at bow, good at spear, or person who can use magic in spite of being beginner's class.

And finally, I ended the self-introduction with I could use intermediate magic.

The curriculum table being passed by homeroom teacher's guild staff, with lessons in classroom is 30%, practical training about 70%.

Moreover, since learnt only the technique to become adventurer, the lesson throughout the morning is a must. In addition, it easier with two days off during the week.

"All of you were not allowed to go into monster area until 15 years old. Those over 15 years old also not allowed for one year. With the classes being few, it is also for you guys to earn money from part-time job."

Indeed, even if school expense were exempt for scholarship student, not that everyone will attend from home to school, rather, there are many people who left their hometown into Breitburg.

Naturally, they must earn their own money in renting.

"Uhe. Come to think of it, we had to. What kind of part-time job I should do? By the way, does Baumeister got any allowance from parent's family?"

The boy of the same age I befriended next to my seat at the entrance ceremony asked me about my allowance.

It is uncommon but when parent's family is a wealthy merchant or a great noble, there some that given allowance as apology for not being able to take the inheritance.

"As the eighth son of knight peerage family, I've decided not to dream of it for years."

"You're right...I am also in the same position but..."

My heights have grown to at last 160cm after turn 12 years old this year, he is about 10cm taller and with a sharp look with short brown's hair in crew cut style, a son of a small lord in the west just like me, he introduced himself as Elvin von Arnim.

His parents' family is a knight peerage family that has a village about five hundred population, their financial condition is much the same.

Elvin is the fifth son in that house.

Since it is a matter of course he can't take over the house, he told me his plan of using his talent in sword enough to pass the scholarship exam to live as adventurer.

"I got allowance from my parents' family once, I save up money until now by selling the catch obtained by hunting."

I honestly can live without doing that but I can't tell that to others.

"I also got it but it just small sum. All my results in hunting were taken by parents. I ought to find a part-time job soon."

"I can store the material for selling in magic bag."

"That must be nice being a mage. Hey, do you want to look for a part-time job with me?"

The part-time job consist of being a babysitter, salesclerk of the shop or cleaning the city. Other than the prohibited monster area which the job of adventurer guild to carry out, the low-level job issued by guild is the important one.

There was a risk of being attack by wild beast but it was being hunted for its meat and fur as the town supply. This is recommended by adventurer guild to help improve combat techniques.

"Baumeister is..."

"My name is Wendelin, just call me Vel. My family also call me that."

"I see, call me El then. The younger child name always get called so short. Right, Vel."

"You're right. Take care of me El."

"Same here Vel."

I enrolled to adventurer prep school without any problem, and get friend in the same age for the first time.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#)

[Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 22 – First friends, a flag?

*This chapter is a repost. In order to improve readability of the novel and going by the fact the original blog has been inactive it was moved to this blog. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

---

Let me explain the course of events briefly.

I was an employee of second-class trading company in Japan, for unknown reason become the eighth son of poor noble in the west of another world.

I had talent in magic so I train in it, work hard at study with no one notice, I go hunting as to improve my eating habit.

My magic gradually improved, and from master that had died become the talking dead which is an undead monster for the purpose of tell me his magic, I learned magic from master who is originally a human and mage retainer of great noble, I inherited all his magic and his legacy.

In order to prevent unnecessary succession fight from happening, I don't mind being called as useless son who not even helping his family, I succeed in obtaining my freedom.

First of all, exploring the savage land that boast a tremendous breadth, I do it with flight and teleport magic I had learned before, I have secured materials and assets that can last me for many years to come.

Incidentally, it was hard to learn brewing magic for miso and soy sauces.

Actually, it is a secret why this magic I am struggled most.

One of the village headmans in the territory want to make me the next lord, the territory is really small but it could brought social upheaval like in history drama.

Of course, it would be a pain in the ass so I refuse him politely.

Since I may be invited in social upheaval when I'm at home, I entered adventurer prep school of another town by the age 12.

Up to this point, time has flown about six years and several months.

Since I do many things in my own way, I feel like the time flies too fast.

The season now is early in April.

I didn't feel odd about it since it exactly the same as my previous life, the calendar in this world more or less the same with Japan.

12 months in one year, the different only that every one month is 31 days which 372 days would be one year.

Length is in milli, centimeter, meter, kilometer.

Weight in grams, kilograms and tons.

Time also in seconds, minutes and hours.

Day of the week is from monday to sunday, sunday basically has become a day off.

It said that the god believer go to the church on this day.

The God they believed in, the God who created this world, giving a name other than God in itself is outrageous.

A one-god belief, it seems no other Gods exist at least in this Lingaia continent.

Depending on the region, there is a subtle differences in doctrine as it associated with local primitive religion, there actually some sect that had long history is in bad term with each other, it was a story that can be heard anywhere.

And when it comes to countryside in rural area like mine, instead of having no idea about rest day, farm work every day with going hunting and gathering in their spare time, this is their idea in take a day off.

They have many holiday when it was leisure season for farmers but our village had a lot of work in cultivation and flood control works earning it a bad rumor.

Although the talk become longer, I entered adventurer prep school in Breitburg without a problem, and also made friends, immediately after classes began; in the afternoon a few days later, I decided to start a part-time job because I have began to get used to prep school.

I don't need to do such thing but I don't want others to known about my assets situation too much, and anyway, I won't go into monster area until I am 15 years old.

I decided to do hunting that served as a part-time job to hone my skill in battle.

Together with Elvin von Arnim or El who is the first friend in the same age I made in this world.

“Sigh—, we finally arrived.”

“Not like we have any choice. The nearby hunting place already taken by others.”

El and me had arrived at the grassland that the office in prep school had told us the distance about one hour on foot. Breitburg was a big town that boasts a population over two hundred thousands but it need enormous food because of that.

There a lot of grain and vegetables from farm village in the vicinity.

For fish, unfortunately since it away by hundred kilometers from the sea, it mainly river fish preserved with salt or as dried fish.

Though the salt slightly higher, it seems to be more cheaper than other cities of inland because it was brought in large quantities.

Sugar also can be obtained a little cheaper since it was the south speciality.

And about meat, the amount hardly enough as the stock were carried out from the area of farm village.

Cultivation of farmland constantly being carried out to raise grain production, but in proportion of population that had increased, production of meat that could be used can not caught up with the amount of grain.

Therefore, adventurer's existence become important.

Speaking about adventurers who hunt monster by entering the region inhabited by monsters, some of them only wanted to get the precious material or meat, which means not all of them strong enough to hunt monster.

Many of them went to secure meat for people to eat in remote place like this.

There also professional hunter for a countryside in rural area, farmers hunting in their spare time, the village sometimes goes out hunting together to get the necessary meat.

It was a common knowledge for hunter in urban area to join adventurer guild to do hunting.

Adventurer's guild also served as hunter guild.

So rather than a part-time job for the student in adventurer prep school, this hunting can be said as an important job to some people who could determine their prospects.

Wild animals not as strong as monster but adventurers still die every so often being attacked by bear or wolf, it still dangerous when one is careless.

One must not unprepared when hunting.

“Everybody hastily went to the nearby hunting ground.”

“Probably because there is a danger in far place.”

Dangerous animals such as wolves were often in a seclude place like this.

And we just a student now so we need to think about tomorrow's class, most of the part-time job is for hunting ground that were close to the town.

“But you know. Isn't the competition is too intense?”

“Currently, a lot of guys who can't hunt also goes out.”

The hunting ground close to the town, naturally the prey frequently hunted so it small in number.

Since a professional adventurers also in there, many student that still lacking in experience could not get any results.

This is the so-called “Baptism to the rookie”.

Those who could not get any result in hunting give up and changed their part-time job as salesperson or luggage carrier.

“There would be fewer adventures with this much distant. Right, Vel.”

“Be quiet...”

When I said be quiet to EI, I investigate the area by invoking magic detection continuously.

“Detection magic? That's convenient to use.”

“It's a convenient magic for hunting. Got it...”

When I move to the reaction that pointing at two people, I encountered a scene of large wild boar digging root of tree on the ground.

It must be looking for yam.

“So big.”

“Yeah.”

It would a waste only staring and make more noise, so I and EI decide to nock our arrow to the bow aiming at it. EI gained the scholarship in prep school with his sword technique, but due to him hunting since he was small, he was adept in handling bow.

His skill should be better than me who corrected the orbit with magic.

He had hunt by risking his life to sold the prey for several years, he got some part of it for travel expenses or living costs in Breitburg.

“I'll give a boost on the arrow.”

“Okay.”

EI and I shoot the arrow at the same time.

Then two arrows were deeply pierced the ass and back of the wild boar.

“This boost things is handy.”

The arrow was reinforced with a boost of wind magic, increases the flying distance, rising the penetration power to pierces deeply into prey.

A big animals would be in a critical condition with just one blow when it stuck nicely in the vital point.

It didn't give much damage this time since the prey had stuck its head into a hole.

"Will it get surprised and escapes?"

"Too bad, it get mad."

I am not that sure as I never go hunting in my previous life but there many ferocious wild animals live in this world. I believe it was a common sense for it to run away when received an arrow, but it run amok for some reason, it tried to get revenge on us who harmed it.

The wild boar despite the damage, counter-attack by rushing to inflict serious injury, adventurer can die at worst, some people have become victim in the past year from prep school instructors story.

"It come rushing to us."

"That rather convenient though."

El and me shoot the next arrow without panicking.

The arrow also enhanced with a boost, both of it pierces the wild boar's head that rushes to us.

The while boar no longer moving toppling down while making a tremendous sound.

"It dead?"

El carefully approach the wild boar, he checked if it already dead by stabbing it with sword.

"Lucky. But Vel also good at bow."

"That the result from practice."

It was complicated to aim at first so I tampered the trajectory mostly by magic, but my aim as of late is more accuracy.

But my skill still inferior to El as his arrow were stuck in the middle of wild boar's head.

"It is easy since Vel can use magic. Please store it."

"Got it."

I keep the wild board that had die in magic bag right away.

When keeping it in magic bag, the meat quality does not gets worse since the state would be just like at the time it stored.

It is more efficient to deal with the catch after it had gathered up later so I just store it in the bag.

Even so, the bag I had put the catch now is something I just made.

It something I create as practice in making magic tool, but I also had considered in always using magic bag as the corpse of wild boar drips blood, I am glad I make it beforehand.

This new bag can only be used by mage because I can't still make the general-purpose item for commoner. And I made it simple so the weakness is the carrying capacity only about one house, it was practically convenience as a bag for the catch.

"There plenty of small prey scattered within one kilometers."

"Oh, a jackpot. Let's compete who can hunt more."

"Loser gonna treat dinner."

"Agree."

I and El split into two group begin to chase our own prey.  
We joined after two hours, I announced my result at once.

"I got six rabbit."

"That's amazing."

"Thankfully I narrow it down to just rabbit."

El really good at bow after all.

"I got two rabbit and three guinea fowl. Okay, my lose."

"I win in number. But you're really good for hunting guinea fowl that much."

No matter how good one in archery, guinea fowl is sensitive to person's sign so there many case it runs away before it enter the bowshot range.

This is the reason why hunter said it troublesome.

I could catch it quite easily because I can change the range and trajectory with magic.

"I just win in number so it's El win. What do you want to eat?"

"I'll decided after we return to town, what's wrong?"

"500 meters in the east close to the town. There a reaction of two human's with twelve wolves..."

"Isn't that bad?"

"Yeah."

The situation was a pack of wolves that came to hunt have surrounded the two people.  
The wolf that forms a group pose a threat to human in solo or group.

In fact, a lot of people die being attacked by wolf every year.

"Want to save them?"

"It's in our way back, I'd feel guilty if they die."

"But will we be on time?"

"No other way. It's an emergency ways."

I quickly chant magic for strengthening body and speed up, I went to the scene with frightening speed carrying El.

\*\*\*

"Bastard! At least explain to me what kind of magic did you use!"

"We don't have much time. Let's go."

I went to the distance of 500 meters in just ten second while carrying EI, I confirm the scene without paying any attention to EI complaints.

In there, two students of the same prep school as us were surrounded by wolves.

One with spear, and the other is quite unusual as both hands equipped with glove which look like Kempo. In this western fantasy world, Kempo is actually widespread as a popular martial art.

It referred as foundation of battlefield martial art developed to fight bare-handed when one lost weapon on the battlefield, many schools had been built for this.

But it mostly had decline now.

One could not compete with a ferocious wild animal or monster just bare-handed after all.

Some schools specified it as mandatory training menu for guard who maintain the security in urban areas so it still remain.

Next is magic combat style that widespread among adventurers were the most famous in the world.

Magic combat style is literally a martial art fought by changing magic power into fighting spirit.

Of course it can't be used when the magic power is not enough.

It deemed as strong since it need magic power at least between beginner's class or intermediate.

It just the family member that set up the school can't be guarantee would be born with magic so the purpose of such family member is to teach the training style or the technique style, this is become a common practise in the society.

And because of fighting using magic, other magic is not usable while using it.

Magic power below intermediate, and only a few can learn the magic, it was recognized by society as a kind of magic learned by a subtle person.

Nevertheless, since one can fight for a long time with less magic power when the efficiency in consumption of magic power goes up because of training, adventurer is in fact also a job for a lot of people to leave their name in history.

"Hey, don't they look familiar?"

"It is."

And what's more.

This two people who are surrounded by wolves was our classmate whom in the same scholarship class in prep school.

The one wielding a spear is the same age with us, a fiery red hair to waist length, it gathers up casually behind. A beautiful girl with slender figure, Irna Zuzane Rembrandt.

Her parents' family seems to run a dojo that teach spearmanship to soldiers in local area of Breitburg.

Her name had a noble touch in it but in fact her parents is not formally a noble.

It was a retainer of lord Brihedar margrave of Breitburg that has been appointed as a teacher to teach the soldier the skill in spear.

The formal noble is only family who are appointed by the kingdom.

So when compared with Brihedar margrave, it is a noble family of a petty knight like my parents' family.

If a vassal or blood relative that had a high rank become a great noble, they would had much more incomes than my house, but they are just retainers so not exactly a noble.

They would be treated as noble only in the territory of noble they served, they were treated as half-noble.

In recent years, there are more people such as commoner that didn't know much about the difference. If one does not know about it, no one would be bothered so no problem whatsoever.

And it was commonly tragicomedy for the child of retainer to be unable to take over the house.

This Irna Zuzane Rembrandt should have introduced herself as the third daughters.

She would be married to someone, though it was usually not possible for the retainer third daughter to be married into the house of the same retainer, if that's the case, she can make her way up as adventurer.

Actually, women who became adventurer with these circumstances were quite many.

There was a slim chance for woman to be in army even if she had the strength, so it was natural to aim as adventurer.

The other was the same twelve years old like us but she was like ten years old with her petite body.

Still, since she obtained a scholarship with magic combat style, she must be a pretty girl with considerable prowess.

She had a poker face with shortcut light blue hair, she looked really pretty, her name must be Luise Yolande Aurelia Overweg.

My memory for remembering this might be amazing that I thought.

But there were many names for noble that uselessly long, and bothersome, myself included.

Her parents' family also taught magic combat style to soldier in Breitburg, I heard that her parentage is a vassal of Brihedar margrave.

She was also the third daughter like Irna, I remembered that her goal is to be a successful adventurer when she introduced herself.

Admittedly, there was a significant proportion of such people who are mixed in the scholarship class of prep school. Of course, there were also many ordinary classes.

There was a saying it was not an easy occupation even for noble, it was the proof that life is hard in this world.

No matter how many children a noble has, even if everyone is appointed as noble, and no matter how much a kingdom had a budget and territory, it will not suffice.

So the offspring that leave the house falls into commoner.

These days such cases had increased even for imperial family, it was a common knowledge that it's not necessarily peaceful despite being born in the royal families.

If you ask why I had the time to do some explanation, I actually had the time to do it.

In that interval, the dropped El that I had carried continuously shot the arrow, it pierced the head of two wolves in quick succession, robbed its life, and the remaining ten dogs all silenced with the elaborate of magic after a long time.

Start by isolating the two women from the wolves with earth wall magic, then the wolves had been killed at once by barrage of non-attribute magic arrow. My effort is meaningless! I mean, Vel! You don't need the bow if you have that magic!"

"Of course I need it. I can save magic power using bow and arrow."

When I got rid of the earth wall that had surrounded the two women while answering El, there was the figure of two people who did not break their look of surprise.

"Ahem, are you guys okay?"

"We are okay but... You definitely Wendelin of the same class with us, right? The eighth son of the nearby

Baumeister house."

Can I really befriends with the two beautiful girls of the same class that I helped by chance?  
Rather, it was me who feel like spoke with woman of the same age for the first time in six years.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#)

[Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 23 – Uninvited member

*This chapter is a repost. In order to improve readability of the novel and going by the fact the original blog has been inactive it was moved to this blog. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

“Thanks for helping us.”

“Thank you Vel-kun.”

“Excuse me...I also helped though.”

“My bad. Elvin-kun also really amazing but...”

“Magic is seriously a foul play...”

In afternoon after school, I went out for part-time job with my classmate El, we were going to return to the town with an overjoyed face for considerable result; then, by coincidence, we saved our classmate's Irma and Luise who had been attacked by a pack of wolves.

Although the pack of wolves had been wiped out with El bow and my magic, both of them would still be surprised if a mere twelve years old brat annihilates a pack of wolves.

After collecting the wolf fur as it can be sold, the four of us decided to have a chat along with dinner.

“But are you guys okay with the wolf fur?”

“About that? It's fine, think of it as thanks for helping us.”

“That also can't be said as thanks. More than half were defeated by El-kun and Vel-kun.”

To be honest, when we rushed there, there already eighth wolves die in the scene.

The two of them still had defeated eighth wolves on their own.

But because of limitation in stamina, they were in a state of defensive fight without being able to defeat it further. I believe the fur of eight wolves they had defeated should be theirs but it given to us as a thanks for helping them.

When I look at the side, El had a really joyful face.

He must be happy our income have increases.

Besides I don't want them to feel indebted to us.

So I thought here that I should get it obediently.

On the other hand, I remember that I should give El a treat in dinner since I lose to him in hunting competition after all, I also decided to treat the other two to a dinner while I am at it.

After putting the catch we hunted earlier at the purchase location that had been designated by the prep school side which adventurer guild also manages, we moved to the restaurant near the prep school.

In the past, I had sold the catch in the bazaar with merchant guild card by pretending to be a peasants who live near Breitburg, it was easy now because I only took it to the appointed purchase location.

Because of my habit before, I had thought that I must dismantle it but since there is a professional for dismantling the catch within the purchase location, I was given a warning by prep school saying that an amateur must not dismantle it.

The value would be reduced when it was done by an amateur but when I sold it in bazaar, I had been praised by my customer and commercial guild staff that I am good at dismantling.

However, that dismantling was done by magic.

And at the reception desk of the purchase location, I met someone I know in the staff of commercial guild. I thought it would be bad if my name being heard because the receptionist called me, but it seems the other side didn't care.

I was told by El later that it was not unusual for a noble kid in countryside working hard at a side job pretending to be a farmer kid, he was like that too.

It would become a serious thing when it was found that the false name for crime purpose, but they were relieved instead when a noble kid used false name for part-time job since their identity are trustworthy.

What's more, the expert guild staff could tell the different between farmer kid and noble kid.

They can be called as pro in such thing.

Certainly, that commercial guild staff didn't come to talk to me.

"The person with tag seven."

"Here."

After everything else done, 3 silver coin for one wild boar furs, 4 silver coin for eight rabbits and 3 silver for three guinea fowls.

The wolf meat can't be eaten but the fur unexpectedly much in demand, which 6 silver coin for twenty wolf furs.

Today's total is 16 silver coin so one person got 8 silver coin.

Or about 80,000 in yen?

Despite the unthinkable amount for a part-time job, this is because we went all the way to the distant hunting grounds.

Those hunting near the town, about half of it usually is boys which is normal.

There is more danger hunting in distance place with no one nearby.

Today's the result of this two ojou-sama action.

"The rumor was true."

"Rumor?"

"Yes, about Baumeister house's eighth son can use a pretty powerful magic."

We arrived at student purveyor restaurant near prep school, we take a seat at a table, I order today's recommended dinner for four servings.

One serving is one copper plate, a bit expensive but it had a lot more meat in the thick stew, fried river fish and fresh salad.

With two white, soft bread, the drink is tea or coffee with apple pie as the dessert.

The price worth the amount.

"I feel bad for having you treat us expensive menu."

"El win the bet you see."

"Sorry for giving us a treat."

"Since we earn a lot today."

We felt hungry so we decide to finish the warm meal in the presence first, we'll have a talk while enjoying tea and coffee after meal, and ate even the dessert later.

"But that was a bad luck."

"Well...It must be takes time hunting the large boar."

To El comfort, the pretty Luise with her childish appearance and blue light hair explained why they ended up surrounded with many wolf.

Just like us, they luckily found a large boar at the start of hunting in a location away from the town, it take time to deal with it, meanwhile, the smell of blood invited the pack of wolves.

Not only that but the eighth wolf they defeated before is the first pack and the twenty wolf was the 2nd pack.

Despite being a scholarship student, they are still 12-13 years old girls.

Battle with two pack of wolves seems to be too much for them.

"And honestly, it was our first time hunting."

According to Irna story, the two of them only training in the dojo everyday so they had no experience in hunting. Which made them allocated their stamina incorrectly.

"You guys never go hunting before?"

"It's hardly surprising Vel."

"Really?"

"Yeah. Nobles and even retainers that live in the town is like that."

As for me and El, since our parents' family is in rural area, we must do hunting despite being a noble.

There is less hunter given that farming is priority, as adventurer mostly does not come, there some that train their martial art and some considered it as a hobby.

On the other hand, nobles and soldiers in town can work as hunter or adventurer, martial art training has its own formal menu, and there also countless hobby and entertainment besides hunting.

"Fighting a single wolf would not be a hard fight for someone trained, however."

The scary thing about wolf attacking in a group, despite knock down several of them and inflict a wound, they would be injured sooner or later, many lives stolen after losing their strength.

"Besides your pairing composition is wrong."

Irna with spear and Luise with magic combat style.

Since both of them are vanguard types, El advised that at least one person should keep ready with bow.

"In that aspect, I can use bow and sword with Vel can use bow and magic. A well-balanced party."

“I think it have nothing to do with balance.”

“Why is that? Rembrandt.”

“Irna is fine. Listen, I know your skill in sword is good, and you’re skilled in bow too. But Wendelin magic is in entirely different matter. The result will be the same if Wendelin were paired with others, right?”

“Make sense. I get what Irna want to say. Vel-kun magic is already a top-notch adventurer’s level.”

Luise also agree with Irna speech.

“Otherwise, he would not be able to kill ten wolf with just magic arrow. Not just his capacity in magical power, his magic accuracy already in expert level.”

Just like Irna said, I have plenty confident in my magic precision.

This six years is not for nothing, that does not mean I kept doing intensive training in magic while I leave the house.

Right, I just put all my effort in magic training and eating alone.

By no means I didn’t do other things.

And I also had master I was indebted to while it just in short time, he is a great existence for me.

By his teaching, I was able to training in magic efficiently.

“I won’t say it is unfair but Elvin partner is too overwhelming.”

“I can’t help it. I was lucky in that part.”

Normally, it often sound arrogant when one talk in such a way, but El had a strange charm with enviable personality that does not make any enemy.

And what El said is a fact.

By a coincidence, we become friend after meeting accidentally in the entrance ceremony.

Interestingly, El was an expert at swordplay at that point.

His prowess in bow also not to be underestimated.

I never thought about him as a burden.

“What Elvin said is true”

“You’re right. This is also fate. It’s like one fate was bound with others.”

“Luise and me as vanguards, and depending on the situation Elvin can use sword as vanguard and bow as rearguard. And Wendelin as rearguard with his bow and magic. A well-balanced party isn’t it.”

“Somehow, a party is formed without permission...”

Girls is a creature, with their cuteness and weakness both combined become powerful combination. I am somewhat have experienced it in my previous life but it seems I have taken it too lightly.

The next day, when we enter prep school classroom, we were called by teacher’s staff guild at once.

“Baumeister, Arnim. We have received the party application from Rembrandt and Overweg.”

“Pardon?”

If I am not mistaken, we were given the explanation about party formation at the entrance ceremony.

The trick for adventurer to survive is with their own ability or finding a companion.

With all the trouble for attending prep school, in this stage, one should create a party together with their close companion in studies or training.

Thus party application exist for that.

If one were applied to this, the applied member were given priority at a party training to be held later, even prep school side expect that one would feel safe when one know about other members movement from hunting as part-time job.

“That’s a well-balanced party. We’ll expecting you guys in the future.”

“Those girls...”

‘Is this the so-called raised a flag like those in light novel?’

I don’t think they had any bad intent, it would be insipid to act only with a guy like EI or alone all the time, for the time being, I suppose I’d wait to see what happens.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#)

[Next Chapter →](#)

## Interlude 4 – A man named Wendelin von Benno Baumeister

*This chapter is a repost. In order to improve readability of the novel and going by the fact the original blog has been inactive it was moved to this blog. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

---

‘Amazing…’

I, Irna Zuzane Rembrandt, was purely surprised.

I with my childhood friend of the same age who also my best friend was saved, earth wall instantly formed to prevent wolf attack, the cunning beasts were annihilated by the indiscriminate firing of magic arrow.

Due to my kinetic vision I got while training in spearmanship, about two ordinary arrows also flew, and seized the life of two wolves.

However, even this archery is amazing if one think normally, would paled before that magic.

Because of talent, the number of mages is extremely few.

And among them, it is rare for a mage to be regarded as amazing.

Actually, among the mage that had been hired in our Breitburg territory, only Blanturk-sama the senior retainer mage can use something equals to the current magic.

Moreover, he also win his fame as first-class adventurer more than three decades, he was given an honour from the kingdom by killing a dragon in the past.

Who one earth can use magic comparable to him?

I who think so, checked the owner who shoots this magic.

Following this, it was the figure of my classmate in adventurer prep school we enrolled to at the same time.

The owner of this magic is Wendelin von Benno Baumeister which is my classmate of the same age.

‘It can’t be, for his ability to be this far…’

When I enrolled into adventurer prep school, there is one rumor spreading around.

The vassals of Breitburg margrave house who is my parents’ family lord, a poor knight family beyond the mountain range, the rumored eighth son of Baumeister family, passed the scholarship test by showing off his magic.

It’s not hard to just to enroll into the school, but it is difficult to pass the scholarship test with magic.

Due to the fact that, however precious magic is, one can’t obtain a scholarship by just producing a spark or a glassful water.

There is no way a magic of that level could be useful in subjugate the monster, many of such person give up their plan and challenge the scholarship test with the sword and the bow.

With such circumstances, Wendelin von Benno Baumeister passed the scholarship test purely with only his talent in magic.

Naturally, Brihedar margrave-sama should have heard the information.

Even I heard the rumor from my family.

He can use at least intermediate magic despite being a minor, it'll be natural to establish a claim for the future.

If something like that didn't happen, it would not be strange if someone said he was disqualified as important noble.

But regarding this matter, it's a good thing for the current head of Brihedar margrave.

He was appointed as the family head of Brihedar margrave house when I was just born.

Until this day, that bitter failure will be taken as material in conversation by high rank people and even my family. To succeed with the remains predecessor who was killed in battle have left in the failure of Demon Forest expedition 20 years ago, with the important noble controlled other territories, enduring for a long time the harassment and interference of vassal in a bad relationship while struggling in governing the territory, he has received an evaluation better than his predecessor.

And also, about the failure in Demon forest expedition, there a few people who believe in the public declaration such as the cause is from Baumeister house side which have abide the request.

The predecessor is killed in battle, and when the first reports came from military leaders and troops that had almost annihilated, there a person who had vomit blood hearing that report.

It was Daniel-sama the eldest son who is the brother of the current head of Brihedar margrave.

He was a genius, he was loved by the previous head, it seems that he was violated with fatal disease.

His sickness has progressed greatly, when he hear that report, he's shouting "Since there Amadeus within Brihedar margrave family, despite everything is fine! Father, you fool!", and apparently die after.

Exactly, his death is suitable to be called as death in a fit of anger

And a miraculous medicine that can be effective against such illness by creating it from ancient dragon that might live in Demon forest.

It is a scenario which anyone already understands afterwards when written up to here.

The predecessor do a thoughtless expedition to save his eldest son who gets a fatal disease, asking for reinforcements to Baumeister house as the lord.

In this case, it would not be an exaggeration to say that he forced it.

And it was an utter failure.

In this age without war, not the country army but lords army that near two thousand people die in battle, it certainly would be talked about by those in royal palace and nobles.

Moreover, even the family head were among that killed in battle.

Naturally, for the pride of important noble, it tries to conceal the fact as much as possible.

In this expedition, Brihedar margrave accept the request of Baumeister house but they calculated incorrectly the force of the demon lying hidden in Magic forest, taking many sacrifice as result.

If one know the situation a little, one would immediately find the explanation is a lie.

But a lie also can become a fact sometimes.

For royal palace, the confusion in Brihedar margrave house that controlled the southern part will only be a hindrance of the peaceful southern governance.

For this reason, Brihedar margrave house didn't say anything.

About the circumstances to goes on expedition, even to lie that it was the request of Baumeister house side, the fact

that the purpose is for the son with serious illness can't be denied.

Besides, they did not intend to give some punishment by forcing the responsibility to Baumeister house.

Everyone without a doubt know the truth but must not speak of that truth.

For me who still a kid, it's a story of dirty politic in society.

I feel pity for Baumeister house but I hear that Brihedar margrave-sama had compensation to the soldiers accordingly or by accommodation in trade.

As it harm their prestige, they tried to I cover it with money or worldly benefits

This is the reason why only a few people in the vassals or the soldier of Brihedar margrave house who are holding a grudge against Baumeister house.

It's an inevitable method.

From time to time, there some people who think that only those have lose their family or foolish enough without knowing if the rumor is the truth, seriously criticizing Baumeister house.

I don't really hold any estrangement to Baumeister house.

Even if someone tell me the story when I just have been born, it honestly troubling.

Father and brothers might have a little estrangement as a lot of disciple who went to my parents' family dojo had been lost.

But at least I never hear them said it openly.

\*\*\*

"Thanks for helping us."

I expresses my thanks immediately to Baumeister house's eighth son.

To tell the truth, it may be fairly dangerous without this rescue.

We had been a little overconfident.

Rembrandt house which my parents' family have been vassal served as a spearmanship master to Brihedar house from generations.

Knight with interest in martial art makes a good appearance even in a time of peace, sword is regarded highly as shown in the word when one take an oath in case being appointed as a noble.

Even in such ceremonies, it's common for high rank people to prepare a beautiful, expensive sword.

However, in actual battlefield, it is important to be able to use bow from long distance or spear with long reach. Many wounded were killed in battlefield because of these two.

Often talked about in sagas, such as fellow knight using the sword upon one-to-one fight almost rarely happen which is normal.

Hence, the status and treatment of the military officer who teach the spear are actually more higher.

But it's not the time for a third daughter to be carefree.

It is more difficult for the third daughter to be married into the same vassals house, I learnt spearmanship since childhood for the sake of independence.

I could say that I am lucky as I had the talent in that field.

Father disappointedly said that "It'd be better if you're a man."

I can't still match my father in techniques but I actually have a bit more magic power than ordinary person. With a little training, I can put out about a few glasses water in a day.

It insignificant amount but this magic power is quite useful.

I can pour this magic power a little at time into my own body to strengthen my physical ability.

The result of all my effort in training this technique, I no longer lose to father and brothers in a mock match of actual combat form.

It just that it resulting an unfortunate consequence at the same time.

I came to think that they hate me.

I know that they love me as a daughter and a younger sister.

But I am hated as disciple of spearmanship dojo.

If I am a man, there were a choices for me to remain as a teacher in my parents' family with that skill.

But I am a woman.

The term for third daughters as a bride is not that good, the skill in spearmanship does not really matter to become a bride.

Rather, it would be unpleasant when there is a rumor of the husband is weaker than the bride so no one will accept me.

With such circumstances, I am Irna Zuzane Rembrandt, entered the adventurer prep school.

With my speciality in spearmanship, I have passed the scholarship test.

\*\*\*

"But are you guys okay with the wolf fur?"

The eighth son of Baumeister house who helped us, rather than something were missing, it feel like he was different from other.

Without saying any such condescending thing is preferable here, to begin with, he had heard about the distribution of the acquired fur.

'He's a strange person...'

Furthermore, he treat us dinner as thanks for being able to earn the money today.

Is he a softhearted person?

In any case, he was that famous eighth son of poor knight house.

That living style must be really poor that it can't be compared with mine.

Despite being the daughter of vassal house, I don't want to be in such situation, I know about the financial condition of the nearby small noble house.

Precisely because I know that I feel sad about it.

This world is peaceful without war.

That's why, in royal family, noble and vassal.

It was common for the child to be in sorrow being not able to succeed, unlike the boy who also having the way to the military, even that is extremely narrow for women, obtaining a good family to be married into or tries to be successful as adventurer just like me.

Only for the former, it would be hard with social position like me.

Being the mistress or second wife of retired aged noble or become third to fifth mistress of small territory noble.

With better luck to be married into lower class merchants, or just become the bride to a wealthy farmer.

If it was like this, it would be better being independent adventurer.

Someone before saying dangerous thing like "Will there be a war?", I thought in my heart that someone will advocates it.

My turn might come when noble were reduced in war.

\*\*\*

"Irna is fine. Listen, I know your skill in sword is good, and you're skilled in bow too. But Wendelin magic is in entirely different matter. The result will be the same if Wendelin were paired with others, right?"

Even though we gathered to eat, I unintentionally said unnecessary thing to Elvin who also the partner of Baumeister house' eighth son.

But in fact, most people still want to see the situation, many prep school student had their eyes on the eighth son of Baumeister house who could use magic.

The boys, as party members candidate.

The girls, as a partner plus marriage.

I feel it still too early but there also such competition.

Especially noble child who enrolled to this adventurer's prep school, who already half commoner, desperate for their own future.

It seems I look down upon commoner if I say it like this but everyone were born in the brink of losing their status and treatment.

Being desperate, many people think drop kick others is fine.

The world of noble is really a tough world.

By no means, it was something unspeakable which being glossed over.

'If I am doing well with Wendelin...'

He was an excellent mage so he could be ennobled, life should be guaranteed with the income even if that didn't happen.

If he become the retainer of some noble, it possible for him to establish a house as that noble vassal for generations.

As retainer or vassal for the boy, with girl naturally can become a wife.

Despite being in adventurer prep school, there must be many people who have already fixed their eyes on that second life.

It's a cruel and realistic tale, and there is no way below the second daughter and the second son of noble or vassal didn't care about it

First come, first served. Don't even think being shameless is not good.

Inherit one's family and territory, married with the eldest son or the eldest daughter of good families, those who think about such thing would be criticized behind their backs.

But one were in blessed situation.

At best, noble child in adventurer prep school would not be treated as half noble.

Adventurer earn a lot of money had nothing to do with social status, or gain fame being employed by other nobles.

Otherwise, retired from realising one limitations.

Go to reclaimed a land or begin a small business?

Rather, there a lot of such people.

Within the kingdom, most descendants of noble were originally a commoner.

One's name does not limited by social status so many commoner with names like a noble.

They usually decline to introduce their last name.

\*\*\*

“I don't want such life.”

Dinner is over, we were walking on the road to home after parted with Wendelin.

Beside me is my childhood friend Luise, she leave the house before being growing up.

She can stay home but she could not refuse marriage proposal recommended by her parents.

It impossible to dream of a wondrous thing like those in nice stories, she would not be able to refuse if the partner exceeded 70 ages when she remain in the house.

Third daughter staying in the house would be treated as bonus after she mature.

“Irna-chan are smart, you can think about many things.”

Others would not think much about it since she looks young but Luise is actually much smarter than me.

Despite having friends in the immediate neighbour family, with the situation look like childhood friend, Our being close friends, deep inside we have similarity.

“I think we got the chance.”

“Hmmm, you mean about Vel-kun?”

Despite being the same age who aspire to become adventurer, we're so worthless that we were helped from the wolf, that does not mean we are awfully weak.

It might have the same result with the other scholarship students.

In short, Wendelin is too strong.

“Since Irna-chan's a beauty, you want to catch his attention?”

“That's not it.”

From a young age, others often said that my features is good.

But I don't learnt spearmanship because of that, there also many who said that my sharp eyes look scary.

What's more, I tends to become silent when thinking, the man didn't know what I am thinking about, and they would see me saying harsh things sometimes.

I don't think that the type of woman Wendelin would like.

Even my figure also standard, I think Luise had better appealing with her cute appearance.

“I look like a little girl.”

“Some man love that.”

“Irna might think what I am saying all of sudden. When the figure were to be expected in the future. Irna can be expected but it would be hard for me...”

Nevertheless, a girl like Luise might be Wendelin type.  
When I put it in number, the two of us will be two type.  
There many better choices.

But it just a stupid idea if I may say so myself.

“I was just kidding. I wish we can become friend and make a party, that would be great.”

Luise can also scheme something amazing without hesitation sometimes.

Prep school student will not go to monster territory until graduation.  
Starting from the latter half of school year, expect battling with the teacher for training parties skill.  
Prior to assembled party for that, for those had been confirmed can't cooperate in hunting, they would not be able to object when said as not suitable to be adventurer.  
Everyone thought that it was a precious time now.

“There must be many rival.”

“You're right. It will be overwhelming when there are Vel-kun, El-kun also quite good as swordsman.”

That said, it would be foolish of me if I suddenly put out party formation request.  
When someone without ability all of sudden would like to form a party, those with high ability would say that “You're just a nuisance and burden, please leave.”

“What would they think about us?”

“Well...”

Honestly, I don't think we are that inferior to other scholarship students.  
Both of us were in the top 5 of admission grades.

“Thinking about it is useless, let's put out the application form.”

“Luise, you...”

Sometimes giving such an intuitive action and opinion, but that was my best friend Luise.  
However, that result surprisingly not that bad.

“If it's no good, they can cancel it.”

“What a positive action...”

By that reason, with nothing to lose, we decide to put out the party application with four people.

However, when I fill in the party application paper on the next day and submit it, homeroom teacher Seeckt did not reject it.

“So four people within five place in admission ranking. The balance in fighting ability isn't that bad either, since life is

at stake. I won't say that people with lower grades need get in to get some experience."

Since life is at stake, people with low grade were allowed to join with the top grade for balance, Seeckt teacher who also originally an adventurer does not seem to say.

And we are not a professional adventurer.

Because we just an apprentice.

Those with the closes grade were put together, people with low grade hunting to gain experience, trained to dealt with monster in the future.

This is the correct objective of prep school.

"Anyone want an excellent party. I'll give the application toward the general affairs."

I can't believe that the party application would passes so fast.

The only problem and the most crucial would be Wendelin and Elvin who didn't know about it?

I feel that is the biggest problems.

"It would be okay."

On the other hand, Luise was not worried about anything.

In some way, she is the big shot.

And about Wendelin and Elvin who unconsciously joined a party.

"Hey, El."

"I never thought about it but besides teamed up with other low grade people. It would be like this."

"Really?"

"Adventurer is also the same as other job. If we can't be together, we can disband to make a new party. Not that we will be in the same party in our life time."

"It make senses if you put it that way."

I didn't really know about Wendelin that well, the idea of Elvin was extremely dry.

The application has already been passed, we can just make a new one if we can't be together.

If fact, even a first class adventurer party would be impossible for it to be the initial member.

Everyone keep forming and disbanded the party, some member replacement immediately became the best members.

It was normal for human beings to be like that.

"Oh well. Please take care of me then."

"Same here."

"Me too."

"...Take care of me I guess it just something trivial for an excellent mage?!"

I and my friend just realise it now.

It make us think that Wendelin is a really important figure, anyway, I promised that I'll made an effort not to become a burden.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#)

[Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 24 – Margrave Breithilde hosting a garden party

*This chapter is a repost. In order to improve readability of the novel and going by the fact the original blog has been inactive it was moved to this blog. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

---

“Wow, it was a big catch today.”

“We were able to hunt one big bear.”

“Right. It stopped El-kun’s blow splendidly.”

“I have calculated it but it didn’t damage the bear’s gallbladder properly.”

Before we realized it, two pretty girl we had helped from pack of wolves entered our party, rather I become the new party leader without knowing it.

I have thought that even I don’t have any experienced being class president in my previous life, but when I actually do it, the conclusion is, it surprisingly didn’t have that much work.

After school, the four of us moving toward a distant hunting ground with a little competition, and I’ll find the prey using detection.

Hunting something easy is for the qualified members to make an effort, while fighting with four people by taking advantage the party characteristic if it was something big.

At first, I feel a bit anxious about teaming up with both of them but it seems there many being unlucky with the pack of wolf.

Irna spearmanship was a skill that sometimes able to kill the charged wild boar by a single blow, with Luise special skill in approaching opponent by erasing her presence, she able to catch easily the guinea fowl deemed difficult even for professional hunters.

Since we operate by four people, there is no need to panic being attacked by a pack of wolves or several bears, it more efficient and the profit also quite good.

Nowadays, it become natural for the four of us to go out hunting.

“Should we have a dinner at Leaf bower?”

“What would the recommendation menu today’s be?”

When we try to eat dinner after selling all the catch in the purchase location, soon, the homeroom teacher that look familiar come running up to us from school building of the prep school can be seen.

He is a mid-level staff of the guild, formerly an adventurer with considerable skill.

Regrettably forced to retire because of injury, even now working vigorously in guiding the next generation.

At 37 years old this year, with a wife and two daughter.

He might have a hard time feeding his family.

“Hey you guys.”

“Seeckt-sensei, did you need something?”

“Yeah, this were delivered through prep school.”

The homeroom teacher has four envelopes, when I cut the seal of the envelope addressed to me, inside was a letter of introduction of garden party.

“A garden party?”

“You must go there since it was hosted by Brihedar margrave-sama.”

“Got it.”

For some reason, we will be attending the garden party hosted by Brihedar margrave.

\*\*\*

“But why I was invited to garden party?”

“Perhaps because Vel-kun parents’ family is the vassal of Brihedar margrave house?”

Three days later on the rest day, before noon, the four of us by dressing accordingly heading toward the meeting place where the garden party was held.

El and me were in formal noble dress which has been hurriedly made.

Incidentally, the price is two silver plate, it costs about two hundred thousand yen, I and El were half crying by the sudden spending.

Irna and Luise had a dress at their parents’ house so they didn’t need to hastily made it but they were weeping as well being forced to waste money on accessories and shoes.

Both of them saying, “The new equipment purchase savings is...” and fainted in agony.

Since they were born as pretty girl, I thought that they should be happy to be able to dress up.

“Which reminds me, you’re right. My parents’ family was the Brihedar margrave vassal.”

“What do you mean...”

“Since it was like it didn’t relate to me at all...”

Brihedar margrave had experience a terrible accident because of it but they still the lord, the relationship can’t be cut so easily, should it be called as the sadness of small noble?

However, when recalling the past, for some reason, father and brother never participated in a garden party or social gathering.

Or more precisely, they never leave the territory.

They need to cross the mountain to attend, which is something natural, but still.

“Brihedar margrave-sama also, in my opinion, didn’t want to give an unnecessary burden to Baumeister house in attending unimportant garden party or social gathering.”

Perhaps, it just like what Luise’s have guessed.

But father and brother for missing the chance of making a connection, I wonder is that really okay as a noble. Connection and acquaintances is worth to make over a lifetime.

In my previous life, it was like those oldman the company counsellor in morning gathering.

“This time, since Vel stay in Breitburg. I guess you were treated as the representative.”

"Representative, huh..."

I can't declare myself in abandoning the succession right of Baumeister house before comes of age, so I am still a noble.

EI also in similar circumstance as me, with Irna and Luise is the vassals daughters.

Since those two entered the adventurer prep school with excellent results, they would be claimed before it was too late.

Noble is a creatures whose scheming many things behind the scenes.

To the last, it just my guess though.

The party would be held in the garden of Brihedar margrave mansion which located in the heart of Breitburg city. As expected of the garden of lord's mansion, hundreds of invited guests were eating, drinking and chatting leisurely. This garden party would be held once a year in Brihedar margrave house, local and foreign noble with their families, vassals with their families, merchant dealer, various guild and church officials were invited.

Even the principal and some teachers of adventurer prep school, and scholarship student, noble or not had been invited as well.

I can recognised some of them.

"For an occasion like this, I can be identified as noble."

"EI, have you participated in a party like this?"

"Yeah. Since our house have a lord. That lord hold a party regularly."

Despite EI as the fifth sons were in low priority, he still have gone out several times to a party like this.

"But it can't be compared with the party of Brihedar margrave house, the head noble in the southern part. The foods and the wine was extravagance. Since the lord of my house is a viscount, the content falls a little more."

EI while saying so, aggressively make a move to the dish.

I can understand that feeling.

As it stole our happiness in making all that money recently.

Spending lots of money for a dress to wear at the party.

By eating the meal desperately trying to regain at least as much as one copper.

In particular, it seems to be concentrated in the expensive meat.

"You didn't eat Vel?"

Similarly, Irna and Luise who is a girl, had more appetite than sex appeal.

In their plate, the dish were centered on the meat had been piled in heaps.

"Of course I'll eat too. I can't recover even part of this dress price by eating. But..."

Despite our blunt speech and behaviour, this is the reality of the child of small nobles and vassals.

It was similar with the other prep school students, they can only enter into adventurer prep school, they are aware that they are not a noble anymore.

If they can't realise that much, they can't live in reality.

"But?"

"Well, I have been thinking after coming to this Breitburg..."

After leaving my birthplace Baumeister house, with every meal is a hard brown bread, lightly seasoned with salt just like those sick person food, eating soup that it make me feel lucky if there are many small pieces of meat, I was wondering what the heck was that.

When I go hunting, it was added into the menu but still no change with that hard brown bread and thinly seasoned soup.

Only after I secretly come to Breitburg, I had realise just how delicious the stew I ate in the restaurant from the money in selling the catch in the bazaar.

I can't believe a Japanese person who obsessive in food like me had gotten accustomed to that thinly seasoned soup.

"Ah, so it's about Baumeister house."

"Does Irna know something?"

"When I'm still a kid, I have heard about it from my father."

To put it briefly, the financial of Baumeister house have fallen into crisis from sending that troops.

Since the territory is isolated, to sell speciality products to outside, many years have been entrusted to the caravan which in a fixed time coming over the mountain, there is no need to take it out by specially passing through the mountain.

It must be hard and time-consuming to transport a pack of food to the mountain path without magic bag.

So with the demand is comparatively high, Brihedar margrave house have decided to voluntarily accepted the wheat without profit which lasted a long time.

As someone would buy the wheat, father led the expansion in agricultural land to sell even a bit more wheat, I was being ignored completely.

Because I am just a kid in the eyes of my father and brother.

No wonder, while imagine there was such circumstances, I wish they would think about other speciality for being able to earn money at such time.

And with father and the territory people are busy in producing wheat, they reduced the time to go hunting and gathering, resulting in ours meal significantly lacking.

Despite bread as staple food is a little few, Baumeister knight territory being blessed by nature a lot can obtain meat or obtain fruit, wild vegetables, river fish, wild yam, and also honey from gathering.

It just that these goods can be produced normally in Brihedar margrave territory beyond the mountain.

As it can't be used for export, otherwise it would motivate father.

I can see why the village headman Klaus want me to become the family head.

I suppose he didn't think about his own greed.

"What's wrong Vel?"

"Well, I can only imagine my parent's family future in decline."

"My condolences."

Despite Irna say it curtly, it might be harsh when I said it like this but neither she or I had any interest in the future of Baumeister knight territory.

I as the eighth son to begin with, had no interest in inheriting the territory, and a story of nearby territory by all means was unrelated to Irna.

If this succession in parent's house really happen, the lord might have feel somewhat uneasy about the story of vassal govern a territory.

And whether we were born when the expedition to demon forest happen, sacrifice appear from the parents' family of Irna and Luise, they would likely to hold some estrangement?

But she have also said that, "I would not remember even if such thing were said when I am still a baby..."

"Our family ties will be cut after three years, it didn't bother me."

"Well, I think you are a little naive, Wendelin von Benno Baumeister-kun."

Suddenly, I hear a voice of young man other than Irna, I turn myself in the direction of that voice.

Stood there was a young man about first half of his thirties, who had gray pupil with elegant brown hair.

Well, I guess he wouldn't mind being treated as young man despite his age.

"Erm, who would you be?"

"Vel, you idiot!"

When I asked that young man name, Irna who is next to me in panic pulled my arm.

"That gentlemen is..."

"Ah, I hope it's not too late to introduce myself. My name is Amadeus Freytag von Brihedar. You must be the mage who was born from Baumeister house. It is an honor to meet you."

I can't believe the young man who come to greet me was the young family head of Brihedar margrave house who is the lord of my Baumeister house.

"Sorry for my rudeness. I humbly beg your pardon."

"I heard that Wendelin-kun never come to make an appearance in a place like this. And you are not even the heir of Baumeister house. It was reasonable for you not knowing my face."

But I feel it was unheard of for the child vassal not knowing the face of their own lord, but it seems Brihedar margrave didn't really mind about it.

"However, it saved me some trouble when you enrolled into adventurer prep school. The people of Baumeister house were invited to gather like this is a pity so..."

They need to pass through mountain to attend the party.

And Baumeister house's financial condition is currently in bad shape.

What's more, since it was their own fault, father and others didn't come to the party as not to get criticized, but because father always refuse it, surrounding vassals seemed to be criticizing it irresponsibly.

"Many people dissatisfied about it. So you saved me some trouble for coming."

I did not learn etiquette for this kind of thing either and I can escape from the etiquette of noble in dancing at the garden party, I didn't think about anything else other than eating a large amount of expensive foods, but apparently there is a significance meaning for people in Baumeister house to attend.

Noble is really a troublesome creatures.

"Because the greetings were over, this is the main subject. Can I take your time for a little bit?"

"I don't mind but did you have any business with me?"

"Yes, it's not an important business."

I who went to the mansion being invited by Brihedar margrave, never thought that it just outright lie.

\*\*\*

"Sorry for taking your time."

"No..."

I was guide by Brihedar margrave to his private room.

Moreover, it just the two of us in the room.

At first, some of the maid were brewing the black tea but they leaves the room immediately after bowing.

"So what is your business?"

"You didn't notice yet?"

"Well...what would that be?"

"Your talent was guaranteed. But it seems you are still lacking in experience. Blanturk."

After saying so, when Brihedar margrave called someone name, there come in one man.

Age about the latter half of his forties.

Black hair with crew cut streaked with gray hair, he had a sharp eye that it feel like adventurer veteran?

And he was dressed in robe which is common for mage.

That's mean, he is a mage.

"He is our senior retainer mage."

"I am Blanturk Ringstat. As you can see, I am an adventurer before."

"What's more, he was the master of Alfred Rainford who also our previous senior retainer mage."

"Eh?"

When my master name was suddenly being put out, anyone can understand that it was shown clearly in my face I was surprised.

He become the talking corpse after his dead, more than five years keeping his appearance in order to teach his own magic to a promising successor, master wish finally fulfilled after meeting me.

I had intended to take this story to my grave without telling others.

The matter about master become the talking corpse or about him meeting me to teach me magic, and finally about me taking over his legacy.

Especially the last one is actually fraught with big problems.

Brihedar margrave army that was annihilated in demon forest, the expedition including the march of more than several hundred kilometers distant, with that shortcoming, the supply had been entrusted to master.

Food and resources to support an army of two thousand men, everything were put in magic bag that master carried. In addition, the commodities for Brihedar margrave armies that had been annihilated were not used that much.

The resources with ridiculous amount still remained within the magic bag.  
And that resources, all of it is inside the magic bag that was attached to my waist.  
This magic bag is something that had been handed over from master to me, so it was something natural to do.

“I have told you earlier right? You’re still lacking in experience.”

“Since I am just a kid and a student.”

“Yeah. You can use magic well enough but you are still insensitive to the sign of other mages. Weren’t you being taught by Al?”

“Eh? I can’t understand what Ringstat-san are saying.”

As expected, the master of my master know what he talk about.  
He noticed that I learns the basics of magic from master.  
But it will be dangerous if I admit the fact so easily.  
So I decide to be ignorant for now and see the situation.

“Oh? Did I make you feel in danger?”

“Isn’t that bad. Blanturk.”

“Listen boy. I am not going to punish you. It the same with lord.”

“I want to negotiate with you. And Blanturk want to know the final moment of his disciple. Would you please trust us?”

Being persuaded by both of them, in the end, I talked about my only secret with master.

\*\*\*

“I see. You even done capacity adjustment. You must be liked considerably by Al.”

For a while since then, I had a long talk with them.  
About when I had been practising quietly in the forest as I realise that I had talent in magic, master who become talking corpse show up there to make me his disciple.  
It was a short time I had been study under him, but it thanks to that I become what I am now.

About master to die peacefully with holy magic attribute before become zombie, as the final graduation test.  
And about me inherited the contents of his magic bag as a thank-you and graduation gift.

While I am talking, they heard it with serious face.

“Really, so he was satisfied and die peacefully.”

“You didn’t believe me?”

“No, I didn’t doubt you or anything.”

Blanturk-san who is my master’s master, he had a special ability that can’t be used by other mages.  
Once he remembered the stored magic power, he is able to sense that magic power owner whereabouts.

Honestly, this ability is amazing.

No matter how much magic power a mage had, the magic power that can be call out from one’s own body is usually small.

An excellent mage is sensitive to the sign of other excellent mage is in fact just some kind of intuition, and that detection range can be about several hundred kilometers.

Master's who become talking corpse in demon forest have noticed my existence, which were almost in his detection range limit.

For Blanturk-san once he remembered the magic power can detect up to several thousand kilometers. It can only be described as something amazing.

"Well, despite that ability being amazing. My magic capacity were around intermediate to high rank. Even for AI who you call as master. It may be presumptuous to call him master for making a mistake so easily."

Blanturk-san said that for some reason, in demon forest in the southern region, he had felt master magic power for more than five years.

"I even expect him to become Lich."

Lich is an undead monster of the higher rank kind of zombie's.

It had no reasoning, unlike zombie that can't use magic and can't talk, Lich is a monster that it may not equal while its alive but it able to use magic.

"Despite being a Lich, that AI is a genius. He must be eliminated but as it obstructed by the place."

Although the military forces have finally come, it almost impossible for adventurer to reach it inside the demon forest.

"Luckily, he didn't leave that place."

However, master magic power starts to move suddenly.

That must be to met me.

For Blanturk-san, he might have thought that a Lich begin to move into a frontier village.

"I had considered to subjugate him but I am also an adventurer at that time. The commission didn't come out either, it would be unjustifiable for my friends so I didn't say it."

Go over one mountain, fighting with Lich who originally a genius mage, the cost is far more than the reward. Blanturk-san wish that the subjugation commission to come out quickly.

"However, he stay in one place. Furthermore, he disappeared in about two week. I thought that somebody have defeated him on the other side."

But a mage in a frontier village should be none existence so who is it?

He limited his work within adventurer while thinking about that, he changed jobs as retainer mage of Brihedar margrave house replacing his disciples who had died, for a while, he forgot about it.

But a talk suddenly develops in here recently.

From Baumeister house that shouldn't have any a mage, enrolled into the adventurer prep school as a scholarship student and as a mage.

"What's more, I was convinced today. I can see that the boy are wearing AI's magic bag right now."

"I may have stolen it."

"That's impossible. That magic bag can't be used by others except AI changed the owner. That's mean AI didn't become a Lich. He entrusted it to the boy as talking corpse."

A talking corpse tries to accomplish the regret that was left in it lifetime.

The fact about no rumors of subjugation even thought his magic power disappear, his regret may have been fulfilled.

"Indeed, as Alfred didn't have any family."

"Al was very popular with women though."

He worked more than fifteen years as adventurer since fifteen years old, master become retainer mage of Brihedar margrave house with great fanfare but apparently from being an orphan, he have some fear towards making family.

Many woman make an advance to him but in the end he have died without establishing a family.

"That's why, no problem whatsoever even if the boy inherited Al heritage. It were transferred by himself anyway."

It still master even if he become talking corpse.

Blanturk-san seems to think it wouldn't matter even if I inherited master heritage.

"I also think there is no problem."

Although he say that, Brihedar margrave seems to have some concern.

I can easily guess it but there also different possibilities so I'll let him say it ahead.

"Alfred had played a major role in my father's expedition to demon forest. As the sub-general chief of staff of expedition army, magic forest captain and supply troops captain."

Master as a mage is likely an existence that can be counted with finger in this continent.

Advanced class magic that can be boosted as top class, not to mention various attack magics, I who studying under master to sample a variety of his magic, had widened that repertory.

Of course, his attack in battle has been recognized as the number two within the expedition army.

About magic forces captain, only a few other mages available which all of them in lower class or intermediates that had no ability for maintenance so he has been automatically appointed as the captain.

For supply troops captain, as he put all the resources in magic bag and carried it, and not much person with high social status in the supply troops which is also an important aspect.

"He put the huge resources to the bag, the things placed inside can be taken out freely. Thanks to that, two thousand expedition armies may not worry about supply."

Besides, the important thing is carrying the load, so it won't slowed down the supply troops which was the major point.

When briskly marching, the resources needed will decreases accordingly.

"There must be supply goods of the expedition army stored inside that magic bag."

"Yes."

I had thought that it didn't matter if I steal it when he didn't know but I'll return it back if he know about it.

Since I go to the adventurer prep school in his territory anyway.

Honestly, I didn't think much about my parent's house though.

"By the way, here is the list."

When master still alive, he had checked without missing the amount or the kind of resources of expedition army in the bag, dutifully every day.

I showed the memo with his handwriting he leave behind and hand it over to Brihedar margrave.

Various foods, water, medicine such as medical herbs, materials, to spare armor.

To give it to soldier or material derived from monster obtained in demon forest or to purchase other resources,

considerably large amount of money had been keep.  
Furthermore, some of the reward had been given.

A large amount of monster material, a medicinal herb or ore were included too.

“We didn’t get the material of elixir to cure brother, demon forest indeed, most of it is a valuable material.”

“So you want to to return it?”

“Yes, as expected of Alfred. I really appreciated him for dividing his assets dutifully.”

As I had decided to return the resources, I matched the mouth of my own magic bag with magic bag that Blanturk-san has.

Furthermore, with the stored items that I had specified in my head, one after another moved to Blanturk-san magic bag.

With this method, it will ended at once without bringing out all the resources.

“It almost at the limit of my magic power. Nothing we can do about those that was consumed in march and invasion.”

The owner of the magic bag is limited only for mage, despite it hardly utilize magic power, it had been equipped with a nasty function which the stored amount is the limit amount of magic power of that mage.

Blanturk-san seems to confirm the size of his disciples magic power over again.

“So you didn’t even know the name of a famous mage like Blanturk.”

“Though what lord said is true but the boy does not know much about other mages.”

“You were right...”

Due to my upbringing and my current life, I don’t have that much knowledge about a famous mage in the world.  
My library card account expired a long ago, I can only see the description of some historical figure.

“But I am still pretty famous you know. However, Al is a genius who far surpassed me. Truly, the loss precious man.”

While Blanturk-san is grieving over it, Brihedar margrave who had the list in haste calculated the rough estimate of the asset value of the returned resources.

“It easily over fifty Platinum plate.”

Ironically, the material obtained from demon forest were accounted for quite a lot of worth.  
Otherwise, bread, dried meat, water, wine for preservation that people usually eats.  
Beside that is spare armor and tent for lodging, the price shouldn’t be that high.  
Instead, the significant portion of the asset value were occupied by high value material that had been collected within demon forest.

“This can lighten my territory’s finances..”

Despite all the heavy loss the territory army have suffer in this near to twelve years, recovering the loss of close to two thousand people death would take some time.

Other than the increases of expenditure in military expense, during that time, the internal affairs can’t be neglected.

Still in increasing the cultivated land, the need in developing the town as the population in Breitburg and around it increases gradually, it would not easy the financial condition even with the income of Brihedar margrave house.

The resources that I returned, make Brihedar margrave to look really happy.

“You really saved me.”

It was something that could only be given up, I who had been so near, comply in returning it obediently. He seems to be pleased.

“And about the reward..”

“There is?”

“Of course.”

In case the resources inside master bag had been left behind in demon forest until now. No adventurer will take the request to collect it.

With that in mind, paying me a reward was cheaper.

“The reward will be 20%. Please take ten million cents.”

He is surprisingly quite prepared, Brihedar margrave immediately handed over the 20% of the agreed reward. There is no platinum coin after all, all of it were paid with gold plate, platinum coin is used by wealthy merchant to settle a large transactions, imperial family or important noble assets maintenance won't get bulky, it would not be available in the market which is natural.

And when used in the shop, it would have been refused since no money change.

So it had no meaning even if I had it.

It just that about ten plate were included somehow among master heritage, let just said that it possible for adventurer to earn it by risking their life.

I return the resources after all, but I still get a reward, master heritage and my own materials I had obtained by myself were not affected.

When I unexpectedly refused to return it, I'll make an enemy of Brihedar margrave who is a large force in southern part of this continent, but I'll get favourable impression if I were to return it obediently, I'd get a connection too.

I would not be able to live as I like with only being good at magic so my judgment is not wrong.

At the very least, I decide to think so.

‘10 platinum plate will be about one billion yen...’

Master actually had a lot more cash.

Even so this amount of money was a lot of money, judging from me who never spends a large sums of money in this word or even in my previous life, to be honest, I was virtually quite tense.

I take it carefully so as not to ruin it, either way, I decide to maintain my current life.

As I cannot buy a high-quality imported car, I can spend a lot of money for clothes and accessories but unfortunately I have no interest in that field.

Let assume if I as adventurer and mage use it for expensive material or weapon and armor with magical abilities, when master still an adventurer, he had obtained a large number of fairly expensive things which were put in magic bag.

I didn't see the need to buy a new one.

“Now, by unexpected good fortune, I was able to earn extra income, but I had one more thing I must hand over to Wendelin-kun.”

“One more thing?”

“Right. You are eligible to inherit Alfred heritage who is the top retainer mage at my Brihedar margrave house. Currently, has formally received the contents in the magic bag. No?”

“Yes, I’ve receive it.”

“His property not just in the magic bag but also elsewhere.”

What Brihedar margrave said is, master had purchased a mansion in Breitburg after retired as adventurer. Besides, he had even deposit a certain amount of money to adventurer guild.

“Even if adventurer retired, that does not mean no longer had any relation with the guild.”

Being employed again by the guild, famous name knew in adventurer guild able to receive an honored official position in favor of their name, or deposited the money to the guild which were saved when still active.

That deposited money is a basic education given to newcomer adventurer, lent a low-interest funds to buy initial equipment, or profiting by giving a low-interest funds to merchants guild or craftsmen guild.

The deposited money had no interest but no idiot would steal it in adventurer guild, it would be credited as contribution to adventurer guild with just depositing a lot of money, retired adventurer often entrusted their money they didn’t use to adventurer guild.

Since there is no such thing as bank, adventurer that safely keeps money is a helpful existence. This also called as give-and-take.

“But master had died for more than ten years. It still remain?”

“There also some circumstances about this...”

Master had no family either, the financial of Brihedar margrave territory before were in dire situation which can’t be compared to now.

So master heritage soon had been confiscated.

“It’s fine to deposited the money to the guild. Since the amount of money remains in the record, it’s easy to withdraw the money to hand it to you. Was it 10 million cents?”

“...”

Master is a famous adventurer after all.

There a lot of money being deposited in the guild.

“Is this really okay?”

“Rather, it must be transferred to you.”

This Brihedar margrave territory is his own territory but various laws were applied to operated the territory. In transferring a heritage, many fight from small to large have occur every year, the office work in Brihedar margrave side have a hard time in giving decision whenever that happen.

“They must follow the rule, since we operate with strict law. That’s why I can’t violated it. You are the one which the inheritance was transferred to formally by Alfred. Thus, I also had the obligation to handed over the other heritage that had been confiscated to you.”

“It just as what Brihedar margrave-sama said.”

"The mansion were close to prep school. You can move out from your dormitory today and live there."

In addition since it was close to the office work headquarters of adventurer guild, master had built a house near that location.

"Many years had passed but it still remains clean as it had magic of condition preservation, the furnitures inside also had been left as is."

"Why is that?"

"Alfred house security is pretty strict because of a magic tool.."

I had thought that the house furniture had been take out long ago but it was not so, Blanturk-san told me the reason why.

The furnitures within the house are not usable for others as it was remodelled with magic tool, when tries to forcibly take it out outside, the small golem guarding the house would jump in.

This small golem also a kind of magic tool but apparently master got it from ancient ruins in his adventurers era. It seems to be made much more advanced than now so it led to the conclusion that releasing it by any means is impossible.

"In other words, it was convenient to force it to me when I showed up?"

"Don't say it like that. And I expected that the exclusive servant would likely to be changed as the boy had the magic bag."

"I'd try to get the house."

"Oh. I'll be expecting you. Invite me to celebrate when you changed house."

"I will once I am done."

Nothing was wrong with invited him to the party but it was unexpected for me to be able to negotiate with Brihedar margrave like this.

I lost most of the material taken from monster of demon forest but likewise I got more things so it can be said that I am really satisfied.

"It saved me some trouble when Wendelin-kun set up a base here. By the time you were retired as adventurer, you can be like Blanturk and I would welcome you to serve me right now."

"Yeah. It was hard indeed to be active in ages of sixty. I'll be relieved if the boy remains to succeed me."

"Well..."

Other than master who despite being not family, there also such a reason to give such good condition to a youngster.

After my retirement as adventurer, I won't be suddenly hired.

No matter how superior my magic capacity, it would be hard in many things to become senior retainer mage of great noble house without life experience.

Seeing there many duties when master goes on expedition, besides fired off magic, various knowledge is needed to carry the duties, experience as adventurer in order to obtain that.

I need to get older to be able to have life experience and human relationship.

“I can’t promise right now but...”

“Right now I just want to have some tie with you. You’re student still attending adventurer prep school, no need to rush it.”

I have become Brihedar margrave acquaintance without knowing it, I had been claimed to be put as retainer mage candidate in the future.

Not that I’d be an adventurer forever, a second life is a welcome story.

“My side will send the deposited money later. Well then, please go enjoy yourself in the garden party.”

After everything done, I come back again to the hall of the garden party and begins to eat by hastily gathering the remaining dish.

“Whoa, you eat so much after just come back.”

“I’m hungry.”

“You get called by Brihedar margrave-sama? Parents’ family matter?”

“Something like that.”

There is no way I can talk about the content of that business to other people, I answered EI question with the appropriate answer while filling my mouth with meat dishes.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#)

[Next Chapter →](#)

## Interlude 5 – I am not a lolicon! ... I think

*This chapter is a repost. In order to improve readability of the novel and going by the fact the original blog has been inactive it was moved to this blog. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

“Hey, take me somewhere.”

“What are you saying all of a sudden...”

Successfully enrolled in adventurer prep school, while passing time by hunting as a part-time job, I am teamed up first with my close friend Elvin von Armin.

He was in a tough situation just like me as the fifth son of a knight peerage house.

That's why it didn't take that much time to befriend him.

Well, most of the child nobles at the adventurer prep school are in the same circumstances.

Then, we saved two of our classmates from a pack of wolves while returning from hunting.

Of the two classmates we helped, one is Irna Zuzane Rembrandt, the cool type pretty girl.

An expert with the spear with a sharp gaze she occasionally shows that makes people uncomfortable.

Some people might think she's scary, but I don't feel that way.

Since this is a Western fantasy-style world, she appears more mature than Japanese people, but she is a twelve or thirteen year-old girl after all.

With my mental age being over thirty years old, it feels like she's showing her dere moment? [ED: He's saying she's a tsundere.]

I know that she always tries her best which is charming.

The other is Luise Yolande Aurelia Overweg, the loli type pretty girl.

Typical nobility, the name is so long that it's hard to remember.

In my previous world, I'd get arrested immediately if I make a move on her; it's the real cute type girl. [ED: He says kawaii-kei or kawaii-style. It's an otaku culture thing.]

But, don't be fooled by her appearance.

She is a talented person who passed the scholarship test with the magic combat style the army uses.

If you try to touch her chest, without a doubt, you will get a broken nose.

And if you touch it and say 'no bulge', it can be expected that she will mark you for the next few years.

“Take you... Isn't this your home town? You must be more familiar with the geography of Breitburg than I am...”

“But I think it's still a man's role to escort a woman.”

“There is also such a theory.”

“Because Vel is a man, you should escort me like a gentlemen.”

“Unfortunately, I am lacking in experience.”

“Uh...”

With some twists and turns, our first holiday starts without any problems.

Today, El went out to look for a new sword. Irna is also going out to look for a new spear.

Surprisingly, El and Irna are weapon lovers.

It's something that we entrust our lives to, so I guess it's natural as aspiring adventurers.

“That reminds me, Luise, do you want to look for new gloves?”

“Hmm–, I don't need them now.”

According to Luise's story, one's own body is the most important for the magic combat style.

Fortunately, the gloves she got from her father are a high quality set despite being second-hand goods; she won't need a new set for a while.

If needed in the future, she intends to use the money she has saved.

“I see. Saving money is important.”

Saving up a certain amount of money to buy something you need.

I was like that in my previous life, saving money diligently while still a junior high student.

“Right. So treat me to something as a guide fee.”

“You...”

I had thought that I have no interest in lolis, just like in my previous life, but when Luise asks me while smiling, I can't say anything.

For many years, other than Mother and Sister-in-law, I hardly talked with women that I am biased?

Nah, I also had a girlfriend before in my previous life. I don't have fear of strangers or gynophobia.

But I didn't meet that many people in these last six years, so by chance, I may have developed one.

Within my mind, various thoughts are swirling.

“I'll guide you to a shop specializing in magic tools. It's a holiday, so let's go out.”

“Okay, I got it.”

With Luise leading me by the hand, we go to the area in Breitburg town that I had not seen until now.

\*\*\*

“You didn't buy anything.”

“All the merchandise isn't really that good.”

After about an hour, with Luise as guide, we leave the store specializing in magic tools that I didn't know of until now. We have a talk while drinking tea in a cafe in the main street.

“I can't tell the difference.”

“The magic tools aren’t so bad.”

Shops that display magic-related goods are something hard to understand, indeed.  
Are there any general-purpose products that can be used by people with low magical power?  
Or, are there only mage-exclusive goods?  
Finally, are there weapons and armor that can be equipped by mages?

Actually, due to mages being so few in number, only a few shops display the third category of items.  
If all the items were to be put on display, they would be numerous.

Nevertheless, as expected of the specialty stores of Breitburg.  
There is generally a decent quality of goods being put on display.

But, the quality can’t be compared with Master’s heritage.  
Of course, I don’t need any of them. I move to this cafe after checking all the items.

“Magic tools are expensive.”

For general-purpose products in particular, even an item that lets out a spark just like a lighter is almost one thousand cents.

The reason is because only an extremely small number of people can make them.

“Items for mages aren’t that expensive. By the way, Luise didn’t buy any?”

“You noticed it?”

“Of course, mages can notice other mages.”

In fact, I’ve been aware from the moment I saw her at the entrance ceremony.  
Irna and Luise hold more magic than most people.  
And Luise must be beginner or intermediate, which greater than Irna.  
What’s more, Luise deliberately concealed this and didn’t do any training to increase her magical power.

“I think you can exceed intermediate if you train.”

“There is a reason for that...”

Overweg house, which is her parents’ house, is a family with social standing that has taught magic combat style for generations.

But human beings with a lot of magical power should not be born in such a house. The generations-old secret training method draws out battle ability, so that even those with the magical power of an ordinary person are able to overwhelm an average person. It can be said to be a technique that is able to use magical power efficiently.

“My father and brothers only have the magical power of ordinary people. I am an exception.”

When Luise became able to understand what was going on around her, she began to learn magic combat style from her father and brother immediately.

She didn’t notice about her somewhat larger magical power, so many that Luise gradually became stronger.  
Even her father and brother were overwhelmed by her in combat.

“I thought in my childish mind that I must hold back. But I found out that my technique becomes rigid if I hold back.”

Go easy on children.

In addition, that child was a girl.

This caused her to gradually become isolated in the dojo.

Even though her father and brothers were gentle at home, she was treated coldly in the dojo.

But she was never told not to come to the dojo.

Were she to be forcibly excluded, other disciples might think that “because she is stronger than the instructor, that small girl was excluded.”

But it was hard to handle a girl who was stronger than the instructor.

It didn’t take much time for the training to become painful.

“But Irna whose house is close also had the same problem.”

As result, most of the time she was excluded during training.

She knows that magical power can increase with extensive training.

However, when the increased magic power was used with magic combat style, it would increase the gap in strength between her and her family.

She had no choice but to postpone her training in magic power.

These are her current circumstances.

“But I feel remorse. It took so long to defeat that pack of wolves.”

If she had increased her magical power properly, it might not have taken her so long to defeat those wolves.

With that in mind, now she’s determined to work hard at training.

“I’ll work hard to Master the magic combat style.”

“Oh, do your best.”

But we discover later an unexpected fact in the process of that training.

As a result of her magic power increasing, the fighting power of magic combat style went up, but other magic still can’t be used. It made Luise feel dejected.

In fact, sometimes these people exist.

Only able to use magical power to improve their physical strength or strengthen the power of attack and defense, the so-called magic swordsman or magic martial artist.

“Vel—!”

“Even if you call my name, I only said that it was possible for you to gain more magical power...”

When there is low magical power, in order not to consume the magical power, I can imagine that the body unconsciously cannot use other magic.

Another theory is that it had been carved in one’s deep psyche that one can’t use other magic.

This description is written in the book that Master left. It was written that there are some people that are originally without aptitude and are not able to use it, so it’s difficult to distinguish. It makes me quite disappointed.

Although Master was an excellent mage, when looking through the book and letters he wrote that he left behind, it often described with a very mild personality.

Even if I flip through a book desperately seeking an answer, I don’t think it will give me one.

“You can just become stronger with magic combat style. It’s rather strange with that talent that no invitation has come from Brihedar margrave.”

Luise's magical power should already be close to Blanturk-san who belongs to Brihedar margrave's house. Despite having just started building up her magical power, she has more magical power than most retainer mages.

"That's because I am a woman."

Due to being a woman, it's not possible to create a family to become a vassal.

This county and the neighboring country Urquhart holy empire are the same.

The status of women being lower, a woman as the head of a household is unlikely to possess a title.

If Luise was a man, Brihedar margrave would have come over to invite her.

It just for form's sake, she still registered as Overweg house, though the conditions of after she grows up can be put.

However, that is impossible because Luise is a woman.

Even if she has the talent, as a woman, she would have to leave Overweg house to teach the generations-old magic combat style to Brihedar house.

It might be possible for Brihedar margrave to push it forcibly, but the relations with vassals would likely become strained this time if he does that.

It is not a time of war either, a newcomer disturbing the current system would lead to overreactions.

Even for those with the ability to be hired immediately, it wouldn't be smooth sailing, Brihedar margrave's house is a huge structure. [ED: Metaphorical house, not the building he lives in.]

Such stories are also often heard about government offices and large companies from Heisei era Japan, so I don't think it's something ridiculous.

"It's a troublesome story (Completely a feudal society...)"

"It's a hassle to serve in the court, not that I really care though."

Luise will get stronger from now on.

That can only spell trouble for her brother's status, which is more precious than jewels for Overweg house's current head.

Actually, it was the same with me.

Kurt nii-san is more precious than jewels for the Baumeister house's headship and territory, but I can only recognize it as something troublesome to manage with little income.

Not all humans desire the same thing.

"It would be nice if I could use magic."

"Raise your magical power, and pray to the heavens."

"Such an irresponsible teacher."

I get along well with Luise due to her practicing in raising her magical power. Slowly I am getting on good terms with her.

But some ridiculous rumor goes around because of this.

\*\*\*

"Hey, Vel."

“What is it, El?”

“Are you really going out with Luise?”

“Of course I am not!”

Rumors spread within the prep school that Luise and I are dating. At the same time, there are also rumors going around that I like small girls and small chests.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#)

[Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 25 – Master was a celebrity

*This chapter is a repost. In order to improve readability of the novel and going by the fact the original blog has been inactive it was moved to this blog. You can find the original chapter post [here](#).*

“Here is master’s house.” (Wendelin)

The next day of the garden party, I have formally been transferred to master’s house that had been under the care of Brihedar Margrave house. I had come to see the house condition after school.

However, she said that the house was actually an aristocracy, it has the magnitude of a Villa, the garden is wide, and the house was surrounded by a tall wall for crime prevention purposes.

The front gate is also quite respectable;

I guess the more talented the adventurer, the more income they get.

It was also a residence of a suitable level for a retainer mage of the Margrave family.

“The gate, or rather the small magic crystal stone. It’s the thing that is used to recognize the master.” (Wendelin)

Even if I try to open the gate just as it is, it’s said that the front gate doesn’t open because of the magic tool.

It will break if you use a high level magic, but there’s a small golem that has been placed there, probably to chase out anyone who attempts to do so. I had been told by Brihedar Margrave before.

“This gate, seems like it’s a five hundred thousand cents magic tool. If it’s broken, even if it’s only once, I won’t give it an excessive importance.” (Wendelin)

If one were to enter, they won’t be stupid enough to break the precious expansive magic tool. This was also the reason why ten years ago Brihedar Margrave family’s side left the house.

As for the first year, a number of self-proclaimed people who said they were a relative of master without proof, they left a saying that it’s a send along heritage.

It’s clearly a lie, but as Brihedar Margrave stated a fair governance, he had no choice but to do a decent investigation, though the result takes a little time to be published.

In addition, the selfproclaimed relatives lied in an investigation on the Brihedar Margrave side, and it seems to have been for reclaimed land forwarding on the charge of a fraud attempt for several years.

Human beings should earn by their own hard work. One shouldn’t get used to easy money.

“Uh...Indeed...from the memo that master gave...” (Wendelin)

Master had probably figured out, that with luck, I’ll come here and he’ll give me a memo that has instruction on how to change the master of the lock.

That being said, the method itself wasn’t that difficult.

I am listening to the words or rather the cipher from master. Looking at it while touching the magic crystal stone, it seems to have a lock reset. I have to set a new code after opening it.

If you follow the instruction written in the memo, the gate will open immediately.

“Well then, next is...” (Wendelin)

When you enter the mansion, there will be four small golems guarding the house that will show up.

The golem is small and even the size and height was about two meters; it had issued a word of warning while it surrounded me.

“Intruder, a human being other than Alfredsama.... eliminate by force” (Golem)

“(There’s one golem that has an artificial personality through magic technology and can speak human language)” (Wendelin)

Incidentally, in ancient civilization this type of technology was popular, but now, it has become a lost art. Of course it is studied, but the result had yet to come out.

The current working ones was brought by an adventurer; it was something from the ruins.

The current golem did not have a precise movement.

Practitioners have to always stay close to them, if one isn’t close to it, for example giving an instruction to “toil the field” it won’t complete the instructions to your satisfaction.

Simply digging the side of the soil with the hoe at full force will end up with a broken handle.

However, when there was a war, it was good.

Just by waving their arms and weapons into the enemy, or destroying the defensive barriers made by the enemies, you can easily defeat them.

In short, golem magic was not only used for combat purpose.

“I have succeeded master Alfred’s house now.” (Wendelin) When I declared that to the small golem, I issued the cipher which will make the golem stop immediately while including the magic voice code.

Then, all four golem stop moving.

“Stopping them was a success, now you...” (Wendelin)

Like the gate, the golem has a magic crystal stone embedded in it, touching it, I sent magic to it making the golem restart a few seconds later. It was a success.

“Wenderinsama has been recognized as the new master after Alfredsama.” (Golem)

“Alright, let’s continue the task.” (Wendelin)

“Understood” (Golem)

The golem’s postponed task was resumed, all the golem returned to the garden, even the front door was opened the same way.

When I entered the mansion, it was like a newly bought house, the inside was sparkly clean. One won’t believe that

it had been left for decades as there were not a single dust to be found.

“Magic state saving is really effective, I see.” (Wendelin)

Well, I think that it's good; the mansion was clean as i can immediately search the mansion without the need to clean it.

On the first floor, there is the living room, study room, kitchen, toilet, bath etc. All arranged neatly.

After that is the basement, there is a warehouse there so i took the key with me, inside the warehouse was a wine cellar, there's wine and brandy as well as expensive vintage placed there.

In addition, all the cookware, water and sewage function based on magic tool. The bath, the kettle, the toilet's water and water for washing purpose functions the same way.

Immediately after arriving to this world, I first found myself in a remote area for the first time and found myself in a child's body. It was a delayed struggle for civilization.

If the toilet was no good, it'll be useless if you don't go and get water from the well, the bath also needs to be filled by drawing the water, the kettle was more troublesome, at best it can cook the water for twice a week.

Especially the bath, unless you learn magic to boil the water, the body will be itchy.

Even so, in this house, he can preform cooking and take a bath freely because the magic stone would continuously supply magic.

“Master's house is a good house” (Wendelin)

This is a good property. Moreover, this house has officially become mine, it will be a loss not to live in it.

I suddenly remembered that I need to report to the prep school's dormitory for moving out.

The prep school's dormitory was intended for guild supported students; for a person who can afford their own house, the dorm will be given to someone else.

“Now, immediately move to...” (Wendelin)

Since I didn't have much luggage, I tried to move it alone but it seems the thing that was being hidden underneath will be impossible to move.

“You, how did you get this house?” (?)

“I wonder if it's by chance?” (Luise)

“Is it accidental that it's a residence more luxurious than mine and Luise parent's house?” (Ina)

There are also no reasons by which two people who are a child of a retainer of the house of Brihedar Margrave won't know about the poverty of my parents' home.

According to rumors, the house belonging to Ina and Luise's parents was more excellent than my parent's one; well, it's a fact I can't avoid.

And a magic stove, a magic range and a restroom are also flush, and water supply is also automated.

“It's impossible to arrange in order first at my home.” (?)

“It’s impossible. Local country manor is not going to last.” (?)

There are many people who do it luxuriously because the scale and appearance of the house are experienced by the noble and the rear family.

And as a result, they can’t afford to buy furniture and maintenance of premises suitable for the identification, using magic tools, like my parent’s, Louise and Elvin von Armin of the lower nobility and middle class.

“In my house, a magic stove is a luxurious thing. The cooking stove for which I burn with firewood is used at most. Because even this is large and high firepower, it’s quite expensive, isn’t it.” (Ina)

“This is probably because Ina’s parent’s house gives a meal to the pupil that was taught the art of spearfighting.” (Louise)

“It’s probably at Louise’s.” (?)

“Not so bad.” (Louise)

Surprisingly these two people were good cooks.

On a holiday in parttime jobs at the time, I went hunting for prey for the local meat and material, I often cooked outdoors.

“I can cook myself” (Wendelin)

“El is banned from cooking!” (Ina)

“Certainly, that stew was inedible” (Louise)

“It is not good Ina, to let out complaints. Even if it is not good, it is better than animal food.” (Wendelin)

I had made many bad meals, when I was small, I went hunting and cooked food for myself by going through trial of bad food, but somehow, it became a habit to of mine to make bad food.

However, that does not mean i don’t have a sense of taste.

Because I notice that the cheap restaurant which I went after hunting is bad with it’s food.

In other words, food that taste good was quite low.

“Alright , let’s party here for our new headquarters.”

“Alright, let’s make this our Party headquarters”

“If you say it like that, isn’t that just an excuse to hang out here”

“that’s right Vel”

“Ah no...even if you say that i’m right....”

El found us very quickly, and after this short exchange, the number of residents in the house increased by three

Anyway, living by myself would be lonely, so after a brief lecture on cleaning and tidying, i let them be free to do as they wish

“It’s not bad, even five aristocrats could live here without complaining. I’ll heat up the bath to an even temperature”

"I agree. One could possibly house three retainer's daughters here. Please leave dinner to me, something like this is relatively simple for me."

"Vel-kun, i'll prepare some tea"

In this manner, I firmly established my new household.

"Right. Now that the end of term examinations are over, next up is to decide what to do for summer break."

It has been about three months since I entered Adventurer School, in which time I encountered a variety of experiences.

Since awakening in this world at the age of six years old, I have finally made my first friend.

His name is Erwin von arnim (TL note: i really want to name him Alvin ugh but apparently it's a german name so...), his circumstances being similar to mine in that he left his house in order to become an adventurer to make a name for himself because he is not able to succeed his family's house.

He is the same age as I am, twelve years old, has the best reputation in school in terms of his skill with the sword, and due to his time spent hunting, is equally proficient in archery as well.

Speaking of which, it was while hunting that we came across two girls facing off against a pack of wolves we then helped to subdue.

The two of them were fellow students at the Adventurer school from the same level as us. One of them being a slender, red-headed bishoujo spear wielder, Ina Suzanne Hirembrandt.

She was the daughter of a Vassal house which taught the art of the spear to soldiers of the Brihard Margrave, an art in which she possessed a considerable degree of skill.

As for the other person, she was a girl with light blue hair who was in reality older than her appearance suggested; A practitioner of magic, her name is Luise Yolande Aurelia Hoferveurk, who also happened to be the daughter of another retainer household which taught magic combat to the soldiers of the Brihard Margrave.

No wonder they are so capable despite their relatively young age.

To be surrounded by a pack of wolves during their first time however, can only be blamed on a lack of experience and sheer bad luck.

After which the two girls requested to form a party with us, bringing the number of hunting party members to a grand total of four members.

Although i might feel slightly uneasy at this arrangement, perhaps this is the work of fate after all.

After this commotion, as to why I received an invitation to a garden party hosted by the Brihard Margrave, it was in order to introduce to me, the Mage who was the Master of my Master Alfred, Blanturk-san.

As for this person, it seems he has the ability to sense from great distances away, the maryoku (TL note: magic power) of people he has met before, and was aware that I had succeeded ownership of my Master's Magic bag after he'd become one of the talking dead, the same bag which contained all the supplies and rations belonging to that subjugation force from twelve years earlier.

Because they were aware of this fact, I had no choice but to return the supplies to their rightful owner. Also should I refuse to do so, my family might be dragged into it as well as for me, I who wished to be independent from my family as soon as possible, was at an age where I possessed little power on my own, and not being old enough, it would be

hard to survive without working.

In the end, it seems that I made the right decision to return the immense quantities of rations and supplies, along with the reports and valuable materials that the subjugation force obtained within the demon forest, I received a reward worth two percent of the calculated value of what i'd returned.

Furthermore, having been recognised as Master's legal successor, I thus inherited the house and possessions he'd left behind in Brihard.

I must profess my gratitude; As a result of the total amount of assets I possessed Increased vastly. Like this it would be possible to live out a sedentary lifestyle for the rest of my days, although such a lifestyle could be said to be rather, no, extremely boring because this was a world where neither Games, nor manga, not even the internet existed.

Although it was a long story, at the end of it I now have a new house, and am sitting and chatting with El while leisurely drinking tea.

Because the Adventurer school was a school for beginners, the examinations in turn were rather ordinary as well. Speaking of which, while comparing to the schools in my previous life, even though the level of education here could be said to be somewhat lower, because the history and geography of this world, along with magic theory and the study of monsters were written examinations, one definitely had to make an effort to study.

Although one wouldn't fail over silly things, one might die (do badly) if they were not paying attention, and thus everyone had excellent note taking abilities.

Furthermore, the practical examinations added another burden to our load.

This is not some story where simply talking will settle things, rather everyone has to put in their utmost in order to face the examination.

For us scholarship students, the practical test was at the level of a normal test where it was easily cleared. Our scholarship duties is normally needed us to pass the practical exam

Although even though one might pass the exam, it doesn't mean one won't die in real combat. So, the teacher who was originally an adventure advice us to never be off guard even when it's summer vacation.

The period for vacation is seventh of july until the seventh of september Although two months could be considered a long time, there is a reason for this

While students are allowed to return to home, the continent of Ringaia is a vast one after all, and although most of the students come from around this area, there are some who require at least one months worth of travelling back and forth from their home towns.

Such is the reason for the long summer vacation. Although training still continues after returning home, thus the long summer break is not much of an issue. The meaning of training is also meant for homecoming, but it is not so much of a problem with this long summer vacation.

"Luise and I are not going home"(Ina)

"Yup. After all I go home everyday"(Luise)

For Ina and luise there is no need to return home specifically during the summer vacation as their families are situated within Braybrook, therefore, they wished to use this time to earn money through hunting.

"I would like to buy some new equipment with the money earned from hunting" (luise)

"I agree with Ina, i'll probably do the same" (ina)

"Me too" (el)

"Ah? El, you're not going home?" (Vel)

While I can understand the two ladies not returning home for summer, I had assumed El would be going home as he was originally from a land far to the west.

"Even if I return home, i'll simply be treated as an annoyance"(El)

I was the eighth son of the family with no chance at succession, and El was in the same circumstances as I. Furthermore, his swordplay was the best amongst the five brothers and thus did not have a good relationship with his older siblings

"Amongst the family retainers, there is a guy who wishes for me to succeed the head of the household due to my outstanding swordplay"(El)

I had heard such a story, that the head of a family of knights would have to fight at the frontlines in times of war. Therefore a family head who is skilled in fighting is more desirable as it increases the possibility of survival, and as such the survival rate of the household increases in turn.

However there has been no war for over two hundred years This is due to the abilities of the soldiers

Bandit subjugation and occasional skirmishes with neighbouring fiefdoms still occurs however, and thus a strong nobility was still preferred.

If the aristocrat numbers are big, but the supplements are not enough, retainers are also needed.

"I could say that i'm in the same situation"(Vel)

"It's more serious in Vel's case isn't it?"(El)

You can easily deal with your brother if you are excellent with the sword, it doesn't even need that many work. There is also the support that is provided to the son-in-law in the vassals house, utilizing the technical skill skillfully, because there was also the chances to be nominated as the guard of a King in the capital.

In the case of Magic users however, it is not so simple.

Depending on the amount of maryoku one possesses, a person with high level of magic power is more likely to be kept within the household in order to use magic to benefit the family.

In my case, my family isn't aware of the extent of magic ability i possess. Eventually, they wasn't able to know how many magic ability I posses. Although I'm the one who doesn't want to tell them, because I have become the a mage, it probably ignited dispute for the successor because of the unknown amount of magic I had in hand.

I'm sure it's no longer a human being.

"As for me, I do not intend to return to the house anymore."

Since the house is in Braybrook, the plan is to use this area as a base of operations after graduating from Adventurer school.

The area around here is an abundant wilderness which can be easily and quickly reached, and thus travelling there

poses little problem.

"Well then, are you going to look for a part time job Vel?"(Ina)

"I'm going to do magic training during the summer holidays in order to raise my proficiency"(Vel)

My maryoku has yet to reach the upper limit, and Blanturk-san the master of my master agreed to teach me magic whenever there was free time, and thus I wished to make these lessons a priority.

"Private lessons with the highest ranked magician in the Brihard Margrave household..." (Luise)

"Then Vel-kun can be considered one of the magic elites now?"(Ina)

Going by level of maryoku alone, I estimate that my magic power has exceeded Blanturk-san's by many times. However, he is a talented magician with great skill and experience. This is evident from his ability to detect and identify individual maryouku for example, and other original convenient magic abilities , along with his skill in magical surgery.

Such forms of healing magic are considered skills that are not only difficult to learn, but require many years of study as well. Simply put, his level of ability is not something that can be perfected without sheer hard work

For example, a fireball expends hundred units of maryoku when it is released. For a fireball with the same amount of power, it is common to see inexperienced magicians use up to a hundred and fifty units of maryoku, while a magician who has trained into old age may only require ten units for the same amount of output.

For swordsmen who are reliant on their body, they cannot prevent the raging of their bodies with the passage of time.

As for normal people with little magic and cannot utilise maryoku, the ability to use magic power to strengthen ones body and prolong ones lifespan is and enviable ability indeed.

Just saying, I am in reality much more mature than my age suggests.

In reality, whether one is able to learn properly is dependent on hard work.

Even if one was a magician who possessed a large amount of maryoku since young, normal people who don't practice will see their body stop functioning with old age, whereas it is not uncommon to see old folks with small amounts of maryoku still moving with the agility of a much younger person.

No doubt, hard work is key.

Speaking of magicians, maryoku will not increase in the amount as they grew older, but, I hear that the benefit about saving the amount of maryoku since young is not to be taken lightly.

There are many normal magicians who neglect their training, and this is the cause for the differences in levels. If you realise you have talent in this field, you should make effort to work hard at it. This is also one reason why veterans are so highly regarded, because of their hard work.

"But hey, I got a magic instructor for two months from hunting."

Although we had already made plans, I received an unexpected invitation to a certain special event from my brother Erich

"Erich-niichan invited me to his wedding. Although...the location is at the imperial capital, is it not good if i don't attend..."(Vel)

The capital city of the Helmut Kingdom, Statburg, is located a little ways south from the centre of the Ringaia continent, and it is a metropolis that boasts a population of over one million people.

Not only do they come from various lands throughout the kingdom, there are many people from the distant Urquhart Holy kingdom as well, a flourishing hub of economics, arts, and culture.

Even though the capital is far from my current location, there is no way i'm going to miss this once in a lifetime occasion

"(Using teleportation I can reach the capital instantly) And as such i'll be going to the capital" (Vel)

"then what about Blanturk-san's training?" (Ina)

"Ah, I guess that will have to wait for a while"(Vel)

Certainly the imperial city is far, but it is after all the capital city of the country. In reality, it does not take that long to go there if one uses certain methods.

"There is an magical airship that comes to Braybrook every week"

The city of Braybrook is the Helmut kingdom's representative on the southern border, and thus receives treatment equal to that of a secondary-capital city.

That's why a magic airship harbour exists in this region.

"Erich-niisan, I had intended to travel to the Capital via long distance horse-drawn carriage, but I guess using the magic airship would be much more convenient" (Vel)

Comparing the differences between the two, travelling by horse-drawn carriage will take at least one month round trip, while the price is around one silver plate which is reasonable for commoners. In the case of the magic airship, the total travelling time is only five days, which means I can reach the capital within two and a half days travel.

However, the cheapest airfare is one gold coin, roughly one million japanese yen (8200 USD) It's a bit nostalgic, reminding me of the times I used to travel by plane to go overseas for vacation, and thus such forms of travel are not unfamiliar to me.

"Yosh, to the capital city it is then"(Vel)

"Me too"(El)

---

*The following part was missed in the original translation of this chapter. Thanks to **Kento** for pointing it out.  
Translated and edited by **Shasu**.*

---

"Me too." (Ina)\*

"Huh? Is it okay?" (Wendelin)

The fare cost for the magic airship is one gold coin, in that case I can pay it without any problems. However, I didn't think Erwin's group would be able to pay it, too.

"Once we come back, I will hunt for prey in the training camp. Even bears are easy going." (Erwin)

“That’s how it is” (Ina)

“Lend me” (Erwin)

I have no particular problem loaning it out, however it also isn’t acceptable if this relationship ends up strange because of that.

Besides, even if the money wasn’t returned, I wouldn’t be able to see it through anyway. Taking into account the case of not returning it, I decided to lend them the fee for the magic airship.

My father from my previous life referred to it as 『If you lend money to your friends, do it with the certainty that it won’t be returned to begin with』.

“Erich-nii-san mentioned it in his letter, too. If there were friends wishing to come, then I should bring them along.” (Wendelin)

He probably imagined, me and my friends, who wished to be adventurers like me, jolting around in a long-distance carriage, while enjoying the unfolding scenery on a month-long round trip.

However in reality, we are considering to use the magic airship with its high-priced fare.

“Nee~, are five congratulatory gifts sufficient?” (Ina)

“There’s no need” (Wendelin)

Putting it like this might be bad, however Erich-nii-san as of yet is no more than a junior governmental official and his influence within the family he is entering as a groom is approximately in the same way rather low. Such is the situation.

For this reason, even if we came as requested by the written invitation, the story is that we would need to shoulder the travel expenses by ourselves.

In such a situation, it is the general approach to not bring any congratulatory gifts.

“The lodgings will be prepared by Erich-nii-san as far as I am told.” (Wendelin)

It seems like it will be a room in the residence of the bride enabling us to stay in the royal capital while we are there.

“If that’s the case, only the transport is left. After this …” (Erwin)

“After this, what? Erw?” (Wendelin)

“Before we are setting off, I’m going to hunt for prey. There is nothing better than returning borrowed money as soon as possible! Fortunately, there is no interest either!” (Erwin)

“That’s because I’m no moneylender” (Wendelin)

“Regarding the interest, there would also be the idea of working it off with my body.” (Erwin)

“Because you say such things, strange rumors are spreading.” (Wendelin)

And then for three days our preparations for the departure to the royal capital were advancing while we were hunting on the side.

At last we met to board the magic airship together which will bring us to the royal capital Stadtburg located in the central area of the Lingaia continent

---

## Translation Notes

\* The names of the two girls are hereby: Ina Susanne Hildbrun and Luise Jorlande Orphelia Orwin.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#)

[Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 26 –

### **Important Notes:**

*From this chapter onwards there will be a significant change in the naming of locations and cast.*

*As most avid readers probably figured out by now, the Helmut kingdom uses a German based naming scheme. Thus, I, as a German, shall follow the authors intention and use proper German names.*

*Of course I do not claim to always get the intended name right going by the Japanese intonations used for names as those are often slightly weird. But I shall do my best.*

*The author uses the same name order (Forename Name) as in the western culture, thus no need to change that.*

*For this chapter, following name changes are used:*

*The margravate where the adventurer's prep school is at: Breithilde*

*The city it is in: Breitburg*

*The name of Wendelin's male companion: Erwin (nick: Erw)*

*The name of Wendelin's master: Alfred Reinford (nick: Alf)*

*The name of Alfred's master: Burkhardt Ringstadt*

*The names pertaining the Holy Empire Urquhart will remain untouched as the language theme, if there is one, is not clear at the moment.*

*Now, regarding the term 'maryouku' which is often used in this story. The translation would be magic power. But the term is also used in conjunction with quantity of magic energy, or in other words mana. Magic power sounds more like a measurement of quality and thus I will adapt the term used based on the situation.*

*If readers are unhappy with this decision, please feel free to comment and I will consider putting up a vote for it in the header of the next chapter.*

*Please also note, that it is not always evident from the context just who is talking right now. Those lines that can't be deciphered at all, will be left blank. For the others I shall use an elaborate guess.*

*In case I made an error somewhere, please tell me.*

*Have fun reading.*

---

“Incredible! What a magnificent view!”

“As one would expect after spending a gold coin for the fare. The meals included are superb.”

“The dessert is delicious, too.”

To participate in the wedding of Erich-nii-san who served as junior governmental official in the royal capital, Erw and

me had boarded the magical airship that visited Breitburg once a week.

This magic airship was a legacy of an ancient magical civilization that had perished long ago. Miraculously it was excavated almost completely functional from ruins and it was possible to operate it using modern magic technology.

Even though the modern magic engineering skill was far inferior to the ancient one, leaving aside building a fully new magical airship, it posed no problem at all to maintain it with simple servicing.

The amount of magical airships excavated from the ruins was limited to eight ships.

Originating from the royal capital of Helmut kingdom they operated in a total of four directions:

the major northern sea route to the Imperial capital city Barude of the Holy Empire Urquhart,

the western route to the border territory of the margravate of Holmer,

the eastern route to the border territory of the margravate of Browig

and lastly the southern route to the border territory of margravate of Breithilde.

Directly managed by the kingdom, the magic airships also were strategical military assets which would be requisitioned by the army in case of emergencies.

Furthermore, the northern Holy Empire Urquhart were operating several airships they had excavated from similar ancient ruins as well.

Thus, even if the Helmut kingdom possessed magic airships it wouldn't be an one-sided military advantage in case of a war.

Because the cease-fire had been kept for now almost 200 years, the common opinion of those involved in the foreign state politics in both countries was that there would be no war for the next several hundred years to come.

Otherwise setting up the sea route using magical airships wouldn't have been possible.

"However, it's really fast."

After spending an entire day aboard the magical airship peacefully, they had already traveled 40% of the way.

Looking outside the window you could see the magic airship advancing at an astonishing high speed.

Spreading below was the splendor of nature of the Helmut kingdom. Most of it was undeveloped soil infested with monsters, thus it was only natural that the inhabited areas were scarce and widely spread.

"Boy, what are you looking at? Did a monster come out of the woodworks?" (-)

"Certainly not, bare a few exceptions, monsters never venture outside their domain." (Wendelin)

Calling out to me and coming to my side was the employed Head Magician of the Margravate of Breithilde, my master Alfred Reinford's master, Burkhart Ringstadt.

By the sound of it, one would think that the Head Magician of the Margravate of Breithilde was quite the busy person.

Once I mentioned that we had to delay the training as I was going to travel to the royal capital for my brother's wedding though, for some reason he announced to accompany us as a guardian and really boarded the magic airship thereafter.

"Beings such as, for example the wandering corpses." (Wendelin)

An ordinary monster won't leave its domain without exception. Therefore it was not unusual for a farmer to nonchalantly plow their field next to such a domain even if it was a surreal scene looking objectively from the outside at it.

You might say the only exception were the talking corpses who originally were human to begin with. Because of their lingering affection their behavioral pattern to try accomplishing it was in itself understandable.

However, the majority of humans dying in the domain of monsters became zombies or ghouls. Zombies and ghouls had neither lingering affections nor any kind of intelligence, thus it was impossible for them to leave the domain.

Further evolution into an higher undead like liches was certainly possible but those were rare and they seldomly ventured outside the domain.

Subjugating them quickly was easily accomplished as there were only few of them.

"There aren't any other exceptions, are there?" (Wendelin)

"There actually is. At least thousand years ago, going by the books." (Burkhart)

This rare exception was a dragon who turned undead in the same way as the talking corpses.

"However, small sized dragons like wyvrens are not of the same type of class like a proper Domain Lord Dragon. Although they may turn undead, they will not leave the domain by themselves." (Burkhart)

"And if it is?" (Wendelin)

"If it isn't an ancient dragon of a level that was hunted by the masters of previous generations, then it doesn't leave the domain as it doesn't know how to do that." (Burkhart)

Old documents stated that the blood of ancient dragons was a cure for all kind of sicknesses.

In the past the margrave of Breithilde sent troops into the forest domain because he wanted to obtain this blood. The result was an utter defeat.

In the first place, up until today no one has confirmed the existence of an ancient dragon going by Burkhart's declaration.

"Are you doubting the existence of ancient dragons, boy?" (Burkhart)

"Practically I don't believe in the existence of things which can't be confirmed to exist." (Wendelin)

If you were to go there, you might as well believe in ghosts and UFOs. And I don't believe in neither of them.

"There are many who think this way. But, ancient dragons do exist." (Burkhart)

However, they live deeply in remote regions that are impossible to access for ordinary humans. Furthermore they won't turn undead easily as they live for ten thousands of years.

Thus you won't likely find one in the areas inhabited by humans easily.

"In other words meeting one would be a miracle?" (Wendelin)

"Most humans wouldn't be happy to meet one as they are categorized as natural disaster." (Burkhart)

There was no part of their body that was unusable. Basically it was a cluster of high priced raw materials. At the same time, those humans who were able to slay one were a miracle by themselves, too.

If a ordinary person were to run into it, they would be dead in no time.

It possessed an overwhelming might and was merciless towards others weaker than itself.

That would be the being called an ancient dragon.

“In other words, it is unlikely for you to run into one while you’re alive, huh?” (Wendelin)

“That’s right.” (Burkhart)

“By the way, why is Burkhart-san accompanying us?” (Wendelin)

I asked the question which was weighing on my mind since the first day.

Departing for the capital to lead a bunch of children, no matter how I think about it, that’s not the job of an employed Head Magician.

“About that, huh? It’s just a good opportunity.” (Burkhart)

According to Burkhart-san’s explanation the margravate of Breithilde had an obligation to regularly report to the king about the local state of affairs in the southern part of the kingdom.

However, it’s not like the margrave could go himself every time to report, thus sometimes the Head Magician substitutes him as a representative.

“As a matter of fact my social standing is considerably high, therefore using me as substituting representative works well.” (Burkhart)

Additionally there are other matters to attend in the capital. Since acting as representative isn’t considered as impolite, he is expected to visit several places.

“To attend Erich-dono’s wedding for example.” (Burkhart)

Attending Erich-nii-san’s wedding apparently was part of his duty.

Even though the family Erich-nii-san is about to enter as a groom belonged to the lower class nobility, they still possessed a high pedigree due to their inherited high ranking governmental office.

Naturally, if you consider having close ties to the soon-to-be reigning family head of nobility possessing an inherited high ranking governmental position, it would be a bad move to not attend the ceremony.

If an influential rural noble and a noble possessing an inherited high ranking governmental position became too close friends, it would cause strange suspicions and rumors to spread. Having said that, possessing no connection at all would be problematic as well though.

Therefore the wedding ceremony would serve as an ideal stage for the representative of the margravate of Breithilde, Burkhart-san, and them to meet.

“Well, it certainly is a difficult topic to talk about. In reality it is only to confirm that it is possible to make a small connection. In the end, that would be the hope of my Lord towards Erich-dono.” (Burkhart)

Considering the relatively mediocre family members within my house, Baumeister, it was an hope of expectation of the margrave of Breithilde towards the considerably more intelligent Erich-nii-san.

Originally he wanted to employ Erich-nii-san as retainer in charge of domestic affairs in the margravate, but was rejected by the person himself.

“It would have been troublesome, if the fifth son of a vassal were to become a favorite of the feudal lord.” (Burkhart)

“For supporting the favored Erich-nii-san as next family head of the Baumeister clan …” (Wendelin)

“Such suspicions would definitely appear.” (Burkhart)

Such detestable difficulties seemed to be the reason for Erich-nii-san becoming a junior governmental official in the capital. Additionally there was that troublesome invitation from Klaus.

It was the same issue for me though. However it would be quite sarcastic if I were to become an employed magician of the margravate of Breithilde in the future while everyone believed each and every member of the Baumeister clan to be an idiot.

“The ability to rule, regional bonds through consanguinity and the abundant troubles of being involved in complicated human relations. That’s a noble.” (Burkhart)

“Aren’t you in the position of a noble yourself, Burkhart-san?” (Wendelin)

“Not particularly. I am not holding a noble title as I was hired solely due to my magic abilities. Neither do I have a wife or children. Ooops, disclosing this information so easily …” (Burkhart)

Suddenly Burkhart-san broke off the conversation and turned his focus with a sharp gaze towards the direction the magic airship was heading.

“Ano … Burkhart-san ?!” (Wendelin)

“Due to training for half a day, my perception<sup>1</sup> has slightly increased. I can sense a very sinister magic aura.” (Burkhart)

Moreover, this kind of magic aura was an impossible feat for a human being.

Though there are people possessing huge quantities of mana, they shouldn’t be able to simply emit it on the surface.

As explained previously, the mana of a person is confined within their body and it was not possible to detect the full extent of it from the outside.

Burkhart-san’s magic aura detection ability was quite amazing as in contrast to many common magicians he could sense magic auras up to several thousand kilometers away.

“It’s not human. Wild animals are not possible either.” (Burkhart)

“It can’t be a common monster as this route is far off any monster domain.” (Wendelin)

Under the present condition, building another flying magic airship was impossible. Same could be said for the neighboring nations.

“What is it then?” (Wendelin)

“I would have never thought …” (Burkhart)

Apparently our apprehension was right on the spot.

The magic airship suddenly made a sharp turn increasing its speed to make an escape.

The magic airship operated by feeding mana into a gigantic magic stone to power what appeared to be something similar to a steam engine. Additionally to this steam engine, the magic airship had deployed sails to use the wind for further propulsion.

Although the power generated by the wind was for free, the mana stored in the magic stone had to be replenished at certain intervals. Naturally this resupply required payment.

Therefore, for the magic airship to leave the course considered to be the most economical, it was impossible unless there was an emergency forcing it to disregard the most fuel-efficient cruising speed.

“Ano, Burkhart-san?” (Wendelin)

“Boy, follow me. We will go up to the bridge and ask the captain about the circumstances.” (Burkhart)

“Ano, why me too?” (Wendelin)

“Just listen and come!” (Burkhart)

Burkhart-san forcibly dragged me by the hands until we arrived at the entrance to the bridge which was usually off-limits to unauthorized personnel.

Hereupon we stumbled into a crowd of ten-odd people appearing to be nobles and wealthy merchants protesting with loud voices towards the guards stationed at the entrance to the bridge.

“Therefore, why was the route suddenly changed!” (-)

“Explain what happened!” (-)

“Such speed of the magic airship disregarding fuel efficiency! Something strange must have happened!” (-)

“You won’t hear anything from my mouth …” (Guard)

“Then send out the captain!” (-)

“Ain’t it natural to expect an explanation!” (-)

The irritated crowd started to push their way into the bridge. From within the bridge several sailors of the crew appeared as reinforcement to prevent anyone entering.

Thus the current battle-of-strengths had come to a total standstill not advancing in either direction.

Upon seeing the figure of Burkhart-san, one of the sailors called out to him.

“Are you the Head Magician of the Margravate of Breithilde, Burkhart Ringstadt?” (Sailor)

“That’s true, so?” (Burkhart)

“The captain wishes to consult with you regarding a certain matter.” (Sailor)

“Understood. Since the situation is causing anxiety and cannot be comprehended like this, I will act as representative for everyone here and listen to the story of the captain.” (Burkhart)

Unlike the casual way of speech Burkhart-san used when talking to us, he addressed the gathered nobles and

merchants with the proper polite manner that was expected of an employed Head Magician. Frankly speaking, he was like another person.

His social status being what it is, apparently he had to be able to act like this in certain circumstances, too.

“Oh well, as it is, we won’t get anywhere either way.” (-)

“Leaving it to Burkhart-san should be alright.” (-)

The nobles and merchants, who were disputing before, knew Burkhart-san to be a famous magician and thus made way for him to pass.

Certainly, the social standing of a famous magician seemed to be rather high considering how the big-shot merchants and nobles meekly retreated before him.

“This boy is my disciple. You don’t mind us entering together, right?” (Burkhart)

“Yes” (Sailor)

I received permission to enter the bridge and since it couldn’t be helped I followed Burkhart-san inside.

The bridge of the magic airship resembled those of regular sailing vessels. On top of the upper deck there was steering wheel to navigate the ship by whirling it around. Due to the high speed of movement the upper deck was covered by a dome using material similar to glass as protection against the head wind.

“I am sorry to specifically call you. I am the ship’s captain, Kunz Flieger.” (Kunz)

“I am the first mate, Leopold Bergim.” (Leopold)

Both were in the latter half of their thirties. The middle-aged men who bore a weathered composure greeted us.

Without waiting for an answer the pair pointed in a hurry towards the rear of the bridge.

Thanks to the transparent dome you could clearly look at the rear of the ship. It was questionable though whether the situation will become clear by just looking at the back of the ship, right?

“It’s not just an ordinary dragon, is it? Its size doesn’t differ overly much from this ship’s size, does it?” (Burkhart)

Furthermore, adding to the malposition, this dragon possessed another characteristic trait. It didn’t have any kind of skin or flesh left on its body any more, in other words, it was a dragon made completely out of only bones.

This huge dragon or to call it properly, bone dragon, was the emergency approaching this ship. Certainly you couldn’t inform the passengers about this.

“The renown Ringstadt … can you take care of this?” (Kunz)

“You want me to fight against such a monster?” (Burkhart)

“That is … so it’s not possible?” (Kunz)

“If I were to tell you a lie and claim I can win, after dashing out and losing, the panic spreading would just increase, I believe.” (Burkhart)

Winning is impossible, that was clearly transmitted.

Such a severity, as expected of a former first-rate adventurer.

“Yet, even if we continue to escape ...” (Kunz)

It is just as the captain stated. Only running away will not end this deadlock.

Even if we kept fleeing disregarding the increased fuel cost, sooner or later the mana would run out and the bone dragon would catch up to us.

Having said that, the situation wouldn’t improve though, even if Burkhart-san went and challenged for a battle with no chance to win.

Even worse, Burkhart-san might even spur on the bone dragon’s wrath further.

“Also, it’s not like we have no hand to play at all” (Burkhart)

“Ohh! What kind of hand would that be?” (Kunz)

With an attitude of grasping at straws, the captain and crew eagerly waited for Burkhart-san’s reply.

“That dragon is undead. In that case magic with the attribute 『Holy』 would be able to cleanse it, don’t you think?” (Burkhart)

“Indeed. Ringstadt-sama can let it depart the world of the living with Holy magic.” (Kunz)

“Unfortunately I am not capable of using Holy magic.” (Burkhart)

There are considerably few magicians who can use Holy magic. No matter how high-level a magician one was, the chance of being able to use it was the same as for beginner or intermediate magicians.

Because it was not in proportion to a magicians ability, those using Holy magic were valuable, their significance increasing furthermore as not many people were able to do it. Also, excessive usage of Holy magic by the user actually diminished it.

Come to think of it, Alfred-shishou made me use Holy magic at the end. There was such a guidance, wasn’t there?

“So, who will use Holy magic then?” (Kunz)

“Well, my disciple will do it.” (Burkhart)

Burkhart-san declared, calling me his disciple. Given that he’s my master’s master, it wouldn’t be incorrect to call me like that considering I was the disciple of his disciple.

“Ehhh? I will do it?” (Wendelin)

“Boy, there is no one but you.” (Burkhart)

“That is ... although that’s certainly true ...” (Wendelin)

I understand Burkhart-san’s point.

To defeat that bone dragon Holy magic is necessary and since I can use it, it makes sense that I am suited to fight it.

But even so, I’d like you to reconsider and think about it.

I am just a kid who is not yet 12 years old. My combat experience amounts to no more than dealing with a ferocious bear. Such me, dealing with a ridiculously large bone dragon. That is far too unreasonable.

“That’s impossible! I have never been in a situation where I had to fight a monster yet.” (Wendelin)

“There are many first times for every human.” (Burkhart)

While that is certainly true, I feel like I’d like to refrain from such first time.

“In what world would the debut fight of an adventurer apprentice be against a dragon?” (Wendelin)

“That would be here! Or rather, if you don’t fight, everyone here will die! Show some fighting spirit! If it was Alfred, he would say 『I’m off』 with a smiling face.” (Burkhart)

“Those words, that’s unfair …” (Wendelin)

For me master was a person risking his life in pursuit of greatness.

He died early without ever being able to fully use his talents.

Therefore I have an obligation to live the life of a magician in his stead.

For the sake of making the great teacher Alfred Reinfeld known throughout the world, I, Wendelin von Benno Baumeister, had to carry on.

Even if I usually am carefree, lazy and selfish. On this I won’t concede.

“This bone dragon somehow resembles a large maquette<sup>2</sup>” (Wendelin)

“Ah, just a little, the materials are expensive after all.” (Burkhart)

Thus, by Burkhart-san’s explosive statement, my first real fight against a monster would be against an ancient dragon turned undead, making this the worst debut battle one could imagine to face.

◆◆◆◆◆

“The strategy is simple. The boy rushes out using Flight magic and cleanses the bone dragon in one go.” (Burkhart)  
(T/N: I LOL’ed rather hard when I translated this one, I wonder why. ^^)

“No no! That’s not what you call a strategy.” (Wendelin)

“There is no time to set up an elaborate strategy.” (Burkhart)

“That is a correct realization. However I still am quite unhappy …” (Wendelin)

On the bridge, the ship’s captain, who left the matter of extermination of the pursuing ancient dragon to Burkhart-san, expressed words of gratitude towards me, who was designated as the one performing the deed.

Anyway, since it was indispensable to fight outside it was necessary to prepare properly. It was then that Erwin, who had joined us, called out to me with a worried expression.

“Well … I pray for your safety.” (Erwin)

“Don’t worry. As long as our attacks hit.” (Wendelin)

“Even if I were to attack it, my level of magic power is too low and thus it is impossible to cause a fatal wound. I’m sorry.” (Erwin)

The captain had already informed everyone on board the ship about the dragon chasing us.

Usually the place would have erupted in a state of panic, but the captain continued by telling everyone that Burkhart Ringstadt and his excellent disciple were on board the ship. This caused them to calm down before long and be certain of their safety.

As expected of Burkhart-san, being the Breithilde margrave's prided magician.

"I suppose if it were Alf, he would generally win though... From what I've heard we're at a suitable disadvantage, but you should also be our best chance."<sup>3</sup> (Burkhart)

For an undead of this level, there seems to be no other way than by acting suitably and putting all of one's strength into their magic power to get rid of it.

Petty tricks and their likes are pointless, all that's needed is to fire the Holy magic into the undead ancient dragon to safely put it to rest.

It seems to be a battle of power rather than technique, huh?

"Anyway, pay attention to your senses and fire away. That's all there is to it." (Burkhart)

Burkhart-san will remain on the ship in case the bone dragon decided to use its breath. That was a necessary measure as there was no meaning in defeating the dragon at great pains while the ship was sunk beforehand.

"The boy will perform the main role. As for me, I will make sure the ship doesn't get a single scratch." (Burkhart)

Although we didn't know what kind of breath the bone dragon spits, Burkhart-san made efforts to prepare deploying a magical barrier for the sake of protecting the entire ship.

"If the breath attack should be aimed at you during flight, I will cast a magical barrier on you. Save your mana till the end so you can focus on cleansing the dragon with 『Holy』 Magic. After all you are Alfred's disciple." (Burkhart)

The simultaneous deployment of various magic spells, the prided special ability master excelled in.

I also learnt this skill and increased the amount of simultaneously deployed magic spells to three in the past 6 years.

However I still have a long way to go as master was able to use up to seven magic spells at the same time. But there is nothing I can do about that now.

One should be cautious to not make blunders due to haste.

For example, even if the opponent is a legendary ancient dragon.

"The match will be over in an instant." (Wendelin)

At the immediate rear of the ship the bone dragon was approaching, steadily closing the gap while soaring through the sky. There was only little time left before the preparation of 『Holy』 Magic was finished and I had to leave.

The gathering of mana had already started. Once it finishes I have to hurry and rush off this ship to cast the magic at the bone dragon.

Truthfully, the time window for deciding victory or defeat was small what made it kind of a gamble.

"Boy, set up the Flight magic to make your body float. Once you leave, do not forget to adjust your velocity as well." (Burkhart)

“Yes” (Wendelin)

If I were to forget it, I would be instantly left far behind by the ship and the dragon.

Trying to catch up then by flight would be a waste of time with my mana. That’s why this was a crucial matter without having to say as much.

“Boy, once this is over, training will resume at full power. So, don’t die.” (Burkhart)

“I don’t intend to die at such age. Well then …” (Wendelin)

Upon my nod Burkhart-san and Erwin opened the door towards the back of the ship in one go.

Without any problems I flew out. Immediately following my exit, the bone dragon began on a wide scope to spit its breath which was similar to a threateningly black fog full of malice.

“Hey, that’s dangerous!” (Wendelin)

Starting to prepare severely, I invoked a magical barrier at once.

Burkhart-san as well had finished the deployment of his magical barrier enveloping the entire ship almost instantly.

After all Burkhart-san was the teacher of my teacher.

The magical barrier enveloping the entire magic airship completely defended against the breath attack of the bone dragon.

“Way to go, well done for being able to break it up!” (Wendelin)

Confirming the ship’s safety for a moment, I invoked my mana I had saved for the sake of this moment in almost no time to cast the Holy magic.

” (Wendelin)

Because there was a risk that the beam of light I used on master before to let him pass on could be evaded, I decided to invoke the magic this time with such an image in mind.

The bone dragon was engulfed completely in a blueish white light characteristic to the Holy magic attribute cast by me. The holy light bathed the bone dragon for several dozen seconds and caused it to raise a severe howl of agony.

During this time, the bone dragon was recklessly thrashing around swinging its claws and tail.

Even though I prevented the attacks with my magical barrier, the force of the impact from the attacks of the bone dragon caused me to be knocked back.

As I was knocked back the aim of the Holy magic I casted with trouble shifted and the bone dragon was released from its grasp.

Just like that the chance to finish the bone dragon in one go vanished.

While eagerly trying to control my position with Flight magic, I had to defend against its attacks.

“Not yet. Until that bastard can’t move at all any more …” (Wendelin)

I channeled even more mana continuing the holy light.

Thereupon the howl of the bone dragon gradually began to weaken. In the end it entirely stopped moving remaining still on the spot.

Seeing the response to the rush of magical power, it seemed like the undead monster finally stopped all its activity completely.

“Comparing it to the time when I cleansed master, the body doesn’t seem to disappear, huh?” (Wendelin)

Still, as one would expect of an ancient bone dragon, even though it was bathed in holy light for an extended time not even one bone is damaged.

Rather, because it was released from its undead state, the bones emitted a beautiful brilliance.

A few seconds after the holy light diminished, the airborne dragons skeletal structure retaining the figure of bones started to gradually break apart and the parts dropped towards the ground one by one. As the bones which lost the state of undead only were an inorganic matter this was to be expected.

Being pulled by gravity and falling down one could call it a natural conclusion.

“O~~~i! Boy! Collect the bones! So wasteful!” (Burkhart)

Burkhart-san shouted towards me, who was floating in the air, in order for me to collect the bones which were in the process of breaking apart and dropping towards the ground.

Although those were the bones of a legendary ancient dragon, I still didn’t think it would be a good idea to collect the bones of an undead.

Then again, there might be no problem as they were safely cleansed with my Holy magic.

Quickly I successfully collected all the bones before they were able to reach the ground. At times like this the magical bag was convenient after all.

And I succeeded in retrieving another mysterious object, too. Approximately two meters directly below, there was a naturally shaped stone casting a beautiful bright red pure light. Most likely this was the dragons magical core. Without the magical bag I wouldn’t have been able to pick it up in the sky.

In books it was mentioned that every monster possessed such a core within their bodies containing the monster’s spirit.

After processing this magic core it will turn into a magic stone. Then it could be used to recharge diminished mana.

Adventurers should always collect the magic cores of monsters they defeated. This was also written in the reference book of the prep school. Even in class, the teacher had emphasized this point.

“As expected, my mana is almost at its limit for today.” (Wendelin)

When I returned to the ship after collecting the dragon bones and the magic core, my mana already was down to the breaking point of exhaustion.

If there was another dragon, I would definitely go to the netherworld.

“However, an entire set of dragon bones and an outrageously large magic core, huh? That’s quite the large profit, isn’t it?” (Wendelin)

Although many people greeted me, who defeated an undead ancient dragon, with joyful cheers, it seemed Burkhart-

san couldn't help it to be worried about the aforementioned magic core.

In answer to a request, I took it out of my magic bag. This caused the surroundings once more to raise their cheers of joy in an increased volume.

“Certainly, it’s quite big.” (Burkhart)

“Although this magic airship is moved by a magic stone, its size is at the most 50 cm in diameter.” (Kunz)

The over-all length of the magic airship exceeded 100 meters and was fed with energy by such a magic stone. Still it was only a quarter in size of the huge magic core in front of their eyes.

Then, just how much could be accomplished with a magic stone four times in diameter? (T/N: Yea, don’t ask how a quarter = 1/4th in diameter, might be mistranslation, but will leave as it is)

I started to feel very uneasy about such appraised value.

“Let’s see … For a magic stone of that size you can estimate a market prize of 1000 platinum coins.” (-)

As if hearing the voice in my mind, one merchant called out to me while nodding with an “un~ un~.”

The age was about 50 years, I think?

Judging by his attire, it was a merchant conducting considerably big business.

Because he took the magic flight for one gold coin even if it is the lowest fare cost, he couldn’t be an insignificant merchant.

“Artur, you want the magic core after all?” (Burkhart)

“Ah, if it is me, I will start with a price of 1200 platinum coins.” (Artur)

It seemed that he was an acquaintance of Burkhart-san and a wealthy merchant to boot.

While the pair looked at the magic core, they were chatting with each other showing their good relationship.

“1200 platinum coins! Although it’s rare, do you have this much!” (Erwin)

“Well … You, are you a friend of the tiny hero-dono who defeated that ancient dragon?” (Artur)

“I am a classmate in the same adventurer’s prep school as him.” (Erwin)

Erwin greeted and introduced himself to Artur-san.

“I see. Is that so? Burkhart, your employer seems to be zealous in raising fine adventurers.” (Artur)

“That guy is fairly skilled with the sword. So much, that you can hear the lower grades of the knight order talking about it.” (Burkhart)

“Such a youthfulness. That’s quite splendid.

Ooops, we were talking about the market price of this magic core. The magic stone that is moving this magic airship, it was processed from a magic core of a fire drake who took residence in the Schnaps volcano and boasted an age of 7000 years.

Even though the size of it is only a quarter, it has critical significance for moving this magic airship as it is lost

technology.

In the auction where they put up the magic stone, a businessman with political ties, who had received a request by the kingdom, caused the bidding to be dropped.

The amount of money that was paid in the end was 275 platinum coins." (Artur)

Considering that this magic airship would be used as battleship in times of war, the value of the magic stone moving it wasn't low in the least.

Considering it would be 27,5 billion yen in Japan, it can be said that the amount of money invested was far lower compared to nations in my previous life on earth who owned such things as Aegis-class cruisers and nuclear-powered aircraft carriers.

"Then, such magic stone with four times the size?" (Erwin)

"Errr ... Erwin it was? Naturally, it is at most a minimum estimation. I ~ while it may be true I want to have it. Even if I became this much of a big-shot, the bidding in an auction would definitely drop the price." (Artur)

Such level of huge magic core can't currently be found in existence even in the neighboring nation Holy Empire Urquhart.

In the Holy Empire Urquhart there are many ruins and dungeons inherited from the ancient magical civilization.

Apparently within those ruins and dungeons such huge magic stones, which can't be produced with the current technological level at all, are excavated occasionally.

"However, even the auction won't be held this time." (Artur)

When the merchant called Artur murmured those words to himself, the surrounding nobles and merchants agreed to his opinion and began to nod their heads in silent approval.

"Ano, that is?" (Wendelin)

"Oh that! That's a simple matter. However, tiny hero-dono. For you there are various troublesome matters to settle in the royal capital." (Artur)

"Troublesome matters like what?" (Wendelin)

"Ah"

While not understanding what kind of troublesome matters were meant, the magic airship returned to the peaceful route and arrived half a day later safely at the royal capital.

Although there was a delay of several hours due to the bone dragon, it was not so much of a delay as I suspected at first.

"Iyaa~, we were even treated like feudal lords." (Burkhart)

"Burkhart-san, is it alright to drink such an expensive sake in one go?" (Wendelin)

"It's alright. Boy, we saved the magic airship from being burned down by the breath attack of an ancient dragon after all." (Burkhart)

Certainly, by enveloping the entire ship with his magical barrier, Burkhart-san had properly protected it from the breath attack of the ancient dragon.

I successfully stopped all signs of life of the undead ancient dragon by using Holy magic, too.

During the remaining half day, the captain arranged the most gorgeous room on the ship and guided us, Burkhart-san and me as well as Erwin, to it.

The fare usually would have been 1 gold plate which was about 10 million Japanese yen.

It was quite the exclusive room usually only used by major merchants with political affiliations or important nobles.

Inside the room there were luxurious ornaments, furniture and similar spread. On top of the table there were various appetizing dishes served like a basket full of high priced fruits. There was an exclusive maid who could be asked to serve high-class tea and cakes without restraints. There even was a special wine cellar which could be used with no reserve.

Erwin and I drank non-alcoholic drinks due to our age, but Burkhart-san lost all restraints gulping down obviously high-priced sake.

Although I suspected him to become a proper acute alcohol addict, it seems he is abnormally strong against alcohol.

Without even a hint of hangover he wolfed down the delicious breakfast while asking for seconds.

“Did you like it, boy? The captain wished sincerely to express his gratitude for saving the ship by changing our rooms. It would have been rude towards his courtesy to hesitate and hold back.” (Burkhart)

“Indeed, having emptied out that wine cellar …” (Wendelin)

“Iyaa~, I thoroughly enjoyed the high-priced sake. Drinking this much I have had my share for one year.” (Burkhart)

I don't know whether Burkhart-san's simple point of view was true or not thus I ignored it. However, the captain and his crew certainly treated us politely without a hint of belittling us as we disembarked the ship. The captain went even as far as seeing us off.

“Since you are the heroes who defeated an ancient dragon, the captain won't get angry over a little eating and drinking.” (Artur)

For some reason Artur-san was accompanying us.

It seems he is the present master of a large-scale company with its main office situated in the royal capital. Being able to do such things as coming and going into the royal palace, he was a person who was treated as businessman with political ties in society. Besides, he used to be a famous adventurer back in the old days who also partied with Burkhart-san.<sup>4</sup>

“By the way, that old aged fire drake which was mentioned earlier was subjugated by us.” (Burkhart)

“I established the company with my share of monetary award.” (Artur)

Although they succeeded in subjugating the fire drake, Artur received an injury which was not curable and fatal to an adventurer's life. Thus he started a second life as a merchant. Because it was a huge success, the injury from back then now was a nice memory.

“Then, this would be the second dragon extermination for Burkhart-san.” (Wendelin)

“Haa? What are you saying?” (Burkhart)

"After all Burkhart-san protected the ship with his magical barrier while I cleansed it with Holy magic. Wouldn't that count as group work?" (Wendelin)

If Burkhart-san had not defended the ship, the magic airship would have been sunk by the breath attack with its sickening colour by the ancient dragon.

Thus I insisted on Burkhart-san having the claiming rights to half of the dragon's bones and the sale price of the magic core.

"In this case, without your Holy magic the dragon extermination wouldn't have been possible in the first place. I only protected myself, no more than that. Oh well, Erwin was aboard the ship too. So, give me one tenth of the profits on sale as a bodyguard fee." (Burkhart)

"But ..." (Wendelin)

"Or rather ... Boy, you should know that I'm more than wealthy enough. At my age you don't need such a large amount of money any more." (Burkhart)

In his early days he had been an elite adventurer making heaps of money and after his retirement Burkhart-san served several noble families. Therefore it seems he had amassed a fortune that rivaled that of nobles and their likes.

Thus I was told that he didn't need half of the share of the looted prize.

"Moreover ... I was appointed by my Lord to deal with his business here. Because of that, due to the approaching burdens, you can just think of it as nuisance fee." (Burkhart)

"Nuisance fee, it is?" (Wendelin)

As I didn't understand what Burkhart-san meant, I tilted my head to the side in that situation.

"You seem to have trouble, Boy. You don't understand? Oh well, okay. Artur, won't you come along for a little while and take care of it?" (Burkhart)

"The reward being?" (Artur)

Accordingly asking for a reward, as one would expect of a person in the occupation of merchant.

"Which reminds me, you were a merchant. You should be grateful to consider yourself being close friends with such talented magicians such as Alf and me." (Burkhart)

"Well, isn't it also poor taste to demand gratitude like this?" (Artur)

Artur-san, as the sole person comprehending nodded.

"Say, Erw. Do you know what these two people are talking about?" (Wendelin)

"Wel, an enormously large amount of money can probably be obtained. It might be related to that ..." (Erwin)

"Listen, Wel. Be arrogant with the cake in the royal city."<sup>5</sup> (Burkhart)

I couldn't grasp what those two were talking about more and more. Furthermore, Erw, who was next to me, didn't seem to understand it either.

"Just a little bit longer and you will understand it. Well, I am off with this." (Burkhart)

I expected Burkhart-san to act more or less like a leader, but it seems he had business to attend to and thus left ahead towards the harbor.

Those of us remaining consulted the map that was attached to the letter by Erich-nii-san, and after discussing the route we walked towards his house. In front of the house there was a knight in dazzlingly bright armor together with an attendant visible.

Considering the splendor of the armor you could immediately tell that such a knight was a person of befitting high rank.

“I am here to deliver a message of the king regarding the matter of the ancient dragon extermination. Thank you for your trouble.

Such being the case, you are now requested for an audience in the royal palace.” (Knight)

“… (This is the nuisance Burkhart-san wanted to avoid ...) I am extremely honored. I shall visit at once.” (Wendelin)

“I will guide you there.” (Knight)

If I didn’t defeat the ancient dragon, far from coming to the royal capital I would actually have lost my own life. I asserted that this action was not a mistake.

But, as a result I was forced to meet the king of this country.

### ***Title of this chapter: Encountering an Undead Ancient Dragon***

---

#### **Translation Notes:**

<sup>1</sup> I think the author forgot the noun here or the sentence part is supposed to mean “I have slightly improved.” Due to the flow of the story I decided to add “perception” here as it makes more sense to define what he has trained after all.

<sup>2</sup> Like a dragon model showing its bone structure, in case some were not familiar with the word “maquette.”

<sup>3</sup> 「アルなら普通に勝てたと思うんだけどな。俺はと聞かれると、相當に分が悪い。坊主も、良い線でいけると思





うんだがな」 ... Thanks Aegypti20019.

<sup>4</sup> – そのメンバーにはブランタークさんもいたそうなのだ。 – not quite sure on the last part, so I went a bit with the flow of the story. ^^

<sup>5</sup> – 王都でケーキでも驕ってよ – Very likely variation of some Japanese idiom? Hontouni wakaranai desu~. xD

## Interlude 6 – A strong-willed Loli girl

“Wend.” (Luise)

“What’s up, Luise?” (Wendelin)

For the sake of participating in Erich-nii-san’s marriage, we had boarded the magic airship heading for the royal capital. The four of us: Erwin, Ina, Luise and myself.

As I had inherited money among other things from master, I was different from the remaining three people, and thus I had to loan them the ship fare for the magic airship myself.

Although they were saying things like 『It’s nice to be able to lend money so easily』, the act of lending money to others wasn’t such a nice thing in this world.

Not returning the loaned money to the creditor would result in a lawsuit. Upon losing the lawsuit, the debtor couldn’t even complain about being made to slave away in a mine either.

The amount of money was an important factor and not being able to return it meant being forced to labor until you were able to earn enough money in compensation. This was also written down in law.

However, this time there was no contract or interest either way.

Therefore it would be difficult to win a lawsuit if those three wouldn’t return the money to me even if I told the margrave of Breithilde.

That’s because there was no evidence.

But, to explain the situation this time, there were two of our group caught in a dilemma.

The children of retainers had borrowed money from me, who could be considered to be placed in the duty as head magician in the future, without being able to return it.

Even more so without any contract or interest, complete loans without collateral.

Naturally, the families of Ina and Luise would be carefully examined by the margrave of Breithilde and eventually fall into disgrace.

Being fully aware of this matter, it was very improbable that those two would avoid repaying the debts.

Moreover, including Erwin, the four of us wanted to go hunting as soon as possible to return the amount of one gold coin per person.

Being unwilling to spend one gold coin would have meant wasting a full month using a carriage to make the trip, which would have been profane.

Because those three came to this conclusion, they asked me to loan the money unconditionally.

“Yes, about the money that was loaned...” (Luise)

After boarding the magic airship and finishing to eat the first dinner while lazing around in my room, Luise appeared

and passed me the three gold coins they had borrowed from me.

Honestly, I was amazed by the speed of reimbursement.

“That was fast!” (Wendlin)

“I found a good part-time job.” (Luise)

“Can I do it as well?” (Wendelin)

“You can’t. I don’t think you can use a magic combat style for a part-time job, can you?” (Luise)

“What kind of answer is that...” (Wendelin)

“Though it is fine to tell you, I want you to keep it a secret.” (Luise)

Luise began to explain the method how she was able to return the fare costs just after having boarded the magic airship for less than half a day.

“This ship is dedicated for the exclusive use of rich people, wouldn’t you agree?” (Luise)

Because the lowest fare price was one gold coin, common citizens were excluded and the quality of customers was mostly limited to only nobles with their attendants and wealthy merchants.

That’s why Luise had gathered many people in the lounge and started a game.

『If you can win in arm wrestling against me, you will be awarded one gold coin. The participation fee is 10 silver coins.』 (Luise)

With a cute girl talking about such courageous matter suddenly, naturally it gathered a lot of attention.

“The noble-sama’s wouldn’t accept such a challenge.” (Wendelin)

“The ones I was aiming for were the retainers.” (Luise)

One gold coin for beating Luise, who looked like a 10-years-old, in arm-wrestling.

There were many guards, employed by nobles to protect them, who were confident in their strength.

Assembling those, Luise started to challenge them to arm-wrestling.

“I feel sorry for them.” (Wendelin)

The unadorned strength of Luise wasn’t supposed to be any different from a girl of the same age.

However, she had endured the training in a magic combat style until mastery with her father and her brothers as instructors.

A muscleman with a stature exceeding a height of 2 metres was defeated by Luise in mere seconds. Because of that all of them got fired up and paid the participation fee in order to become a challenger.

When it became the second half of the challenging, the surrounding mood turned into something like 『There must be a person who can defeat her at least once』 .

To this degree Luise’s streak of consecutive victories had lasted.

“Apparently you yielded quite the profit.” (Wendelin)

“Un, now I am able to go shopping in the capital.” (Luise)

As we wouldn’t have any expenses while staying in the royal capital, she quickly returned the the borrowed money so she could focus on shopping and getting presents no matter what.

I was told that the earnings this time had resolved any and all worries regarding that.

“There won’t be any problems.” (Luise)

As she had defeated them all fair and square, the adult men certainly wouldn’t admit such an embarrassing thing like being defeated by Luise in arm-wrestling.

For that reason I am pretty sure there would be no issues with Luise keeping the 5 gold coins she had earned.

“Just in case, I lost once in the end.” (Luise)

Only one person, a former adventurer, who was employed as a guard of a noble, was up to the task.

Therefore, she had acted as if it was a close contest and lost on purpose in the end.

“You shouldn’t do such a heartless thing.” (Wendelin)

Naturally the gallery noticed and glared at the challenger, who had defeated Luise and obtained the price of one gold coin, which lead to the conclusion of them facing that man next.

During that busy time Luise used the opportunity to skilfully sneak away with a feeling of 『Maidoari』<sup>1</sup>.

“Being shrewd, you reimbursed Erwin’s and Ina’s share as well, huh?” (Wendelin)

“Hahaha. As for paying Erwin’s share, I have arranged to work him hard as a luggage carrier while we go shopping.” (Luise)

Because Ina is her childhood friend, it isn’t particularly strange for Luise to not demand anything of Ina.

Considering the relationship of those two, Ina likely will diligently work towards reimbursing Luise.

“You are a frightening woman.” (Wendelin)

“Right, I am a devilish woman!” (Luise)

While saying this, Luise was making a coquettish-looking pose. Unfortunately I must say, though, that it apparently had no effect at all.

“Unfortunately, there isn’t much time left.” (Wendelin)

“Don’t say that!” (Luise)

Just on this occasion, the devilish woman was nowhere to be found no matter how you look at it.

Without wanting to make light of her disposition, it was still a fact.

“I am the same age and am also a student of the adventurer prep school just like Wend. Although I am the child of a semi-noble retainer, I don’t want to incur debts as far as possible. Those are my thoughts, but...” (Luise)

Although she shamelessly relied on me, she still has pretty much the extreme pride of a noble.

Finding a balance there is an exceedingly difficult task.

“Then let me pay a little bit of interest.” (Luise)

“No need.” (Wendelin)

“A gentleman would silently accept it.” (Luise)

Like that Luise swiftly moved to my side and gently kissed my cheek.

As one would expect of a magic combat style user.

I wasn't able to do anything but ending up being kissed as is.

“Because it's embarrassing, it's not on the lips.” (Luise)

While stating those words, Luise's face turned bright red due to her embarrassment and she ended up escaping from the room quickly.

“Despite still being a child, it's clear that she will become quite the devilish woman in the future, huh?” (Wendelin)

I am not sure what I should think despite being seduced by such a child, but to tell you the truth, my heart was severely going \*dokidoki\* .

However, that \*dokidoki\* ended up changing into a totally different \*dokidoki\* just a half day later.

---

## Translation Notes

<sup>1</sup> Thanks for your continued patronage ... but I like the Romaji more. ^^

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 27 – Audience with His Majesty

*The author writes a summary of the previous chapter every time, don't ask me why. Seems totally senseless to me as the previous chapter is just one click away...*

*Furthermore he likes to mention names, occurrences and their likes more than once. Maybe to emphasize them? I don't know.*

*I try to ease the reading by rephrasing and shortening some of it, but I don't want to change the original text too much to my liking either.*

*Lastly and most importantly, after having added the missing part in chapter 25 (see the blog message attached to this chapter, if you haven't yet) I began to doubt whether it is only Burkhart, Erwin and Wendelin traveling to the royal capital. The author always uses the pluralized form when mentioning Erwin (Erwin-tachi), however there is no interactions by the 2 girls even if they came along. Thus I will ignore it for now and leave the mentioning of Erwin as singular.*

*Just keep it in mind, that they might pop out in future chapters of this royal capital arc.*

---

“However, Wendelin is amazing. I met the king for the first time at the age of 40 after defeating the fire drake.” (Artur)

“Ano, what should I pay attention to?” (Wendelin)

Using the interval of summer vacation at the adventurer prep school, I set off on private business to the royal capital traveling on a magic airship. All in order to attend the wedding of my closest brother Erich-nii-san.

For the sake of accompanying me, Erw<sup>1</sup> joined the field trip to the royal capital.

Furthermore we were accompanied by Burkhart-san who declared himself to be our guardian.

Along the route we encountered an ancient dragon, who had turned undead after expiring its life span. It was composed of only bones and magic core.

Although it was only bones, it was a totally unexpected appearance of an ancient dragon and furthermore one that had turned undead after expiring its life span.<sup>2</sup> Still, this was reality. Aboard the ship a gloomy mood began to spread.

That huge dragon consisting of only bones, had it really been an ancient dragon?

To begin with, what was the reason for an ancient dragon to turn undead?

Moreover, it left its own domain to invade into the human territory?

In any case, the opponent was an ancient dragon who lived for tens of thousand years.

In recent years, there weren't too many eye-witnesses being treated to the view of an half-imaginary monster. It seems that even the scholars researching ancient dragons couldn't unconditionally confirm their existence.

Seldomly being seen, ancient dragons were high ranking members within the dragon race<sup>3</sup> according to Burkhart-

san, who had already defeated a drake before. Therefore they were a species close to half-spirits.<sup>4</sup>

Because they lived withdrawn deep in the back regions, it is said that humans wouldn't come across them.

『Despite being a half-spirit, it turned quite ferocious after changing into an undead.』

『The finer details about that opponent-san, I don't know them.』

The various questions were endless and yet, being able to escape from it forever was not possible

In cooperation with Burkhart-san I was able to successfully perform a memorial service for that ancient dragon. Although I called it memorial service, it didn't change the fact that it was a subjugation and extermination. Because I purified it with Holy magic and thus stopped its activity. Had a member of the church joined in, he would likely have called it memorial service.

I had to use vast amounts of mana to cast the Holy magic in accordance to suspend the activity of the undead ancient dragon. In the end, only the bones and the huge magic core remained.

Although it was the same case like a tiger leaving its splendid fur behind, the little difference in what remained was the outrageous price of the items when talking about this matter, I think?

Because of the raw materials you could obtain from a dragon's body, even the smaller version called wyvren in itself achieved a decent price in trades.

To say nothing about a large grown drake like the one Burkhart-san had defeated before, where there was no unusable body part to the degree that all of it could be called valuable.

Blood, meat, scales, bones and a magic core to the extent that it couldn't be compared to any other monster.

Raw materials with the dragon attribute itself appeared on the market once in 50 years and even that could be called fast. I heard that the trade prices for the materials were terrifying.

Artur-san explained this to me while we were riding the carriage which had come to pick us up.

I, who had expected someone to pick me up so that I could see Erich-nii-san soon, had received greetings from a Knight-sama at the harbor for exclusive use of the magic airship.

Escorted by Artur-san, we both boarded the carriage the Knight's group had prepared beforehand.

Burkhart-san had left the harbor earlier to attend to his own business.

And in order to explain the situation to Erich-nii-san Erwin had unhappily agreed to leave the harbor behind together with a group of soldiers the Knight-sama's attendant had provided.

At any rate, the lodging place for Erwin and me was Erich-nii-san's house. I have to reunite with him later at any price.

“Much more, this time it was about an ancient dragon who had no records remaining from the past” (Artur)

According to the story of Artur-san who was accompanying me, the fact that ancient dragons existed was something serious. As it usually lived within a domain of monsters humans didn't venture into, there virtually was no one who had seen its appearance.

I was told that they possess a life span of tens of thousand years. Actually dying of old age and after death turning into an undead, no one had been aware of this fact.

“Then, how were you able to confirm that the bone dragon was actually an ancient dragon?” (Wendelin)

“By the size of the skeletal frame and magic core.” (Artur)

Lightly estimating the over-all-length of the bone dragon, it exceeded 50 meters.

The over-all-length of a small variety of wyvren amounted to the degree of 5 meters and the largest variety of the same attribute went up to approximately 30 meters.

Therefore, explaining this bone dragon would have been difficult and odd, if you hadn’t considered it to be an ancient dragon.

“Because of that, His Majesty wants to acquire the bones and magic core from such rare ancient dragon just like me by granting you an audience, no?” (Artur)

” ‘Like me’, a little servility wouldn’t hurt, would it?” (Wendelin)

“As the eighth son of an insignificant noble, what did you expect?” (Artur)

“Such things like expectations, there were none to begin with.” (Wendelin)

This was the degree of my thoughts regarding my king.

It was the same transient feeling I harbored towards the imperial family in my previous life. Neither anti-governmental ideology, nor the will to revolt and overthrow were existent. Passionate admiration • fervent support were absent too.

Originating from the southern sticks, there really was no contact with royalty. Thus, I didn’t really perceive the coming audience to feel like reality.

Calling it “a person passing by above the clouds” <sup>5</sup> might be the most adequate answer. The idea of meeting was mentally straining if you considered that you might as well not encounter them in your entire life, too.

“If I remember correctly, our father had an audience when he inherited his peerage.” (Wendelin)

The ceremony of establishing a noble as new family head in a conferring of decorations has been arranged as the personal duty of His Majesty in the royal capital for all noble families, no matter how low-ranking they are.

Though father had to meet His Majesty once, the reality was, that it was only this one time.

Certainly His Majesty shouldn’t be able to memorize every single of the trifling knights neither.

An insignificant noble as our father who lived in a remote region didn’t have that many opportunities to visit the royal capital either. Of course the king of a whole country himself was occupied with various issues. It wouldn’t be such a simple matter to get an audience just because he came over.

“However, would someone as busy as His Majesty be okay with such an inferior subject like me?” (Wendelin)

In my mind I expected a reply like 『because he is busy, there is no need to meet after all』 .

“If I were to request for an audience with His Majesty, it would take time. Even if it’s me, I would need to wait at the least a week.” (Artur)

Even a businessman with political ties such as Artur-san has to wait for a week to have an audience with His Majesty granted. Is it okay for me to have an audience right away?

Inside my mind anxiety began to gradually surge at this point.

“Don’t worry. It will be fine because this time His Majesty himself has wished for the audience.” (Artur)

The knight, who wore an extravagant armor and served as a guide for Artur-san and me up to the royal castle, began to explain the reasons concerning the audience this time.

“Wendelin-dono, you have defeated an ancient dragon of legendary class. Next, you also chose to protect the precious national property, the magic airship, as well as those having boarded it as passengers, which were many high-ranking nobles and merchants, from this situation. And lastly you obtained the bones and the huge magic core from that ancient dragon. His Majesty would like to borrow your strength on such occasion.” (Knight)

Since there happens to be business from His Majesty’s side, it seems to be possible to immediately have an audience.

The knight in his extremely nice attire was giving an explanation in a way that showed his considerably close position to His Majesty. (T/N: BL? Our MC seems to be quite in love with what the knight is wearing XD)

“Because of that, Warren-dono, who is employed as the Company Commander of the Chivalric Order of the Royal Guards, came to pick you up personally.” (Artur)

“(The shapely posture is good, those movements leaving no gaps are excellent. I see, he was a person in a high position)” (Wendelin) (T/N: no comment~)

“Boy, Warren-dono has a similar birthplace like you. Therefore, being in his current position is only due to his confirmed true strength, such is the difference.” (Artur)

Slightly exceeding a height of 180 centimeters, blond hair, blue eyes, ikemen<sup>6</sup> ... the very picture of a knight-sama. He seems to have been born as third son of a lower class vestment<sup>7</sup> aristocratic household.

Merely hearing “third son” caused me to have a feeling of boiling affinity for some reason.

In this world, with the exception of eldest son and first-born son, there was a strict demarcation established.

“You are quite knowledgeable, Artur-san” (Wendelin)

“Well yea, Warren also is a disciple of Burkhart, more or less” (Artur)

“Is that so?” (Wendelin)

Besides being my teacher, he even has a disciple in the Royal Guards Knight Unit.

Burkhart-san has a larger, more diverse circle of acquaintances than I imagined.

“I can’t use magic, therefore I am someone relying on muscle strength.” (Warren)

Thanks to Burkhart-san’s guidance, I became aware of the circumstance of having a larger quantity of mana than most common people such as Warren-san.

However, this amount of mana only equaled to shooting several fireballs a day at the most before resulting in exhausting it completely.

In a fight you could call it a trump card for one thing, but in order for calling it a finishing blow or similar I didn't attain the degree of magic power necessary yet.

"That's why Warren-dono can't use magic." (Artur)

To be precise, it seems to be the inability to emit the phenomenon of mana materialization externally.

Instead he used his mana to enhance his body and weapons in battle, so to speak he had the ability to be a so-called magic knight. This was the story of the serving Company Commander of the Chivalric Order of the Royal Guards told by Artur-san.

These types of swordsmen and martial artists who fought by using magic to strengthen themselves in battle had a fixed amount of mana. Compared to people who owned almost no mana, they had an overwhelming strength.

People who possessed hardly any mana, no matter how much they trained their bodies, they wouldn't be able to use a common sword to split a huge rock in half and smash it into pieces.

Well, even such ordinary people like everyone else held onto a small quantity of mana unconsciously using it to reinforce their body functions. Although in regards to actively enhancing one's body that would still be like comparing an adult with a child of the general public of my previous life.

"Burkhart-sama taught me how to control my mana and how use the amount economically. I am greatly indebted to him." (Warren)

I see, learning about having a definite amount of mana contained, caused the children of important nobles to often take a haughty attitude.

However, he interacted with a child like me in a polite manner despite being the Company Commander of the Chivalric Order of the Royal Guards. Certainly he is quite popular among the women.

No, before that, it is most likely because of the deep trust His Majesty had in him.

"And also, when I was about the same age or slightly above as Wendelin-dono, I happened to incidentally meet Alfred-sama once." (Warren)

At that time Burkhart-san while laughing took the trouble to introduce him with the words 『For the time being he can be called my disciple, although he will soon be done by surpassing me』.

"Back then I couldn't sense anything from his gentle outward appearance. That is, what an outstanding magician he was." (Warren)

Apparently master's appearance was seen as nothing but an all together gentle, tall ikemen-onii-san character. Even so, as magician he was one of the best.

It was a typical example for 『Don't judge a book by its cover』.

"However, Wendelin-dono also exudes a similar sensation as the one from my memories. In appearance nothing but a boy in the middle of his growth, who is still deeply interested in matters of the world, can be seen." (Warren)

"That is only natural, as Wendelin has already exceeded the magic ability and the maximal output of mana of Alfred after all." (Artur)

Undoubtedly he heard this from Burkhart-san. Artur-san appeared to be roughly aware of my ability.

"I see, that is the reason why His Majesty firmly requested on meeting him personally." (Warren)

Leaving the harbor, the carriage passed the streets of the lower city part, the resident district, the business district and the streets housing various nobles in series.

As one would expect of a metropolis called capital city representing the entire nation, the scale and the amount of people were far above Breitburg.

“Soon we will arrive at the royal palace.” (Warren)

After approximately one hour of jolting around, the carriage which gave us a ride to the royal palace was about to arrive.

“Huge ... comparing it to my family’s house is futile, but even the mansion of Breithilde margrave-sama is far smaller ...” (Wendelin)

As I was looking up at the castle, we arrived at the front gate. Because Warren-san accompanied us, the gatekeeper let us pass without even checking our IDs.

When we entered the castle’s interior, there were soldiers, knights, nobles, maids and the like walking around all over the place doing such things like their designated work. The inside of the castle looked to be full of liveliness.

However, for some reason I felt uneasy about them paying attention to us.

“The story about the ancient dragon subjugation has already spread within the royal capital. Furthermore that it was accomplished by two people of which one, which would be Wendelin-dono, merely is 12 years old.” (Warren)

As Warren says, I felt uneasy because of the current situation of practically staring looks. In some way I felt like a panda in the Ueno Zoo.<sup>8</sup>

We were led inside the castle for a little while by Warren-san and before long we arrived in front of a gorgeous door leading to our final destination. Beyond this point seems to be the audience hall.

“Since His Majesty is a friendly gentlemen, keeping the etiquette to a minimum is not a problem.” (Warren)

“Because Burkhart entrusted me to follow-up, Wendelin has no need to worry.” (Artur)

Artur declared such by the way and before my eyes the gorgeous door was opened.

In front of my view a red carpet spread across the floor, leading all the way to an elevated throne where one could confirm the shape of a man sitting upon it.

And, on both of the sides there were ten-odd guardian knights. Furthermore one could also confirm the existence of several people dressed as aristocrats in a higher position.

“Entering, the benefactor of the ancient dragon subjugation, Wendelin von Benno Baumeister-dono and Artur Maschin-dono as a proxy for Burkhart Ringstadt-dono.” (Announcer-san)

Just like I have seen in old movies, while we were entering such could be heard being read out loudly in a governmental official person-like sonorous voice.

We were lead by Warren-san up to the throne getting as close as in a position 3 meters away from it.

Thereupon, Warren-san turned back and took position at the side of the guardian knights, leaving Artur-san and me behind by ourselves.

Due to the nervousness I forgot what I had to do. Artur-san immediately kneeled and bowed his head. I somehow

managed to copy his behavior avoiding further problems.

“It must have been very sudden to be summoned like this. It’s fine, raise your heads.” (King)

Because of His Majesty allowing it, I raised my head.

I could see an approximately 40-year old splendid middle-aged man with a noble strong face floating a smile.

As expected, it was a clichéd royal family consisting of many beautiful women and handsome men, it seems.

His Majesty as well, most likely he was quite popular among the women in his early days.

Because I somehow was not popular at all, I had a feeling that I wouldn’t be spellbound as much to say the least.

To put it simply, ikemen are the enemy. However, Erich-nii-san was an exception.

“Formally introducing, We are the king of this Helmut Kingdom, Helmut the 37th.” (Helmut-ou)

“I am the one called Wendelin von Benno Baumeister.” (Wendelin)

“Fumu, on a closer look you are really young. How old are you?” (Helmut-ou)

“Yes, I am 12 years old.” (Wendelin)

Like this my audience with His Majesty began.

---

## Translation Notes

<sup>1</sup> See the notes at the beginning of the chapter.

<sup>2</sup> Yea double content by the author. No idea if he wants to simply raise the word count here. xD

<sup>3</sup> Translation would be “ancient dragons were high ranking within the dragon attribute” or similar, but that sounded way too stiff to me.

<sup>4</sup> Spirits not as in ghosts but as in high ranking entities governing over certain attributes/elements e.g. Spirit of the Wind.

<sup>5</sup> Another idiom I don’t really know. Well the meaning is clear I think: everything happening to him, doesn’t feel real and passes by without resonating with him. Or something like that. ^^

<sup>6</sup> Good looking / handsome guy for those who don’t know that term.

<sup>7</sup> 法衣 – I tried to find out what else it could mean but all I did find was “vestment or priest’s robe” ... 下級法衣貴族家 would be the entire context. If someone got an idea what exactly is meant by that, I would be delighted to receive an explanation.

<sup>8</sup> Ueno is a district in Tokyo, the zoo there is the biggest in Japan. Check it out here: [Ueno Zoo](#)

---



## Chapter 28 – Associate Baron Baumeister

*This time the recap isn't that long, fortunately. However should there be longer recaps in the future again, I will enclose them with a marker so that people can skip past it if they desire, like this*

RANT ON

---

*Sometimes I really wish I had a punching bag close by while translating this novel. You'd think the author should have understood after almost 30 chapters that you DO NOT alternate descriptive text and characters describing things mixing the two together. Either you use a text block of regular description OR you let your characters do the describing!*

*As a result I forgot at some points to put an end to someone talking, because it was an ongoing description*





*anyways!*

---

## *RANT OFF*

*Well, this chapter could have the title “Audience with His Majesty” now, at least. Enjoy reading it.*

---

“(After arriving in the royal capital, to suddenly have an audience with His Majesty, huh …?)” (Wendelin)

During summer vacation, we decided to travel to the royal capital to participate in Erich-nii-san’s wedding and to likewise do some sightseeing.

On the way we were attacked by an ancient dragon, who we defeated in the end.

Although it sounds quite simple, the matter didn’t continue quite as simple afterwards.

When the magic airship arrived in the harbor of the royal capital, there was a knight-sama dispatched by the royal palace waiting for us. I had to sorrowfully postpone my reunion with Erich-nii-san as I was dragged off to the royal palace.

Me, with the outward appearance of a child and the interior of a petty bourgeois. A quite cruel story indeed.

To be frank, I was troubled how to properly deal with it.

Tentatively speaking I am the child of a noble, however I didn’t receive any education for such occasions. Our household was similar to commoners in comparison to the royalty and important nobles of the royal capital.

“You are indeed very young. Although the talent in magic has nothing to do with the age …” (Helmut-ou)

For a while polite greetings were exchanged. And now His Majesty was listening to me telling the story of how I defeated the ancient dragon.

The duty to protect the magic airship from the ancient dragon's breath attack had been entrusted to Burkhart-san. Flying towards the ancient dragon while also defending myself with a magical barrier against the breath attack, I used Holy magic to let the ancient dragon pass on in peace.

I tried to tell the story as detailed as possible.

"Flight, Magical Barrier, Holy Light. Were those three magic spells deployed simultaneously? I see, you appear to be the possessor of an magnificent talent." (Helmut-ou)

"That's right, Your Majesty." (-)

Thereupon a person who approved of His Majesty's word appeared. That close to 70-years-old man was wearing gorgeously decorated priest's clothes. Undoubtedly he was a church official. Moreover he was in a position of being able to freely enter the royal palace. He was sure to be quite the big-shot at the Head Church<sup>1</sup>.

"Does Cardinal Hohenheim think the same?" (Helmut-ou)

"Yes. Furthermore, a magician to cast such amount of Holy light is quite rare." (Hohenheim)

Holy magic, the number of people being able to use it was quite few.

Even without talent in magic, the clergyman of the church decided to proceed with disciplining. Oneself possessing a microscopic amount of magic power with the Holy attribute didn't seem to be as unusual and unheard of.

Naturally, evil spirits didn't approach someone who is following the scriptures in this world. To eliminate such beings it also was possible to use magic tools imbued with Holy power.

Even so, most of the clergy were not as capable as magicians to cast Holy magic of the strategical • tactical class.

There was the issue of talent in the long run, too.

Particularly powerful Holy magic was not needed for diligent "honorable poverty"<sup>2</sup> for those clergyman aiming to support society.

In reverse, clergyman full of greed for money and lusting for power looked at the society with cold-hearted eyes.

However, it was all just trouble of such a degree.

"Putting it like that, Wendelin-dono should receive the real baptism at the sacred assembly hall of the Head Church in the future." (Hohenheim)

"Real baptism?" (Wendelin)

"Wendelin-dono is still a youngster born in the southern lands. It is only natural that you wouldn't know about it." (Hohenheim)

To put it simply, you could call me a country bumpkin.

According to the explanation by Cardinal Hohenheim, the real baptism was one rank above the baptism that was occasionally performed at the local church of one's birthplace, to put it simply.

Furthermore this baptism could be received even if one had already been baptised in a local church.

As for its tangible effect, the society only regarded such people as exceedingly devout believers. It's not like undead will crumble to dust by only touching them, just because you received that particular real baptism.

Incidentally royalty, important nobles and major merchants could receive that real baptism as well by donating a high amount of alms. It was a compromise between rich people wanting to be given dignity as believers and the church's side wanting to obtain money. Of course, one shouldn't say it like that.

Simply put, calling it 『Baptism for the wealthy』 would be correct, wouldn't it?

“(The aim was enclosure and endowment, huh?”) (Wendelin)

“(The endowment isn’t the major aim. In short, it is the enclosure within the denomination itself.)” (Artur)

Artur-san informed me by whispering.

Apparently the point was to scramble for believers for the denomination. The likes of famous and successful people within society, such person like myself, belonging to that denomination would be a very good advertisement.

In addition, apparently Cardinal Hohenheim aimed for his denomination to become the state religion of this nation, just like a catholic cardinal of the orthodox church.

Besides, to increase the believers nowadays they returned to the starting point of using the antiquated dogma of “honorable poverty,” just like the protestants of the Protestantism.<sup>3</sup>

Moreover, this was the beginning of radical fundamentalism recalling the old days. This primitive religion of rural areas could be deemed to be connected to dozens of native schools each having its own faction.

The statement that God was a single entity was disputed by people of various affiliations. Just to which world was this similar?

Truthfully, religion was a bothersome matter.

“(If you receive the real baptism once, other denominations won’t try to approach you with ridiculous persuasion attempts any more either. Receive it once you have some free time.)” (Artur)

Although the relations between denominations were bad, it was an unspoken rule that the act of poaching believers was prohibited.

Artur-san confirmed this with a 『Yes』 whispered into the ear.

“(Understood) I shall humbly accept your invitation during my stay in the royal capital.” (Wendelin)

“Wendelin-dono is a pious Son of God as well? Good, good.” (Hohenheim)

Since I accepted his invitation for the real baptism obediently, Cardinal Hohenheim beamed a smile on his face.

However, to say one thing: The point of me being a pious Son of God is wrong, isn’t it? The other side shouldn’t have too much expectations from me either I’d like to think.

“With this settled. Very well, We happen to have a request for you.” (Helmut-ou)

“Yes, what does His Majesty desire from me?” (Wendelin)

“We wish for you to sell the bones and magic core of the ancient dragon you have obtained this time.” (Helmut-ou)

I see, now I understand the reason why Artur-san said there would be no auction for the items. It wasn’t merely because of its high price and value. He saw through the fact that the royal family would definitely try to secure the materials which could be treated as strategical resources.

"To tell you the truth, those bones and magic core are a necessity to move the gigantic magic airship." (Helmut-ou)

"Gigantic magic airship?" (Wendelin)

According to His Majesty's explanation, with the exception of the current magic airships in operation, there also was a ship hull excavated from the ancient ruins. However apparently that hull couldn't be moved with a moderately-sized magical crystal.

Just how many ships are there?

"Within the suburbs of the royal capital there is an ancient ruin of shipyard remains from the era of the ancient magical civilization." (Helmut-ou)

Four times as big as the magic airship we used to get here, the over-all-length was exceeding 400 meters. It seems such a super-gigantic ship was sleeping in the remains of a dock.

"There also was the idea to merge as many small magical crystals as possible together to move it ..." (Helmut-ou)

To decrease the extreme fuel consumption, linking up parts in an abnormal application of heat, it was not an awfully dangerous adoption.

It seemed to be commonly popular in the era of the ancient magical civilization.

The method to produce a big magical crystal using a great number of small magical crystals was nowadays a lost technology though.

Even if the current research was advancing, it could be said that as of yet there were no results to be reaped.

By replenishing the mana within exhausted magical crystals, small magical crystals had quite sufficient application, too. Or more precisely, the result was the same whether one person with a great amount of mana or several people with average amount of mana did the replenishing.

However, manufacturing a big magical crystal using magical crystals as materials as well, such an experiment had never been successful up until this day.

If you wanted to obtain a big magical crystal refusing to excavate it from the things laying dormant within the ancient ruins, you would have no other choice but to obtain a huge magic core from a powerful monster with the dragon attribute class and process it into a magical crystal.

"Also in addition, because the ship was in the dock various components and armor parts have been removed from it." (Helmut-ou)

It was a complicated structure but not because an earth-shattering techniques was necessary for the production.

In any case, power was necessary and additionally the most suited material, the bones of an ancient dragon, was apparently necessary, too.

"The processed bones of the ancient dragon will be used to replace the missing components and armor parts in an effort to ensure the safe operation of the gigantic magic airship. Well? Will you sell them?" (Helmut-ou)

"Yes, certainly so. It will be my pleasure to offer them to His Majesty." (Wendelin)

First of all, no matter how you think about it, a refusal isn't possible in such situation.

Furthermore, even if I refused here, there would be no one willing to buy it either.

If the kingdom marked me because of that, it would cause trouble for my parent's home, too. Even though that home didn't treat me with kindness, it still wasn't a reason to expose them to persecution.

I should properly become independent without causing trouble at the same time.

"I see. That is good. In that situation We will buy the bones and magic core for 1500 platinum coins." (Helmut-ou)

"Your Majesty! No matter what, this is too much!" (-)

An elderly noble standing next to His Majesty who you could be considered a chief vassal, yelled in protest against the amount of money for the purchase. Apparently this person was in charge of the financial affairs of the kingdom.

"Well then, what's the market price? Nou, Artur?<sup>4</sup> Since you are a merchant who regularly sells items the kingdom requires, We are certain you know the correct price, isn't that so?" (Helmut-ou)

His Majesty inquired the market price from Artur-san, who was next to me.

"Yes. A magic core of such size will not sell for less than 1200 platinum coins. The bones are about the same.

The likes of dragon bones are rarely taken out of the ancient ruins as artifacts because they can't be reused after tearing them off. To obtain a complete set of bones of such size several thousand years later, I don't think anyone could have imagined that to happen.

The bones too, I think 300 platinum coins are a proper assessment." (Artur)

"However, the situation of the budget ..." (Finance noble A-kun)

"The restart of that gigantic ship was included in the calculations of the budget. We heard it was 2500 platinum coins. The 1500 platinum coins are part of the material cost. Although We don't know how much the other sundry expenses cover, you don't really want to say the amount exceeds 1000 platinum coins as well.

It should be well in range of the budget." (Helmut-ou)

Still tenaciously facing towards the person in charge of finances, His Majesty declared there was sufficient funds within the budget.

I didn't interrupt their deliberation.

"I must opt for economizing here. The subject of other budgets having insufficient funds is the reason for the delay in carrying out operations." (Finance noble A-kun)

"Nou, Finance Minister Ruckner. Certainly, the budget isn't infinite. If it was possible to even save 1 copper coin while doing the same thing, there would be no need to concern Ourselves with exceeding it either."

"Well, Your Majesty." (Ruckner)

"However, acting here similar to being stingy with the reward towards someone, who has distinguished himself with meritorious deeds, will dampen the morale of the next person who might try to contribute to the glory of our kingdom afterwards.

If such a person tries to put magic cores and bones up in an auction ... Artur, what do you think will happen?" (Helmut-ou)

His Majesty asked a question of Artur-san once more.

"Ha! The standard estimated value of such magic core and bones is 1500 platinum coins. However, considering the many expectations when it is put up in such an auction, there will be people who will want to obtain these items at any price.

It is not within my reach, however there are wealthy people here and there who easily have a surplus of 2500 platinum coins or more to bid with.

And then, while complaining about the hardships in obtaining these items, they will charge a huge commission fee of the kingdom.

Usually merchants commission goods while keeping the prices low. The arrangement is for 5-10% of the amount of money to be gained as profit.

Therefore adding in the commission fee, the calculation will already have exceeded the budget.

Artur-san explained to His Majesty that paying only 1500 platinum coins would be a bargain for the kingdom.

"Finance Minister Ruckner, all materials will be obtained for a price of 1500 platinum coins. How much more is necessary to start the operation (T/N: of the ship)?" (Helmut-ou)

"Yes. Processing the materials, the work of equipping the engine with the magical crystal, the work of equipping other components and armor parts, test runs and the final fitting of the ship. Approximately 300 platinum coins." (Ruckner)

As one would expect of a super-gigantic airship spanning a total length of 400 meters. Merely hearing about the budget covering the cost for resuming operations, one could get dizzy from it.

"Saving a share of 700 platinum coins, the budget reduction was successful, Finance Minister Ruckner. We would like to allot sufficient priority to the preponderate items." (Helmut-ou)

"Ha! ha!"<sup>5</sup> (Ruckner)

With these few words, Finance Minister Ruckner would not once speak words of rebuttal again.

The Minister of Finance successfully cut the budget for the restart of the gigantic magic airship. This budget reduction allowed him to distribute the funds to the previous priorities.

The force of personality displayed by His Majesty was admired by the other courtiers as well, just like by Artur-san and me, too. It became impossible to say anything else any more.

"That's right, the matter of dealing with the raw materials is no more than pure business. In another matter, We haven't yet bestowed you a proper honorable reward as We ought to." (Hemut-ou)

"An honorobale reward?" (Wendelin)

"That is so.<sup>6</sup> You have protected the magic airship, which cost 800 platinum coins to restart operations, from the ancient dragon's breath attack.

Hearing about it in the report, the contribution of Burkhardt of the Breithilde margrave area was large. But if you haven't been there, the ship would have sooner or later be sunk by a direct hit." (Helmut-ou)

Certainly, as His Majesty stated, Burkhardt-san's magical barrier defended against the breath attack of the ancient dragon. While serving as defense against the ancient dragon's magical attacks, dealing a lethal blow to it was impossible though.

Since the magical barrier would gradually have been worn down due to the exhaustion of mana, the ship would have been destroyed by a direct hit of the breath attack at some point.

"Afterwards this royal capital would have incurred heavy losses by the following attack. Also thinking about it normally, you definitely are a dragon slayer. Besides, we couldn't bear it to not bestow a suitable reward." (Helmut-ou)

While His Majesty stated such, a civil official appeared from the back holding a tray with something placed on it.

"For defeating the ancient dragon who turned undead and the meritorious deed of protecting the magic airship, We present Wendelin von Benno Baumeister this Twin Dragon medal." (Helmut-ou)

The audience hall suddenly turned into a conferring of decorations hall.

I accepted the medal, which was an arrangement of two dragons made out of gold and emerald, from His Majesty and attached it to the left side of the chest.

Thereupon a great applause resounded from the surroundings at the same time.

Apparently it was a quite honorable medal.

Given that I was not fated to receive a public awarding in my previous life, truthfully I didn't inquire about what to do in such case. Rather than spending time thinking of investigating about receiving a medal, I spent my time with special magic training.

Because that's who I am.

"Continuing, Our Helmut kingdom's king Helmut the 37th, grants thou, Wendelin von Benno Baumeister, the title of 6th rank associate baron grade to devote oneself to. Come, Baumeister-kyou<sup>7</sup>" (Helmut-ou)

"??" (Wendelin)

"(Wendelin, the words of oath on occasion of a conferring of decorations. Since they are short, can you remember them?)" (Artur)

Suddenly petrified by the current situation, Artur-san whispered from beside me and thus throwing a saving lifeline.

"I shall wield My sword<sup>8</sup>, for His Majesty, for the kingdom and on behalf of the people." (Wendelin)

Come to think of it, now I remember having heard these words from my mother. Thus I hurried to speak them.

By no means I expected that there would ever come a time in my life to state these words. Simultaneously to not leaving any significant accomplishments by swinging my sword and such either. Even pondering about it, it was a quite ridiculous situation.

"Now then, with this Sir Baumeister became a retainer of the kingdom. Be that as it may, We do not intend to particularly tie you down with civil service. It is fine to attend your brother's wedding, enjoy the royal capital and walk the path of an adventurer freely." (Helmut-ou)

Despite such unforeseen events happening in a row, I feel like I was just washed away by the flow.

Anyway, I have obtained a large amount of money again. A medal and peerage as well. And for some reason Artur-san was smiling bitterly next to me. This left a big impression on me. (T/N: Uo~ Welcome to the ebil world of politics \*kukuku\*)

---

## Translation Notes

<sup>1</sup> Direct translation would be “church headquarters/main office” but the clerical organization is not like a company so I opted for “head church.”

<sup>2</sup> 清貧 – I have lightly read up on it and it seems to mean the bare life close to the minimum needed of clergy which one could probably call poor.

<sup>3</sup> Since I am no person interested in religion and its history, I won’t guarantee on the correctness of the authors claims here.

<sup>4</sup> “market price in society” would be the literal translation, but well, that sounds too stiff. “Nou” is an address indicating the speakers attention shifting to someone specific. I don’t know of any English equivalent for that though .. maybe “Well” or “Hey”, but not quite either.

<sup>5</sup> No, he is not laughing ... its an expression of obedient agreement towards the decree of royalty and their likes.

<sup>6</sup> My fingers were itching to write “Umu” here! xD

<sup>7</sup> In this case either Lord Baumeister or Sir Baumeister. Preferred to leave it like that, this once at least. ^^

<sup>8</sup> “waga ken” .. “waga” is a formal way of addressing oneself, I think. Thus the “My.”

---

[<- Previous Chapter](#)

[Next Chapter ->](#)

## Chapter 29 – Reunion with Erich-nii-san

*In some of the dialogues it is not clear who is speaking, thus they were left blank. For some I was too lazy as it didn't really matter anyways. :p*

“To put it simple, you received a medal and were ennobled into peerage? (Artur)

“Well yea, you could say that.” (Wendelin)

After finishing the audience with His Majesty, I was sitting in the carriage once again headed towards the noble residential area.

Although of lower rank, another knight peerage household had adopted Erich-nii-san. And currently their residence was located in that district.

While advancing leisurely within the carriage along the stone-paved road, I inquired from Artur-san about various questions I was wondering about.

“First off, about the Twin Dragon medal.”

There existed several other kinds of medals within the kingdom.

Since there was no war for a long time, they were mostly given in turns to important nobles as a formality.

Even within the military forces and the government office, members of the upper echelons who contributed to the organizational management received a deed of arms in turns. However those were given out rarely.

I haven't heard stories about particular contributions in my previous life, however it seems to be identical to important politicians and high-ranking bureaucrats receiving a medal.

Oh, and there also was a medal given to merchants who possessed a comparatively big amount of money.

As for this case, as soon as they knew that they would receive a conferring of decorations, they donated money towards orphanages, charitable organizations and additionally to the church in order to adequately honor the nation rewarding them for their services.

The party to celebrate the conferring of decorations also required quite a lot money as there usually were many invitees. Probably the aim was for them to spit out the money they had been stashing away.

Furthermore there also were lower ranking medals for superior craftsmen and wealthy farmers who contributed by reclaiming vast agricultural land or by digging out extensive irrigation channels.

And apparently even famous adventurers were targets for receiving a conferring of decorations.

Actually, Artur-san had received medals in his time as adventurer and more recently for being a fairly well merchants, too.

In his adventurer time he received a conferring of decorations together with Burkhart-san for exterminating the fire drake.

“Honor is prestige, but … this, it takes a lot of money.” (Wendelin)

“Thus, the money is distributed upon society.” (Artur)

“I guess you could put it like that. Well, looking at it in long term, they can make quite the profit. So there really isn’t much of a choice except coughing up the money.” (Wendelin)

And on another subject regarding the Twin Dragon medal, I hear that medal is a deed of arms that hasn’t been granted to anyone in more than 200 years.

“237 years ago, the time when the kingdom was still at war with the Holy Empire Urquhart …” (Wendelin)

While both armies were glaring at each other in a deadlock, the military of the Holy Empire Urquhart had dispatched a unit of 10’000 soldiers making them take a detour so they could strike the Helmut kingdom army at the rear with a surprise attack.

“Noticing this movement, the great commander General Bierhoff immediately moved with a force of 5’000 soldiers to intercept them. After crushing them, he followed the route the enemy unit took and successfully stroke the Holy Empire Urquhart’s army in the rear by surprise in reverse. That’s how it was recorded in history books.” (Artur)

“I happened to read those records, too.” (Wendelin)

Being thrown into confusion by General Bierhoff’s reverse-surprise attack, the Helmut Kingdom’s army used this opportunity to attack the Holy Empire Urquhart’s army. As a result, of the Holy Empire Urquhart’s army, amounting to 200’000 soldiers, 100’000 troops were killed in action and further 30’000 were taken as prisoners.

Furthermore, the Urquhart Holy Empire had to abandon the territory they ruled in retreat.

They retreated beyond the 『Giganto Trench』, which is a fissure exceeding a depth of 100 meters, dividing the central part of the Lingaia (T/N: >> Ringaia <<) continent into northern and souther parts.

Afterwards it developed into a deadlock of both armies glaring at each other on their respective side of the fissure once again.

And the irony of it all was that thanks to that Giganto Trench both countries were able to peacefully conclude a ceasefire agreement.

Because of the fissure having a vast width and depth, the nobles situated at the adjoining border didn’t fight over the soil or water supply.

Rather, it felt like the nobles were too busy grandly competing with the nobles whose territory touched their own borders while belonging to the same nation. Thus there even weren’t any skirmishes between the two countries.

Because the efforts to cross the Giganto Trench in order to invade the other nation was not worth the result, the followers of each camp abstained from attempting it.

As the war lost its meaning, both countries changed their stance towards a ceasefire agreement. This iss also the reason why there was no war in over 200 years.

“Since the time of General Bierhoff, there was no other conferring of decorations to award the Twin Dragon medal.” (Artur)

“However, Artur-san and Burkhardt-san killed a fire drake as well.” (Wendelin)

“We killed it, yea, but it didn’t particularly harm the kingdom in any way. While searching for new monster domains,

we ran into it by chance and defeated it in battle. Therefore we got another medal." (Artur)

『If that fire drake had attacked an human habitat governed by the kingdom, they would have received it.』 is what pertained from Artur-san's explanation.

"Even so, a new peerage, huh?" (Artur)

Still, as I am yet a minor, it is an exceptionally rare case for a noble's child with no right to inherit the household to become an independent head of another family.

The only other case would be small girls with no relatives left alive who became the fiancées of other noble children and thus succeeded their peerage.

Such cases seemed to appear occasionally.

"In Wendelin's case though, you were appointed a noble for your achievements as the only reason." (Artur)

According to Artur-san's talk, I have to apparently leave the Baumeister family on this occasion in order to succeed as family head of a new and different Baumesiter household.

"Although you weren't given territory, you will receive an annually pension due to your appointed title. As associate baron you will receive 30 gold coins per year. Since you weren't appointed to a governmental office, you won't receive the wages of one. You are not obliged to stay in the royal capital and thus you can return to the adventurer prep school in Breitburg without worries. As it is only necessary to keep up appearance, the necessary expenses are little, too. An easy victory with ease and comfort, wouldn't you say?" (Artur)

Continuing the story with the ranks, there were ranks from first down to tenth rank.

First rank was His Majesty only, second rank were the queen, the two princes and the two princesses, third rank were other royals and nothing else but dukes, fourth rank were marquises and margraves, fifth rank were counts, viscounts and barons, however there also were barons possessing the sixth rank.

And then at the sixth rank there were associate barons and at the seventh rank was the knight peerage.

By the way, from the tenth rank up to the eighth rank the authority of inheritance wasn't granted.

A former commoner, who advanced in rank due to meritorious deeds, wouldn't go beyond baron in rank for lifetime and the rank wouldn't be passed on to their children neither thus ending it in the same generation.

Naturally the children would fall back to the rank of commoners as they weren't the cause of the advancement in rank due to the achievements.

Incidentally, just until a while ago I didn't even hold such a rank.

That's a gap in the system or more precisely it might have been left unknown on purpose.

The wives and children of nobles below associate baron, while being registered as nobles for the time being, they weren't granted a suitable noble rank.

Of course they wouldn't receive any pension neither. Even at the time the noble head died they couldn't inherit the peerage and thus it would be lost.

Because the children who were born were not registered as nobles neither, there also were various lower-ranking nobles with huge branch families in many strange ways.

“Jaa, will my children succeed the noble rank then?” (Wendelin)

“Wendelin’s achievements are great. Having said that, we cannot give the offshoot an excessive salary just because of their lineage either. In case the children are ordinary, we would keep useless people on payroll because they are an associate baron, wouldn’t you agree? Keeping an useless person on payroll will be viewed with quite the envy.”

To put it simply, if one didn’t continue to contribute achievements in the future, apparently it wouldn’t be that easy to go beyond the rank of baron.

“But, if you were to become a remarkable person, it would be a different mater altogether.”(Artur)

“Eeh!” (Wendelin)

My father possesses a knight peerage of the seventh rank.

Erich-nii-san, who was adopted, will inherit the seventh rank knight peerage from his stepfather in several years, too.

In brief, I have become a remarkable person already.

“It depends on the standpoint, too. Even if Wendelin’s father and brother are equivalent as appointed nobles from His Majesty’s viewpoint, on official occasions it could result in bossy and difficult behavior if your brother and your father face each other.” (Artur)

The punishment for such behavior wasn’t as simple either. There seemed to be ostracism by the network of fellow nobles in such situations like 『In spite of being a noble, he is an idiot who doesn’t understand the rules of nobles』.

“Although it wouldn’t matter in father’s case, for Erich-nii-san …” (Wendelin)

Although Erich is my closest brother being on the same wavelength as I, he can’t afford to deal with me in the wrong way due to my rank being above his.

I feel a bit lonely.

“Therefore you have to bear this in mind on official occasions. Usually it is no problem though.” (Artur)

While we had such talk, the carriage arrived safely at the mansion where Erich-nii-san lives.

“Somehow it seems to be difficult in various ways.” (Erich)

“Yes, staggeringly difficult.” (Wendelin)

Although it shouldn’t be a problem meeting again after an interval of approximately seven years and exchanging greetings, Erich-nii-san suddenly using polite speech showing his respectful obeying would cause me to be bothered quite a bit, too. However I am optimistic that it will work out just fine.

As one would expect from the most rational and intelligent nii-san of the Baumeister family.

I am sure he will understand the situation I was thrown into today.

“Which reminds me, Wend’s friends are relaxing in the reception room.” (Erich)

“As expected of Erich-nii-san.” (Wendelin)

“Well then, I will excuse myself on this occasion.” (Artur)

“I am sorry to have bothered you when you are busy.” (Wendelin)

“What are you talking about? Personal connections are important for a merchant. Becoming an acquaintance of Wendelin on this voyage, there aren’t many days you make such a great profit, at least looking at it from my point of view.” (Artur)

Just like Burkhart-san, his way with words was a bit evil, but Artur-san paid attention to me not making any careless mistakes in front of His Majesty in various ways.

Likewise, during the talk with His Majesty, he sometimes very skilfully changed the direction the talks were going on a moment’s notice as well.

I think I can understand the reason why he is so successful as newcomer merchant in the royal capital.

“I am very grateful to you for looking after my little brother.” (Erich)

“As one would expect of Wendelin-dono’s elder brother. It looks to me that you certainly have a good marriage partner.” (Artur)

“They are a poor, insignificant noble, though.” (Erich)

“It might be like that now, but you never know what will happen in 10 years.” (Artur)

Because I was able to safely meet Erich-nii-san, do you think that your own duty has ended at this point?

In order to return to his own company, Artur-san boarded the carriage again.

The carriage started to move once more heading towards the direction of the business district.

“Saa, come, I will guide you.” (Erich)

It was a noble street. In close proximity to the royal palace were the residences of many high-ranking nobles, while the residences of lower ranking nobles were close to the streets of the commoners. This segregation was completely intentional.

Erich-nii-san’s residence, or perhaps I should rather say the residence of the Brandt (T/N: >> Buranto <<) family which adopted him. Of course the mansion belongs to the latter after all.

Nonetheless, as one would expect of the residence of a noble in office.

Already the gate of our own family was no match in size to this one.

It was to the degree that one might doubt it was a household holding the same rank of knight peerage.

As I entered the residence guided by Erich-nii-san, I was confronted by an apparently approximately sixty years old, silver-gray haired man with a refined characteristic and an approximately forty years old, brown haired, middle-aged woman with a calm demeanor.

And furthermore there was beautiful girl with the same brown-colored hair as the middle-aged woman growing straight down to shoulder length.

She seemed to be approximately twenty years old but that was at best an educated guess. Her pupils also had the same color and she wore a slightly less composed demeanor. (T/N: That cries for NTR development, doesn’t it? xD)

“May I introduce the family members of the Brandt household who adopted me into their family.” (Erich)

The elder man, who acted as current family head, was called Rüdiger Wilhelm von Brandt (T/N: >> Rutoga Viremu <<) and would celebrate his 62nd anniversary this year.

The middle-aged woman was his wife and was called Marion Wilhelm von Brandt (T/N: >> Marion <<) with an age of 40 years.

And finally the beautiful girl was called Miriam Wilhelm von Brandt (T/N: >> Miriyamu <<) and would become 19 years old this year.

The former wife of the current family head Rüdiger-san died from illness without leaving any children behind. The current wife only had one daughter who was now to be married to Erich-nii-san. Such was the story of the Brandt family household.

Given that you couldn't escape aging, he made the heavy decision to marry off his daughter in order to have a successor of the household. Erich-nii-san, who had just passed the junior governmental official examination, was assigned as subordinate to him. As he was pleased with the young man, he chose him as inheritor.

"Nice to meet you, Sir Baumeister." (Rüdiger)

"Excuse me. We would like to ask for your forgiveness for receiving you at such a place instead of a more appropriate official location, Sir Baumeister" (Marion)

"As for this, please excuse us. At any rate, Baumeister-dono currently is famous in the royal capital due to the story of defeating an ancient dragon. However, for such a renown magician-dono to be the little brother of Erich, the world sure is small." (Miriam)

There is not a speck of arrogance to be seen in Rüdiger-san unlike the usual nobles. Instead he addresses me open-heartedly.

"In all honesty, I was only desperate to avoid letting the magic airship and all those on board be burned by the breath attack." (Wendelin)

No matter how much I continue to train my magic, nor does it matter how many ferocious wild animals I take on while hunting, it remains a fact that my debut at monster killing was extremely harsh upon closer examination.

Honestly, I don't remember the time and situation when I fought that bone dragon too well. Since I was exceedingly frantic at the time, my remaining memory of the event is blurry.<sup>1</sup>

The contents of the story I told His Majesty afterwards were provided to me by what Erwin's group and Burkhart-san had told me before.

"Darling, thinking about it very objectively I will become Wendelin-san's sister-in-law." (Miriam)

"That appears to be the case, no?" (Erich)

"My best regards to you, sister-in-law-san" (Wendelin)

"As I am an only daughter, having a younger brother-in-law is quite novel." (Miriam)

Erich-nii-san's bride gives off a feeling of what you would call a soothing beautiful girl in my previous life. Having such person as sister-in-law, I have a hunch they will lead a fortunate life.

Though they don't comprehend yet that I can frequently meet them. My teleportation magic is already set and will allow me to move to the royal capital freely as I please. That possibility is certainly existent now.

“Oh, you have already returned?” (-)

“Is it true that you were appointed as a noble?” (-)

“Considering the overwhelming tension, did you make a mistake when you were in front of His Majesty?” (-)

While I was talking with each of the Brandt family members, the shape of Erwin’s group showed up from within the residence.<sup>2</sup>

It appears they also know about me receiving a peerage at the royal palace.

“The Twin Dragon medal as well as the 6th rank position of associate baron.” (Wendelin)

“Really? I want you to make me your retainer.” (Erwin)

“In case of Erwin, you got enough skill that you could enter governmental service with room left though.” (Wendelin)

“Even so, it is not such a simple story, you know?” (Erwin)

“It is as Erwin-kun says. No matter how skilled one is with the sword, to be employed by a noble as retainer it is important to have connections.” (Rüdiger)

Nobles needed a powerful group of retainers in preparation for war time.

This seemed to be the official stance. Nowadays the impact of war had ceased for more than 200 years. No matter how excellent one’s physical strength was, it wasn’t as easy any more for a novice to enter governmental service, Rüdiger-san explained the circumstances.

For example, in the case of some noble’s household suffering shortage of people.

First off, such noble’s household’s children would be made to found independent branch families. If that was no good either, priority would be given to the children of the current retainers.

If even that didn’t solve the problem, it would be sufficient to employ talented commoners from within the own territory. Thus the act of getting novices for such situation was non-existent.

“In times even that is no good, they will agree to more flexibility in relationships of close relatives and grown children. Therefore a letter of introductions is indispensable. Regarding that letter of introductions, if the person using it to become a retainer falls into disgrace, the evaluation of the one writing it will fall as well. Therefore they won’t write a letter of introductions for a person they don’t know well enough in the first place.” (Rüdiger)

In other words, either one took up some kind of employment within the territory of their family, or one reclaimed uninhabited and undeveloped land with perseverance in order to open it up as new territory for oneself or one followed the path of an adventurer.

“Aren’t you going to prep school currently in order to become an adventurer, Wend?” (Erwin)

“Ah!” (Wendelin)

“Then I want you to employ me.” (Erwin)

“Oh well, that’s fine with me.” (Wendelin)

“I don’t think he would be a gain. With him, even if Wend takes command as leader, there is no reason in getting that kind of trouble on board.” (Luise) (T/N: Right, Wendelin, take the women, forget ‘bout the guy!)

“Me too, please hire me” (Ina)

“Me too” (Luise)

“Luise and Ina, each of you is fine with me as well, however are you sure you want to join such a noble?” (Wendelin)

“Your attitude is no good, you know. But ...”

There were many lower-ranking appointed nobles in the royal capital, but it seemed more than half of them wasn't in office of a formal, official position.

Compared with the amount of nobles, the amount of official positions was quite insufficient.

Even so, a minimal pension was paid in order for nobles to have some money for socializing.

There were nobles who spent money to escape from their current official position in order to conduct themselves to physical training, too.

For that reason, there was a great number of lower-ranking nobles who had a subsidiary businesses or side jobs.

“Actually, it is not allowed, but hey ... yelling 『Well, then give me an official position!』 would be troublesome as well, and because of that it is tolerated.”

“It's difficult, huh?” (Wendelin)

Our family's home is considerably poor, but the lower-ranking nobles in the royal capital have to face various difficulties, too.

“Because that's how it is occasionally. There are nobles who work as adventurers as side job and die while carrying it out.”

While the cause of death was being killed by a monster, officially it couldn't be made public for aforementioned reasons either.

After consultation with the governmental office it would be declared as death due to sickness. Furthermore the governmental office staff themselves would urge the matter of handing over the peerage to a successor as soon as possible, too, Rüdiger-san told us from experience.

“Huh? But in that case, what's the rule for me?” (Wendelin)

“In Wendelin-dono's case His Majesty has bestowed an authorization to freely do as you please. Although the reason might be that yourself are a magician as well.” (Rüdiger)

The nobles and the kingdom, no matter how much talent one might possess, an inexperienced young magician wouldn't be hired by either, it seemed.

In reverse it would become a struggle between both sides once one became widely known as an adventurer. Such a magician could freely choose their governmental service post once they retired and started their second life.

However magic alone wouldn't be enough. It was a fact that the cultivated experience and personal connections during one's time as adventurer would be very useful as well.

This perfectly applies to our master, Burkhart-san.

“By His Majesty's decision, Wendelin-dono has already been reserved in advance.” (Rüdiger)

“Reservation? Ah!” (Wendelin)

Which reminds me, as I received a conferring of decorations by His Majesty, I already am a noble of the kingdom.

Later on, as I retire as adventurer it will end in 『Well, you can assume your official position now!』.

On the contrary, there also is the possibility to be employed by the household of the Breithilde margrave. What a despairing situation.

Even if there is a difference between peerage and rank as well, both, me and the Breithilde margrave, are appointed as nobles by the kingdom. Thus the situation would become the same in the end.

Therefore the Breithilde margrave won't be able to employ me any more as we have become colleagues already.

Thinking back, I can now understand the reason for the obviously awkward wry smile of Artur-san not long ago.

While it isn't Burkhart-san's fault, it is a fact that the personnel that caught his master's eye has immediately been monopolized by the kingdom in the end.

No matter how gentle the Breithilde margrave might be, it was no risky wager to state that Burkhart-san would be scolded.

Artur-san, who had noticed this, considered his friend Burkhart-san in pity. That would explain the expression he wore earlier.

“Wendelin-dono, even if those three are your friends, it might be better to employ them in appearance only.”  
(Rüdiger)

Rüdiger-san suggested to me to only employ my three friends formally.

“Wendelin-dono although you became a associate baron you hold no duty.” (Rüdiger)

Thus the annual pension will be 3 gold plates.

Changing it into Japanese yen, that would be about 30 million yen.

However, as I currently have no residence in the royal capital to maintain, there naturally is no particular need to employ any people either.

“After over 200 years the first person to receive the Twin Dragon medal is Wendelin-dono. Furthermore the matter of conferring the rank of associate baron. This news has already spread in the royal capital ...” (Rüdiger)

Naturally, the unemployed young nobles being NEETs while wishing to become a retainer will begin to promote themselves towards a currently highly praised person. Furthermore even commoners wishing to become guards or servants will intrude on me in the future. Such a scenarios is easily imaginable.

“There exists an economical reason for the kingdom, too. Currently it isn't easy to increase the number of noble households.” (Rüdiger)

Half of the appointed noble households resided within the royal capital. Thus the reality was that there were nobles whom you could call NEETs, who do nothing else but receiving their annual pension.

Although the amount of annual pension was known to the general public, living idly and eating for free while not speaking of anyone specific, the taxpaying commoners would remember it.

Therefore it wasn't that easy to increase the amount of nobles.

Conversely in the case of decrease, more and more would become extinct without even having a chance to adopt successors into their households.

But as for this, it was apparently a quite rare case.

In the first place, there almost always existed a relative somewhere who had the potential to become the successor. Rather, there were many cases where it turned into an ugly competition between the succession candidates.

“Because of that it may become a bloodshed. There are also cases where the talk about succession completely vanished.” (Rüdiger)

“...” (Wendelin)

Next would be the case of taking up the peerage to the extent of committing a crime.

However, there were cases like this as well. Important nobles accepting bribes and such and there also were many issues with swindlers. In the case of accepting bribes there were many instances which were settled by paying a penalty and thus closing the case.

Occasionally there were cases of profligate sons of nobles killing a commoner. In such a situation it was often solved by paying a huge load of money to settle it out of court and thus putting an end to any legal claims.

“Once in a while there is an unlucky noble who gets in the crossfire of opposing factions and ends up receiving a severe punishment to be made an example of.” (Rüdiger) (T/N: And now someone be as kind to tell me why they are standing in the entrance hall talking about this hypothetical political shit. xD)

However, that seemed to be rare as well. (T/N: Then don't talk about it!!!)

If one went too far, the noble community would become brutal.

“The reason why noble household increase is similar. First off, the case where someone contributes matchless achievements like Wendelin-dono” (Rüdiger)

But due to war having disappeared nowadays, that could be considered almost hopeless.

Even if one performed peerlessly in the occasional outbreaks of strife at the border of the territory, the kingdom wouldn't spend any praises for such a reason.

It was unthinkable that the evaluation would rise from that to the extent that you could put a value of minus zero to the increase.

“Since those soldiers are vassals employed by the noble, generally any reward that was sent will go to the noble himself. What a nice story, isn't it?”

Next would be, the situation of oneself reclaiming undeveloped land and having the territorial right recognized by the kingdom.

In addition, this is the case for my own home, the Baumeister household.

“Although it is a positive method in a certain way, it is also quite the difficult feat to accomplish.”

Gathering people to clear the empty plot of land and then making sure to increase tax yields. Talking about it was easy, but actually accomplishing it was quite difficult.

Moreover even if you succeeded with it, if it caught the interest of an important noble in the vicinity, it might happen that the feudal lord in the adjoining territory would compete for the rights of the land.

Apparently this was connected to quite a few hardships.

"Although the kingdom presents the knight peerage as a matter of convenience, it isn't unusual for the village under a noble to not exceed a population of 100 inhabitants."

In that way it quickly became a matter of internal administration for the king. Such a nice story where reclaiming grounds equaled to rapid development would be a strange dream at best.

Otherwise our own home, the Baumeister household, would have already become a separate margravate long time ago.

"For that reason, tomorrow there might potentially be a flood of people rushing the location of Wendelin-dono"

The young nobles in hope of a retainer's position and the commoners in hope of employment.

And then, nobles offering their daughters or little sisters as brides, and merchants and commoners earnestly requesting and desiring to be taken as concubines.

I am getting a headache from just thinking about it.

"Therefore, those three will be made into retainers even if only formally in the end."

Having the same ambition to become adventurers, they already were party members. Currently there was no work in the new Baumeister household and thus there was no need to pay any wages either.

"That's true. We don't need something like wages."

"At the least it is an insurance for the second life."

"That's how it is. It is much better to become a retainer of the unmarried Wend than being the second wife of some strange guy after retirement."

If it comes to light that I already secured retainers, the unreasonable pleads of various people would decrease as well.

Moreover, Ina and Luise are of the same age as I am.

"With all due respect, Ina-san and Luise-san being the daughters of vassals, it is all the more convenient in such case."

"The surroundings would perceive the situation as Ina and me being mistresses, huh?" (Luise)

Since I have become the family head as a noble, assuming that I agree to accept a legal wife, it will become necessary to match the family status.

Therefore, it seems the two daughters of retainers are excluded and can't be accepted as wives.

"It helps that Luise-san understands the situation quickly."

"Well to be honest, I am fine with actually being his mistress too though." (Luise)

"Maa, this would also be the worst way to become an adult, you know? Also you might have a desire for someone else than me." (Wendelin)

"If Wend says so. Just that the difference would be that I will have become an attractive woman at that time. I would do my best to seduce you as much as possible." (Luise)

Afterwards, we ate dinner together with Erich-nii-san and everyone from the Brandt family.

We spent the evening talking about various other matters. Half of the chat was about me suddenly becoming the family head of a new noble household.

The experienced and well-versed Rüdiger-san gave me various advices without minding my inexperience. As one would expect of a noble serving in a governmental office in the royal capital for many years.

Even though both have the same rank, except how to plow a field, in almost everything else father and brother couldn't outdo the great difference.

While the air of the royal city might rub a lower-ranking noble the wrong way, you had to be sensible to politics and the common knowledge of nobles.

"Hey, Erich-nii-san." (Wendelin)

"What's up, Wend?" (Erich)

"Rüdiger-san is several tens times more reliable than our father and out other brothers." (Wendelin)

"Maa, it might be best to not mention this though." (Erich)

Before retiring for the night, Erich-nii-san and I had such a talk.

---

### Translation Notes

<sup>1</sup> The author wrote he has no memory of the time but it's not like he has amnesia so I weakened it a bit.

<sup>2</sup> So yea, this clears up the doubt whether the 2 girls were on board the ship in the previous chapters now, too. I will change the singular tense to plural tense later in the previous chapters then.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#)

[Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 30 – Erich-nii-san’s marriage

“Yo, long time no see. Boy.” (Burkhart)

It’s the second day since I have arrived in the royal capital. Yesterday I was ennobled by His Majesty for slaying an ancient dragon. For today, the marriage of Erich-nii-san had been arranged to be held at the Brandt household.

No, formally Erich-nii-san already is part of the Brandt family.

As for marriage in this world, only the two concerned persons go to the church. There they receive a permit if the marriage has been accepted by the priest. Excepted from this procedure are royalty and important nobles.

After that, they have to only submit the permit to the governmental office.

Therefore, today’s event should be called a marriage announcement party where the newly married couple introduces themselves to society.

As a matter of fact, Erich-nii-san and Miriam-gishi-san<sup>1</sup> have met here three years ago.

Rüdiger-san had observed the way Erich-nii-san, who passed the exam for junior government officials at the age of 17, fulfilled his duty for approximately 2 years. He then judged that he could leave his only daughter in brother’s hands without having to worry. I hear that it took this long to lay a firm groundwork.

The reason Rüdiger-san worried was the power struggles between members of nobility and the envy of the other relatives of the family.

Since there was no other heir to the Brandt family, besides their only daughter, there was no other choice except that the man who would marry her was to be adopted into the family and succeed it.

As that news spread, a mob aiming for the peerage and governmental office, namely the relatives and the self-proclaimed relatives of relatives, such as Viscount Mongérard<sup>2</sup> (T/N: >> Monjiera <<), approached the parents. Thus there also were many in the society who blamed Rüdiger-san with words like 『Even though you already have such a Groom candidate …』.

For example, even if that candidate was completely useless, that didn’t have to apply to the person recommending them.

Therefore, if one were suddenly to speak of that person as no good, then it would worsen the relationship with their mentor. There was no other way but to listen to their arguments for the time being since those approaching the parents were apparently quite important.

Being in dire distress by the appeals, it might have been close to how it felt for politicians in my previous life.

In such situation Rüdiger-san chose Erich-nii-san.

Naturally, there were quite a lot people who didn’t find this amusing.

Dealing with these troublesome interferences took time which caused the official marriage to be delayed.

『Although now those complaining about it have diminished for the most part.』 (Rüdiger-san)

Going by Rüdiger-san's words, I play a big role in this too for having received the Twin Dragon medal for slaying a dragon and procuring a rank of associate baron.

Beforehand Erich-nii-san was thoroughly criticized with words such as 『Lowly person such as the fifth son of a poor peasant knight』, but now it was 『He is the elder brother of the hero who slayed the dragon, then he has to be a wonderful muko-dono<sup>3</sup>』. It seems many people changed their opinion into this direction now.

Although it is a detestable story, I decided to consider it a good thing that I was able to provide back-up for Erich-nii-san.

『Even if it was by chance, it would have been fine to not forcibly butt in on the case of Miriam-jou's<sup>4</sup> groom ... Though I<sup>5</sup> think it was still fortunate.』

『Our's is a fine knight peerage household.』

『In the case of such things as an associate barons's household, it is likely they are involved with Finance Minister Rückner.』

『Even if you forcibly send in others besides Erich, that cool gentlemanly dragon-slaying hero will get mad if the marriage is cancelled.』

『Considering the circumstances, he mustn't get angry, otherwise it would become unbearable here.』

Those were the honest thoughts of Viscount Mongérard who had approached the parents.

He visited the Brandt household the day before the ceremony. For some reason I ended up having to listen to Rüdiger-san's complaints.

With 『Don't think it's somebody else's problem, it could very well have been yours, Sir Baumesiter』 he gave me a moral sermon lowering my spirit at the same time.

The final word on the selection of the groom technically lies with Rüdiger-san as the current head of the Brandt household. But, depending on the circumstances, there have been more and more cases occurring where a groom is forcibly pushed upon the parents.

This time they could breathe a sigh of relief and joy as fortunately it did not happen.

“Today is the ideal weather for a party.” (Burkhart)

“In Burkhart-san's case, rather than the weather your motivation lies with getting drunk on sake...” (Wendelin)

“To reach the point to say such things, Associate Baron-dono...” (Burkhart)

The party would be held in the garden of the Brandt family estate with approximately 300 invitees.

This number of people seems to be the standard for lower-ranking nobles on such occasion.

The invited included relatives, friends, superiors, and colleagues from one's workplace.

Also, the Brandt family was closely related to Viscount Mongérard' parents and thus they were invited as well. From the same faction as those parents, several nobles of not less than intermediate rank were invited as well.

In case the person themselves cannot attend, they are sending their eldest son as their representative. Apparently this was the case for half of the invitees.

One hour before the party would begin, the madam of the Brandt family and the maids working at the mansion were humming with activity inside in order to prepare everything. I started a conversation with Burkhart-san at the established venue in the garden.

This reminds me, the margrave of Breithilde was pleased with the character of Erich-nii-san as a civil officer, just as I was. Burkhart-san seems to be partaking in the party as his representative.

“It’s been a long time after just 2 days?” (Wendelin)

“Don’t mind the minor details. But, for you to be ennobled as an associate baron, huh?” (Burkhart)

“I was the one most surprised by this development.” (Wendelin)

“That means the achievements you obtained were just this valuable.” (Burkhart)

Burkhart-san arbitrarily nodded his head by himself while agreeing with a “un un.”

“Even though Burkhart-san had distinguished himself in that situation, too …” (Wendelin)

“Look, I was just an extra, don’t you agree?” (Burkhart)

“And yet you accepted 10% percent of the reward for the magic core and the bones of the ancient dragon.” (Wendelin)

Burkhart-san protected the magic airship so it wouldn’t sink. Counting this as my achievement was extremely unfair and as result I was struck heavily.

Besides, Artur-san advised His Majesty that it would be appropriate for Burkhart-san to receive 10% of the reward. His Majesty assumed this stance, too.

Thus, Burkhart-san was to receive 150 platinum coins.

“For that reason, it is 150 platinum coins. Don’t you think half would more appropriate?” (Wendelin)

“I already am 48 years old. As funds to pay for alcohol at old age that is more than plenty, don’t you think? And besides that … I have my own fortune as well, you know?” (Burkhart)

With these words Burkhart-san told me the amount of money he had amassed as his own fortune. I wasn’t able to hide my astonishment at the excessive amount.

“In my time as adventurer our party racked in quite the impressive income.” (Burkhart)

As result of Artur-san’s stubbornness, Burkhart-san, who is an elite magician, went as far as slaying a fire drake.

Given that, I certainly believe he has earned enough income in the end.

Furthermore, my master also joined their party under the pretext of newcomer training for a period of time.

Because of that, that party must have undoubtedly possessed an earth-shattering battle power.

“The other members of the party walked off in order to serve suitable nobles as they started their second life. Therefore, I have no complaints with my share.” (Burkhart)

While talking about this, Burkhart-san received the bag with the 150 platinum coins from me and casually tossed it into the magical bag.

“I received good drinking money.” (Burkhart)

“Do you intend to buy something like a sake brewery?” (Wendelin)

“Then it would turn out to always be the same kind of sake, no?” (Burkhart)

While having such a chat, the time for the party to start was steadily drawing near.

A table was placed in the garden of the mansion with many splendid dishes and alcoholic drinks lined up on top of it.

As one would expect from a noble’s party to celebrate the announcement of a marriage, but since they invited close relatives, who also are nobles of intermediate rank, it was natural.

“Being a noble is a serious matter.” (Wendelin)

“What noble would be stingy on important ceremonial occasions in family relationships? Such person would be seen as a fool.” (Burkhart)

Usually they lead a modest life earnestly saving money to use it when the time has come where it counts, but proper conduct as noble has to be protected after all.

Generally nobles below intermediate rank had to keep up appearance in such manner.

“Who you invite is important as well.” (Burkhart)

Following Burkhart-san’s gaze, there was a pile of celebratory gifts in the room connected to the garden where he had placed five celebratory gifts earlier himself.

As one would expect, there was a no bag with money in it. Primarily there were various articles that could be well used by the couple in their daily life, and there were more things such as clothes and jewellery.

Certainly, if the children of relatives are invited, the parents can’t attend empty-handed either. Also, bringing cheap congratulatory gifts would be a reason for embarrassment as well. There might be quite a few hardships in regards to facet of money.

It is decided by the reputation of their long-lasting customs. Additionally it is accompanied by the attempts to match the expenses for the gifts as much as possible.

“However, he’s not here...” (Burkhart)

“Who is not here?” (Wendelin)

“It will become a big problem if that guy is not here.” (Burkhart)

As I was tilting my head in puzzlement in regards to Burkhart-san’s remark, Erich-nii-san appeared after having changed into his uniform.

“It has been a while, Burkhart-san.” (Erich)

“Yes. My lord has grieved over the fact that he couldn’t attend himself.” (Burkhart)

“It can’t be helped. He is the margrave of Breithilde after all.” (Erich)

“Maa, it’s also to keep the balance as to not get too close to the Brandt household.” (Burkhart)

That’s correct. This time the Brandt household’s side holds the leading part in this marriage ceremony. If the

margrave, who has a fairly close friendship with the son-in-law, were to attend as quest, it would influence the balance badly.

Although I could understand it, I actually feel like there are too many bothersome issues with all the requirements of nobles.

"By the way... weren't there any congratulatory gifts delivered by the Baumeister household's side?" (Burkhart)

"Well, yes, actually I urged them many times over in letters, but..." (Erich)

"Oi oi, is that really true? If this matter became known to my lord..." (Burkhart)

Burkhart-san who usually had an easygoing attitude, currently wore a very anxious facial expression.

"Ano, what's this about?" (Wendelin)

"Erich's and your father didn't send any dowry." (Burkhart)

In the case of marriage between fellow nobles, the bride's family pays betrothal money to the family that accepted her as bride. The bride also brings furniture and clothes and such things, which are necessary for the life of a married couple, as dowry from her home.

The estimation of the betrothal money is generally decided by both parties depending on the pedigree of the families. Explaining the smaller details now would be troublesome, so I will leave them out. (T/N: He says after 30 chapters of smaller details, kkthx)

Also, in the case of the groom being adopted into the family of the bride, like Erich-nii-san, the family accepting the groom relieves the family of the groom of its duty to provide a dowry. Of course, it was still a common custom for the groom's family to send congratulatory gifts as a return favor.

However, it seems the congratulatory gifts from the Baumeister household, that should have been sent, had not yet arrived for some reason.

"Very crude, isn't it?" (Wendelin)

"Obviously. Such rude behavior cannot be excused." (Burkhart)

Erich-nii-san's reputation will also suffer a great blow. The attitude Burkhart-san displayed was totally understandable. After all it would even affect the closely related margrave of Breithilde's reputation in a large manner in the end.

However, up until now, the Baumeister family wasn't able to read the situation nor were they able to properly judge it.

Should I say "as one would expect" in regards to the kingdom's southernmost isolated poor noble's household?

"It's probably because it is far away, such things as goods probably won't reach?" (Wendelin)

"No, that's not possible." (Burkhart)

There are cases where bulky goods from distant places won't be delivered, so usually someone from the relatives brings along money, jewels and such, it seems.

The likelihood of father himself coming is rather low. Normally one of the siblings (with the exception of Erich-nii-san<sup>6</sup>), who isn't independent yet, would come to deliver the gifts.

Normally that is. As of yet no one has arrived here.

“I am troubled by this.” (Erich)

Certainly, such situation was totally unexpected. However, Erich-nii-san didn’t feel compelled to voice his guess.

Besides, while the Baumeister household is ordinary and also poor peerage, they surely wouldn’t be frugal with money on such official occasion.

What the heck has happened?

As I was pondering over this situation, a pair of two young men approached our location.

They were the Baumeister’s third son Paul and the fourth son Helmut who were both invited by Erich-nii-san.

Both of them had already resigned from their succession rights for the Baumeister household. They now work as guards in the royal capital.

Their age was respectively 26 years old and 24 years old. Both were still single.

If they had a wife, it would have been only natural to attend together with her.

“Congratulations to your marriage, Erich.”(Paul)

“Congratulations.” (Helmut)

“Thank you very much, Paul-nii-san, Helmut-nii-san.” (Erich)

I had hardly ever spoken with those two elder bothers. Although they congratulated Erich-nii-san, somehow their facial expressions didn’t match the celebratory occasion.

“Is something wrong, elder brothers?” (Wendelin)

“Wendelin, huh? To tell you the truth, the reason is slightly embarrassing...” (Paul)

“Currently you are the hot topic of the royal capital. We came to hear about it even if it is blown out of proportion.” (Helmut)

Honestly, because I haven’t had a proper talk with them yet, their calling out to me cause some uneasiness, though It doesn’t seem that my two elder brothers harbored particular reservations towards me.

At the time when I still was at my family’s home, the timing to speak with them was difficult due to our big age gap.

And in regards to these two, a certain worry does exist.

“To be honest, this letter has arrived from home.” (Paul)

Erich-nii-san began to read the letter which was taken out by the third son Paul.

Although there was a tense air as he looked at it for a little while, he breathed a sigh before long.

“Erich-nii-san.” (Wendelin)

“I am troubled.” (Erich)

Erich-nii-san let me read the letter, too. The content written within was outrageous.

To summarize it: They really didn't consider Erich-nii-san to be adopted into a family of an equivalent knight peerage household. (*ED: Yeah, he married up compared to them!*) Furthermore, all the money they had saved up until now was almost completely used for the eldest son Kurt's marriage in the end. Honestly speaking, they had no money to spend on him.

Moreover, there is no one who would take a congratulatory money to the royal capital either.

Therefore, they left the loaning of money to "you", is what was written there.

Written in the appendix was that they had paid "their" reserve funds for independence (T/N: see earlier chapters) in the first place and thus had no further money to spend on "them". Thus, "them" loaning out the money would be the expected way in this situation. It was a considerably irritating letter.

Besides, the pages were strangely filled with only hiragana and katakana thus was quite difficult to read.

Judging from the handwriting, most likely it was written by the eldest son Kurt.

By the way, regarding the "you" in the letter, I was told Paul and Helmut were meant by that.

"Absurd and beyond the limit!" (Wendelin)

Towards the excessively irresponsible contents of the letter, I was unable to be anything else but just shocked.

To begin with, the salaries my elder brothers received for their work as guards are at most trivial amounts.

It was annually 3 ~ 4 gold coins. This amount of money would be sufficient to live an ordinary life in the countryside, but the costs of living in a big metropolis like the royal capital forced them to just barely scrape by with what they had.

Moreover, the funds for their own marriages were included in that.

To loan out money as congratulatory gift was impossible in the first place.

"Kurt-nii-san and father, what do they expect from someone like us who are just regular members of the guard troops in the royal capital?" (Helmut)

"No clue." (Erich)

Furthermore it had to be mentioned that my elder brothers had left our home as they came of age on the condition of resigning their rights of succession. Worrying about the money, they had only received the nominal reserve funds for self-support from father.

In other words, they already cut their relations to the family. To pay out money for the sake of the Baumeister household was completely unnecessary for them.

"They likely spent too much money on Kurt-aniki's marriage." (Wendelin)

Accordingly, Erich-nii-san being adopted into the family of a bride was a totally unforeseen event for them.

There was no money to pay out.

"By the way, you received reserve funds on the condition of resigning from the succession rights, too, Erich-nii-san, isn't that right? Therefore, we can stop thinking about this matter with this, no?" (Wendelin)

"No, such reason won't apply in this case." (Burkhart)

Burkhart-san immediately rejected my thoughts.

"In case of a marriage between noble families without the succession on the line, there is no particular need to send congratulatory gifts. However, Erich will become the next head of the Brandt household. So to speak, the household will be transferred to him. Usually, even if one has to take up a loan, they will send a congratulatory gift by all means." (Burkhart)

"Didn't the margrave-sama of Breithilde refuse that loan?" (Wendelin)

"Certainly not! If they had asked him, he would have absolutely lent them the money. If the Baumeister household can't send any congratulatory gifts because he didn't loan them the necessary money, the lord would also lose face." (Burkhart)

"I see." (Wendelin)

Even though there were many people who agreed with Burkhart-san's opinion, this talk had nothing to do with the current situation.

Instead of blaming the stupid conduct of the Baumeister household, time could be spent on better endeavors.

At any rate, it was necessary to get those five congratulatory gifts so that Erich-nii-san's reputation wouldn't pummel for not receiving any congratulatory gifts from his home.

"Ano, I will put out the money." (Wendelin)

"That's a good idea. By luck, the boy has the money." (Burkhart)

"Please tell me the estimated amount required. And also about the goods, too, okay?" (Wendelin)

Before entering the prep school, I had trained my magic in the savage lands and at the sea while at the same time hunting, gathering and producing various commodities. If there was something among those items that could be used, it would be a simple retrieval from the magical bag.

If there isn't, I can call upon Artur-san's help, too.

In that person's case, it could be expected that the appropriate goods for congratulatory gifts could be gathered right away.

"Wend, I am sorry..." (Erich)

"We are too, all because of the Baumeister household. As a household's head, doesn't nii-san think it's strange to not congratulate?" (Paul)

Erich-nii-san is the brother I have the closest relationship with, but this doesn't just finish as Erich-nii-san's problem.

It will turn into a huge blow to the honor and reputation of close relatives to the margrave of Breithilde as well. The future of the remaining two elder brothers will be severely influenced by this, too.

In this time's matrimony Erich-nii-san will become a member of the Brandt family. The lower-ranking nobles working at the governmental office involved in financial affairs, their superiors, the close relatives and the nobles of intermediate rank in the same faction within the upper echelons, all of them will have a connection to him.

Since it seems like it will become impossible for my other brothers, unlike Erich-nii-san, to be adopted into noble households as well, it might be possible that they can only be adopted into the households of branch families or of retainers.

“Or more precisely, there is a chance to tie connections to the central government, no?” (Erwin)

Up until now, having kept quiet about the overwhelming degree of stupidity of my family, Erwin leaked his thoughts absent-mindedly.

“Ah, the knight peerage household of Erwin-bou is low-grade, too, huh?” (Burkhart)

Burkhart-san agreed to Erwin’s assessment with an understanding expression.

“Um, you can easily establish normal relations by socializing here. If something then goes wrong, wouldn’t you, as a noble, be able to request the central government as intermediary?” (Erwin)

On rare occasions the central government appealed to the small countryside feudal lords to solve troubles, too.

However, because the requests for such assistance from the central government were so numerous, one had to wait in a queue for a long time before their own turn would come up.

Even when, at last, one’s turn came around for their petition to be processed, it often happened that they were rejected with simple words such as 『It’s impossible』.

Therefore, the central government made the relatives of low-ranked state-employed nobles, who were bound by marriage connections, socialize with each other.

In the case that such a relative requested some assistance from the central government, they entrust it to the other close relatives of the lower-ranked state-employed nobles and the intermediate-ranked nobles of the same faction.

Indeed, you can’t stress enough how important personal connections are.

Naturally, to maintain these relationships, it takes a small amount of expenses, too. As the nobles are by nature stingy, I think these costs are a problem.

“That only applies, if you consider normal nobles though, however, the Baumeister household is somewhat of an exception.” (Burkhart)

“What do you mean by that?” (Erwin)

“They have a staggering preposition to be hikikomoris over there.” (Burkhart)

Even though Burkhart-san answers Erwin’s question, it also seems to succinctly points out the reason why the Baumeister household doesn’t flourish either.

The founder was a poor second son of a knight peerage household who never once able to hold a governmental office in the royal capital. Hating these circumstances, he apparently headed to the south.

He reclaimed uninhabited and undeveloped soil, eventually founding a village there. He then received the kingdom’s recognition granting him that area as his own territory.

The hardships were not ordinary in the least. However, for a second son and downward, this method was their best chance to attain the status of a feudal lord.

Crossing the mountain range and reaching the basin where he founded the village, the founder discovered just the right plot of land.

The area was separated from other fiefs by mountain ranges in the northern and western part, while to the east and south there was a vast track of undeveloped land spreading all the way to the sea. Just speaking of the extent, the

size of the area equaled a middle-sized nation.

There were no neighbors either, so it was also convenient that he hadn't to worry about pointless conflicts over territory and concessions.

The founder, who identified this place as his stronghold, used his family's connection to invite the poor people living in the capital to immigrate there and personally worked diligently cultivating new land until they were covered in mud.

And that's what happened more than 100 years ago, with the fourth generation being father, who is the current feudal lord.

By the way, I only knew this because had checked on the family tree in the past.

"However, they spent 100 years and the population is currently around 800 people. There are three villages, right? Is that a lot? Or is it few?"

"Considering it is a knight peerage, you could call that a lot. Additionally, they seem to have recruited immigrants."

In that case the financial affairs should have a much better state, if the bitter expedition to the Demon Forest didn't happen.

"This problem originated with the head of the Baumeister household by neglecting to keep close relationships, I suppose. Maa, at least he hasn't had to frequently meet someone this way though." (Burkhart)

Because close relations are required, it couldn't be helped that he had to rely on the one closest to his territory, the margrave of Breithilde. But, since the territory is physically separated by the mountain range, too many connections aren't possible either.

Even though the founder was able to live self-sufficiently by being a hikikomori, he became an excessive hikikomori in the end.

"Forcing the previous lord to join the expedition wasn't agreeable either." (Burkhart)

Desiring the ingredients for the unusually effective medicine to cure his beloved son and heir from his illness, the previous margrave of Breithilde put a huge strain on the Baumeister household.

"That became the final push onto the road of excessive isolation in the end. Up to that point is all I've heard from my lord regarding the current circumstances..." (Burkhart)

"And that's why they didn't borrow any money from the margrave of Breithilde?" (Erwin)

Since he remains a hikikomori, there is no particular need for him to have close relations with the central government.

They have no money and they absolutely refuse to borrow money from the margrave of Breithilde.

And even if the reputation of the Baumeister household will plummet because of this case, they don't really care as there is no punishment for it.

Since there is no violation of the law, the nobles living in the royal capital will immediately forget about the breach of noble manners of the Baumeister household which is located in a remote region at the border.

Given that the margrave of Breithilde is a high ranking person, Baumeister household can extend their thanks for this "forgetfulness" to their lord.

Most likely that's what they are thinking.

"They could care less about us..." (Paul)

Me, Erwin's group, Burkhart-san, and my elder brothers.

There were no words left to be said about the attitude of the Baumeister household.

"That's quite the cruel story!" (Erwin)

"Burkhart-sama, can't the household of the margrave of Breithilde dispatch a punitive force to the Baumeister household?" (Helmut)

"That's no reason to dispatch soldiers." (Burkhart)

However, there is one thing bothering me that I can't understand.

Nobles treasure their honor and pride above their own life.

Dispatching troops to pass over the mountain range is quite difficult and it is obvious that it will end in failure.

Crossing a mountain is quite different from advancing in the Demon Forest. Upon arriving, they would have to face a defensive force of 800 villagers and the battle would turn into a tragic event.

Assuming they win the battle while sacrificing many lives, the resupply of goods on-site would still be impossible. Thus they would have to rule over occupied territory across the mountains while trying to revive it.

If you were to enact such an Endeavour, the finances of the Breithilde margravate would hit rock bottom.

"It's only natural to see such things through." ( – )

"Well, even an ordinary mind would realize these problems. Also, even small children should have the ability to understand the strange obsession of the eldest inheriting son, if they had seen his response." (Burkhart)

Given that insular territory, such considerations were conservative.

The eldest inheriting son was only concentrating on keeping up the structure of the feudal lord being at the top of the pyramid. That system was quite cold towards the children and abandons any potential they had.

Even though there was no persecution and abuse, it also was far from giving them the maximum of affection as it considered any further kindness towards the young children as being unnecessary.

Now that it has come to this, the old man within me was troubled, too.

Surely I had distanced myself from my family because of being seen with pity.

"In the case of Erich inheriting, that village would have certainly developed far more for the better. Or, boy, in your case as well." (Burkhart)

In the case I had become the head of the household, I could have used magic to further the development.

Actually, the village chief Klaus had asked me to just do that.

"Also, if Erich-nii-san had become the head of the household, I would have assisted him." (Wendelin)

"Rather, the potential of that feels frightening... You seem to get along well with others after all." (Erich)

I have confidence in my magic skills to some extent, but the ways to govern a territory were mostly unknown to me. You won't understand such things if you don't give them a go, though.

Therefore, if Erich-nii-san were to become the feudal lord, I would have been happy to become his vassal.

"Huh? But, magicians mostly appear from ordinary children. Wouldn't you feel like hiring them?" (Luise)

"That matter is quite easy. That's because it's impossible to do so." (Burkhart)

Burkhart-san downright denied Luise's opinion.

"No matter how many children the boy produces, what do you think it would take to employ magicians at the level of the boy?" (Burkhart)

(ED: *Life enslavement to wife's family by marriage? No thanks!*)

"But that's the price of a family." (Luise)

"It's always impossible to make a choice. Luise-jou-chan, if you could hire a magic instructor for cheap money, what do you think would happen? Your parents and siblings would say 『Such salary is no problem for our family』." (Burkhart)

"Certainly, that is..." (Luise)

Protected by that strong parental love, it would turn into a relationship of exploitation. Such a thing wouldn't be able to last for long.

"Isn't it? Furthermore, even if it would work at the beginning, I think the boy would escape in the end." (Burkhart)

To detain me, overwhelming strength would be necessary, too. To lose such a magician due to ineptitude ought to cause voices of dissatisfaction to appear.

"Anyway, it's not possible to pay the estimated salary, thus it is better not employ such magician to begin with." (Burkhart)

Then the topic returned to Erich-nii-san becoming the head of the household again. Someone like nii-san will put in great efforts to pay an appropriate salary and thus I can understand that me trying to help out would put a huge strain on him.

In any case, I can easily raise money by myself. Even if I missed out on a successful career through such a small contract, it would still be fine with me.

That said, please don't ask me to offer such free beneficial services to such a father and Kurt-nii-san!

That is my heartfelt opinion.

"In a summary, for those accumulated reasons the situation is hopeless in regards to the congratulatory gifts. Boy, the only choice is for you to help out here. Afterwards my lord will refund the total amount to you." (Burkhart)

"I understand." (Wendelin)

Not returning the money is fine with me too though, but I couldn't say that because it would impact the honor of margrave-sama of Breithilde and I decided to accept a only a portion of the refunds with the exception of the share of the new Baumeister household head.

"I am sorry, Burkhart-sama." (Erich)

“We have no money …” (Paul)

“No, in this case it’s the fault of your family’s home being weird… Asking the sons who were already paid out their independence reserve funds to then pay the money for the congratulatory gifts in advance, that’s something you will hardly, if ever, hear about.” (Burkhart)

Although my elder brothers were apologizing to Burkhart-san, it would certainly be unfair to blame them for this whole situation.

Furthermore my elder brothers had already gone to a great extent to buy their own congratulatory gifts for Erich-nii-san’s marriage.

“Eto, how much will be needed to buy the congratulatory gifts?” (Wendelin)

“In the case of a knight peerage household, it would be one gold plate. But it’s common custom to spend half of the gold coins to buy goods for adding them to the gift tables as well.” (Burkhart)

During the party, the invitees would be able to look into open room holding the gifts without even having to say as much.

Also, because both families would be tied together in the end, it was a good idea to blend in local products from their territories as gifts as well.

Isn’t this like placing kombu<sup>7</sup> and surume (dried squid) on top of a small offering stand as it happens during the exchange of engagement gifts?<sup>8</sup>

“Our own home’s local special product, huh?” (Wendelin)

“There’s really no need to think so hard about it though. Typical goods from the region should be fine. If there’s nothing in your magical bag, get Artur to prepare some for you, okay?” (Burkhart)

“Artur-san is a merchant after all, but he didn’t receive an invitation.” (Wendelin)

“Well, that’s only natural. He was able to make some connection to the Brandt household since you are related to them, boy, but it’s not even at the level of them knowing each other’s faces yet. Furthermore…” (Burkhart)

In reality, there were quite a few nobles and merchants wishing to participate in Erich-nii-san’s marriage at the last minute. It went so far that it was necessary to deal with it carefully as to not trigger incidents.

Apparently the main reason for this was me.

“A lot of people are rushing in to have a chance of forming connections with you. However, this is Erich’s marriage party nonetheless, so I also asked Rüdiger-dono to handle these issues to avoid such impolite arguments happening.” (Burkhart)

“That’s quite some work…” (Wendelin)

“Of course. Or perhaps it would be a good idea to have them treat me to sake as fee for their impoliteness.” (Burkhart)

“Sake? I actually do have some.” (Wendelin)

Because I hesitated to place something so dull next to the place adorned with all those congratulatory gifts, I had put the bottles of sake into my magical bag. Now I began to take it out.

Those were the fruits of my reproduction experiments with distillation and fermentation magic. I used such ingredients as strawberries, mountain grapes, sugar, rice, wheat, and so forth.

For the time being I piled up wine, fruit liqueur, rum, shochu<sup>9</sup> and ale on the table.

"Hee. You are able to use quite the variety of different types of magic. Let's see..." (Burkhart)

Burkhart-san started to sampling the drinks right away. There was no reason to use odd failed creative works as congratulatory gifts even if they were just fine.

Since I still was a minor, I couldn't drink sake either.

"Very good flavor. Even if it falls behind the most famous brands of sake, it is sufficiently good enough to drink at home with the evening meal." (Burkhart)

Although Burkhart-san ended up putting all the bottles I had taken out at the beginning into his magical bag, I still had quite a lot left as there was no space to actually place them all in the open.

"Did you use magic for the sake bottle as well?" (Burkhart)

"Yes." (Wendelin)

"You, just how many more types of magic are you actually hiding. I am quite jealous." (Burkhart)

Because a glass bottle had been impossible, I made all the bottles with earthenware.

Rather than calling it a bottle, it was more like an earthenware container to be precise.

To seal the containers I used cork wood which is growing in the Savage Lands<sup>10</sup>. I also put in a lot of work to shape the containers into practical forms as far as it was possible. The sake didn't really leaked out more than was acceptable either. But I can guarantee that there was no artistic quality.

Next I took out about 10 earthenware pots filled with salt which I had made in huge amounts as well. Given that I was planning to raise the available amounts for sale in the inland areas around the royal capital, I am sure the people will be glad about this.

I continued with taking out the same amount of earthenware pots again but this time filled with sugar. This was mainly produced in the south and thus the market price for it was slightly high in the capital.

Furthermore, there were bags filled with wheat and rice, and some tanned hides I had processed from the bear and deer pelts I previously received from hunting.

And also, there were the bow and arrows, I had ordered at the shop in Breitburg for Erich-nii-san, placed inside the magical bag.

For the bride I had previously purchased silken clothes in Breitburg as I didn't really know what was a good gift to present a woman. I also went and gathered agate and jade ores in the Savage Lands.

"I think that's all of it?" (Wendelin)

"As you became the master of a household now, boy, that is a plenty enough amount for two households." (Burkhart)

The space designated for the congratulatory gifts appeared to be entirely buried all together at last.

If I didn't place it on the side of the congratulatory gifts from the groom, the space would have been left empty which

would have caused Erich-nii-san to be publicly embarrassed.

"Whatever father and elder brother are doing, doesn't really matter to us at all..." (Paul)

"If they live as hikikomoris in their territory, they won't hear about the bad reputation from outside anyway after all..." (Helmut)

Although I haven't spoken with Paul-nii-san and Helmut-nii-san about this matter either, as one would expect they too ended up judging it as pitiful in the end.

"Sorry, Wendelin." (Paul)

"No, I hadn't revealed my congratulatory gifts because I didn't arrange any. For the time being, I will entrust you with the letter to father demanding him to return the loan." (Wendelin)

"It might be futile." (Paul)

"Regard it as formality, just in case it won't be returned in the end." (Wendelin)

"That's a good idea..." (Paul)

With a father causing such unprecedeted trouble to the degree of requesting his sons to loan the money for the congratulatory gifts themselves, you could be 100% certain that the money lent in advance won't be returned anyway.

Still, in order to send a letter pressing my demands, I asked my elder brothers to handle it.

"Wend, I am very sorry." (Erich)

"Erich-nii-san hasn't done anything wrong." (Wendelin)

In the end I took out the amount of money in gold coins and goods as congratulatory gifts covering the portions of two households.

Still, with the inheritance from master I had received in the past, the combined items I laboriously gathered and produced in the Savage Lands since my childhood, and the 1350 platinum coins I received just two days ago from His Majesty, such a degree of expenses wasn't even worth mentioning to me.

"No, that's not it..." (Erich)

"What do you mean?" (Wendelin)

I noticed that somehow Erich-nii-san's apology wasn't about the issue with the congratulatory gifts. As the ceremony was about to begin, the invitees started to gather.

*T/N: Got you duped well with the title, huh? Fuhahaha! ... well ... it wasn't me though ... as usual xD*

---

## Translation Notes

<sup>1</sup> Gishi means sister-in-law. With the usual way of Japanese adding titles to the end of the name I didn't want a word



like Miriam-sister-in-law-san ...

<sup>2</sup> Sounds like a French based name.

<sup>3</sup> Can mean husband or son-in-law. Well both mean the same but sound stupid with the -dono suffix.

<sup>4</sup> Suffix indicating "Miss"

<sup>5</sup> Female "I" so don't ask me who is talking there.

<sup>6</sup> Yep, the author really wrote that. Not sure what's the idea here but, well, you can basically ignore it.

<sup>7</sup> Check <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kombu> most of you should know it already though.

<sup>8</sup> Some Japanese custom during engagement parties? I have no clue, ain't my culture. xD

<sup>9</sup> Japanese alcoholic beverage distilled from sweet potatoes, rice, etc.

<sup>10</sup> The trees needed for the wood of course ...

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 31 – Circumstances of the Helmut Kingdom Aristocracy

*This chapter heavily uses the terms 寄り親 and 寄り子 which would be “Yori oya” and “Yori mi/ko” in Romaji. I wasn’t able to find any appropriate English translation for these terms as they express a special Japanese relationship (at least that how it seems).*

*I dug around in the Internet for a while to try and find you guys a dictionary definition, so you can better understand the meaning of those words as they are crucial in this chapter. Since they were also used in the previous chapter, I will also be updating it later for consistency.*

*Definition:*

- 1.) *The relation of master and servant, binding a person closely to a master so to speak imitating the way of parent-child relationship. Especially the daimyo’s in the Warring States period bound powerful military commanders to them acting as “oya”, making their local powerful clans in the countryside as their “mi” (yori ko) in order to form military structures.*
- 2.) *Edo period, the guarantor of an employee.*

**Using patron for yori oya and vassal for yori mi.**

---

“Haa... I’m tired...” (Wendelin)

It was now evening and Erich-nii-san’s marriage announcement party had safely ended.

Including the bride, Erich-nii-san had received various words of congratulations and blessings from his friends and co-workers from the town hall. Erwin, Ina and Luise busied themselves with having a good time while mixing with the crowd.

“You had it rough. Viscount Mongérard was quite persistent, huh?” (Erwin)

“No, that person went around suppressing them. Thanks to that, it actually was not that bad.” (Wendelin)

If one were to speak of trouble, then certainly it would be about the fact of I was continuously, without a break, being surrounded by many participants during the ceremony.

At this time I finally understood the meaning behind Erich-nii-san’s apology...

The story of Burkhart-san and me defeating the ancient dragon took merely hours to spread a roughly accurate tale within the royal capital.

Burkhart-san, being aware that his own magic couldn’t defeat the ancient dragon, exerted himself to see to the matter of the defense of the magic airship while remaining on the ship himself. Having the ancient dragon be put to rest by cleansing it with my Holy magic, that could be called a fact up till there.

Sadly, people kept omitting different parts in order to save time with the argument 『The story was different』 when recounting it with others who had also heard the story. As such, I kept getting handled like a new toy by the party participants in the end.

Certainly, they didn't expect the one in the rumor about defeating an ancient dragon to be participating today in the marriage party they attended.

Furthermore, I was actually the bridegroom's own little brother!

Some of the sharp-sighted fellows noticed it, and apparently quite a few nobles and merchants were scheming in order to try participate in the party just to contact me. Skilfully, without raising any strife, Rüdiger-san, Burkhardt-san, and the patron of the Brandt family, Viscount Mongérard, took care of refusing their unreasonable petitions.

With a height of about 190 centimeters and a slender body with a white skin, Viscount Mongérard, who appeared to be about 40 years old, indeed had the countenance of a typical bureaucrat. Although it turned out that I took the leading part of the marriage announcement party of his precious vassal, which also caused me to feel as if I was being quite impolite, he periodically came and dispersed the latest group of people hanging onto me for longer than was polite.

Indeed, such attentive concern could be also seen as appropriate for a household serving as bureaucrats for generations.

“I am thankful towards Viscount Mongérard.” (Wendelin)

During the ceremony, the cruel fellows didn't even turn their gaze towards the appearance of Erich-nii-san in his uniform and the bride in her dress they had painstakingly prepared for this occasion.

They continued to singularly talk to me.

Apart from retainer and servant candidates, there were children introduced to me in order to make an acquaintance, daughters were introduced to me where it was even fine for them to just be a concubine, and it turned even more extreme when they talked about suspicious investments and proposed loans.

Owing it to them, I was beginning to feel full of guilt towards Erich-nii-san.

However, while my side was troubled, Erwin's group fully enjoyed blending in the crowd at that time, too. Seeing this, my guilt lessened quite a lot.

“You lot apparently had quite the fun.” (Wendelin)

“Well, yea.” (Erwin)

After the party concluded without any problems, I lay sprawled on top of the bed in the guest room that the Brandt household had prepared for me while talking with Erwin.

Erich-nii-san had arranged it for us so that we could stay in this room during our visit in the royal capital. Erwin and myself, as well as Ina and Luise, were each assigned a double room.

“Although you are theoretically a retainer, you didn't come to help me either.” (Wendelin)

“As of yet it's only on paper, and I haven't receive any wages yet either.” (Erwin)

“Since that is a sound argument, there is nothing I can retort to.” (Wendelin)

Erwin's group had become retainers in name. This was all in order to avoid having annoying job seekers swarm me.

For now there was no one but my party members, who shared the same ambition as me to become adventurers.

After we retired from being adventurers, the plan was that they would become true retainers accompanying me.

"However, it will become difficult for you from here on, Wend." (Erwin)

"Leaving the royal capital..." (Wendelin)

"Since you can't do anything about that, how about you have your fill of sightseeing of the capital during your summer vacation?" (Burkhart)

Suddenly there was a knock on the door and it was opened. Burkhart-san stood there. Most likely he had heard our conversation about the various topics.

Unexpectedly this kind of statement was said.

"Eh? We can't do anything about that?" (Wendelin)

"Ah, after this, the struggling of the boy will begin. Thanks to that, I will be taking care of you while in the capital as well. Though it's fine as it is an easy job." (Burkhart)

Suddenly subjugating an ancient dragon, receiving a medal in a conferring of decorations, which hadn't been rewarded for more than 200 years, honoring this achievement and being appointed to the rank of associate baron as a young man.

Moreover, this young man attained an enormous wealth by selling the bones and the magic core of the ancient dragon he had defeated.

In such case, there could be only one thing that the nobles of this kingdom, who only cared about wealth and the authority to rule, would think of.

"The strive to become your retainers, wives, or concubines is only the beginning of it all. To start with, this case will become a competition." (Burkhart)

"Who will make him their vassal, isn't it?" (Erwin)

"Ohh! Erwin-bou's unexpected wisdom has come around." (Burkhart)

"I am slightly hurt here..." (Erwin)

"Sorry, sorry. With this you should understand the reason why I will stay at the boy's <sup>1</sup> side, right?" (Burkhart)

Patron and vassal.

Summarizing this system in a single comment, this was the real aim of the aristocratic community.

From the knight peerage to the dukes, as they were all appointed to their peerage by the royal family, they likewise serve the royal family.

If we assume that this is the official stance, the economic strength of a single village stems from the collected taxes and the military strength comes from the dozens who can be mobilized in a knight peerage. Such a territory can be compared to a small country in regards to its economic strength, but the earls and dukes at the border, which can mobilize over 10'000 soldiers, are in no way the same situation though.

This might be part of the real intention.

Even so, there are too many knight peerages, associate barons and etcetera, for the kingdom to control. Thus the central government leaves the management to the local high-ranking nobles.

With the kingdom having such a motive, this system has continued its function since the establishment of the kingdom.

The patron of my home, the Baumeister household, naturally is the margrave of Breithilde.

The reason is that the margrave household of Breithilde gathered in the southern part of the kingdom, and thus for such reason many normal nobles, governing over their own territories from nearby places, gathered around them. It was also normal for the nobles in office at the central government to gather since the official positions were inheritable.

Actually, there are many like the Brandt family, which has inherited the job related to financial affairs for many generations. Viscount Mongérard was the vassal of Finance Minister Rückner and thus served as his trusted retainer.

"But, it's strange. In case of Wend's *patron*, wouldn't the margrave of Breithilde have priority?" (Erwin)

"If you consider things normally, that is true, but there are people who don't think so. Furthermore, by their own conclusion, this way of thinking is not wrong." (Burkhart)

Simply put, I am a vassal to the margrave of Breithilde as I am coming from the Baumeister household. At the present time I am aiming to become an adventurer and thus attending the prep school that is also located in the territory of the margravate of Breithilde.

After graduation, the southern area, which contains the territory of the margravate, will become my area of activity. Thus, thinking about it normally, the margrave of Breithilde naturally has the privilege to take me in as their vassal.

"In reality, my master had decided to employ the boy before he was swarmed. Due to the interference by that shrewd king, the boy was raised to a direct retainer instead." (Burkhart)

Thus, since I am a noble of the kingdom as associate baron, in the same way as the margrave of Breithilde, it would not be possible for me to become a retainer of the margrave.

However, if we assume that His Majesty made me a noble with such a hidden agenda, then His Majesty apparently is an extremely shrewd person after all.

"Even if the boy became a vassal of someone, His Majesty wouldn't say anything in particular. However, in the off chance that an emergency occurs, at that time the royal family would have the priority in ordering him." (Burkhart)

Other than following the orders of the patron, I would also have to follow the orders of the royal family as they are my masters.

Well, I guess that is just natural.

"Well then, given that situation, has margrave-sama of Breithilde decided to become his patron?" (Erwin)

"On the contrary, there is no reason for such a conclusion." (Burkhart)

First of all, it seems there will be difficulties in dealing with the nobles in office as I have no territory of my own.

"In the same way as the boy, there have been many examples of people obtaining achievements and getting a similar conferring of decoration in the past." (Burkhart)

Because their achievements were great, they received the annual salary of nobles and were bestowed the right of succession for their descendants.

But, there was no territory handed over alongside and neither were they given any kind of official position.

Although it was necessary to visit the royal capital once a year in order to receive their annual salary, they were basically free to do whatever they wanted for the rest of the time.

They were in the same position as I am now. As a matter of fact, it seems that quite a number of such people actually exist.

"If there is territory, there will be an intermediate-ranked noble with big influence in the local area, just like the margrave-sama of Breithilde. Those are important nobles who gather the smaller nobles under their control with no means for them to escape, as there is hardly any other choice left for those smaller nobles." (Burkhart)

There was a knock on the door. This time it was Erich-nii-san, who had changed into casual wear after the party ended, appeared in the doorway.

"However, doesn't this narrow down his options?" (Erwin)

"If I were to tell my position on this, wouldn't you want to become the vassal of Marquis Rückner if it was possible?" (Erich)

"Huh? You mean like Viscount Mongérard?" (Wendelin)

"The patron of Viscount Mongérard is Marquis Rückner, isn't he?" (Erwin)

This is the complicated part of the patron/vassal system. Viscount Mongérard is the patron of the Brandt household and at the same time he is the vassal of Marquis Rückner.

Thus it might be easier to understand if one were to call the Brandt household the vassal's vassal (T/N: yori mago, see explanation at beginning of page to understand) of Marquis Rückner. As one would expect though, there is no such designation such as "yori mago."

"It's Marquis Rückner, isn't it?" (Wendelin)

"Wend ought to have met him during the audience with His Majesty, the person who holds the position of Finance Minister." (Erich)

"Ah, the guy who tried to be stingy with the sales of the bones and magic core... Oops, that was a slip of tongue." (Wendelin)

"Maa, that gentleman is... However, the Finance Minister certainly has a variety of difficulties to deal with." (Erich)

"After all the budget isn't inexhaustible. If His Majesty would mention these stingy words, his popularity with the people and nobles would also drop. Thus, it is sometimes the Finance Minister's job to say those disagreeable things instead of His Majesty." (Burkhart)

The outcry to bargain on the price of those bones during the audience had such an ulterior motive, Burkhart-san explained.

Because the Finance Minister tried to lower the price of the bones, he was disliked by me. And there, His Majesty intervenes in order to salvage the situation in my favor. (ED: Yes, you were played by the King, Wend.)

As thanks from His Majesty, the excess budget from the cost of the magic core was given to the Finance Minister for circulating it to other projects that were suffering a budget shortage.

It seems to be a complete give-and-take relationship.

"The Marquis is an outstanding statesman as he doesn't abuse his authority, nor does he increase his own fortune illegally. He also has the deep trust of His Majesty."

"Although this is quite wonderful to learn, I am quite full of all the politic matters these past days.<sup>2</sup>" (Wendelin) (T/N: *We are too, you know?*) (ED: *Politics are evil.*)

Honestly, no matter how much magic you use, it's still not possible to make all these troublesome matters go away.

Just like in my previous life where there was this troublesome matter called human relationships.

"And thus the talk has returned to its beginning. Boy, do you want to become the vassal of my master?" (Burkhart)

"In the present situation, there is no other choice." (Wendelin)

Currently I am a scholarship student at the adventurer prep school managed by the margrave of Breithilde located in Breitburg.

After graduation I had planned to operate in the vicinity of Breitburg using the city as base of operations. It doesn't make sense to become the vassal of another noble at this point.

"Although it isn't favorable for Erich-nii-san..." (Wendelin)

I told him that I wouldn't become the vassal of Marquis Rückner.

"There is no particular need to worry about that. The idea was only to the degree that he'd have been lucky if he was to get you, so Marquis Rückner won't mind it either." (Erich)

Even if the Marquis Rückner household held the position of Finance Minister as heritage, I wasn't going to risk such foolery as making an enemy out of the Breithilde margravate household that managed the entire southern part of the kingdom.

Moreover I am the biological little brother of Erich-nii-san who is a vassal himself.

That is already more than sufficient as connecting relationship. Any more than that might very likely be considered to be greedy as well.

"Really, you can't help but get a stomach ache<sup>2</sup> with that noble's behavior..." (Wendelin)

"The seed of rice has been already planted for several thousand years.<sup>3</sup> I have the same degree of difficulties as I stand at the entrance to this world as well. Being pushed like this, haven't you already entered this world a little bit as well, Wend?" (Erich)

As the new head of the Brandt household, Erich-nii-san has the position of vassal of the vassal to Marquis Rückner. Luckily he has left a big impression on Marquis Rückner in this matter during this time.

Furthermore, Erich-nii-san is frighteningly clever.

Perhaps he will be appointed to a responsible and trusted post by Marquis Rückner in the future.

"If Erich-dono has a successful career, the impression of his close little brother will improve as well. When this happens, Erich-dono will very likely be able to request various things of the boy." (Burkhart)

"Huh? What would he want to request of me?" (Wendelin)

"I don't know if it will be in ten years or even later, but that fellow Armstrong (T/N: >> Amusutorongo <<) might

become aware of your circumstances and the Palkenia (T/N: >> Parukenia <<) Grasslands problem might start to move, I guess ..." (Burkhart)

I wasn't aware of that person who is called Armstrong. If he is a noble, it won't probably be any decent experience, I began to think in the end. (ED: *Who else is stuck with the image of a blond, blue-eyed guy who likes showing his over-sized pecs?*)

If possible, I didn't want to get involved with him.

"I have no clue where the Palkenia Grasslands can be found, but I am a minor. Lately, although I guess it shouldn't really be a surprise, I have been dragged into weird power struggles between nobles which usually invites misfortune. For the remaining vacation I plan to enjoy myself with normal activities such as sightseeing of the capital, shopping, and indulging myself in eating high-quality food." (Wendelin)

"But, boy. These things are things that cannot be done without companions. Moreover, sightseeing and shopping, are matters naturally reserved for only girlfriends for some odd reason so to speak." (Burkhart)

"Ina and Lusie aren't really my lovers or wives though..." (Wendelin)

For the remainder of my vacation, I want to go sightseeing famous places in this vast capital, choose some goods to purchase, and go around eating delicious things...

But by no means did I want to hear complaints from Ina and Luise such as 『You have neglected me for several days!』 since I wouldn't be able to think of an apology for that. I am pretty confident that I can enjoy sightseeing by only myself just fine.

"Because I will keep them company with my wife..." (Erich)

As one would expect, Erich-nii-san, who will already be 23 years old this year and has also married, apparently stopped using "boku" to address himself. (T/N: *Erich used "watashi" when he just spoke.*)

And yet, will he still return to his old way when he is talking with me?

Once in a while there is a "boku" mixed in.

"Eh? Is it fine?" (Wendelin)

"I took three days off. I will guide them so they can enjoy themselves." (Erich)

At last the marriage party has finished without any incidents. I decided, with solid determination, that from tomorrow onwards I will fully enjoy my regular summer vacation!

---

## Translation Notes

<sup>1</sup> The author writes the plural of Boy aka meaning all 4 of them, but the one needing the protection is Wendelin alone, so I opted for singular here.

<sup>2</sup> "The stomach is full" is what's written here. I guess that's an idiom saying that he had enough of the topic.

<sup>3</sup> Another idiom, basically saying it's a behavior pattern that has established itself over a long time.



## Chapter 32 – Royal Head Magician, Klimt Christoph von Armstrong

“Oh, Your Majesty. I wish to express my gratitude for reserving your precious time for someone like me.” (?)

It was five days after a mere 12-year old boy subjugated an undead, ancient dragon causing a huge uproar in the royal capital.

The place was the audience hall of the royal castle, where King Helmut the 37th granted his nation's Head Magician, Klimt Christoph von Armstrong (T/N: >>Kurumito Kurisutofu fon Amusutorongu <<), an audience.

Armstrong-doushi<sup>1</sup> had the appearance of a younger 30-year old on a first look, but in reality the true age of his youthful physique was actually nearing 40 years.

He was a genius who has worked as the kingdom's Royal Head Magician for about ten years. Furthermore he possessed a rather large build. (T/N: Yep, FMA ... now he just needs to take off his clothes to show his muscles...)

He is 210 centimeters in height and weighs over 130 kilogram; in other words, you could call him a bear of a man.

Because he was a magician he wore a robe, although the inner part of the robe was filled with steel-like muscles. (T/N: Lol)

Furthermore, the wand he held in his hand was also amazing.

It was nearly as long as his own height, difficult to be held by a magician. Usually a wand is made out of wood but this one was completely made out of mithril. At the tip there was a deep red magic crystal attached with a size of the degree of a watermelon. (ED: Isn't it more of a mace than wand now?!)

Based on his appearance, rather than a magician he could certainly be labelled as a martial artist, warrior, or something along those lines. Even if you assumed him to be a magician after all, he would be categorized as the type specialized in combat.

He had trained his body to the limits to use the vast amount of mana he possessed. With his ultra high speed flight magic, which allowed him to freely maneuver in all directions, his enemies were pulverized.

Moreover, Armstrong-doushi's magic attribute of the emission system was nothing to sneer at in regards to its power.

Its shape wasn't spherical, but appeared in the shapes of a snake and he was capable of controlling up to 8 such bodies, freely and all at once, which were made out of fire and ice.

There was no need to talk about its obvious power.

Since this world has not had a war in quite a while, this combat-type Royal Head Magician was appointed to his position because of his peculiar, offensive magic in these times of pursuing a balance and peace.

At the military exercise which was performed once a year, he was endowed with a strategic class fighting strength which had earned him the title 『Match for a Thousand<sup>2</sup>』.

『If a war was about to start, an unskilled invasion with an army corps, with a troubling composition, could be easily massacred by Armstrong himself without concern for their numbers』.

Those were the honest opinions of the Holy Empire Urguhart's army top brass.

“To meet you, We don't mind spending some of Our time.” (Helmut)

“I am extremely honored.” (Armstrong)

An audience for the Royal Head Magician might seem weird as the king of a whole country certainly was busy with various issues. Thus no matter how much he was a Royal Head Magician, it wasn't a simple feat to have a long conversation with His Majesty. His previous words served as proof of that.

Nevertheless, Helmut the 37th put in great efforts to meet Armstrong-doushi as soon as possible.

Only that could serve as proof of his trust in Armstrong.

“Fumu. Sorry for troubling you with the scouting mission in the Palkenia Grasslands.” (Helmut)

“Not at all, the scouting mission was quite easy. This reconnaissance has already been done directly by seven generations of Royal Head Magicians after all. Though there is no new information to report either.” (Armstrong)

“So, that's how it is. Just as before, as long as the 『Grade Grande (T/N: >> guredo gurando << )』 isn't defeated the development of the grasslands remains impossible.” (Helmut)

“I'm afraid that is so...” (Armstrong)

The royal capital of the Helmut Kingdom, Stadtburg, exceeded a population of 1 million people. As a matter of fact, there was a problem that was assigned for generations of kings as homework.

That was to solve the problem of the food situation as there were too many mouths to feed.

Of course, being completely self-supporting was close to impossible and the kingdom's side didn't intend to go that far either.

However, the grain supply from the grain-producing regions like the border territory of the margravate of Holmer was separated by over 1000 kilometers from Stadtburg which obviously could be called a problem.

Although there was the problem of distance, too, if you considered the issue of security guarantee, they wanted a large-scale grain producing region under their direct control.

Several small to mid-sized areas already existed, but as far as large-scaled areas were concerned, the geographical conditions were severe.

Even on the condition of annexing such a place, if possible, the reality was that there was no such place in the range of 100 kilometers from Stadtburg except one, the Palkenia Grasslands.

This Palkenia Grasslands was a huge flat grass-covered region with just the proper amount of precipitation as well. The water necessary for agriculture could be provided by the rivers flowing close by and you could expect the development to be comparatively easy!

Well then, why hadn't anyone develop this area until now?

That was, simply put, because this area was a monster domain.

“Because it is a plain, the Grade Grande can be seen quite often. It was leisurely preying on a crowd of horn sheep

and attacked them." (Armstrong)

"That annoying old experienced mole." (Helmut)

The Grade Grande was a huge monster with the Dragon attribute which decided to make the Palkenia Grasslands its own turf.

Its age is assumed to be older than 5000 years and its over-all length is about 30 meters.

Although it doesn't reach the power or length of the undead, ancient dragon from before, it was a monster (bakemono) categorized as Calamity Class by humanity.

"In the case of the Palkenia Grasslands, if only that Grade Grande could be defeated, it would be possible to have the adventurer forces to exterminate the other monsters (mamono) in one go..." (Helmut)

The majority of the monster domains were forests, mountains, plateaus, deserts and rocky areas. All the places where it would be difficult to completely exterminate the monsters living there. Most of the areas weren't worth the time and labor to expressly clear of monsters.

However, in the case of the Palkenia Grasslands, if the Grade Grande was defeated, they could immediately start to develop the area for agriculture.

Also, if the monsters domain in the grassland area, which was about 100 kilometers away from the royal capital, disappeared, then the access to the outer regions would improve as the need for a large detour around it would also disappear.

Considering the point of view for the distribution of goods along the roads, the economic effect would become immeasurable.

"That's why I thought, for generations of Majesties..." (Armstrong)

"Maa, there will be heaps of corpses around..." (Helmut)

Gathering a great number of adventurers, it was possible to aim for the head of Grade Grande.

The military authorities would demand to be allowed to dispatch the troops as physical training and wanting to reap some achievements as well. The king could only imagine thousands of military troops being annihilated at that time...

The kingdom came into existence by capturing relatively easy monster domains and liberating them successfully at first.

Even if they didn't succeed in one, there were more than double the amount of domains on the continent in comparison. However the access to uninhabited savage lands wasn't available either.

But since then, the practice of liberating a monster domain has hardly succeeded in the last millennium.

The locations that were fairly easy to liberate now were those that were already prepared by the ancient people.

What remained were either areas with difficult and rough geographies, or areas where the monsters are organize by greater monsters whom reigned at the top of the food chain as kings and are difficult to defeat.

"Very well, all that remains is the king of the domain with the dragon attribute." (Helmut)

"The domain is not fully explored yet, and if we're unlucky then there might be Earth Turtles and Birds of Paradise

that have became kings as well." (Armstrong)

"Haste might not be the best course of action either... Previously, there was a grand army sent to its death by someone who wanted to obtain the ultra-rare ingredients for an unusually effective medicine, all to cure their ailing son." (Helmut)

"The margrave of Breithilde, no?" (Armstrong)

"His predecessor; the current generation's head won't imitate such reckless behavior. One way or another, we will be busy with the reorganization." (Helmut)

The annihilation of the previous margrave of Breithilde's army in the Demon Forest was received with a shock in the royal palace.

If it was the arbitrary action of someone on the level of a baron, the royal palace wouldn't pay any heed to it.

But, as the the margrave of Breithilde had the leading position in the assembly on nobles in the southern part of the kingdom, such a matter had caused huge waves.

If the margravate of Breithilde somehow drifted into a state of chaos, it would have a huge impact on the kingdom's southern parts.

"Your best friend has already died." (Helmut)

"Yes... Alfred wasn't a man who was supposed to die on such an absurd expedition. Not only was he my best friend, he also was my strongest rival." (Armstrong)

The two were magicians born in the royal capital with the same capacity in magic. One was an orphan who didn't even know his parents, while Klimt was the second son of the Kingdom's most distinguished noble family, the Armstrong earl household.

By all rights, these two should have concluded their lives while not meeting the gaze of the other in their whole life. Yet, as a result of both having talent in magic, they both enrolled in the capital's adventurer prep school and ended up having their desks right next to each other, driving both to further master magic and martial arts.

"His mana was slightly above mine, and the same can be said about his level of physical ability enhancement magic. My method of using magic of the emission system to gain power originally was from Alfred's discovery. Furthermore, Alfred skilfully mastered the usage of multi-colored magic. As I am an awkward person, I thought it would be impossible for me to become the Royal Head Magician." (Armstrong)

As he had become that Royal Head Magician himself, Alfred, who didn't have any nice memories of his childhood as orphan in the capital, soon ended up being employed by the margrave of Breithilde after retiring from his work as adventurer.

Even so, that choice led the young talent leave behind the land for eternity.

"I looked forward to having a serious magic duel with Alfred someday..." (Armstrong)

"Regarding the circumstances of Alfred, I also feel sorry for his master, Burkhardt, who took care of him." (Helmut)

Armstrong-doushi could still clearly recall the matter of Burkhardt becoming Alfred's master.

Although his mana fell short in comparison to those two, he was a person who had ought to be respected for compensating with his intelligence, experience, and training.

It was just slightly ironic that he occasionally stained this respect with his excessive drinking.

"But now that Burkhart seems to be taking care of Alfred's disciple. They are currently in the royal capital." (Helmut)

"About what you've just mentioned, please tell me more!" (Armstrong)

He ended up using a loud voice, but there was a good reason for it.

The one rival he had recognized as such had a disciple; Alfred even went as far as becoming a talking corpse to convey his techniques to him.

Moreover that disciple, on the way to the royal capital in order to attend his older brother's wedding, had defeated an undead, ancient dragon almost completely by himself. The chances of the appearance of such a beast and his actions were close to a miracle.

"At the time Your Majesty summoned the boy, I was still at the Palkenia Grasslands." (Armstrong)

'What a bad timing.' Armstrong-doushi ended up thinking.

Therefore he had considered to participate in the older brother's marriage party, but his family ended up stopping him.

As that disciple had obtained such a level of achievement he was granted the title of associate baron, it seems that there were many who greedily wanted to use the opportunity of the wedding to form a connection with him.

'You shouldn't ruin the elder brother's long-awaited marriage announcement party with such boorish conduct,' was the warning given by the marquis Finance Minister Rückner in the end.

"I want to meet that boy." (Armstrong)

"I can very well understand that feeling. But it should be fine to wait for a few more days." (Helmut)

"A few more days? Oh! So you have approved my strategy." (Armstrong)

"No matter how strong you may be, that Grade Grande is not anything you should fight by yourself. We are not overly eager to lose you to such a gamble." (Helmut)

It didn't matter how elite the army facing that dragon was, it would still be an act of recklessness.

The vast range of its breath attack alone would end up causing high, pointless losses in the long run.

In the worst case, all of them could end up being annihilated.

In order to defeat the dragon, they decided to use magicians who were capable of using ancient flight magic to attack since it proved to be effective.

Flight magic was required as the attacks with regular weapons from the ground wouldn't be able to critically injure it due to its sheer size. No matter how sharp and nimble a soldier could move, it was impossible to avoid the swings of the gigantic tail that could crush them instantly.

In the end, it would be a battle for a few powerful and elite magicians.

Rather than using thousands of unskilled military troops, the chance to win would increase manifold by having extremely powerful magicians fight it in small numbers by themselves.

However, having Armstrong-doushi fighting by himself was quite disadvantageous as well.

“I am extremely honored.” (Armstrong)

“And that’s where you are allowed to laugh at the plan of an amateur in magic. Then, how about having Associate Baron Baumeister and Burkhart Ringstadt join you?” (Helmut)

Armstrong-doushi emitted a smile from the bottom of his heart, that hadn’t been seen up until now, towards the strategic idea of King Helmut the 37th.

“Associate Baron Baumeister and I will keep Grade Grande busy with attacks while Burkhart-dono will provide support from the rear. There are plenty of chances to win this!” (Armstrong)

“Then it is decided. We will order the subjugation of Grade Grande by Our authority.” (Helmut)

One by one, the retainers of King Helmut the 37th proceeded to run off to execute the order given by the composed ruler.

The Minister for Agricultural Affairs Brückner (T/N: >> Burukkuna <<) advanced the project of cultivating the new land and the Minister of Military and Naval Affairs Edgar (T/N: >> Edoga <<) prepared the systematic erasure of the monsters after the subjugation of Grade Grande.

Furthermore, in order to recruit the people to reclaim the new land to be cultivated and the adventurers sent by the guild to hunt the monsters in a joint operation with the army, Finance Minister Rückner was appointed to prepare the necessary budget for these expenditures.

For some reason, all those involved held an unshakable confidence in the strategy of Helmut the 37th to subjugate Grade Grande.

“It won’t be an overly great amusement.” (Armstrong)

“That seems so. With this, it will be fine to do a showy salute of guns for Associate Baron Baumeister.” (Helmut)

Like this, without Wendelin even being aware of it, an outrageous battle plan was forged. And he was nominated as participant by Helmut the 37th.

---

## Translation Notes

<sup>1</sup> doushi translates as officiating monk or spiritual guide.

<sup>2</sup> Originally it would be “someone rivalling one army corps” but that sounds boring, doesn’t it?

---

## Chapter 33 – A brief holiday

“Hee, isn’t that an earth-shattering crowd of people?” (Wendelin)

“It’s because there are various stores both large and small lined up in this shopping street. There are many different people from the capital, other domestic places, and the Holy Empire Urquhart who come here shopping for goods.” (Miriam)

The next day after Erich-nii-san’s marriage announcement party safely concluded, we were guided by Erich-nii-san and Miriam-gishi-san visiting the shopping streets of the royal capital.

As one would expect of the shopping streets in the capital representing an entire nation, they exceeded the scale by far in comparison to the shopping streets in Breitburg.

Comparing it to my home village was quite unnecessary.

At any rate, there was not even one shop in the Baumeister territory.

“I am sorry to have you expressly guide us, Miriam-gishi-san.” (Wendelin)

“Don’t worry. I will have a three-day vacation with my husband after this.” (Miriam)

It seems that you usually receive a holiday of 2 ~ 3 days upon marriage in this world.

Apparently it only took one day of the holiday to report to the church, thus the rest was reserved for the married couple to spend some quality time with each other as they wished after the hectic and exhausting preparations and execution of the marriage announcement party.

Even so, going on a honeymoon was mostly for no one else other than nobles and wealthy merchants as it required one to have quite a surplus of money to spend.

The lower-ranking nobles in the urban areas and the commoners living a standard level life took a holiday of about three days, but they passed their time sightseeing and shopping within their local cities.

In addition, those living in a rural area like our home didn’t take any days off at all.

Our elder brothers, who had married, continued with their usual work the next day as well. That was one of the differences between living in an urban area and living in the countryside.

But it is also possible that it was just because our home was too poor for them to spend their time leisurely.

“In reality there are various merchant’s houses.”

“Oh well, Breitburg is a splendid city as well.”

“Only that the population here is more than five times that of Breitburg. I guess it can’t be helped though.”

Since it was called the capital of the whole nation, Stadtburg was recognised as metropolis by everyone.

As centre of the economy and government, the majority of the nobles who owned no lands had settled down here. Famous companies always erected their headquarters in Stadtburg.

The act of placing their headquarters here served as status symbol for the merchants as well.

Furthermore, the area in a 200 km radius from Stadtburg was dotted with many towns exceeding a population of 10'000 inhabitants. You could truly say that it was a capital forming an economic bloc.

“Maa, it’s not like there are no shortcomings either.” (Erich)

“Shortcomings?” (Wendelin)

According to Erich-nii-san the cost-of-living has become expensive as in the beginning there wasn’t such a crowd of people living here. The water was disgusting and couldn’t be drunk without processing it. And so forth.

The shortcomings of the royal capital were listed.

“Also, there is the hindrance called the Palkenia Grasslands, which hinders any further development among other things.” (Erich)

Going by the words of Erich-nii-san, the Palkenia Grasslands were the last monster domain remaining in the outskirts of the royal capital.

An old mole called Grade Grande was the top in that area. Up until now all attempts to subjugate it by groups of adventurers and the military ended in failure.

“If it becomes possible to develop the Palkenia Grasslands, the capital will also become able to further expand.” (Erich)

The possibility of developing a large-scale, grain-producing area and establishing a road to the neighboring districts by dividing the Palkenia Grasslands into parts will have an immeasurable economic effect, Erich-nii-san explained.

Even a petty official in a governmental office related to the financial affairs was able to easily recognise the importance.

“But, who will defeat such troublesome dragon?” (Wendelin) (T/N: Yea! Who?!)

“In the end it’s nothing more than a hypothetical talk. Now come, let’s enjoy the shopping.” (Erich)

Like that Erich-nii-san put a close to the serious talk and we decided to devote ourselves to enjoying the shopping.

“Erwin, would this sword be fine?” (Wendelin)

“Since it uses a relatively fine steel, though you wouldn’t expect from its price. I wonder if I should purchase this one... What do you think, Erich-san?” (Erwin)

“That one is a bargain.” (Erich)

“You understand the quality of swords, Erich-nii-san?” (Wendelin)

“Just a bit of self-studying. Huh? Wend, you also practiced with the sword, didn’t you?” (Erich)

“Um... Because I have no talent in it, I shifted to using the bow as I am better with that.” (Wendelin)

“Uwaa~ that part is just like your brothers...” (Erich)

In my time at home, I didn’t forget to practice the sword every morning for about an hour. But no matter how I think about it, I don’t have any talent in wielding one after all.

Instead I still had some hope in using the bow. Given that practicing magic rewards one in proportion to the time spent, I don't feel like practicing the sword these days at all.

Which reminds me, I had received a sword which can turn its blade into any attribute. I was completely keeping it stored away as is.

"Is there still room for growth in your maryoku<sup>1</sup>?" (Erich)

"Yes, I can feel it quite clearly everyday." (Wendelin)

I followed the words my master had left me and before I knew it I became comfortable doing my meditation in a cross-legged position everyday. I didn't miss even a single day of my practice to refine the mana within my body.

"Since it has become too disconnected from reality, you won't hear anything from me." (Erich)

"But, too flashy magic can't be trained in the royal capital."

If this was Breitburg, I could have practiced flashy magic in the outskirts. Since that was now impossible, I was only able to focus on the task of meditation to complete the circulation of mana in my room.

Erwin's group, who had to practice in the garden, were envious of this point.

Because of that Erwin often came and invited me to practice the sword with the argument 『It is the etiquette for nobles!』.

Naturally, I tell him that instead of wasting my time pointlessly I prefer to practice my magic, cutting him off like that.

Me holding a sword or something along those line, what's the point in that?

"Alright! I got a new sword!" (Erwin)

Eventually while shopping, Erwin procured his new sword and I got a brand new bow as well.

Because of my tendency to use the bow more frequently, since I'm useless with a sword, it wasn't a waste.

Erich-nii-san also purchased several sets of ordinary clothes as well as he didn't always have time to do so.

After that it seems that we followed the three people of female group to who-knows-how-many tailor's shops, accessory shops, etc.

Why I am speaking of 『it seems』 here? Honestly, keeping woman company while they are shopping ends up wearing down your body.

"Erich-nii-san, don't you go out with Miriam-gishi-san frequently enough?" (Wendelin)

"I accompanied her once before, because of that I learned from experience." (Erich)

Because Miriam-gishi-san was born as lower-ranking noble, she doesn't seem to be a person who squanders overly much.

Instead she searches for a bargain article by foot. Moreover, I got the impression that keeping her company made one wince.

Using a previously precious day off to walk around the shopping street, for more than half day, caused him to be totally exhausted at his desk the next day at work, Erich-nii-san explained.

“(Truthfully, housewives go berserk at the idea of bargain sales.)” (Erich)

Miriam-gishi-san is usually a gentle and kind feeling woman. But as far as the single word 『bargain』 is concerned, women should be avoided at all cost.

Also words like 『Limited sales』 and 『Clearance sale』 should be the same, huh?

It's the same here as it was in my previous world.

“Hey! I am searching for a merchant's store where I can turn the jewels Wend brought as his 5 congratulatory gifts into accessories.”

Which reminds me, I came across the agate and jade ore, which I used for my congratulatory gifts, buried in the Savage Lands. It seems Miriam-gishi-san was hurrying with great joy to turn these into accessories.

“Women like jewels.” (Wendelin)

“However, that ore, just where did... nevermind, I understand, I won't ask any further.” (Erich)

Erich-nii-san apparently realized the truth that I got those jewel ores from the Savage Lands.

It's really not a problem though as our home, the Baumeister household, hasn't grasped the resources allocation in the Savage Lands yet. Thus they couldn't establish any proof of me illegally mining either. Especially since they didn't know about it from the start.

“Certainly, that region falls under the jurisdiction of the Baumeister household, but...”

It's very unlikely that the Baumeister household by itself will ever advance the development of that region. Even if the royal family or a big noble target it, that's a matter that is at the very least a few hundred years off into the future.

In the first place, currently the only people who could go there would be those who can use Teleportation magic like me.

There are several hundreds of people who can use Teleportation magic besides me, but if they decide to go to the Savage Lands by teleportation, it won't work unless they had the power to actually arrive on-site in just one go.

There was also the method of teleporting alongside me, but in that case they won't be able to memorize the route for the teleportation themselves.

That's the truth of the Teleportation magic.

Doubtlessly it is a convenient tool, but it has never happened that I was able to go to a place I've never been at before. Also, the maximum amount of people I can take along besides myself while teleporting is 10 people plus their hand luggage.

I also have investigated the limit of my own loading capacity, so at the most I would only take 5 additional people and hand luggage along.

Maa, since I can teleport the members of our party there is no inconvenience with that. Given that the share entering the magic bag has no effect in my case, it's not a problem either.

“Since we're talking about it, Wend, you can come to the royal capital in an instant, can't you?” (Erich)

“That's right.” (Wendelin)

“The Minister of Military and Naval Affairs Edgar might really want you to join him...” (Erich)

Since the maximum number of people who can be teleported alongside me is about 10 people, it might be difficult to use Teleportation magic strategically to overturn a war situation.

However, you can use it to send in an elite unit or spies nevertheless. Additionally, the magic bag is attached to the magician who uses the Teleportation magic as well.

Thus it is usable for things like suppressing a local rebellion, arbitration in conflicts regarding territory and concessions, and subjugation of larger bandit groups.

Organised army forces that were sent in early without a group of packhorses will also be thankful if a teleporting magician can be used as replacement for regular supply units.

Come to think of it, I recall that my master used this tactic as well when he was deployed as supply officer of the expedition force of the Breithilde margrave.

“The military usually makes sure that there are always dozens of magicians who can use Teleportation. Now I remember such a story that it was necessary, so you’ll likely be written down in a reserve list.” (Erich)

Additionally, there are other lists as apparently they also make sure that there are dozens of people capable of using long distance communication in order to being able to use that ability for long distance calls.

Although there is a magic tool that can be used for long distance calling, if there is no magician available, there are terribly few people who can manufacture it and thus it is impossible to satisfy the demand.

Of course this was collected as well. Within the army magicians, those who were able to use long distance communication were assigned and distributed to each unit. It could be said that this was a security policy of the kingdom.

As a matter of fact, my teacher had taught me the long distance communication magic as well.

However, I wasn’t able to talk to other magicians using the same long distance communication as it was necessary for these magicians to exchange a small quantity of mana with the other party to register them as relay point.

As for the concept, I think it would be easy to understand if one were to compare it to the infrared data communication of mobile telephones.

Even so, up until now I am not aware of any good magicians besides my master who know it, thus I have never been able to use it after learning it.

Even Burkhart-san can’t use this magic, so it must be a fairly unique magic.

Which reminds me, Burkhart-san surprisingly moves, following the intentions of the margrave of Breithilde skilfully, going about his duty. He doesn’t seem to have received any instructions via long distance communication, thus he likely follows an objective to a certain extent from the beginning. I have the impression, moreover, that he follows his independent judgement on how to operate.

The biggest requirement for the magicians employed by nobles was their experience they have piled up over the years.

The same could be said for a change of occupation in my previous existence as experienced people were given priority.

“Well, Wend is still a minor.” (Erich)

I won't become an adult for a little less than three years. By no means do I want to be involved in another dragon



extermination. (T/N: Well, tough luck, I guess )

Although that's what I was thinking, I had to immediately withdraw this motion.

"How about that? Wend, doesn't it suit you?" (Ina)

"As you would expect of a shop in the capital. The style of clothes is the best." (Wendelin)

"Admiring the clothes is fine, but you have to praise us, who wear them, as well." (Luise)

And then, after who knows how many shops, Ina and Luise appear to have bought all the new clothes they needed. They delightfully displayed their purchased clothes to Erwin and me.

"However, we bought quite a lot. Will our funds be alright?" (Ina)

"When we return from the capital, we will center our hunt around bears." (Wendelin)

"After fully saving up our money, we will return next year to the capital to buy some new clothes." (Luise)

Although I couldn't think of anything else but being glad that I didn't get any weird attire, the women group ended up being influenced by the latest fashion in the royal capital.

It also takes quite a bit of money to buy the newest fashion. Thus Ina ended up being indebted to me as well. ( *ED: Wend is becoming a sugar daddy?*)

Where money was concerned, there was no other choice but to hunt for a lot of prey back in Breitburg.

Although it was a pathetic reason to go hunt for animals, fortunately there was no animal welfare organisation in this world.

"Wend-kun, like this the cute girls got some new clothes. Shouldn't you praise them here?" (Miriam)

"You are quite relentless towards your younger brother-in-law, Miriam-gishi-san." (Wendelin)

"Is it really relentless? I think it's common sense." (Miriam)

For the sake of fashionable clothes a large amount of bears will be hunted. I ended up thinking that it's just a little pitiable... Compared to the disaster visiting me tomorrow, this matter is nothing but a trivial issue.

Even so, I only possess little to no vocabulary to properly praise Ina's and Luise's new clothes. I noted down in my mind those remarks which didn't receive a passing mark.

"Erwin is in the same category as Wend." (Ina)

"A little bit more sense in praising someone is necessary!" (Luise)

Erwin seems to have a similar feeling regarding such a matter.

## Translation Notes

<sup>1</sup> Can either mean Mana or Magic Power or even both, thus I left it in Romaji.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 34 – Compulsory army order: Old dragon subjugation

*The author uses “zokusei ryuu” when talking about the species of Grade Grande which could be translated as “dragon attribute.” It doesn’t make much sense in my eyes unless it would be some other kind of race/species which possesses that attribute while not being a dragon itself. I am not quite sure whether this is the case here but I don’t think so, thus I will just call the thing “dragon.”*

*Burkart calls Wendelin “bozou” which is a rough way to call someone a boy, Armstrong calls him “shounen” which means boy as well. I have translated bozou to boy in the previous chapters, so I will use “lad” for Armstrong calling him boy to make the difference apparent.*

---

“...”

“...”

“Ooh! This boy is Alfred’s disciple, the yuusha-dono who subjugated the ancient corpse dragon, huh?! I see, he doesn’t possess the carelessness one would assume considering his age!” (Armstrong)

“(Ano, Burkhart-san?)” (Wendelin)

“(As usual, a sultry guy.)” (Burkhart)

“(He is an important person, isn’t that right?)” (Wendelin)

“(Ah, he is the kingdom’s head wizard.)” (Burkhart)

The next day after everyone went shopping in the shopping streets, I was suddenly visited by a messenger from the royal palace along with an entourage of several knights. They pushed me into a carriage and ended up taking me straight away to the army garrison in the suburbs of the royal capital.

Although it gave of the feeling of something like a kidnapping, it wasn’t quite the case since the knights were holding onto a decree by His Majesty.

At any rate, even though I wasn’t certain whether I was really loyal to His Majesty or not, it still remained a fact that I was a retainer of the kingdom.

The garrison I was brought to, was apparently the place where the troops stationed in the capital always did their training.

Simply made log cabins, watchtowers in order to guard the area, and a large tent.

Really, it was a structure of an army garrison as you’d expect from the style of a fantasy world.

It was regularly serviced by the army without being discouraged by the recent tendency of disarmament which was quite unexpected.

Most likely it was something like a salvation for the young nobles who weren’t able to find any other work.

However, because they would end up receiving a label of simply spending their time idly eating and drinking,

apparently the training was constantly strict and severe. As it would be unreasonable for the entire army at once to practise there though, the troops stationed in the royal capital established a function of alternating between their divisions to use the outskirts for performing maneuver exercises outdoors.

The carriage I was stuffed into arrived in front of a log cabin within the garrison.

When I entered it, after being urged on by the guard standing at the entrance, I immediately recognized Burkhart-san waiting inside.

Furthermore there was another person next to him, a muscular middle-aged ossan who easily exceeded a height of 2 meters.

Moreover, this ossan...

Despite being a lump of muscles, the clothes he wore was a robe and he held staggering large unrefined wand in his hand.

In other words, rather than calling him a martial artist or warrior, he was a magician.

Other than being able to use magic as well, he seemed to be the type who likewise could easily beat his opponent to death with that wand.

Fortunately it was affirmed by Burkhart-san's earlier talk that he was a magician.

Furthermore he was named as the kingdom's head wizard earlier with certainty.

Due to the sudden appearance of such magician loaded with muscles, I involuntarily ended up being struck speechless.

It was mostly because that person was the exact opposite of my master.

"(The kingdom's head wizard, Burkhart-san?)" (Wendelin)

"(As for that...)" (Burkhart)

What's the difference between a magician and wizard?

After questioning in such way, apparently it was no more than a mere variation in calling him.

However, both things possessed a huge difference.

Wizards were chosen among the magicians serving the kingdom, they were the ultimate elite.

Considering the person himself didn't put any value into the huge significance of serving the court, it was quite a ridiculous story. Nevertheless, from the viewpoint of the society a wizard was no less than a person with a very high social standing.

Even though the kingdom's nobles such as the cabinet ministers held an exceedingly high social standing, one could think of a wizard being a cut above them.

Besides, it wasn't particularly necessary for a wizard to be a noble either.

No matter how much one was a noble, if they didn't possess the essential magical talent, they wouldn't become one at any rate anyway.

Therefore it was obvious that society looked upon them with eyes of reverence.

To top it off, the ossan in front of my eyes was the kingdom's head wizard.

This amazing and remarkable difference was nothing to jeer at.

Going by his appearance he was a beefy middle-aged man (ossan) though.

"Are you by chance nervous? If that's the case, it's not really necessary. After all, you will fight alongside me after this." (Armstrong)

"Fight?" (Wendelin)

"That's right. In order for the kingdom to prosper even further, we will liberate the Palkenia Grasslands from the one occupying them for a long time, Grade Grande." (Armstrong)

Grade Grande at the Palkenia Grasslands.

It was a sorrowful situation I had just heard about from Erich-nii-san yesterday. And now I finally understood why we were summoned.

However, to call me for fighting a monster now ought to be foul play.

Why? Because I am just a minor with my age of 12 years.

For minors it was not allowed to enter the domain where monsters dwelt.

That was reason why we trained in the prep school by hunting ordinary prey everyday.

"Ano~ I am an underage pupil..." (Wendelin)

Intending to use the reason of underage, I tried to refuse the participation in subjugating the Grade Grande.

In the first place it couldn't be helped that I had to fight the ancient dragon as I was forced to protect the magic airship I had boarded in order to protect myself in the end.

It was nothing else but legitimate self-defense; an emergency measurement.

Any kind of reasoning is fine, because that was my first battle I just want you to spare me from fighting yet another dragon after such a short while.

Who would be fond of being summoned just for being told to fight a dragon next?

At the very least, I am not such a masochist.

"Those worries are totally unnecessary!" (Armstrong)

"Ano... What do you mean by that?" (Wendelin)

The meaninglessly high-tensed ossan declared that me being underage was of no concern at all.

"It is indeed against the rules for a minor to enter a domain where monsters are dwelling! But! Since the lad is a noble, it's absolutely fine!" (Armstrong) (T/N: *His name is fitting, but could be called Headstrong! :p*)

"Ah, that's what this is about, huh..." (Burkhart)

It seems like Burkhart-san, who was to participate alongside as well, had some kind of an idea.

For no more than an instant he faced towards me displaying an expression of 『What a pity』 .

"Lad, you are the head of the Associate Baron Baumeister household! Even though you are an under-aged noble, it has never happened before that a decree for a campaign by His Majesty wasn't followed! This time His Majesty ordered the military troops stationed at the royal capital to subjugate the Grade Grande!" (Armstrong)

"..." (Wendelin)

The matter the muscular ossan was talking about, apparently was an affair of utmost righteous importance to the kingdom's nobles.

For me who just obtained the peerage a short while ago, it was a bolt out of the blue.

"Give it up. By my lord I was ordered to follow the army decree as well.<sup>1</sup>" (Burkhart)

Burkhart-san is quite pitiable as well it would appear as he was ordered to follow the decree by Breithilde's margrave and thus has no way to decline the participation in the subjugation of the Grade Grande.

"Burkhart-san seems to unexpectedly have no luck either." (Wendelin)

"Boy, your predisposition of attracting misfortune appears to have infected me." (Burkhart)

"What are you talking about? Don't go making such jokes..." (Wendelin)

"Half of it is serious though." (Burkhart)

"..." (Wendelin)

Completely losing all means to escape the situation, I am forced to once more head towards a dragon extermination together with Burkhart-san.

I don't think it is wrong to wish and hope for someone to switch places with me, is it?

◆◆◆◆◆

"Fuhahahahaha! As usual the scale is huge!" (Armstrong)

"Huge..." (Wendelin)

"The ancient dragon wasn't small either. Even so, this one is big." (Burkhart)

One week after the fateful meeting with the muscular doushi, Burkhart-san, Armstrong-doushi and me were flying in the skies over the plains of the central part of the Palkenia Grasslands using Flight magic.

The strategy this time was to attack with one sixth of the troops stationed in the capital of the kingdom's army, namely mobilising 10'000 troops. After moving the necessary supplies to the garrison in the suburbs of the royal capital in preparation, the troops were encamped close by to the domain.

As for this, because the army entering the domain in force would end up provoking a large amount of monsters and thus end in a large-scale battle, the strategy was for them to wait at the entrance to the domain until Grade Grande was defeated.

Apart from that, even though the great number of demons wouldn't change at all once the Grade Grande was defeated, it still remained a fact that Grade Grande was an existence unifying them as boss of the domain. Although it simultaneously reigned at the top of the food chain, it apparently likewise instilled such a fear into the other monsters that they weren't able to move about freely either.

Therefore, if Grade Grande died and thus was missing in the lineup of the monster group, it would become possible for the army to safely crush each and every monster afterwards.

Even though it would be impossible to get away without receiving any damage at all, it was obviously still far better than during the time when the boss is still going strong as ever.

And, in contrast to a forest area, a mountainous district and such, these plains were potentially much more advantageous to a mass deployment of an army, degrading the monsters in the Palkenia Grasslands to a matter of relatively weak resistance.

Hunting as a small group of adventurers here, it can be called as as a spot for beginners in comparison to other domains.

“Now then, let’s not waste any seconds and perform the last rites for the Grade Grande!” (Armstrong)

Already looking down on the shape of the Grade Grande while using Flight magic, Grade Grande wasn’t overly pleased with us looking down on him at all.

With a roar to the degree of almost tearing our eardrums, it greeted us with a severe threatening.

“Doushi?” (Burkhart)

“Well then, I suppose this is the start! All that remains is to clash power against power!” (Armstrong)

In the end the strategy was for only three people to defeat Grade Grande, in other words the contents of the strategy weren’t overly complex.

Against such an imminent, overflowing violence, minuscule strategies were useless any way.

In the first place, besides the stationed troops from the capital there were was an unit of approximately 2'000 adventurer mercenaries temporarily recruited by the adventurer’s guild’s headquarters stationed outside the domain. But they wouldn’t absolutely participate in the battle with the dragon as unskillful participation would just pointlessly increase the count of victims.

Receiving a dragon’s breath from the front, it would spell instant death for most people.

Therefore, people who weren’t able to prepare for several such breaths would just pointlessly increase the corpse count if they participated.

Thus it was arranged that the few of us would challenge Grade Grande to a fight as elite assassins.

As an after effect, the poor group of Erwin, in their duty as my retainers, participated in the assembled forces to subjugate the monsters as the Associate Baron Baumeister household’s armed forces.

As for the reason, it was apparently due to the peculiar complicated circumstances of nobles.

During the sortie preparations in the garrison, Erich-nii-san visited claiming that the sortie of the Associate Baron Baumeister household’s armed forces was indispensable and begging to be allowed to provide the necessary funds for that.

Afterwards, given that Erich-nii-san was likewise participating holding both roles of being second-in-command in addition to being a staff officer, I was at ease entrusting him with a treasure of the degree of 100 platinum plates.

If it’s Erich-nii-san, he wouldn’t try something like pilfering the money he was given.

“Lad, you will focus solely on saving mana for the Cutter Tornado (T/N: >> Katta Torunedo <<)! Burkart-dono, you will take care of supplying mana at all times!” (Armstrong)

“Roger that!” (Wendelin)

“Leave it to me.” (Burkhart)

As it had released such fierce attack, there was no other choice but to make up one’s mind and defeat the huge dragon now.

The strategy plan was that I would at all times equidistantly stay away from the Grade Grande using Flight magic while preparing to fire the strategic class magic from the wind system, Cutter Tornado, at it.

As a matter of fact, the naming of magic in this world is really quite ambiguous.

A magician who has talent can roughly guess the amount of mana within himself and by only imagining the phenomenon naturally materialize it. Because this was already the case several tens thousand of years ago during the era of the ancient magic civilization, the ancestors of the past have devised multiple magic formula<sup>2</sup> and noted them down. Quite a few books with those notes are still remaining from that time.

For example, in the case of magic from the fire system, there would be only few magicians who wouldn’t be able to think up a Fire Ball (T/N: >> Faiya Boru <<).

Furthermore there are such things as Fire Arrow, Fire Wall and Fire Snake.

Those possessing magic power left a great number of documents behind which only differ slightly in their description. A master is just a human as well, he will only teach the magic as reference which is the easiest for him to obtain and use.

At the time you are casting magic, there are people who don’t chant, there are people who use only the spell’s name for chanting, and there are also people who chant something like a spell formula in a way of resembling short sentences in a semi-poetic manner.

And there are even more dreadful people who perform a flashy dance and strike poses. (*Ed: Sounds like Wend has experience in his dark past...*)

The point is, the method of how I materialize the magic is entirely up to me.

By the way, I am in the chant-less group.

Previously there was someone who used such things as embarrassing flashy poses and thought up chuunibyou-like wordings for the spell incantation imitating what he has seen before. But because of the power of embarrassment was quite strong, he now doesn’t use these anymore.

Something like 『Heed my call of guidance and burn the opponent to cinders: Crimson Flame~』. Well I am still only 12 years old, but the record of that itself would deem me as a splendid chuunibyou patient.

『Being chant-less is the best. Without wording out the spell, the opponent won’t be able to perceive what kind of spell is going to be used.』 (Alfred)

『Saying such embarrassing words like that. The power of magic will drop!』 (Burkhart)

Because I met master and Burkhart, it was the correct choice to become their disciple.

We all belong to the so-called faction of chant-less.

Except that I don't know whether such a faction actually really exists.

Returning to the situation at hand, this time the opponent is the Grade Grande, whose name originates from being an old-aged dragon with an earth attribute.

The magic in this world has the basic four standard systems Fire, Water, Earth and Wind. In addition to that there is Holy, which can only very few people can use. There is also Darkness, now treated as a legend, which was used by demons (mazoku).

Excluding the unique systems, the standard four system each have their own respective strong and weak attributes. To put it bluntly, the relation between them is like Janken (T/N: Rock-Paper-Scissors).

Fire is weak to Water, Water is weak to Earth, Earth is weak to Wind, and Wind is weak to Fire.

Because Grade Grande is a dragon with the using the earth system, we have decided for me to bury it in one go using the high power of the wind system's strategic class spell Cutter Tornado.

Or to be precise, it was Armstrong-doushi's strategy.

◆◆◆◆◆

『Just speaking of magic capacity the lad already surpasses me many-fold. After all the Lad's magic capacity is even a little bit more than Alfred's was. Thus, we shall entrust the finishing blow to the lad.』 (Armstrong)

Before the military operation started, I was told the contents of the strategy by Armstrong-doushi at the field where the troops were encamped.

『Lad, you will be using the highest class of wind magic in order to consign Grade Grande to oblivion in one go.』 (Armstrong)

『That's the appropriate way considering the intense Holy Light the boy used to perish the undead ancient dragon. There are plenty of chances to win this.』 (Burkhart)

『I am happy to receive Burkhart-dono's agreement.』 (Armstrong)

Burkhart-san approved the strategy laid out by Armstrong-doushi.

『Still, preparing that spell completely will take time.』

If it was poorly constructed, it wouldn't be able to finish off the opponent which would be like putting the cart before the horse.

I declared that I would need at the very least a span of time of 2 minutes.

Considering the case of storing mana, it definitely was easier to accumulate mana aboard the magic airship the last time.

『A span of 2 minutes, huh?』

To finish off Grade Grande with certainty I had calculated that it would be necessary to accumulate mana for 2 minutes before deploying the Cutter Tornado.

Furthermore, if I were to be attacked by a breath attack in the middle of accumulating mana it would slow down the entire process in the end as I would be forced to deploy a magical barrier.

In the previous fight with the ancient dragon I had at all times the guarantee that Burkhart-san would protect the

magic airship with a magical barrier. That put my mental state considerably at ease, as far as I can remember the situation back then.

『2 minutes it is, I will fight with all my strength so there shouldn't be any problem. Lad, you will stay back and prepare the Cutter Tornado. I will challenge Grade Grande to a fight with all my might. Burkhart-dono, you will be our reserve combat force and in addition to that I'd like you to supply me with mana in the rare occasion that I should run out at some point in time.』 (Armstrong)

『Please leave it to me.』 (Burkhart)

Mana supply is the act of sharing mana with another person which is also the reason for that naming.

However, there are only few magicians who can use this special spell.

Well, all members present here can use it. However, at the time of sharing your mana with another person there will be a huge loss generated.

In the case of an ordinary magician, they can't supply more than approximately 5 mana to another person while using 100 mana to do so.

Thus the conclusion would be that they wouldn't be too eager to share their own mana they can use with another person and there wouldn't need to suffer from downtime.

However, Burkhart-san is apparently able to supply more than 95 mana while using 100 mana.

It is no exaggeration to say that this is a rare talent.

As one would expect, even master and me weren't able to attain such level of mana supply.

Even so, Burkhart-san's mana capacity could be called to be on the lower end of the advanced level category.

Still, he was able to use spells that other magicians wouldn't be able to use at all. As for Armstrong-doushi, one could only acknowledge his superiority.

The high evaluation of his surroundings was that he was a veteran called 『Expert Magician』 .

『Then it is possible that Burkhart-san will fight as a substitute, isn't it?』 (Wendelin)

『Even though that might have been possible in the time of my active duty, now it would be impossible for me.』 (Burkhart)

It seems that's the reason why he will only serve as mana supply for Armstrong-doushi.

『But, in reality I don't think it will be necessary to supply mana. Thus I will really stay in the rear as reserve.』 (Burkhart)

『Because Burkhart-dono will be prepared in the rear, I will be able to act with corresponding composure.』 (Armstrong)

Is what Armstrong-doushi says.

Challenging a formidable enemy in slightly harsh conditions and winning barely at the last moment.

Considering this to be a saga read to children it's no problem but since this will be an actual battle here which would only drive us to the wall, others would call it a fool's act.

Adding Armstrong-doushi to Burkhart-san and me, who have together defeated an ancient dragon, should considerably raise the probability of defeating a dragon.

In that case, devising a proper strategy should even further increase the certainty.

『I think the probability of me defeating it by myself is about 60%. But that would be certainly irresponsible in my capacity as Royal Head Wizard.』 (Armstrong)

Armstrong-doushi is an outstanding talent that appears once every 500 years and thus is very famous in the kingdom.

Moreover, he has a good pedigree.

Because he is the second son of an earl household there is only little interference by other nobles due to jealousy.

Additionally, the character of the person himself is simple like that; he doesn't try to amass more private property than is necessary, he isn't absorbed in eagerly working towards a successful career in his lust for power, and he doesn't show any movements to form an odd faction.

Although he dons a muscular appearance, he is surprisingly intelligent and quite capable in politics as well.

Going by Erich-nii-san's explanation, he is the most trusted retainer of His Majesty.

At the time when we were summoned to the garrison in the outskirts, I was told this information by Erich-nii-san who expressively came to visit the garrison and after all I was able to reaffirm that he (Armstrong) is an ikemen.

It could be called a fact though that we used the occasion to discuss the organisation of the Associate Baron Baumeister household's troops while pretending to not think about that for the time being.

『That's true. If you were to die now, it would be hard on His Majesty.』 (Burkhart)

『There is no reason for worry. I am thankful to both of you though, Burkhart-dono, Lad.』 (Armstrong)

◆◇◆◇◆

After the above-mentioned exchange, only the three of us were standing in front of Grade Grande to face it.

From the outset Armstrong-doushi rushes towards the Grade Grande before our eyes. While setting up his large wand with both hands, he shouts only a few words.

“Magical Mobile Armor and Helmet! Equip!” (Armstrong)

Thereupon Armstrong-doushi's entire face section is covered by a jet black full face helmet.

Likewise on the wand he was holding the bright red magic crystal couldn't be seen anymore as it had transformed into a huge hammer.

“Eh!” (Wendelin)

“Maa, the appearance is as you can see.” (Burkhart)

While remaining diagonally floating in the air in the back, I was accumulating mana for the Cutter Tornado. Burkhart-san, who was likewise floating in the air besides me, leaked absent-mindedly.

“It's an unique magic to change mana into material. Not only does it provide a magical barrier but also boosts the defensive strength overwhelmingly. Same with the wand, changing it into a hammer made out of the same material

increases its power by leaps." (Burkhart)

Furthermore the physical ability is strengthened to the limit. His speed of flight (magic) is the best in the entire kingdom.

Simply put, he overwhelms his opponent with combat ability that could be labelled as one hit destroyer while he fights.

Armstrong-doushi was toying as he pleases with the helpless Grade Grande, striking its head, its arms and its feet.

He was randomly dishing out heavy blows with his hammer across the entire body of the dragon piling up damage on it.

Each time a blow lands, an unpleasant sound *\*bakibaki\** escaped. (T/N: Sound when something is cracking/breaking)

Because of the overwhelming pain and rage, Grade Grande raised his severe roar towards the sky consecutively merely tearing up the air.

"Incredible..." (Wendelin)

"There is still more to come, such a level is nothing yet..." (Burkhart)

However, Grade Grande wouldn't allow to be one-sidedly hit without doing anything either.

Grasping the habits in Armstrong-doushi's movement pattern, it began to use its tail to shake off the attacks by predicting the place he would move to.

Receiving one of those blows as an ordinary person, there was no doubt that they would end up bursting open like a water balloon.

"Look out!" (Wendelin)

"It's fine." (Burkhart)

Burkhart-san really didn't show any hint of worrying, but practically there was absolutely no reason to worry either.

Did he foresee this?

Armstrong-doushi caught the tail Grade Grande was swinging at high speed and finished it by hurling that large build as it is away.

"Seriously!" (Wendelin)

"The materialised armor's purpose is to serve as last defense. The reason for that is his favorite magic that grants him the strongest physical ability." (Burkhart)

Furthermore the surprises continued.

As the Grade Grande was trying to stand up and recover from the damage by being hurled away, Armstrong-doushi hit its body one after the other with wind magic that had the appearance of something like snakes.

The weakness of the earth system based Grade Grande was wind system based magic.

Slowly Grade Grande was covered in wounds all over and began to bleed in several places.

“Lad! Are the preparations done?” (Armstrong)

“Eeto, it’s ready!” (Wendelin)

Although I was unintentionally fascinated by the shocking spectacle in front of my eyes, I naturally didn’t forget to accumulate the mana.

The time had slightly passed the 2 minutes and thus the necessary magic power had been gathered.

After making sure that Armstrong-doushi had evacuated the area quickly, I released the Cutter Tornado magic.

As the name implies, this Cutter Tornado magic was a spell that engulfed the first target within a tornado.

Continuing the tornado will produce one by one sharp blades as it held the dry wind attribute. The target will end up being continuously injured by the blades.

Each time its wounds increased, Grade Grande raised a roar. As the tornado continued, its color began to tainted in a red color.

The streaming blood was dragged into the tornado. Gradually that red color thickened.

And then, as the red color was thickening, Grade Grande lost the blood from inside its body.

“Is it slain? Died due to loosing a huge amount of blood, huh? Very well done, Boy.” (Burkhart)

“Is it your master’s technique?” (Armstrong)

“He was also a person who nonchalantly had absolutely no mercy for monsters.” (Burkhart)

A few minutes after that, being exhausted of almost all its blood throughout the body, Grade Grande collapsed to the ground accompanied by a great tremor.

No matter how strong a living being might be, if they loose all blood they will end up dying all the same.

“As one would expect of a dragon, it didn’t die from the cuts, huh?”

“True that. Now then...”

Just because Grade Grande had died, it didn’t mean that it all was finished with this.

As I approached the still whirling red tornado, I began to use magic from the water system this time.

“What are you doing?” (Burkhart)

“The blood of a dragon is expensive.” (Wendelin)

As a matter of fact there would be no reward for the subjugation of the Grade Grande by the kingdom this time.

Reason being that it was a noble’s obligation to fight at the front.

Because they usually got their profit from the annual pension and their territory, it was inevitable to return those favors with public duty. For that reason it often happened that nobles were pillaging the battleground.

Even if it is a bad thing to do, the kingdom hadn’t a surplus of budget to the degree of always being able to pay the nobles a salary and thus this pillaging was tolerated.

Since there was no war for more than 200 years, pillaging itself didn’t really occur. This time the opponent was a

monster. Pillaging from a monster was strange in itself as well.

Instead, now, after the subjugation of Grade Grande, the soldiers participating in the strategy to exterminate the monsters in the Palkenia Grasslands would be given a reward.

That was the privilege to collect the raw materials of the monsters they had hunted themselves.

The monster's raw materials are well known to be very expensive.

Therefore, the soldiers participating in the military operation had heard such rumor and thus were greatly looking forward to it.

Because the adventurers had this time gathered en masse as well, they possessed a pointless fighting spirit and their competitive awareness had been awoken.

As it would get bloody, victims would turn up. For the soldiers, the high-selling raw materials of the monsters far, surpassing the usual income, would allow them to live in luxury with their families or lover. The procured raw materials would be used by merchants and the guild to produce various goods which they could sell.

The kingdom's tax revenue would rise as well. But above that, by liberating the Palkeia Grasslands from the monster's domain, the kingdom would obtain a gigantic grain-producing region.

In such situation the development of agricultural land would advance and thus increase the grain production output even further.

Having relied on the meat of hunting as supply until now, the usage of the grain and herbs in the grasslands ought to multiply.

As the food self-sufficiency rate of the royal capital was low, the kingdom had to transport grain from distant nobles, too. If the meat supply procured by stock-farming by the citizens in the neighborhood would become profitable, the sale prices for grain would more and more decrease as well.

Going by economical history, it can be said with confidence that increasing the amount of businesses is a cheerful matter.

“For that reason I am taking the dragon blood.” (Wendelin)

After gathering the dispersed blood in one place by using water magic within the tornado, I froze it and retrieved the lump of frozen blood stuffing it into my magic bag.

“Boy, that was admirably skilfull.” (Burkhart)

“That's because the master of my master is staggeringly skillful themselves.” (Wendelin)

This can also be called an old man's wisdom.

It had reached the point that I was regularly receiving coaching in Burkhart-san's magic. That's why I learned many useful things.

Even now Burkhart-san emphasized on the importance of training the foundations and power in his coaching as master without having to expressively declare it.

Something like this I did for myself after all.

“All that remains is the corpse of Grade Grande.”

Not just the blood, there was no portion of a dragon's body that couldn't be processed, thus no matter which part of it, they all sold for a lot of money.

Therefore I quickly put away the corpse of Grade Grande in my magic bag.

Since time doesn't elapse within the bag, it would be fine to have it butchered at the guild afterwards.

As one would expect, for me to butcher a dragon myself would be difficult. Handling it poorly and wasting time on it would cause the quality of the meat to drop ending up lowering its price.

I should entrust this to a professional.

"Amstrong-doushi, you are fine with splitting the profit on sales of Grade Grande equally between the three of us, right?" (Wendelin)

"I am fine with that. But, that Cutter Tornato was magnificant. Just talking about its power, it has already exceeded Alfred's magic. From now on, diligently put an effort into practising." (Armstrong)

"Yes." (Wendelin)

"Now then, since we have defeated Grade Grande, we should expect the monsters in the vicinity soon to come here. Today we will camp here and tomorrow we will prepare for hunting the monsters." (Armstrong)

"Eh?" (Wendelin)

"What did you just say?" (Burkhart)

Burkhart-san and I ended up being astonished by Armstrong-doushi's unexpected statement.

The mission this time was for us to defeat Grade Grande and for the adventurers to exterminate the monsters. If we imprudently started a fight here, we certainly would be snatching away the military's and adventurer's job.

"No matter whether we defeated Grade Grande, the amount of remaining demons (ma) is quite large. Consequently, without our help, the number of victims would unnecessarily rise. We can expect a hard struggle tomorrow." (Armstrong)

"I am still under-aged and thus totally inexperienced in hunting even ordinary monsters..." (Wendelin)

"The first and second monster fights were a pair of dragons. Boy, you've got a staggering amount of experience. However, since I have already retired from active duty..." (Burkhart)

"With the three of us together it will become a trivial matter." (Armstrong)

In the end, the three of us were rushing around across the Palkenia Grasslands for the length of an entire week afterwards. It took all of our energy to hunt the numerous monsters.

◆◇◆◇◆

"Ano, me and the hunted monsters..." (Erwin)

"Erwin-kun, you are Wend's representative, therefore you are not allowed to leave the front lines at any time, isn't that so?" (Ina)

"If you don't move out, you won't be able to return Wend's money." (Louise)

"Since there will be a reward for an excellent representative." (Erich)

"Is it more than one gold coin?" (Irna)

"..." (Erich)

"Erich-san! Don't be silent now!" (Erwin)

In the meanwhile, Erwin's group didn't manage to become accustomed to their post as mikoshi<sup>3</sup> within the Associate Baron Baumeister household's troops. Everyday they departed while experiencing stomach pains.

---

## Translation Notes

<sup>1</sup> It isn't quite clear whether he means that he was directly ordered by the margrave or indirectly in his duty as proxy of the margrave who is likewise a vassal of the kingdom and thus as vassal of a vassal so to speak. Both lead to the same conclusion though, so I chose to word it as I did.

<sup>2</sup> The author used "mahou" here so basically it would be "magics" but I kind of imagine it as magic formula if you want to note it down as the word magic describes the effect and not so much the process which he is talking about here.

<sup>3</sup> Their post is 神輿 which is mikoshi in romaji. Translates to portable shrine ... so don't ask me wtf they were doing. I left it out because it sounds odd no matter how you look at it ... Following additional information has been provided by Nguyen Gia Thai regarding the mikoshi used in the context:

*Japanese mikoshi is a type of activities where a lot of people (mostly males) drag a portable shrine from one sacred location to another for some certain spiritual purpose. There're a lot, forming front group and back group to drag it, and it's pretty much taboo to let the portable shrine fall to the ground or for it to be damaged. The context is that, the retainer group of Wendelin must/should have been/supposed to be situated in the center of their army, letting others fight for them, and not expose themselves to danger no matter what (as said in the following interlude). But Ina and Luise are full of fighting spirit, so they don't let Erwin remain behind and continuously advance to the frontlines.*

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Interlude 7 – Circumstances surrounding the composition of the Associate Baron Baumeister's feudal troops

– Ina POV –

“I hear that Wend exterminated yet another dragon.” (Ina)

“Seriously …” (Luise)

I, Ina Susanne Hildbrun, together with my dearest friend Luise got acquainted with one hell of an expert magician, Wendelin von Benno Baumeister.

The first meeting between us was when he rescued us from attacking wolves.

Just the same like the other day, when we were attacked by a disaster level threat called 『Ancient Undead Dragon』 while travelling on-board the magical airship in order to reach the royal capital. He eliminated it almost all by himself.

And then, after selling the huge magical core and its bones to the kingdom, he was awarded the rank of Associate Baron for his achievement of exterminating the dragon.

The eighth son of the Baumeister household, who was until then secretly called 『The poor knight household across the mountain range』 and 『Peasant knight』 half in jeer and contempt by all of the Breithilde margravate's family, obtained the peerage of Associate Baron.

Even though it was known that he was talented in magic, it must have been a bolt out of the blue for them.

“However, that guy, Wend, shouldn't go too far ahead too quickly.” (Erwin)

Although it was obvious that he had the ability, it still caused Erwin to be worried.

No matter how skilled he was in swords play, upon coming to the royal capital Erwin found lots of knights within the knight order who surpassed him in skill.

The same applies for me; there are plenty of people more superior in spear handling than I am.

In that regard Luise is special, she only sticks to Wend causing me to be worried from time to time as well, I think.

Basically Luise likes Wend as a woman.

Alongside his talent in magic, he has assets too.

His height is average, and regarding his face he always says 『I am completely losing to Erich-nii-san』, too. However his looks are more balanced than well-featured, I would say.

Or more precisely, amongst the households of the Breithilde margravate Erich-san is a rarely seen handsome man.

Only comparing himself to Erich-san, Wend can certainly be called reckless.

“Incidentally, the troubles have increased, too.” (Luise)

Luise said, as it had become very clear these last days why Rüdiger-sama had given the OK for them to become Wends vassal even if only formally.

◆◆◆◆◆

『My name is Hektor von Pringsheim. I am the third son of the Pringsheim knight peerage household. There is no one who can win in a sword fight against me!』 (Hektor) (T/N: very formal way of speech)

『I have incapacitated three enemy knights during the territorial border skirmish between the Ranke household and the Altman household!』 (Knight A)

『I am called Baron Elsheimer. I attended the party in Sir Baumeisters residence honoring his outstanding efforts of subjugating the ancient dragon last time. Although it is by coincidence, I have a sister turning 12 this year ...』 (Elsheimer)

『In order to take care of Wendelins household and daily necessities, a maid is indispensable, no? Therefore, our Igormeier company has prepared excellent girls in order to introduce them to you. I am confident that our girls can make allowances for granting them this kind of favoritism, too ...』 (Merchant A)

From the beginning of the next day after Wend had received his conferring of decorations until the end of this day, it didn't stop at all.

『My certain death skill (T/N: Hissatsu), Giant Swing Spearmanship』 (Chuuninbyou A)

In front of the gate to the Brandt's mansion today, is he appealing? Or is it a gag?

I don't quite understand what this display of technique of the ronin<sup>1</sup> is about.

Although I understand that it is surely no good if you don't stand out, but that doesn't mean it is fine to do whatever you like, as you can see.

Somehow I have gotten the feeling that the methods in front of the Brandt's mansion have become more forceful.

The applicants to become vassals of Wend, who became Associate Baron, the nobles recommending their daughters or sisters as wife and those pressing to become mistresses under the pretense of being maids.

There are many company heads, who aspire to become attached to the noble household alongside its fortunes by all means.

Usually they prefer nobles who own their own territory, however, Wend possesses an outrageous amount of money.

If they become the purveyor of the Associate Baron Baumeister household, they will be entrusted to handle Wend's capital.

As Artur-san has said, the class of businessmen with political ties regard him as an excellent object to the degree of drooling.

Such being the case, in order to avoid this currently present mob, Erwin became the junior leading commander and Luise and I took on the two roles of being guards and maids.

Furthermore, I can certainly say that it is very satisfying if the surroundings conclude on their own that we are his mistresses.

By the way, isn't it necessary to wear maid clothes?

『All of you, you have such level of resolution to act together with Sir Baumeister, but ...』 (Rüdiger)

Even though he used a polite tone, Rüdiger-sama's words were severe.

Until now a part of me believed that it was fine to stick with Wend, naturally taking into account the demerits.

That's because he said so.

『I haven't learned about such things as taking command of an army and such.』 (Erwin)

Apparently Erwin has resolved himself to live as Wend's vassal.

There was no particular state of discomposure either.

『I am Wend's concubine? Mistress?』 (Luise)

In regards to Luise it apparently was fine as long as she could be close to Wend.

Given that she is the daughter of a retainer, the origin of the sweet dream she is embracing can be called nothing but odd as she won't be able to become his wife.

『Ina-dono, how about you?』 (Rüdiger)

『I ...』 (Ina)

Since the time we met him, Wend has offered us comfort and generosity.

Certainly that can be called sweet and I have depended on that sweetness of him.

But different from Luise, I am not able to display a spoiled behavior towards Wend and converse with him smoothly.

I am sure Wend thinks of me as dull and strong-minded woman.

『Presently I think it is fine to hold both roles, as party members of Sir Baumeister and as his vassals.』 (Erich)

Wend's onii-san, Erich-san, has joined us and addressed me like that.

『However, I think that would be immoral as well.』 (Ina)

Due to Wend's talent, he wasn't chastised by his family, but Erich's situation was different. Him and his family were avoiding to get involved with each other for now more than 6 years.

『At such an age it is quite unusual for someone to get used to being alone. Just like not actively getting involved with others. Truthfully, I didn't expect him to bring all of you along to my wedding.』 (Erich)

I am sure Erich-san was likewise troubled over the matter of 『Merely turning an adult, will I be fine taking care of myself in the capital?』 .

His parents and brothers went as far as regarding Wend as dangerous.

And yet, he calmly accepted and showed understanding towards his younger brother, who surpassed him by far, albeit still being a child.

『All of you, alongside Wend, are still children. It will only be for a short time arranged as an formality for outward appearances. It is fine to proceed in the same manner as before.』 (Erich)

I feel like I have been saved by these comforting words.

But, several days after that, the same person brought a very troublesome work to just these children.

◆◆◆◆◆

“Associate Baron Baumeister household’s feudal troops?”

“I didn’t want to agree either, but it will cause various difficulties without any kind of organisation.” (Erich)

The next day after Wend had been taken away to the army garrison in the capital’s outskirts due to receiving an order from the kingdom.

In the morning while getting up, Erich came over and began to talk.

The contents were about us organizing and becoming the center of the feudal troops.

“So suddenly?”

“Although regrettable, it won’t be settled without some kind of organisation.” (Erich)

With these words Erich-san opened the curtains of the living room. A lot of people had gathered outside the Brandt’s house where we have been freeloading.

“Are they all applying to serve as vassals?”

“No, there are hardly any of those.” (Erich)

In the last few days, our existence has become rather well known, I fear.

Putting aside the few exceptions, the number of those applying as vassals or those trying to become mistresses has dropped significantly.

Instead it seems like those applying to be hired as combatants has now increased.

“Hired combatants?” (Ina) (T/N: I avoided the term mercenary for a reason, read on to understand why)

Because I heard this word for the first time, I ended up unintentionally tilting my head to the side in confusion.

“In what kind of matter was Wend summoned in the first place?”

It appears that a message came from Erich-san’s patrons Finance Minister Rückner and Viscount Mongérard.

The highest standing person in the kingdom, for the purpose of liberating the monster domain adjacent to the royal capital, has ordered Wend to subjugate the ruling old dragon there.

Apparently the other members were the kingdom’s head magician and Burkhardt-sama, who was just like Wend dragged into it.

Unexpectedly, that person doesn’t seem to have any luck either, I guess.

“Those three will attack the dragon. Afterwards the strategy apparently is to exterminate the remaining monsters lead by the army and volunteering adventurers.” (Erich)

The army that was supposed to participate in this battle were the elites selected from the troops stationed in the royal capital.

The remainder was arranged by the adventurer's guild recruiting only those who are confident enough in themselves to participate.

"Don't you think that something is missing?"

"Come to think of it ..." (Luise)

For more than 200 years there hasn't been a war, and now the kingdom was going to war. Usually the organised feudal troops of nominated nobles were to participate alongside the kingdom's army.

"Yes, the nobles possessing territory close to the royal capital didn't receive a mobilization order. I hope that you understand the reason?" (Erich)

"Eeto ... Is it because of receiving a reward on the occasion of distinguished military service?"

"That's correct." (Erich)

For the sake of obtaining a gigantic grain-producing region, the kingdom is carrying out the military operation this time.

If many nobles take part in this battle, some may end up, by slim chance, to achieve distinguished military services.

Of course one has to consider the possibility of giving territory as a reward, too.

"There are nobles within the kingdom's army as well, although with exception to the heads of household. They are no more than representatives of the head of the household." (Erich)

In regards to their rewards for distinguished military service it can be simply settled with a medal and money.

Originally apart from nobles, for the kingdom's army soldiers the chance of departing to the front just being a pretext is high. Their rewards include things like money or promotion within the military's ranks.

As for the adventurers, it was pointless to talk about it as they were only paid for what they subjugated in the first place.

"Still, would they want land that is detached from their original territory?" (Erwin)

"For the second son or the younger brother. It is fine if other relatives end up inheriting it." (Erich)

To Erwin's answer Erich-san gave such a reply.

Indeed, if you think of it as a way to relax the developing fight over succession between relatives, it isn't a bad way of thinking.

"Are? But, Wend is participating within the noble's rules, isn't that right?"

By law it was prohibited for minors to enter a monster's domain.

This time, a minor, Wend, was mobilized. It is problematic that they used a hole within the law where the head of a noble household has to follow the kingdom's decree of participation in battle no matter how old they might be.

"Yes, the difference is the participation within the noble's rules." (Erich)

Going by the conclusion that a noble is mobilized, there is naturally no problem with him leading his own soldiers.

“Since his opponent is a dragon, he will act separately I guess, but ...”

While the head of the household fights the dragon at the front line, his feudal troops will fight the monsters in the rear.

Apparently this is the intended division of roles.

“The royal palace’s head magician-sama is a baron, but he is His Majesty’s personal best friend and the most trusted vassal to begin with. Naturally he will be able to fully understand His Majesty’s intentions.” (Erich)

Without reading the mood, though he may be a baron, he may boldly organised the noble’s forces and dispatch them.

Saying this much, it doesn’t seem to be the case this time.

At least, I hear that Finance Minister Rückner, who is Erich-san’s patron, couldn’t confirm such a movement.

“Because of his function as Royal Head Magician, huh? It likely isn’t that easy to organize the soldiers within the army just like that.”

This is identical to Burkhardt-sama answering to a deployment request by the margrave of Breithilde.

It’s true that his residence in the capital has to be maintained, however the number of permanently staying retainers is limited to a few, mostly guards and servants to preserve the residence.

With just those, one can’t expect a formation of feudal troops either.

The kingdom’s side too, even if Breithilde decided to dispatch his troops, he would only end up being embarrassed. That’s why he only rented Burkhardt-sama to the kingdom.

“If you allow for the feudal troops of Breithilde-sama to participate, the other margravates will become fussy.” (Erich)

『Us too!』 will be naturally requested in conclusion.

“That means, only Wend remains in the end, huh?” (Ina)

It looks to me that His Majesty hasn’t said a word to Wend to come alone either.

Thus it can also be interpreted that only Wend is free to lead his military forces into this operation.

Just after becoming an Associate Baron, he is suddenly ordered to depart to the front. As his household’s appearance and such hasn’t been arranged yet, they are making light off him, huh?

Or rather, is this intentional?

Therefore, returning back to the beginning regarding the hired combatants, young nobles and ronins want to be placed into the ranks of the Associate Baron Baumeister’s household troops in order to give weight to their personal careers with this activity and to receive written letters of recommendation.

This system is called hired combatants.

Although calling it a system might not be appropriate either.

Even on the kingdom’s side, given that the feudal troops of the mobilized nobles are too little, they won’t be dependable in battle. Thus it was right to say that this hiring was partly tolerated.

"The hired combatants want to receive distinguished military services, honor and rewards." (T/N: Mercenaries work for money)

In the present situation, they will be able to earn rewards for hunting many monsters while having the opportunity to receive a letter of recommendation depending on the evaluation given for the degree of distinguished military services they performed.

If they play a very active role, there is also the chance to be scouted by a noble household as hired combatant. Additionally, a letter of introduction together with the letter of recommendation would become effective documents at the time when they apply for other military services.

Conversely, the advantage for the Baumeister household is that it won't at least lose face due to the number of military forces fielded.

Due to the mobilization the providing of food is in the care of the head of the Baumeister household, however the responsibility of preparing such things like armors naturally lies with the hired combatants themselves. Death in action and battle injuries will be settled with a one-time payment of money.

In regards to the aspect of filling up the ranks of the military forces cheaply, there is no such convenient system in place.

"Still, to tell me to organize the troops is ..." (Erwin)

Although we are more or less capable, having three 12-years old boy and girls act as main administrators of the troops organisation is impossible, especially since there are many veterans among those applying as hired combatants.

Being troubled by this, the rescuing lifeline was thrown by Erich-san.

"Therefore it seems to be my turn. Un, just like my patrons said." (Erich)

Although Wend is a dragon-slaying hero, for the Associate Baron household it is the first sortie.

Embarrassing Wend at this time, how could I do that as noble of the same kingdom?

Originally calling it a ceremony for the erection of a household, disregarding Breithilde-sama, it will be a great scheme to demand gratitude from Finance Minister Rückner and Viscount Mongérard.

"As the nominated Brigadier General I entrust this task to you, Erwin-kun, as junior leading commander." (Erich)

I hear that these Baumeister troops won't be able to link up with Wend, who is commander-in-chief, during the upcoming battle.

Therefore Erwin will be set as commander and Luise and I will act as staff officers.

The plan is for Erich-san to deal with the contract negotiations of the hired combatants, manage the necessary funds and materials, and submit the necessary documents to the royal palace and governmental offices.

As far as I understand, a lot of businesslike work has to be done.

"Working as nominal staff officer and second-in-command of the Baumeister troops, should I? Since my physical strength is completely no good, I will do my best to specialize on logistical support." (Erich)

By now it's too late, as it seems the necessary funds have already been provided by Wend after inquiry.

I guess I should say as one would expect of Erich-san, huh?

“However, aren’t you the head of the Brandt household, Erich-san?”

Because they are fellow nobles of the same rank, I have a feeling that it will be a problem if one enters underneath the other (T/N: Erich working under Wend, both heads of a noble household)

“It’s fine since I am still only the successor as father-in-law still holds the title.” (Erich)

If that’s the case, there is no problem. Though it was expected and planned to be done after the wedding, the inheritance of the noble rank has been delayed.

It seems to be primarily upon the request of Finance Minister Rückner.

These days it is fine to inherit the noble rank either while the current head is still alive or postmortem.

However, those clad in a noble rank in the central government mostly pass on their title while still alive, whereas those nobles holding territory mostly pass on their title after their death.

Although nobody understands why there is such a difference, it is more correct to say that is nothing more than a custom.

Given that there are many who wear an official position, the reason or perhaps I should say opinion is that those holding such official position pass it on before losing the ability to properly manage it due to advanced age.

In addition, after the successor inherits it, the predecessor, who handed it over, still receives the benefits of the peerage status.

That doesn’t mean that they still receive their annual pension. It’s about their treatment in official places. For example Rüdiger-san will be treated the same as if he were holding a knight’s peerage.

If you think of it as some kind of honorable peerage, it might be a bit easier to understand.

Having the successor say 『I won’t treat the retired old man roughly!』, this might also be the real intention of the senior statesmen glimpsing through.

“Well then, there are no problems.” (Ina)

“『Uwa, how troublesome! Erich-nii-san treats himself to a reward!』 was said. Un, because there are expenses immediately following after the wedding, I am thankful.” (Erich)

Naturally it doesn’t only concern Erich-san.

For that reason Finance Minister Rückner and Viscount Mongérard have appeared as well.

They introduced the children of the nobles affiliated with the financial affairs faction.

I hear that it is a group of kouhais from Erich-san’s workplace, who have been temporarily suspended from work in order to help with the logistical support.

“Temporary suspension? Will it be alright?”

“There is absolutely no problem. Rather they are grateful for the opportunity to receive a distinguished military service.” (Erich)

Since they submitted for permission to temporarily being suspended from office, Finance Minister Rückner and

Viscount Mongérard won't be able to complain.

As they won't receive any wages while on temporary suspension, Erich-san included a battlefield salary in the plans for the budget he had received from Wend in order to increase their income.

As for the assessment by the office, no matter how much they are are governmental officials in the financial affairs department, they are still nobles who had better obtain some battlefield experience.

Since something like a temporary suspension won't occur repeatedly for many months, they don't need to expect that it will influence their career negatively either.

"There are quite a lot of applicants. Refusing your senpai's will be quite difficult."

As he is the number 2 in the feudal forces in reality, it will be awkward for him to have his senpais from his work to enter the forces as his subordinates.

For that reason, I heard that Erich-san made sure that all the supporters are his kouhais.

The personnel sent by Finance Minister Rückner and Viscount Mongérard were given detailed instructions from the outset, so there shouldn't be any problems.

"All that remains is the margrave of Breithilde, but ..."

The choice of not sending even one person here can't be possible in the first place. From his residence in the capital he will send up to 3 civil officials from the retainers being in charge of logistical support, 15 veteran guards from the guard captain of the residence, and 20 hired combatants he has employed himself.

By the way, the full amount of expenses will be the responsibility of Breithilde-sama.

The motive for this is that although he wasn't able employ Wend as magician, he certainly still yearns for him to become his vassal. As such he is covering the cost in order to fully restrain Finance Minister Rückner and Viscount Mongérard, who were obviously aiming for this gap in his defenses.

"Breithilde-sama shows some fighting spirit and sends us some aid."

After listening to Erich-san's talk about the composition of the Baumeister household feudal troops, Luise and I discussed it. Before long she pointed out to make use of the detached residence of Breithilde-sama.

Making good use of all of her physical ability, Luise immediately rushed back. Since it can be said with certainty that the greatest help is one's family, it might be the best way to secure Wend as vassal.

"Which reminds me, what about Erwin?" (Ina)

"He will interview the hired combatants." (Erich)

Even though it is called an interview, if the hired combatants aren't powerful, they won't be of any use.

And then after contesting with Erwin, the remaining two commanders began to conduct normal interviews.

By the way, the two commanders were two onii-san's who were requested to help out by Erich-san.

"Anyway, since this is such a mishmash bunch, some kind of command is necessary."

Due to that reason, 10 soldiers of the capital guards, who were commanded by Erich-san's and Wend's onii-san's, came along.

They were the third son Paul-san and the fourth son Helmut-san.

The problem of temporarily suspending from guard duty as well was avoided by the connection with Minister of Military and Naval Affairs Edgar, thus there was no need to worry about complaints either.

Asking for the opinion of their direct superior officer, they were told 『Work hard!』 . I hear that 20 soldiers with noble background were attached as unit to them.

They, Paul-san and Helmut-san, assisted with the interviews as well.

“Luckily the funds provided by Wend are plenty. I only wonder if it'll (T/N: the feudal troops organisation) shape up in time.” (Erich)

“How much was entrusted by Wend?”

“100 platinum coins.” (Erich)

“But in what way does Wend wants us to organize the troops?”

It was planned that the Baumeister troops would be supplied with no less than 500 troops for rear support.

Even though it is called the feudal troops, in reality only by receiving help from other households did the Associate Baron Baumeister feudal troops actually get any substance to work with.

If the numbers of troops are too excessive, there will be nobles making a fuss such as 『Just because he is a new Associate Baron ...』 . The budget entrusted by Wend is simply too much.

“If we properly write down the expenses, it will be fine to just return the remaining budget later. Besides, the hired combatants will be able to focus on hunting monsters without having to worry.” (Erich)

In case they prove themselves to be active, not being stingy with the reward serves as appeal of a good noble too.

Because this time it is a monster subjugation, the reward is adjusted proportionally by contract to the number of monsters they defeat.

Although I am not sure, it must also be connected to the feeling of security that there won't be a situation where they are told that there isn't enough reward money after they defeated too many monsters.

“For an Associate Baron 500 troops are quite a lot.”

Usually in case of a newly appointed Associate Baron, the reality would be more like boosting the composition of the feudal troops with something like 30 troops up.

Because this number already includes the hired combatants, it is quite understandable as employing people costs money after all.

If they possess territory, it is possible to mobilize males from the territory itself. In comparison to another peerage of the same rank it will raise their numbers.

However, no matter how liberal such mobilization is possible, excessively drafting of the working and tax-paying men from the fief's population will cause the noble to plunge deep into debts after the war as it has happened to many in the past.

As there won't be enough hands left to harvest the fields, the crops will wilt. But that's only natural due to the decrease of working members through war injuries or death in action.

"If we don't raise the amount of participants by this much, there will be a lot of dissatisfaction amongst those who can't participate." (Erich)

"Really, a motley bunch ..." (Ina)

"There are many factions mixed into the troops. But you pointed it out rather well." (Erich)

Just as Erich-san recognized it, there was no other way but to express it like that.

The three brothers, their acquaintances and their subordinates made up the core of the household.

Alongside Breithilde-sama, who was aiming for becoming Wend's patron, as well as Finance Minister Rückner and Viscount Mongérard.

Even the Minister of Military and Naval Affairs Edgar helped out by approving the temporary suspension from the office for Wend's two elder brothers.

"All of them want to form a bond with the dragon-killing hero by different means."

This applies to the hired combatants too. Even if they aren't hired for participating actively by the government or the feudal lord they were aiming to serve for, there are various advantages to standing out in the only mobilized feudal troops.

Therefore, they believe that obtaining a letter of commendation and showing this letter to another noble will have an effect, too.

It took a lot of labor to narrow it down to this number of people.

"What a troublesome topic."

"I think the one worrying about it the most is Wend. Well, now that all personnel has been chosen we have to hold a meeting to decide on everyone's roles. We also haven't decided on the necessary food and which goods to buy. I guess I have to get in contact with Artur-san." (Erich)

Apparently Erich-san's practical work experience turns out to be quite useful here.

For us, who are only 12-years old children, handling the necessary matters is too much after all.

Nevertheless, officially there are no other vassals of Wend but us three.

"Occasionally it is necessary to act proudly in the assigned position. Even if saying so might sound bad."

As expected, it is hard to act as figurehead in the end.

Although it is embarrassing to suddenly act self-important in everything, I won't complain about it.

"Also, there is one more official duty left." (Erich)

"What is it?"

"Even if you have to heal injuries, don't die. Me, my two elder brothers and you three aren't allowed to die." (Erich)

Although it is against monsters, you can definitely say that this is a war.

Naturally, the chances of casualties is rather high.

But it seems that Erich-san, the two onii-san's and us three are prohibited from dying.

"Although it is pitiful, hired combatants are people who are used to face death." (Erich)

Before they are rebuked, they will put their life on the line while fighting in order to obtain the necessary evaluation.

Hearing such a thing from Erich-san, we ended up feeling how considerably blessed our own environment is.

"For now the only thing we can do is to give our best."

"That's true. What should I, who can only calculate money, say ..." (Erich)

Several days after that the preparations of the 507 troops of the Associate Baron Baumeister feudal troops were finished in a mad rush. We merged on the way to the battleground with the expeditionary forces of the Kingdom's army, who was likewise heading towards the Palkenia Grasslands.

"It's a chance to return the money I borrowed from Wend by defeating a lot of monsters."

"Erwin, your task is to look after the troop headquarters."

"I want to hunt monsters!"

"You?"

"If you head to the front in order to play an active role, you will be hated by the hired combatants. The safety of Erich-san, Paul-san and Helmut-san comes first."

"That's how it is."

My job is as usual to play the rebuking role; for some reason that's the only thing I can do. At any rate, somehow we managed to have the variously mixed-factions troops, 『The army filled with ulterior motives by all nobles』, safely depart.

---

## Translation Notes

<sup>1</sup> ronin are wandering samurais which have no master, for those of you who don't know that term yet.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 35 – Fiancée

Editor's Note: Some liberties have been taken with Helmut's speech as it is royalty formal, but the intent has not been altered.

---

"Armstrong, Burkhart, Associate Baron Baumeister, the three of you, have together successfully concluded the mission of subjugating Grade Grande. We graciously thank you for your hard work on this endeavor." (Helmut)

Ten days after defeating Grade Grande, we, who participated in this mission, once again had an audience with His Majesty as result.

"Thanks to this, there are good prospects for Palkenia Grasslands to become a grain-producing region." (Helmut)

His Majesty's facial expression showed a happy mood.

Despite it needing many years before favorable conditions would appear, it was finally possible to develop the region, which would have been impossible before considering the obstacle called dragon.

Additionally, the subjugation of the remaining monsters still continued until now. The majority of the monsters in the former domain were already exterminated.

Nonetheless, the strength of Grade Grande, who ruled over the Palkenia Grasslands, was indeed great.

Now the monsters weren't able to move as a group at all. The soldiers and adventurers thus hunted them down one-sidedly.

The amount of casualties was up to 200, but that was most likely something that couldn't be avoided.

"As for the victims, We have arranged abundant reparations for the bereaved families. Although it might be considered as hypocrisy, it is still better than nothing." (Helmut)

"This Armstrong is deeply moved by the kindness of His Majesty. I admire you." (Armstrong)

You could certainly call it hypocrisy, but it was still better than ignoring it completely. (T/N: Yay! for repeating sentences)

Besides, such was the work of soldiers and adventurers to begin with.

Particularly the adventurers, it was said that there were about 1000 casualties yearly.

Given that they weren't able to do any other work in order to make a living, just because they failed in obtaining the gratuity of money and prestige in their life, it didn't mean it would be reasonable for them to complain about it afterwards.

There also were many adventurers, after judging their own skill calmly, decided not to participate in the military operation this time.

Furthermore, considering the scale of the dispatched troops for this military operation, the number of casualties could be called few.

His Majesty had also ordered the church to provide as many healers as possible for this campaign.

Especially those clergymen who were able to use holy healing magic, in contrast to the water healing magicians the church usually deployed outside of office.

Practitioners of both healing magic systems in large quantity were summoned by the church using its powerful connections in order to deploy them for this campaign.

That in itself wasn't surprising as the church would profit by constantly establishing new churches as the development of the Palkenia Grasslands advanced.

The establishment of new churches naturally meant that there would be a proportional increase of parishes and priest positions. Officially it could be said that they abided to His Majesty's decree, but in reality they were rubbing their hands together due to receiving such a request.

While the clergymen at the actual scene were diligently treating the wounded, the higher-ups hosted such an ulterior motive. It was the same no matter in which world you were.

"We are very sorry that We cannot present you a proportionally great reward." (Helmut)

"It is fine because we received a large amount of money the last time." (Burkhart)

Although that was true as well, this time we received the valuable remains of Grade Grande.

Things like the frozen blood, the scales, the skin, the meat, the intestines and the bones.

Because the remains were stuffed into the magic bag right after killing the dragon, they preserved their freshness. Those would very likely sell for a large amount of money.

Also, because the remains held a gigantic magic crystal within, the kingdom would purchase it for 400 platinum coins.

As a result, combining it with the monster remains of the one week of hunting afterwards, the total amount per person was 450 platinum coins and 50 gold coins when split between Armstrong-doushi, Burkhart-san, and myself.

In any event, all of the dragon's raw materials were expensive.

Supposing the undead ancient dragon from before was still alive, the prices would have risen even more steeply.

"(I don't quite understand it as a large amount of money has already been given)" (Wendelin)

*Any further reward isn't really necessary*, I thought due to the reasons from above.

From the point of views of someone who monthly earned 58'746 yen (tax included) in his previous life, someone possessing several platinum plates appeared to be plenty rich. (E: *~\$488, which is hard to believe considering that is less than my cheapest apt rent ever*)

There were many people in this country who wouldn't get to see something like a platinum plate until their death.

The people having seen something like a platinum plate within his home territory were zero including his father who was a noble.

"However, given that honor be fulfilled, We award the three of you the Twin Dragon medal." (Helmut)

*Even though there has been no one receiving it for more than 200 hundred years, I got it after a long time, and now, half month later, I end up receiving yet another one.*

*Although its appearance is quite beautiful as it is made out of gold and emerald, I somehow get the feeling that it isn't really that valuable after all. My senses might be dull though. (E: Sort of like your sense of money now, huh?)*

Actually the expressions Armstrong-doushi and Burkhart-san wore, as they were awarded the medal by His Majesty and attached it to themselves, showed unusual nervousness.

*"What's left is the peerage, huh? As Armstrong shall be a viscount and Sir Baumeister shall be promoted in rank to baron." (Helmut)*

*Armstrong-doushi is the second son of an Earl's household.*

*Because he couldn't succeed the peerage as second son, he independently received the peerage rank of baron from His Majesty as he assumed his post as Royal Head Magician.*

*Just like myself, who doesn't possess any territory and only receives the annuity, his peerage rank was raised to viscount and mine was raised from Associate Baron to Baron at the same time.*

*Holding the rank of Viscount grants you a annuity of 2 platinum coins, whereas someone holding the rank of Baron receives 1 platinum coin as annuity.*

*It is a considerably high income.*

*As expected, there is quite the wall between an Associate Baron and a Baron.*

*That being said, there is a difference to me, who is a fake noble.*

*Normally, those nobles residing in the royal capital hire suitable guards and servants for maintaining the grounds and protecting the residence matching their family status. There are various other roles and uses through their association as well.*

*Occasionally it is necessary for the patron to aid their vassal, as at the time of Erich-nii-san's marriage for example. It is necessary to present appropriate, to the family status, congratulatory gifts at important ceremonial occasions in family relationships.*

*Thus you can say that the money spending increases as well.*

*Indeed, in the end I can understand Erich-nii-san's remark about the higher ranking nobles usually being tightwads unexpectedly.*

*Also, normally a medal only equalled something like honor, but apparently just the Twin Dragon medal is different.*

*Because there was no one receiving one for more than 200 years, the governmental official in charge ended up forgetting to give an explanation about it. The Twin Dragon medal apparently bestows an honorary annuity for one's lifetime.*

*The amount allocated is 3 platinum coins per year.*

*I, who possess two of them, will receive a annuity of 6 platinum coins. (T/N: Yep, the author can't calculate as he forgot the 1 platinum coin annuity for the rank of Baron, totaling it to 7 platinum coins per year ... tsk tsk tsk~)*

*"(I guess this is actually a reward?) I am extremely honored, Your Majesty." (Wendelin)*

*"Compared to the raw materials of the dragon, this certainly is a meager thing, but ..." (Helmut)*

Due to subjugating two dragons, it could be viewed as insignificantly sufficient amount of money compared to the profit from selling the raw materials, but one had to consider that a dragon subjugation normally took place about every 50 years in the first place.

Usually it was very rare that such large amount of money was changing hands.

"Burkhart, do you have some wish for yourself? Margravate Breithilde shall receive a different reward." (Helmut)

Burkhart-san was Margravate Breithilde's retainer. For this time's campaign it took the form of His Majesty ordering Margravate Breithilde.

Therefore, no matter how much His Majesty wanted to appoint a peerage rank to him, it was no good due to that reason.

Given that the person himself didn't desire such a thing either, he would receive such things like gems and treasures from Margravate Breithilde instead.

Still, as one would expect, without even that there would be rumors about His Majesty not recognizing his achievements decently in the end.

Also, although it was the Twin Dragon medal, it was still just a medal and you couldn't just not bestow anything simply because the target was a retainer either.

Normally Burkhart-san should receive something as well.

Like this, there appeared to be various difficulties between peerage connected directly to royalty and retainers serving different nobles.

"On this occasion We are very satisfied with discovering such a young talent. We would be very glad if thee could diligently serve the kingdom from now on. We have high expectations of thee, Baron Baumeister." (Helmut)

"Ha!" (Wendelin)

*Rather than such expectations, I wish to spend my summer vacation peacefully and soon.*

While I bowed towards His Majesty, such was my eager request.

◆◆◆◆◆

POV: Wendelin

"Okawari!" (Wendelin)

"You really eat a lot." (Luise)

"I am hungry since I didn't get to eat anything decent for about half a month here." (Wendelin)

After the audience had finished, I immediately returned to the Brandt household and ate a late lunch there.

The maid prepared such things as stew, pasta and salad. While eating I asked for a second serving. (T/N: *Okawari*



– for those of you who don't know that word. )

Next to my place Luise stared at me with an astonished face while starting a conversation.

“The army needed one week to prepare for departure from the garrison in the outskirts. It took three days until there weren't any other monsters left in the center of Palkenia Grasslands where Grade Grande was enshrined. Furthermore it took another week to thin out the strong-looking monsters within the former domain. And the return took three days. Aaah ... our precious summer vacation ...” (Luise)

After I arrived at the royal capital, it was almost impossible to follow my own intentions.

Although I planned to enjoy the long-awaited sightseeing of the capital, mostly my impressions of the capital were the formal audience at the royal palace and the garrison in the outskirts which smelled of sweat and was covered with dust. Therefore I only had quite an amount of unappetizing meals so far.

And to top it off, I had to fight for my life with dragons that looked like special effect monsters.

And at the end of the fight, just like in some famous manga, a muscular ossan, who you wouldn't believe to be a magician, came and concluded the battle climax. (T/N: LOL)

Although he surpassed its scales, striking the dragon with his bare hands, landing several kicks and throwing it after grabbing its tail, you really couldn't call that a magician... (E: *I keeping picturing FMA's Armstrong... ,\_,*)

Afterwards, he proceeded to subjugate monsters claiming it to be what a proper adult noble is supposed to do.

To put it bluntly, in comparison to the dragon these monsters were weak.

Just, the number of them was great. Whenever possible he left for a clean up battle so that there would be no casualties amongst our troops and the adventurers. Due to Armstrong-doushi's orders, they continued to thin out the most powerful specimens.

For one week we continued the cleanup battles, acting as search-and-kill forces, we three filthy men handled the killing of monsters. The food was self-made and we slept by taking turns.

Although I consider it to be a good experience before the time I will become an adventurer, I could be called the only person able to produce some normal food in the end among the three of us.

As for the food of the army in the garrison, only the amount of it could be viewed as decent.

Or more precisely, what did Armstrong-doushi and Burkhart-san do during their time as active adventurers?

While pondering such things, Burkhart-san taught me the reason.

『Such things like preparation of food, all of it was entrusted to Artur-san. As long as I had some sake to drink, there was no problem.』 (Burkhart)

I see, apparently it was Artur-san who had the thankless task in that party. (E: *He truly is his master's disciple to inherit that role as well!*)

After retirement, he attained success as merchant for that reason.

Putting that aside, I think it would be better for Burkhart-san to stop only using salty jerky or their likes and sake as replacement for a proper dinner.

Your liver will deteriorate. That's one of the adult diseases you shouldn't want to have, I ended up thinking to that extent.

And then, the other person, Armstrong-doushi, was even more outrageous.

While he was on duty we only ate monster meat which he prepared by draining the blood, cutting the meat into slices and then roasting it above open fire.

Although it was interesting and got a feeling of wildness on the first day, it got rather tedious quickly after it being the same every day.

Or rather, what kind of meals does Armstrong-doushi, who bears the title of a noble, usually eat?

『Monster meat, which has been drained of its blood and grilled with a sprinkle of salt, has a staggering amount of nutrition.』 (Armstrong)

Honestly, he is a person I can't really call a noble at all. (E: *Really, you all fail due to a lack of various common sense.*)

Because we got filthy due to the monster subjugation without being able to wash it off in a bath, we might have ended up being mistaken as bandits if things didn't go well at that time.

Likely, we would have to be prepared facing death if we were caught on a mountain trail during the night.

『Boy, you are actually able to cook.』 (Burkhart)

『Umu, it tastes good. I have decided to leave the cooking to the lad from tomorrow onwards.』 (Armstrong)

Somehow coming up with something like soup and zousui<sup>1</sup> using rice, there was still a lot of room for improvement left for me.

However, inadvertently the second half of the meal preparation duty was pushed on me by the others.

Being the youngest in the group, I had no other choice by to obediently consent to it.

“A summer vacation smeared in sweat, dust and blood, huh? ...” (Ina)

“Ina, don't say it ...” (Luise)

Actually, I am all the more upset because it is the truth after all.

However, our time remaining the capital amounts to no more than three days including today.

Although the summer vacation still continues past that, we can't stay at the capital throughout the whole summer vacation as we would become a bother to Erich-nii-san. Frankly, I have a feeling that his nagging has increased lately. (E: *You are insanely rich now, so rent a place or hit an inn!*)

Even now the enthusiastic yelling of 『My certain death skill, Giant Swing Spearmanship』 could be heard from in front of the Brandt residence.

Though he seems to produce a bit of wind with his swing, I think I am not wrong in not hiring the Giant Swing fellow, am I?

Ina cold-heartedly replied 『It's fine to leave him alone』 .

“Soon it will even be too late to go and buy some souvenirs.” (Luise)

"I don't even know for whom I should buy souvenirs. For the remaining three days I want to enjoy the capital as much as possible." (Wendelin)

"You are desperate ..." (Erwin)

For souvenirs it is necessary that there is someone else, a close friend or family members, that isn't present at the capital.

Erwin has gone ahead by selecting close friends from the prep school, except us. Ina and Luise still live at their parent's home and it's not like their relation with the other family members is particularly bad either.

I don't plan on meeting my family back home anymore already, and as for friends, they have all come together with me to the capital. Thus there is no need to expressly buy souvenirs for them.

At most I could get some courtesy souvenirs for the teachers and headmaster at the prep school, huh?

However that isn't necessary either as Rüdiger-san has prepared the souvenirs for such personnage already.

"Anyway, I will leave now! Time for the sightseeing of the capital!" (Wendelin)

"You are desperate. Wend ... Isn't it fine to come here using teleportation magic anyway?" (Erwin)

For some reason Erwin looks at me while being astonished. But it isn't the time to care about such things.

Anyway, for now I will go ahead and get my fill of the capital.

Besides, it is certainly true that I can use magic to return to the capital at any time I want.

However, what's important is now! How should I enjoy myself at this time?

It isn't necessary to care about such things like the king or nobles anymore.

"Please wait, Wendelin-dono." (Rüdiger)

Rüdiger-san hurriedly called out to me who was about to leave the Brandt residence.

"Although I am feeling deeply regretful, the preparations for the real baptism at the Holy Church headquarters has been completed." (Rüdiger)

"Damn it!" (Wendelin)

Due to the matter of receiving the real baptism at the Holy Church headquarters in order to keep up their prestige, I had ended up promising to attend it to Cardinal Hohenheim at the previous audience with His Majesty.

However, because the previous arrangements had been crushed by the sudden decision of the mission to subjugate Grade Grande, I won't be able to disregard this any longer.

I cannot afford to make an enemy out of the church in this world.

"Real baptism, huh? ... You guys want to come along?" (Wendelin)

"I will refrain from doing so." (Erwin)

Erwin immediately rejected it. (E: *Traitor!*)

Given that it will be quite formal, he is very reluctant.

I am not very eager to go either.

“Erwin will take care of our baggage.” (Ina)

“I can’t repay the remaining one silver coin yet.” (Erwin)

“With a new sword … Considering the souvenirs, how did you calculate to reimburse the debt anyway? …” (Wendelin)

Luise is currently shouldering the debt of Erwin towards me.

Although you would think that there was plenty of rewards during the earlier campaign, the female group saved it up while he didn’t take into account to save some of it.

As they returned the full debt, they inflicted the penalty of him carrying the baggage instead of paying interest.

“As for baked sweets, they will be preserved for a long time.” (Ina)

“Oh well. There are plenty of other famous products, too. Even if it is heavy, Erwin will take care of it.” (Luise)

“Other than the weight of the baggage, I am worried about what kind of shops we will visit …” (Erwin)

Apparently Erwin’s group plans to stand in line at a souvenirs shop that is aiming towards tourists visiting the low-lying part of the capital (T/N: *shopping district, factories, etc*) in order to purchase their goods.

Thus, only I go ahead to the Holy Church headquarters in order to receive the tedious real baptism.

◆◇◆◇◆

“Welcome, please come inside, Associate Baron Baumeister, no, sorry, you have become a Baron, haven’t you.” (Hohenheim)

“I am also very humbled to receive God’s guidance.” (Wendelin)

“Shall God bless you with His good divine protections, Baron Baumeister.” (Hohenheim)

I arrived at the Holy Church headquarters in the centre of the royal capital. Waiting at the entrance, it was Cardinal Hohenheim alongside 10 High Priests and a group of Bishops who received me.

Still, as expected of the sole faith of the Helmut Kingdom, which even encompassed the Holy Empire Urquhart, and its headquarters.

But given that the state religion of the Holy Empire Urquhart was Protestantism, it looks to me that there is quite a hateful relationship to the fellows at the Holy Church headquarters as it is a completely different faith after all.

Likewise the grounds of the Holy Church headquarters is grand. Anyone would understand the degree of money used to build this building by a single glance.

The cathedral where the baptism is performed has one side of its ceiling covered entirely in an enormous stained glass. I was forced to believe that religion isn’t a profitable business indeed. (T/N: *In other words, building such churches costs a lot of money so they should be at the edge of zero or in the red … well wishful thinking, but yea, that’s what he means*)

Furthermore, although we had such an conversation, should you call this the regular practice of greeting?

If I were to be a devout believer of the orthodox catholic faith (T/N: *the faith of the Holy Church*), should I express my gratitude with 『Because of God's blessing I was able to safely defeat 2 dragons. Thank you.』 and should Hohenheim's group congratulate with 『It is good that our God has granted you His divine protection』?

I don't believe in the slightest that I defeated the two dragons thanks to God.

Also, the other side won't think that I have properly given my gratitude to God either.

But since I am still a child, let's get along with the adults.

Although you could call it a mutual give-and-take, to put things bluntly it is only for today's purpose.

“Being able to use the Holy Light to this extent, I am certain that Baron Baumeister is loved by God.” (Hohenheim)

“Nevertheless, I want to express nothing but my gratitude for this divine love.” (Wendelin)

As I wasn't religious in my previous life, the chances of me visiting a church, with the exception for a baptism, were very few in the period at my home in the present time.

Other than that, I don't think I have prayed sufficiently enough to God to receive some kind of divine protection.

Apparently Holy magic has absolutely nothing to do with faith.

If the belief in a faith were to be required, it wouldn't be strange for more clergymen being able to use Holy magic.

Maa, it might be best to not mention it though, as the church also uses its excessive money to shelter talented people who are capable of using Holy magic.

The exceptionally few people able to use Holy magic are convenient to defeat undeads of the wraith level once they appear in an area. There is a lot of powerful healing spells within the Holy magic.

In the case of a high-ranking Holy magic practitioner, apparently they can reattach a torn off arm, able to cure cancer, and they are also capable of reviving someone whose heart has stopped beating within a few hours. (E: *Hours, not minutes? Whoa.*)

Although within my Holy magic only Holy Light has such a high power, I am only able to use Water healing magic.

The troublesome matter is that it's almost completely the same with all healing spells from Water magic.

If you can use healing spells from Holy magic, you can't use healing spells from Water magic. Therefore, as the other way around is true as well, I won't be able to use any healing spells from Holy magic.

Even though I would have been given a stamp of approval in regards to my power if I could heal something like a torn off limb, there hasn't occurred such great injury to that extent in reality yet. Since there hasn't been such an injured person until now, I lack the proper experience of using the magic, too.

Furthermore, there wasn't a time when Erwin's group was really injured either.

Because at the most it was to the degree of a little scratch, there was no opportunity to use healing as it wasn't a degree of injury to require that.

As a matter of fact I thought I might be able to practice it during the time of the expedition to the Palkenia Grasslands, but neither Burkhart-san nor Armstrong-doushi were injured at all.

Anyway, the persons themselves boasted about not having caught a single cold in their entire life until now.

『(Somehow I haven't caught a cold yet.)』 (Burkhart)

『(It's just as you heard from Burkhart-san)』 (Armstrong)

Furthermore, although I tried to give medical assistance after joining up with a friendly unit, I was mainly reminded by Armstrong-doushi that we should constantly be deployed at the front.

『Entrust it to the unit dispatched by the church! They are plenty prepared for support. Certainly our hunting of dangerous monsters at the front will lead to the best method of decreasing the victims!』 (Armstrong)

Though it was a reasonable argument, I just once wanted to take a break in the rear.

『Read the mood, you muscle doushi!』 was what I ended up screaming within my mind.

“Well then, let us begin the real baptism right away.” (Hohenheim)

Although I had anticipated for the real baptism taking a lot of time at the beginning, it only took 30 minutes to finish in reality.

As for the aspect differing from the regular baptism, I think it was mostly to the degree of Cardinal Hohenheim taking the role of the priest and the other high priests additionally taking care of the various chores, huh?

Since I was a valued client, the high-ranking clergymen weren't stingy.

“The real baptism has finished safely, too.” (Hohenheim)

“Thank you very much. Please take this as gratuity.” (Wendelin)

Although I was told it isn't necessary, there is no priest who isn't happy about receiving donations (T/N *There is no translator unhappy about it either :p*). I passed the donation to Cardinal and he put it into his beautiful silken pouch.

It was 10 platinum coins.

Even though it was a large amount of money, I expected the priests of the church to become my allies if I gave them such an impact here.

After all I still have more than 1000 platinum coins which I can't use up anyway.

“We thank you very kindly for this generous donation.” (Hohenheim)

*Just as I thought*, seeing the coins taking their place amongst gold coins within Cardinal Hohenheim's pouch, he casually passed that pouch to a nearby high priest.

As expected, I shouldn't be caught in the action of seeing the contents at this place.

I probably wasn't surprised knowing it afterwards.

Well, since I can't really estimate the donations from nobles, it might actually be quite normal.

“Well, since the real baptism has finished, how about some tea?” (Hohenheim)

Given that Cardinal Hohenheim has invited me to some tea, I decided to take him up on his offer.

Leaving this impressive church and walking for a little while, the building mentioned earlier, where Cardinal Hohenheim's office is located at, became visible.

Entering the interior of the building I was guided to a room similar to a reception office with a sofa and desk.

"In the back is my office, although it is an ordinary study lacking any appeal." (Hohenheim)

The door visible in the back apparently is the entrance.

After a few seconds, there was a knocking at the door and following Cardinal Hoheheimer's reply a person clad in a female learning attire entered the room holding a tray with tea kettle and cups. (T/N: *Originally it says "holding tea"*



but I doubt that makes sense )

Well, although you could definitely say that she was a woman, her height was not more than 150 centimeters. Also, checking her face and trying to deduct her approximate age, I wasn't able to.

You might even say that the certainly mysterious face of this young lady (*shoujo*) made her into a well-featured beautiful girl (*bishoujo*). The small amount of long blond hair being visible behind the veil was glittering and shining. Adding to this these mysterious pupils colored like amethyst, I ended up being charmed for a moment by her face.

What continued to be on my mind, were those bulges of a certain part which weren't adequate at such degree considering her age.

Although it would be rude to keep staring at her, there was no one in the same generation like Ina who could win against those two hills. The originally inconspicuous nun's habit was pushed up by her breast portion.

Well there existed such things as 11 years old gravure idols with F-cups in my previous life. There are many people in this world who resembled Europeans and Americans in shape and appearance.

Therefore it might not be too strange for an approximately 12-years old girl with above F-cups to exist here.

Considering it like that, Ina and Luise might have various difficulties without me being aware of it, huh?

And then I also noticed one more fact.

"Her magic power is strong, isn't it?" (Wendelin)

"So you can tell after all, huh? Although I let her serve tea as greeting today, she is in reality my granddaughter." (Hohenheim)

"My humble name is Elise Katharina von Hohenheim (T/N: >> erize katarina fon hoenhaiimu <<)" (Elise)

So this beautiful girl is Cardinal Hohenheim's granddaughter.

Although I have certain feeling that her face among other things doesn't resemble him at all, given that she is his grandchild, his child might have not taken after him.

Thus, Cardinal Hohenheim is a noble as expected.

As a matter of fact, for appointed nobles lacking any responsibilities, there are many cases where they made a career as clergymen.

Though there was no designed difference in a successful career for the commoners, nobles and merchants at my

home for the time being. I wonder all the same how long they would need to collect donations in order to become distinguished. You can only call this corrupt. The top-brass positions in the church are all held by former nobles and merchants.

After all, the commandments are quite loose.

Marrying as it pleases you and also there are no restriction regarding the consumption of meat and fish. At most it is to the degree of not drinking alcohol and smoking tobacco in public.

In short, the thing called freedom wasn't overly frowned upon by the clergymen in regards to society.

Nonetheless, apparently the amount of corrupt priests has been increasing here lately.

Because they want to amass wealth they resort to things such as loansharking in order to get money. As it is wrong of them to officially have a mistress as you would expect, they secretly surround themselves with lovers. And due to excessive drinking of alcohol they become alcoholics.

Apparently experiencing this for several hundred years here, the faith of Protestantism was born due to that. These circumstances also sprang forth the antagonism between both sides.

However, even the fundamental beliefs of Protestantism were lost in the several hundred years of history and now there is no great difference between them and the orthodox catholic church. Although there was another faction born in reminiscence of the old days in order to correct this again, history will just repeat itself.

For this nostalgic faction such things like the common clergy re-marrying, consuming meat and fish meals, and indulging in luxury items such as tea, alcohol and tobacco are prohibited just as it was thousands of years ago.

Protecting the former rigid doctrine, they aim to create a foundation returning to the original faith.

Therefore, a strict doctrine, with the exception of marriage prohibition, was imposed upon their believers.

But, owing these circumstances the number of believers hasn't increased in reverse which generated contradictions.

The majority of society scowls at the depravity of the clergy.

Even so, if you asked them to protect strict commandments by their own will, the majority of people would disagree to do so.

Although I got all of my knowledge about this area of expertise from Erich-nii-san, this story is depressing by only listening to it. (T/N: *Then don't repeat it, you moron!*)

There is really no difference between religion in my previous life and religion in the current world. (BakaG: As claimed by the guy that avoided Church his entire life. Real religion is about Common Decency, Faith, and Love. Do some fact checking before you start condemning entire cultural bodies, Original Author.)

『Cardinal Hohenheim is categorized as member of the less objectionable group within the church, I heard in rumors. Being appointed as duty-free Viscount, he isn't fussy about receiving donations considering him being a clergyman.』 (Erich)

The likes of imprudent commoners becoming high priests are apparently quite annoying in receiving donation for no matter what they do.

They can't sever and come clean of their time of suffering due to having to meet the business quota called donations for the sake of rising to the top.

On the other hand, because former nobles and merchants don't go through such hardships in collecting the necessary donations for advancing in rank, there are unexpectedly quite a few generous people around in the church.

『Watch out for high priests that were commoners.』 (Erich)

This seems to be the common sense of this world.

“I am very proud of my granddaughter. Because she can use Holy healing magic, she is allowed to practice as a nun in this manner.” (Hohenheim)

Since the clergy, women as well as men, can marry as they please in this world, the clergy's family members are also free to come and go as they wish.

Even if they aren't proficient in Holy magic like her, there are many children entrusted to the church.

Because there are many nobles who have time for teaching and so forth, they receive an education. For the girls it is training to become a bride in case they get such an offer.

“Holy healing magic, huh? I can only use Holy Light of the Holy magic.” (Wendelin)

“Only being able to use it is already a significant quality. Moreover, can't you use Water healing magic?” (Hohenheim)

“Well yea (You are quite knowledgeable …)” (Wendelin)

As one should expect of one of the church's leaders Cardinal Hohenheim I should say, huh?

Despite not being able until now to use the likes of Water healing magic in a situation, he is well aware of the circumstances that I can use it though.

Is the root of the information coming from the adventurer prep school?

Given that I displayed it several times at practical lessons, this fact was obviously leaked.

At any rate it is a definite proof that the intelligence network of the church is widespread and profound.

“You know it very well.” (Wendelin)

At that time I healed several slightly-injured people.

In truth, although master said that I should be able to heal quite severely injured people as well, it's not like seriously sick people will suddenly appear just because of that.

My healing magic still has some unfinished parts.

“Maa, it's because the church has quite good eyes and ears.” (Hohenheim)

After all, since I am unskilled at hiding, not even talking about concealing it in this situation, I decided to act obediently here.

『As expected of Alfred's pupil! The handling of magic was inherited from his master!』 (Armstrong)

The only person declaring it in such earth-shattering admiration was doushi-sama.

“I placed Elise here for her to thoroughly study before she gets married.” (Hohenheim)

“A~re? But, she can use Holy healing magic, isn’t that right?” (Wendelin)

“Yes, and in addition to that she is quite talented at it.” (Hohenheim)

As for magic skill she can use from intermediate up to advanced magic.

Although you might call it a flaw that she can use nothing but Holy magic, at the Palkenia Grasslands liberalization a few days ago she was able to help with first-aid treatment for the several hundred severely injured people brought in for medical treatment according to Cardinal Hohenheim’s story.

“As grandfather of this girl, I wish for her to marry normally. In relation to her healing ability, it shouldn’t cause any difficulties in her wedded life and be fine, if she were to be called upon to receive work.” (Hohenheim)

Obviously Cardinal Hohenheim had at the very least no intention to put his granddaughter into the clergy.

Since she can use healing magic anyway, it seems that she can simply receive requests from the local church and the adventurer’s guild for medical treatment. In the end there won’t be any real changes, huh?

Until her marriage she will perform the healing as apprentice nun of the church. After the marriage she will perform healing upon request, whereas a part of the reward will be donated to the church.

Apparently there are quite a few married women possessing healing ability operating like this.

“The looks of this child are quite excellent and she has the disposition of a gentle girl, too. Therefore I want to look for the best husband.” (Hohenheim) (T/N: *Yep, sale talks are starting now*) (E: *Harem member, get*)

Furthermore, Elise is the daughter of the eldest son of Cardinal Hohenheim. Naturally, a husband who isn’t suited to this family status is useless.

Because Cardinal Hohenheim is a Viscount, it had to be an heir or family head of one level of the upper or lower class. (T/N: *Earl or Baron*)

I believe this much is the least estimation.

“Given that Elise-san is quite the beautiful type, the competition should be quite fierce, shouldn’t it?” (Wendelin)

Though I thought 『Having her serve tea for people, what a prided granddaughter!』, there was no merit in angering a big-shot of the church here either.

I was determined to do nothing but speak well of the girl called Elise.

The tendency of a salary-man of a second-rate company in my previous live came out.

In reality, since she is a beautiful to the degree of deserving the admiration, it is quite easy to do my part without any need to strain myself.

If she were a woman like Miriam, I wouldn’t say a word after all. (T/N: *Erich’s wife*)

“Talking honestly, there are a lot of such families.” (Hohenheim)

Since there are several Earl households, I have the impression that she received many requests to become the legal wife of a family head or an heir.

“I thought you’d say that. With such a degree of beauty, I wonder whether I should become candidate as well?”

(Wendelin) (T/N: MC, you fail at business talks)

Later on I would wonder why I said these words after putting them under a careful consideration. Apparently it was due to the strong influence of my previous life's memory.

In my previous life I wasn't very popular with women (T/N: Yea, pretty obviously)

Since I was without exaggeration quite unpopular, after becoming acquainted to such beautiful girls such as Ina and Luise, I didn't properly consider the target of my passion and marriage partner either.

I only thought that I was lucky to become their friend and that I am unrelated to such a level of beautiful girls in the first place.

Up to here I might not have been realistic.

“Ooooh! So you will kindly receive Elise as wife?” (Hohenheim)

“As I am still not of age, wouldn't it be difficult for me to enter an engagement at the current time?” (Wendelin)

Even though I spoke words due to my loose tongue I usually would never utter at all, I thought of them as impossible solution to begin with within my mind.

As a kind of lip service I planned for it to be a light joke.

“That's true. Since Elise is, just like Baron Baumeister, 12 years old, we can for now only announce the engagement and then once you become an adult we will be able to officially perform the marriage, isn't that right?” (Hohenheim)

“That's true.” (Wendelin)

“Well then, that's the situation.” (Hohenheim)

“Eh?” (Wendelin)

Because of the serious look of Cardinal Hohenheim, my smiling face ended up frozen.

“When I asked His Majesty, I received the words 『Since they are similar in age, they will be a well-suited marriage couple』 .” (Hohenheim)

“Eh? This? Are you for real?” (Wendelin)

By no means I did believe to be betrothed to this girl called Elise. My mind was completely in disorder.

“However, this girl's mother is in fact Armstrong-doushi's imouto. Doushi also completely agrees to this engagement.” (Hohenheim)

Furthermore I was plunged into outrageous news.

On top of being certified by His Majesty, this girl seems to be niece of the muscled magician Armstrong-doushi.

Therefore, obviously I will end up becoming his relative.

If one were to speak of such things like 『Apparently』 , although the decision has only been openly declared, it is a decided matter in reality already.

There might be nobles, who have the courage, to refuse the marriage in such situation.

However I didn't feel inclined to such bravery since it was no more than reckless foolishness.

Even so, not hearing Elise's will in regards to the marriage is quite unfair.

Being born as noble, she couldn't possibly refuse the marriage arranged between her parents and me.

As for noble's marriages, half of them were due to obligation of their vocation.

Therefore, marriages due to love were handed down as curiosity to future generations.

"Elise is fine with this, too? For Baron Baumeister-dono to become your husband? Please extend your greetings to him." (Hohenheim)

"Yes, esteemed grandfather. As Baron Baumeister-sama's honorable activity has become a popular topic of conversation within the royal capital, I inquired to be granted to visit him. To be able to become the wife of such an esteemed person, I am truly grateful." (Elise)

"..." (Wendelin)

"Baron Baumeister-dono?" (Hohenheim)

"Eeeto ... I am Wendelin von Benno Baumeister. Please treat me well after I become an adult and officially marry you." (Wendelin)

"It is I who should say so, please treat me well." (Elise)

No matter how much memory I possess from my previous life or how strong the magic I can use is.

After all, I am still me.

Deceived by the experienced Cardinal Hohenheim, I ended up having decided upon a fiance at the early age of 12 years.

---

## Translation Notes

<sup>1</sup> Check [here](#) to know what it's about, courtesies to HolySheep

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Interlude 8 – Behind the scenes of the Fiancée selection

“Now then, the problem is Wendelin-kun’s fiancée …” (Breithilde)

He had bad luck as well, as Cardinal Hohenheim’s arrangements for his granddaughter to become Wendelin’s fiancée immediately followed .

Margrave Breithilde, having a feeling of being too late, fervently hastened the work of selecting a fiancée in his office.

*In any case, I am Wendelin’s patron.*

*I thought it was natural that I would be the one to decide his fiancée.*

*Although there is no time left any more.* Because of that Margrave Breithilde was in a severe hurry.

The capital was far away from southern area of the continent. Due to this extent of distance the current situation could be explained.

“However …” (Retainer)

The retainer, who brought the documents about the fiancée candidates to the office of Margrave Breithilde, wore a depressed facial expression.

The reason was because there was no girl of marriageable age amongst the descendants of Margrave Breithilde’s relatives.

They were completely lacking.

“Everyone’s marriageable daughters are already married.” (Retainer)

“Eh, is that so?” (Breithilde)

*Certainly, since I remember attending their marriage ceremonies quite well, all the girls have ended up being wed.*

“From the start, the candidates shouldn’t be too old, no? …” (Retainer)

Since it was a marriage between fellow nobles, the situation of deciding on a too old wife had to be avoided by all means.

The commoners wouldn’t be satisfied with that either, as male chauvinism existed and was something deeply rooted in this world.

Once in a while it happened that great nobles with superior peerage pushed mature woman, who remained unmarried, forcefully on lower-ranking nobles as wife.

But this method didn’t occur if it was a regular patron to vassal relationship. If that had been done to Wendelin, the appointed nobles of the central government would condemn it.

『The dragon-slaying hero together with a mature woman, of whom you don’t know whether or not she can give

birth to any children? Good grief, that's why it became a situation where the provincial nobles have women remaining unmarried.』 would be the apparent criticism.

“Well then, for now let's set following as a condition: they have to be below 13 years old.” (Breithilde)

“Although, being the situation as it is ...” (Retainer)

*I heard that there are several very young girls amongst the branch families.*

*However, the oldest one is 4 years old (T/N: LOL!)*

*The bottom-most was just born last month.*

*Doing such things like pushing such children forcefully into an engagement will only give the greedy appointed nobles in the center an opportunity to strike at.*

『At the time when he becomes an adult, his partner has to be an adult as well otherwise there is no point in that! Else they won't be able to produce offspring!』 *I fear that such a verbal attack would be the result.*

In reality, there existed a great number of married couples with many years difference between the parties due to the political situation.

To put it simply, any reason would be fine as they aimed to find fault with Margrave Breithilde.

“My children ... aren't there only men!” (Breithilde)

“I guess.” (Retainer)

For some reason the children of the Margrave Breithilde main household had the tendency to only be male.

Though they were occasionally born at the branch families and their likes, the result still appeared to be the same.

Margrave Breithilde merely became speechless towards his own misfortune.

“That's the reason why I extended the number of concubines to such an extent.” (Breithilde)

“Because of that even more boys were born in vain.” (Retainer) *(T/N: That's slapstick comedy, I tell ya, lol!)*

Even though it was problematic if there weren't any young men to succeed the house, it would likewise become troubling if one had to deal with too many of them.

As one would expect, it wasn't feasible to drop the children of the Margrave's main household to commoner status either.

“Let me adopt him!” (Breithilde)

“Even so, it will become fodder for criticism.” (Retainer)

『Adopting a child with no blood relation, he wants to claim the title of being a relative to the dragon-slaying hero for himself, huh?』 *For those greedy appointed nobles that is a very likely response, Margrave Breithilde judged.*

“Those guys, in spite of us intending to adopt him without hesitation, they will lodge a complaint towards such a compassion.” (Breithilde)

“Well, in fact that's because we only have few assets.” (Retainer)

Appointed nobles didn't possess any territory.

Their economical strength likewise was far inferior to the one of equal nobles holding territory.

Thus, conducting themselves with the political influence of the central government and their official positions, they eternally competed with such big provincial nobles such as Margrave Breithilde.

“By the way, master. There is still the case of Anita-sama …” (Retainer)

“How did you end up bringing up this story here?” (Breithilde)

Anita was an unmarried woman exceeding the age of 40 who was the younger sister of the previous Margrave Breithilde. (*E: A Wild Spinster has appeared!*)

Until this very day she was a woman living quietly and comfortably free from worldly cares at the Margrave Breithilde's residence.

If it were the Heisei era of Japan, her social status as woman would be treated as domestic maid.

Since she was Margrave Breithilde's aunt using strong words on her wasn't possible either. The topic about her becoming someone's wife also was troublesome.

If possible you didn't want to breach that subject in her presence.

Because she knew of the various incidents in her own childhood, at least she was aware that she was difficult to deal with.

“Some of the retainers have the opinion that she should marry into the Baron Baumeister household only for its title …” (Retainer)

Among this lot were many who treated the home of the Baumeister Knight household as poor and stupid.

They judged that for such an upstart a woman well past her prime, who remained unmarried, was adequate.

“Aren't those guys useless as usual? …” (Breithilde)

Doing such a thing, will probably cause great joy for the appointed nobles in the center.

『You, the patron of Baron Baumeister, are picking a fight with him, aren't you! It will be necessary to deal with firmly. Let's end this with changing the patron』.

A patron forcefully pushing an over 40 years old wife on his 12 years old vassal.

In the Patron/Vassal relationship, if one side were to be overly insincere, something like cancelling it would be possible too.

After examination the side of the lower nobles management organisation would immediately change the patron once they discovered a compatible relationship. It was normal for the central government to not say anything at all to such procedure.

“Baron Baumeister is pretty stubborn for his age. There is also Erich-san at the royal capital.” (Retainer)

It wouldn't be permitted to do something very ridiculous.

Rather than choosing a worthless proposal caused by envy by his stupid retainers, Margrave Breithilde should work towards a direction of pleasing Erich and Wendelin.

“(Those guys are ... even if they caused some scandal, it would be thwarted right away anyway!)” (Breithilde)

“By the way, what will you do about the matter of the fiancée candidates?” (Retainer)

“Having as close relation as possible, there is nothing but adopting him, isn’t that right?” (Breithilde)

This concern was also resolved without problems the next day when the details about Wendelin’s legal wife were transmitted by Burkhart.

For Magrave Breithilde’s work it was a terrible result.

“It’s fine now. Because I will lead the heir sprouting forth from Baron Baumeister’s marriage.” (Breithilde)

She was the granddaughter of Viscount Hohenheim who also was a Cardinal, the niece of the royal palace’s Royal Head Magician Armstrong-doushi and she was acknowledged by His Majesty.

Since it was futile to try finding any faults, Margrave Breithilde completely changed his way of thinking.

After all a noble was an ever-changing creature which thought several decades ahead.

◆◆◆◆◆

“However, being a related party, what should I say. The marriage between royalty and nobles is a troublesome thing.” (Helmut)

“In my case, I think it is also fine to be branch royalty. Thanks to Elise, I guess I should be grateful to have obtained an excellent step nephew.” (Armstrong)

“That girl is beautiful and also possess a fine disposition. I think she is very suitable to Baron Baumeister with having that special part of her despite being this young.” (T/N: *He talks about her monster boobs*)

“Although I don’t know whether it due to her family’s disposition, she definitely has that part.” (Armstrong)

Just at the same time, in a room within the royal palace.

Being in one of his few private rooms, the king expressed his own true opinion. Helmut the 37th had a private talk with his friend Armstrong-doushi while drinking wine.

Inside the room there were only those two.

There were really few allowed into this room.

As for men, it merely was the two princes and Armstrong-doushi.

Armstrong-doushi had received such things as education together with Helmut the 37th since their time as children. They also had a relation to occasionally sneak out from the palace to go play in the city.

He had transformed from old playmate to childhood friend by now.

“The origin of Baron Baumeister is being the eighth son of a Knight household. There are many fellows who would stammer in front of a royal daughter.” (Helmut)

“And yet, despite you can say that it is like that, isn’t that person ...” (Armstrong)

For nobles marrying this was a problem lurking in the shadows no matter what.

Whether or not they would be able to balance their status.

But, that didn't mean that the requirements were always suitable for everyone with a nice timing.

Wasn't the outcome that there also were too many unmarried women having become too old if you restricted the discussion to royalty and high-ranking nobles? Thus, they ended up increasing in numbers.

Also one of the requirements could be called raising assets. That had become the main reason why the number of such women was increasing.

It was hopeless. Since those unmarried women had to be supported until death for sure, the amount of those mentioned ojousan's increase at top of the households in the end.

Putting them up for adoption into households of lower family status and marrying from there, such an option existed as well. But if the other party didn't want to adopt them, it became difficult.

As a result, the royal family also had several mature, unmarried women.

"Anneliese-san (T/N: >> Annerize <<) is 35 years old, Diana is 29 years old, Helmine (T/N: >> Herumine <<) is 27 years old and Hildegard (T/N: >> Hirutegaruto <<) is 25 years old. Baron Baumeister possesses assets, too. *"Why don't you push them forcefully onto him?"*, there is also such an opinion. As one would expect, I had to restrain myself to not yell at them in a thundering voice ..." (Helmut)

"In my case, I would seek asylum in the Holy Empire Urquhart." (Armstrong)

"Me too, if my position were to be the same, huh?" (Helmut)

Since those unmarried women were of royalty, there were many selfish, strong-willed, spendthrift women amongst them.

Even Armstrong-doushi ended up planning to immediately decline.

"Also, as I see it, it doesn't seem to be mere harassment." (Helmut)

For royalty those unmarried women caused the household to fall.

Normally thinking, it could be said that for nobles the highest reward was certainly their prestige.

But, looking at the true state of affairs, you couldn't see nothing but vicious harassment.

"Without even knowing whether or not a child can be born, their only cause is to dry out the Baron's assets." (Helmut)

Before that, due to the overwhelming social status and the difference in age, they would probably completely dominate their husband.

No, in the case of the dragon-slaying hero, it might backlash into becoming a fight as well.

"Likewise, those fellows proposing this, are aiming for that, don't you agree?" (Armstrong)

Although merely 12 years old, he became a hero defeating 2 dragons and obtained the rank of Baron.

Those assets were something you couldn't disregard either.

Since their opponent was a magician holding tremendous power, although they wouldn't openly use harassment to compete with him, they were planning to apply such entangling moves to chip away his strength.

Although that behavior was natural for them, there were many who also considered these circumstances as  
『Nobles can only be called animals ...』.

“Good grief, every last of them ...” (Helmut)

In this way, once someone excellent appeared, those below him came out and tried to pick a fight using stupid disturbances.

Just how many nuisances were caused hindering the growth of the capital due to those reasons?

『If only I could dispatch them to the battlefield to thin out their numbers.』 Helmut the 37th ended up thinking.

“However, as it stands now the boy has amassed too much money.” (Armstrong)

“Don’t worry about it.” (Helmut)

There wasn’t any indication of doing something like wasting the money either as he had also donated a large amount of money to the church.

Although it might be seen as pointless expenses at first glance, there were also many cases of kings having the carpet pulled from under them due to making light of the church. After considering such incidents, 10 platinum coins weren’t a futile investment.

Even the Cardinal Hohenheim had admired him by saying 『Despite being a child, he has parts that you shouldn’t underestimate』.

Going by the report, Cardinal Hohenheim might have done this by himself as flattery play for that Elise though.

So, completely overestimating him would only be due to the misunderstanding mental belief of an unpopular man.

“Don’t worry? To such thing ...” (Armstrong)

‘Didn’t he plan to assign territory to him in the future?’ Armstrong ended up asking himself.

“As would be expected of such a person like you.” (Helmut)

*Assigning territory to him will allow that place to be developed extensively.*

*It is also a fact that he has plenty of funds for that.*

Helmut the 37th thought about it in such manner.

“Be that as it may, the baron is still only 12 years old. Becoming impatient will be the wrong way of handling it. After him gaining experience by becoming an adult, it won’t be too late either. But ...” (Helmut)

*Not only myself, what are the other high-ranking nobles and cabinet ministers planning?*

*Depending on the circumstances, we may have to move up the plans too.*

Although he was the king, it was difficult for him to control the important nobles.

“Margrave Breithilde and the likes, I have a gut feeling that they are plotting something.” (Armstrong)

To Armstrong-doushi, even if he only looked at the employed Burkhart, he considered his master, Margrave Breithilde, to be a troublesome existence.

Nevertheless, given that he had to deal with those sly appointed nobles of the center, he considered the issues with Maargrave Breithilde to still be more preferable.

"I guess he will have to deal with an undeveloped area?" (Helmut)

It would be an impossible area if no one were to be able arriving there. There were only very few who managed to cross that great mountain range, thus the success of the (Knight) Baumeister household in regards to the situation of that area was mostly just on paper.

"But why do you leave the ownership of the that household as it is?" (Armstrong)

"Now that I think about it, since neglecting the duty of development is a crime, I could confiscate that territory." (Helmut)

For more than one hundred years up until now they neglected to develop the territory.

The government officials of the central government thought that confiscating everything, apart from the region suitable for a Knight household, would just end up causing problems.

Because they might continue the development project sooner or later, it was less troublesome to leave it as it was for the moment.

And that was the outcome of it.

"Furthermore, there is also Baron Baumeister's existence." (Helmut)

It was also possible to use the hand of ordering a division of territory for Baron Baumeister.

At that time, rather than the main family, it could be anticipated that the situation would develop into the branch family possessing an overwhelmingly vast territory.

In the long history of the kingdom such a reversal in the power relationship between the main and branch families for the likes of noble's households wasn't that unusual either.

It could also be said that a thing like that happening to the Baumeister household was purely by chance too.

"An excellent portable shrine was completed<sup>1</sup>, you might consider it like that too. But, the baron is still a child. Though it was a grave wrongdoing to force him into the dragon subjugation, spending time normally, like he is currently, is necessary as well." (Helmut)

Additionally to that.

While it might only be true that he was an excellent magician, it didn't imply that he would become and carry himself as an excellent noble for that reason.

Why were Burkhart and his immediate close friend, who struggled together with him through the hardships of the world of the adventurer business, appointed to responsible posts?

It was because they had accumulated that much experience.

"Indeed. He is enrolled as student at the adventurer's prep school." (Armstrong)

"Armstrong, therefore I hope you won't show him off too much." (Helmut)

"I will use great effort to the best of my abilities." (Armstrong)

Nevertheless, even such Helmut the 37th requested for Armstrong-doushi to handle things without making waves in such manner.

Seeing it like this, it was a befitting situation for Helmut the 37th to be laughing at it.

“Alfred, Burkhart-dono and me, I wonder how he will live his life after being forged as pupil by the three of us. I am looking forward to that very much.” (Armstrong)

While saying this, Armstrong-doushi drank up the ordinary filled glass of wine in one gulp.

---

### Translation Notes

<sup>1</sup> Originally I thought it was some proverb but Connor S. pointed out that it is likely a metaphor. After reading his argumentation I tend to think it is right as it does fit with the context.

*A portable shrine is one that you can take with you. Even when you move around, it can be used wherever you want it to be used. They were comparing our Baron to a LITERAL portable shrine. What they mean is that he is a Baron WITHOUT a territory; no roots to hold him in place at the moment. The perfect, ready-to-go “Portable Governor” is already complete. Plop him down wherever you need a governor, no promotions needed. If they already have a Baron, might as well give HIM a territory that they want developed, since he already has the promotion.*

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Interlude 9 – At the territory of the Baumeister knight peerage after the dragon subjugation

This chapter is entirely written from the POV of Fritz. He addresses himself with „oira.“ If you ever saw „[Twelve Kingdoms](#)“ then you can imagine him like Raku, the mouse, although even as a mouse he is a lot smarter than Fritz, but it should help for you to get the right atmosphere.

---

“The peddler group has arrived~~~!”

“I wonder if they also have something new this time?”

“Don’t talk about such luxuries. At the least we have to secure some salt.”

My name is Fritz.

I am a farmer living at a pioneer’s village at the southern tip of the Lingaia continent. I passed the mountain range using a flying dragon from the territory of Margrave Breithilde.

I am 26 years old and my family consists of my parents, wife, and two children.

My son is 5 years old and my daughter is 3 years old.

Although there was also my younger brother Horst (T/N: >> Horusuto <<), he had already been adopted into the family of his wife at the neighboring village.

Since there hadn’t been a male born in that family.

Even though I am not quite sure about it, it seems our village chief-sama and the the village chief-sama of the neighboring village have decided so after discussing it.

This pioneer’s village is the only place on the southern side of the mountain range where people live.

I am told that more than 100 years ago the lord, before the 4th generation lord, led the people from the royal capital to migrate here. Also, for more than 100 years we hung on trying to reclaim the surroundings.

Although I believe it to be unimaginable hardship, I can finish it by saying a single word, 『Fu~n』 .

Moreover, it doesn’t mean that continuing to make a living nowadays has become any easier after all.

◆◆◆◆◆

However, there is also the story of ten-odd years ago. At the time when I was still not of age, there was a large-scale expedition.

The Lord ordered around 30 from this village as well to participate in the expedition.

The granduncle of the Lord, who was assigned as junior leading private-sama wore a heavy armor. I remember from my time as boy that he was riding a beautiful horse completely different from the farming horses.

But, as the expedition ended in failure, only 5 of the 30 returned to us.

Of course, that junior leading private-sama and his son's, who were assisting him, didn't return, I heard.

I remember all of the few survivors to be in a worn-out condition and having lost weight.

As they were starving on the way back, they killed the horses and ate them. Transforming their spears to walking sticks, they came back by walking for something like several hundred kilometers.

On their way back, their injuries grew worse, they became sick and were attacked by packs of wolves.

In the end they were even unable to leave behind mourning ornaments for their companions.

As there were 5 survivors, I recall them talking about it regretfully.

Furthermore, it doesn't mean that you could call them uninjured either.

They were strangely afraid of darkness. And they panicked when they saw large bears or wild boars at the organized hunt during autumn.

The place they went to is apparently called 『Demon Forest』 and it seemed they experienced something considerable dreadful there.

Having become a problem afterwards, the fellow villagers antagonized these guys.

The official name for this reclaimed land is territory of the Baumeister Knight peerage.

The Lord is a knight-sama.

The territory is generously divided by 3 villages. The total population is just a little bit short of 700 inhabitants.

Although the territory of knight-sama seems to be large, our territory is poor.

With the failure of the expedition the population ended up decreasing greatly.

That being the case, for some reason at such time came the order from the Lord to participate in the work of expanding the agricultural land.

Naturally, our village chief-sama and the village chief-sama of the neighboring village protested against this.

Despite it taking all our effort to maintain the current agricultural lands with the decreased workers, why pushing the project of cultivating new land forcefully forward?

Also, apart from that, in preparation for the coming winter, the hunting had to be intensified.

In my opinion, our and the neighboring village's village-chief-sama's were right.

But even though it was correct, the Lord ended up following the opinion of the village chief of the original settlement, Klaus-sama, who had presented his daughter to the Lord as mistress.

Thanks to that, I was also busy.

In case one was 14 years old, they were considered equal to an adult and had to labor.

Even the children younger than this took occasionally a break in playing around and worked diligently to assist their families in cultivating new land for everyone.

Naturally, as the time to hunt and collect in the forest and fish in the river disappeared, the meals became thin.

As it is dangerous in this territory to leave when it becomes dark, there is no way to do something like hunting in the evening either.

During day time all of the time was used for cultivating new land and farming. Thus it was naturally harsh.

Even though the harvest of wheat had increased, everything besides the meals and the Lord's taxes had to be bought. (T/N: Taxes in natural products)

Naturally this caused discontent. There was also a rumor that the funds acquired by wheat sale and part of the expenses for the cultivation of new land had been handed over to the bereaved families of the people killed in action during that expedition as one-off payment.

They said that despite Margrave Breithilde-sama, who forced them into the expedition, paying more than required by the regulations, the portion above the regulated amount was used as kickback for the Lord.

Albeit this being detestable rumors, it was a village usually lacking sufficient entertainment.

The rumors were something that spread silently in secret.

Because of that the meals had only been thin salty vegetable soup and dry and crumbling rye bread for quite a while.

Furthermore, lunch had been removed.

No one but the Lord-sama's family and the village chief-sama's families could eat something like three meals a day.

But, across the mountain range, at Breitburg, everyone apparently was able to eat three meals a day.

Hearing of that, I ended up becoming slightly envious.

Given the current situation, it seemed that my childhood friend Boris, who lived in the neighborhood, would join the trading group next time and leave the village.

I am told that he would start as an apprentice at a workshop in Breitburg.

Since Boris was the third son, his parents didn't oppose it.

Although the village chief-sama is requested to help with having someone adopt into the farmer family of the bride if the main provider of the household went missing, Boris was yet 12 years old.

As it was impossible to become a son-in-law, I thought it was also unfair to let him experience a shameful time at his home in the meanwhile.

In the end Boris would leave the village.

I also thought that this would be the best.

Ah, that's right.

From here on out it will become the main story.

At the time of almost finishing the cultivation of new land, I turned 20 years old and it became a talk about me getting a wife soon at that time.

In regards to the eighth son of the Lord, there were only few rumors spread.

I was told that this eighth son-sama was apparently able to use magic.

I wasn't quite aware to what extent though.

Anyway, I hadn't even seen his face yet.

It might be to the degree of releasing a little bit of water (T/N: No, it's not peeing! :p) or he might also be able to blow away mountains with his magic.

Truthfully, the rumors were something really vague.

However, because it was special.

Presently, I wonder whether he couldn't do something about that large boulder with his magic I was earnestly trying to move alongside 4 others, since I am a lazy person?

After a short time the guys from the original settlement came and said 『Wendelin-sama's magic isn't a big deal. Don't expect him to help you with the hard work of cultivating new land.』

Apparently the eighth son-sama of the Lord was called Wendelin-sama.

You may wonder why we didn't know about his name, but since someone like the eighth son-sama wasn't expected to remain at the village, we judged that it wasn't necessary to remember his name forcefully.

Also, as I practically hadn't seen magic, I wasn't able to say anything about it.

At any rate, it was those guys from the original settlement who came and talked about it.

The reason why this territory of the Baumeister Knight peerage was divided into 3 villages is because there was local disputes since the beginning of the hardships.

As they were descendants of the citizens the founding Lord had brought along from the slums of the capital, the Lord's residence likewise was situated at the original settlement.

The village chief Klaus-sama had given his daughter as mistress to the Lord.

On top of that, since he managed any and every aspect regarding the handling of the tax revenue, he was in reality the number 2 in the territory.

Naturally, his reputation wasn't good.

Our and the neighboring villages village chief-sama's went as far as declaring their hatred of him.

As the village chief-sama from our view was a person far above the clouds as well, I judged it to not be of any particular interest to me either way.

However, I hated the fellows from the original settlement.

Those guys thought of themselves to be much more important than us as they had immigrated at the beginning.

They had a high pride.

We, who were part of the second and third village, immigrated here following the recruitment. Our birthplaces were scattered too.

But, as we have lived here for over 100 years now as well, our relations weren't bad either since we cooperated against the discrimination from the fellows at the original settlement.

However, even with these small local disputes, our territory was still shabby after all.

Something like that was the work of the great noble-sama's living in the royal capital, I believed.

◆◆◆◆◆

『I think a little bit is fine.』 (Wendelin)

『Yes? Eeto, if I remember correctly, you are Wendelin-sama?』 (Fritz)

Although I heard only a few rumors about Wendelin-sama before, I happened to talk to him several times.

When Wendelin-sama came to exchange the hunting spoils I caught for soya beans:

『Good day, I would like to request exchanging 2 of each from the Guinea fowls and the wild rabbits for soya beans.』 (Wendelin)

『I am thankful for the Guinea fowls.』 (Fritz)

Although Wendelin-sama was still small, he was very skilled at hunting.

Such a thing like Guinea fowls, even Ingolf (T/N >> Ingorufo <<), who should be the best hunter in our village, was very satisfied with the hunting spoils if he caught as much as one bird in three days.

But, why soya beans?

With them it was possible to increase the ingredients of a soup, but something like feeding the livestock with only that much wouldn't work.

Maa, as the transaction was greatly advantageous to me that way, the dealings with someone close to a noble didn't cause me any nervousness.

『Also, I also want to exchange it for the young, still unripe ones.』 (Wendelin)

『Unripe oya beans, it is?』 (Fritz)

『The insides of the beans should have become big. It would be good if it is just before they turn yellow.』 (Wendelin)

『Haa, really?』 (Fritz)

『If you boil them and sprinkle them with some salt they are delicious.』 (Wendelin)

How to say, he was an unusual noble-sama, I remember.

Still, the boiled unripe soya beans were really delicious.

Although I desired some alcohol to go with them for some reason, since I couldn't drink so much alcohol here, that alone caused me to feel regret.

『If you plant soya beans in fixed intervals, it will become a method to reinforce the other crops' growth.』 (Wendelin)

『I see.』 (Fritz)

Only once Wendelin-sama talked about this.

Even though I was half in doubt, certainly it wasn't *not* beneficial to the growth of the crops.

After that the fellows from the original settlement gossiped again.

『Wendelin-sama has a lazy character by nature. Although it won't become a problem if he leaves the village soon.』 (Spiteful Villager A)

Although they were saying such things, I shouldn't rely on what those guys from the original settlement said.

If he was a lazy person, he shouldn't be capable of producing accomplishments more than a professional hunter either.

Even though we tried to hear about him from our village chief indirectly, from the point of view of the fellows of the original settlement, the superior younger brother (T/N: otouto) appeared to be an existence disturbing the order in the territory to them.

『Those guys have a lot of pride for being native-born. Consequently they are afraid of having the situation of the inheritance decision made by the Lord thrown out of order.』 (Village Chief)

Other than the whole territory becoming wealthy, it was also important for us to get an upper hand over those native-borns from the original settlement.

In the case of the countryside I heard that such a way of thinking wasn't unusual.

But I thought as well that it would be better for me to become a little rich.

『Humans are such creatures. Also, I don't understand what Klaus is thinking.』 (Village Chief)

Klaus-sama seems to be the village chief of the original settlement. (T/N: Wanna mention the original settlement yet another time? :O) (E: Sorry, what was that? I wa... zzz~)

Even so, it didn't seem that the reason for it could be said for him to perfectly follow the Lord like Yakult. (T/N: Yakult is a popular brand of drink in Japan (and also worldwide), feel free to google it. There is a wiki entry for it)

There were also rumors that he was planning to do something behind the scenes. I don't quite understand. It looks to me that he is a dangerous person.

And, our village chief-sama, Jürgen-sama (T/N: >> Yurugen <<) even mentioned it.

In comparison to someone like Klaus I think he is a far better village chief.

『Before that, I hate him (T/N: Klaus) as a person!』

『If Jürgen-sama heard this then you would get into trouble.』

After this sequence of events Wendelin-sama, who turned 12 years old, left the village.

I was told that he apparently wanted to enroll in a school in Breitburg to become an adventurer as soon as possible.

『So the life of eating soya beans and Guinea fowls has ended, huh? ...』 (Fritz)

There were many villagers lamenting over this.

But somehow the guys from the original settlement lowered their shoulders caressing them in relief.

Compared to Kurt-sama becoming the successor I guess there were various difficulties, huh?

However, before that, something similar had happened to the fifth son-sama called Erich-sama as well.

And then it was the second time the peddler group had arrived since Wendelin-sama left the village.

As there was no merchant store in this territory, everyone rushed and gathered.

Although the prices were slightly expensive, everybody thirsted to buy rare articles with their money. Because of that they diligently scrutinized before purchase.

But even then first off it was necessary to buy salt required for keeping the body going.

“Everyone, today I brought the printed newspaper extra from Breitburg.” (Peddler)

I heard it was something that was distributed just before the peddler group departed.

Reading it right away after receiving it, there was an article about Wendelin-sama’s legendary ancient dragon extermination.

Even if we were in a rural area, we were still able to read and write to a minimal extent.

That was because the priest-sama who could drop dead now at any time, taught us at the church.

Even so, it was only the common letters of hiragana and katakana. Kanji was too difficult after all.

“Wendelin-sama? That lazy person?”

“Do you believe in such rumors? It was the fellows from the original settlement who came and talked about it!”

“They tried to butter up to Kurt in order to gain favorable treatment.”

Also, in this poor territory something like favorable treatment didn’t amount to much.

In the first place, if they were really given favorable treatment, it would be suspicious.

Living in the village where the Lord’s residence was located, they are the native-born.

Only the pride of that was sufficient enough for them, I believe.

“By selling the raw materials of the defeated ancient dragon, he was able to procure a large amount of money. He received the an amazing medal called the Twin Dragon medal and he was appointed as Associate Baron, huh?”

“He isn’t a lazy person at all, now is he!”

Certainly, I never heard a lazy person defeating a dragon.

Furthermore, you wouldn’t think such an unbelievable great man to originate from such rural area.

Or rather, why did the Lord let go of such an esteemed person?

Seeing the newspaper extra, everyone seemed to think that.

On the other hand, it is unlikely that this newspaper extra will be very amusing to those guys.

The fellows from the original settlement, that is.

Also, although Klaus-sama also saw it, it was eerie that it didn't break his smile.

Indeed, it was as Jürgen-sama had said.

"However, this is ..." (Jürgen)

Jürgen-sama's facial expression didn't reveal at what conclusion he had arrived.

"Jürgen-sama?"

"In a few years it is very likely that there will be large changes in this remote place. As a result, will it turn out well or badly?" (Jürgen)

And then, after three months the peddler group arrived for the third time this year. Wendelin-sama became a baron after defeating two dragons. Once again he obtained a large amount of money. The news about his engagement to the granddaughter of some important person called cardinal or such was brought in.

"I am glad. This territory will become wealthy!"

"Banzai to Wendelin-sama, I guess."

Even though the people were innocently pleased, I wondered, is that really the case?

I didn't believe that this story would turn out well just like that when I looked at Jürgen-sama's expression.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 36 – My fiancée is nicknamed Saint

“... there is no alcohol?” (Burkhart)

“This is a coffee shop (*T/N: kissaten*), Burkhart-san” (Wendelin)

“I know that, but.” (Burkhart)

Most of my precious summer vacation had been wasted on monster extermination. Although I finally got some time for myself in the remaining three days, I was once again met with a turning point in life.

I went to the headquarters of the religion holding a large influence on the entire Lingaia continent, to say nothing of this Helmut kingdom, to receive my real baptism there. For some reason I was tricked into being betrothed to the granddaughter of a big-shot over there.

Furthermore, that big-shot was Cardinal Hohenheim. Using his social status to freely enter the royal palace, he already had obtained permission from His Majesty.

Doing such a thing like rejecting the marriage here would have spelled the end of my life in the Helmut kingdom.

Even though it was very likely that I could have started a second life by seeking asylum in the neighboring country, Holy Empire Urquhart, I unfortunately had too little information related to the Holy Empire Urquhart.

Therefore, I forsake such things like defection as it was simply impossible.

In the end this marriage became a settled matter.

My partner Elise is a beautiful girl which would cause 10 out of 12 men to turn their head upon seeing her. I also didn't think it was possible for her to have such huge breasts at the same age as me.

I guess there are only very few men who dislike huge breasts in this world.

I find them loveable to a great extent myself too.

Besides, I am only engaged for now.

Young nobles decided their marriage partner following the will of their parents.

Therefore, as this resembled the circumstances of the decider, it wasn't unusual to have previously arranged marriages ending up being cancelled either.

Certainly it can be said that there is likewise no guarantee in me marrying Elise.

『Is it such a ridiculous story? His Majesty has already given his approval to the marriage.』

『Won't His Majesty order the annulment of this marriage authorisation if the situation changed unexpectedly?』  
(Wendelin)

『Such an accident won't happen! Or rather, boy, do you find this girl disagreeable?』

『No! Her looks are a strike!』 (Wendelin) (T/N: *Yea the bowling strike, expressively stated by the author in katakana*)

Especially those breasts are excellent, I thought.

Although I still think even now that the various sizes of breasts have their advantages and disadvantages, seeing the actual things in front of my eyes I can't stop ending up shifting my way of thinking.

『(Hah, even if you call me a traitor, those are still excellent ...)』 (Wendelin)

Since I didn't understand towards whom I am becoming a traitor, I think pondering about this matter is just stupid.

『That cardinal! Isn't that a fine granddaughter he got! As expected of the Saint of Hohenheim!』

『Saint of Hohenheim?』 (Wendelin)

『It is the nickname of that girl. She is famous in the royal capital.』

『I wasn't aware of that.』 (Wendelin)

Even though that nickname gave off the feeling of something greatly divine, it ended up as a slightly pitiable sign for someone with such a young age.

As I was bewildered by being suddenly called 『Dragon-Slaying Hero』 as well, I was somehow able to cope with it as my insides are those of an ossan. (T/N: *middle-aged man*)

Anyway, for now I think the compatibility and such has to be confirmed first before proceeding to talk about the actual thing.

As a matter of fact it is also possible that she has a bad character, too.

◆◆◆◆◆

Such being the case, not talking about the fiancée until it has been decided and finalized, I returned to the Brandt mansion after the real baptism. After a while I invited Burkhardt-san and Erich-nii-san to a coffee shop close to the mansion and told them the whole story so far.

“Cardinal Hohenheim completely led you by the nose!” (Burkhardt)

Burkhardt-san shouted directly.

No wonder, legally speaking, although Margrave Breithilde won the competition to become my patron, the introduction to my legal wife hasn't been arranged yet.

Well, actually, in the end, my legal wife has been decided to be a relative of a noble appointed to the central government in the end.

Furthermore, it isn't a noble just appointed to the central government without responsibilities either.

She isn't only the grandchild of a big-shot in the state religion, the orthodox catholic religion, but also the niece of His Majesty's most trusted Royal Head Magician. With this, you can't really say her standing is poor.

As Burkhardt-san was completely outwitted, he was in a state of being at his wit's end what to tell his master, Margrave Breithilde, afterwards.

My surveillance and safeguarding, that is his job.

"How did it turn into marriage talks on the occasion of a real baptism! Usually that's impossible!" (Burkhart)

Usually it is supposed to be impossible.

Normally people would judge this as imprudent.

But that doesn't particularly mean that it is a violation of the commandments.

"That person just ended up doing that. Even more so, he earned His Majesty's authorization in advance. As he has His Majesty's authorization, it will be already completed with the ex-post-facto approval by Margrave Breithilde." (Erich)

Although in reality he was forced to accept the prior talks, in the end there still was the possibility of Margrave Breithilde having taken measures before this happened.

For this reason, he obtained the permission from His Majesty in advance so that Margrave Breithilde couldn't voice any complaints afterwards either.

Even if Margrave Breithilde is an influential person in the southern parts of the kingdom, there were many instances where appointed nobles led the provincial nobles around by the nose due to their political distance from the central government.

Putting it conversely, being tricked due to the political gap between them, there was no rebellion in the provinces either. This peculiar state could be said to keep the peace within the kingdom. (*T/N: What the author probably means is that they can't react quickly and organise themselves into a revolting force since the results of the schemes performed by the nobles in the capital reach them quite delayed*)

"Should I start a secluded life within the capital, I wonder?" (Burkhart)

Despite him stating that he is only 50 years old previously, Burkhart-san brought up the matter of retirement like an old man himself.

Which reminds me, when a large-scale business deal in my previous life broke down, I remember the section chief wearing such a facial expression right after that too.

"In the recent case, Margrave Breithilde got hold of a generous portion as well, that's a fact. Therefore I think it's fine to not say anything." (Erich)

"If Erich-dono says so. It might cause master to not yell too much. But, you know ..." (Burkhart)

If something happened that causes him to get angry, he would deal with his retainers wearing a frightening, eerie smile. I heard that it causes an icy feeling to travel down the spine.

"I guess there is no point in voicing my complaints towards the boy either ..." (Burkhart)

"No matter how much of a genius in magic Wend is, understanding and avoiding to be swept away by the complex political conflicts within the capital is simply impossible for a 12-years old. Even for adults it is mostly impossible, too." (Erich)

Yes, since the degree of intellect contained within me is after all the one of a second-rate trading company man, I can't properly understand the complicated and mysterious matters of the world of politics.

"I guess so. Ah, if I only had used Artur-san better." (Burkhart)

Likewise stating this, it is already too late as the matter has reached its conclusion by now. The three sipped the

served coffee.

Coffee is a special product of the southern parts. Although importing the goods from the south is expensive, it is a beverage that is often drank by the common people of the capital as well.

In opposite, those in Breitburg and their likes drink cheap beverage.

“Naa, that boy ...”

“Isn’t that the Dragon-Slaying Hero?”

“He is still so small. Isn’t he a cute one?”

“If you provoke him, you will be blown away with magic.”

This coffee shop has a reputation of having many nobles as regular customers. Even though the black tea, coffee and desserts are delicious, it isn’t really suited to use it for secret talks like this.

Families, young couples and nobles together with their attendants occasionally sneaked a look our way and tattled amongst themselves.

“Are you the customer who ordered the seasonal fruits tart?” (Waitress-oneesan)

“Yes!” (Wendelin)

Without caring about the whispering, I cheerfully answered the waitress-oneesan who brought my ordered dessert.

“Boy, how can you eat a dessert care-free in this situation!” (Burkhart)

By the way, this coffee shop was listed in the guide of well-known stores in the capital. Since Ina and Luise said that their cakes were delicious, I thought that I want to eat them as well.

“Weeeelll, this matter has already been decided and brought to a close. Or more precisely, I hadn’t time yet to go sightseeing the capital at all.” (Wendelin)

Because she is equal to me, also has some magic talent and since I was appointed to peerage by His Majesty, I don’t have the courage to do something like rejecting her.

Or rather, what kind of person could do such a thing anyway, I ended up thinking.

Was it in a manga from previous life? Or a novel?

Though it was a protagonist who refused the rewards and proposals by celebrities, I believed it to be a good decision to reject those things.

However, at least, for me, that is impossible.

Moreover, even if my fiancée ended up being decided arbitrarily.

Also, it can be said to be totally different if I am wedded to a person that I truly love myself, not a fiancée decided by some big-shot, otherwise I will only be a main character in the emerging drama.

Besides, after thinking about it very carefully, presently I have no lover I want to pledge my loyalty to no matter which obstacles I will face in the future or what kind of difference between our social position exists.

To me, an almost loner with an age of 12 years, I can’t picture such things like love either.

Given that my score in love is low by nature, that was something that couldn't also be helped.

Therefore I will accept the engagement for now and focus on spending my remaining time in the capital in an enjoyable way.

"As a matter of fact, you resemble Alfred quite well like this. That guy also did things at his own pace contrary to his appearance while donning a kind mask on the surface." (Burkhart)

"I will take this as a compliment. But, an engagement is in the end nothing more than an engagement, isn't that so?" (Wendelin)

As I mentioned not long ago, you shouldn't rely on something of the degree of an engagement between nobles either.

The head of a noble's household decides for their companions as they please. Even so, if the nobles having pushed the marriage upon them this way didn't think well of the other party, they immediately ended up cancelling the marriage at their own convenience.

Also, since Elise will live in the royal capital until she becomes an adult, I expect there won't be many opportunities to meet face-to-face with me who will be in Breitburg.

Therefore I considered to stop making such an extent of ruckus, too.

"The sweetness of peaches combined with the sour feeling of the first pears of the season." (Wendelin)

As you would expect of a dessert of a famous coffee shop in the capital.

The somewhat suppressed sweetness is also very delicious.

At my home I wouldn't have been able to each such a thing for an eternity.

"Wend, I hope that tart is tasty?" (Erich)

"Yes, it's perfect." (Wendelin)

"Burkhart-san, let's give up already. I also want one of those tarts." (Erich)

"Me too ..." (Burkhart)

Since the location was a coffee shop, secrecy would be somehow suspicious. In the end, all three got excited and didn't decide on any countermeasure for the suddenly appeared fiancée either. After eating the cakes, which were the store's specialty, they agreed with returning to the Brandt's mansion just like that.

◆◆◆◆◆

"The time remaining for you to stay in the capital is scarce, Wendelin-sama. During that time, you defeated the two dragons, who appeared, as well. I hear that you hadn't the occasion to spend some time on such things as sightseeing overly much either. Today I will gladly guide you around the capital." (Elise)

"Ahaha ... In case of Elise-san, who was born in the capital, I can feel relieved to entrust it to you." (Wendelin)

"I am a woman chosen to become Wendelin-sama's wife. Please call me Elise without adding any honorific titles." (Elise)

"Is that so? Then there is no need for you to add -sama to my name either." (Wendelin)

“No, that’s not something I can do.” (Elise)

“...” (Wendelin)

The next day, only two days remained of my stay in the capital.

As I was discussing with Erwin’s group where we would go out to today, the figure of yesterday’s fiancée Elise appeared at the Brandt’s mansion.

I unintentionally ended up sending my glance in the direction of Ina and Luise.

Although neither of them showed any particular change of their facial expression, I wondered, why I directed my gaze towards them now that I think of it?

“Elise-dono? Expressly coming here, what an honor.” (Burkhart)

“I have heard of your fame from oji-sama, Ringstadt-sama” (Elise)

“Maa, I am a second-rate magician in comparison to Armstrong-doushi.” (Burkhart)

“No, there is no such thing. Oji-sama told me that he views you as an expert magician.” (Elise)

Next Burkhart-san appeared here and exchanged greetings with Elise.

For Burkhart-san, you had to expect him to not find the existence of Elise itself amusing.

The reason is, while my patron Margrave Breithilde probably planned to allocate a fiancée for me afterwards, those plans had been completely ruined in the end.

However, after observing Elise yesterday, I arrived at the conclusion that it would be unfair to turn this grudge towards her.

For sure the instigator of the engagement is Cardinal Hohenheim, thus all complaints should be directed at him.

Maa, no matter what you say to this old man, I certainly don’t believe he will mind such things.

◆◆◆◆◆

I gathered all available information related to Elise since yesterday evening.

As Erich-nii-san and the people of the Brandt household knew it, she is apparently called the 『Saint of Hohenheim』 on the streets.

Though she is training in order to be wed, she is working as a nun apprentice at the church.

I believed her to behave arrogantly since she is the grandchild of a big-shot in the church. But she receives everyone without any discrimination. People say that she gives medical treatment to many people for free using her understanding of Healing magic as long as time allows it.

Also, in addition, she sews clothes, makes sweets to eat and instructs the study for the children of the orphanage run by the church.

She participates at the periodically performed food distributions for the poor, too.

I don’t understand how it turned into her becoming my wife as she is a girl suitable of the nickname Saint.

She simply is a flawless superwoman, I think.

『Is her body being sacrificed to the Maou-like me as it would suit a holy woman?』 (Wendelin)

『To call yourself to the extent of Maou, I don't think Wend is such a villain. Just that you become indistinguishable in public, with the exception of the magic side.』 (Luise)

『You ...』 (Wendelin)

I shed tears when Luise spoke her mind.

『But, if someone is that perfect, there must be something suspicious in reverse ... If I may say myself, I think her character is bad.』 (Ina)

『The thing Ina mentioned, there might be some truth to it.』 (Luise)

Although I listened to the view of Rüdiger-san and Erich-nii-san being 『Isn't that just because she is quite well versed at pretending?』, it didn't look to me that she is very crude.

It is only the outcome of genuinely receiving the education of public attitude as noble girl who has led a sheltered life. It appears that she is a beautiful girl, who earnestly puts great effort into being able to serve her future husband, just like the impression given by a painting.

Also, although I don't quite understand, after killing two dragons in sequence and receiving two Twin Dragon medals and the rank of Baron from His Majesty, I got great popularity among the women of the capital.

Therefore, it may also be possible that Elise is truly attracted to me.

And, after meeting Elise, it became apparent that she held a very great reverence towards her uncle, Armstrong-doushi, who used the same magic as herself.

Naturally, that uncle was totally speaking in high tones about my abilities, thus there was no need to worry about her hating me at least .

As I saw Elise's smile, that also became very apparent to even someone like me.

“(How regrettable, I am not such a noble person).” (Wendelin)

“Will Elise-ojousama visit us soon?”

“Yes” (Wendelin)

◆◆◆◆◆

And then, Elise came alongside a single attendant.

It was an elderly man with silver-grey hair which was swept back. Summarizing it, this man certainly should be called 『THE Butler』. The name he introduced himself with was Sebastian. (T/N: Leaving out the katakana for verification. It is just tooooooo obvious. XD)

“Sebastian has served the Hohenheim household as butler since before I was born.” (Elise)

“At this time I have received the order from master to be the attendant of Elise-sama and Wendelin-sama.” (Sebastian)

From his outward appearance up to his speech and conduct, he was, no matter where you looked, a butler

appearing like a role model of the Sebastian lineage (estimated 52 years old). I even forgot my own current situation while being deeply moved by my memories.

“(As if he is an employee of a Butler cafe) Despite coming to the capital at great pains, I was practically unable to go sightseeing the capital.” (Wendelin)

“Wendelin-sama, you obtained achievements to such an extent. It is only natural that you were busy. Then, shall we go?” (Elise)

While I was deeply impressed by Sebastian’s style as butler, I left the Brandt’s mansion together with Elise and him.

Although I had the feeling that I was forgetting something important, I think I ought to focus on the sightseeing tour of the capital which I would now experience finally after waiting for such a long time.

Given that it was the only one day after the engagement was decided, I had better cultivate a better understanding of Elise as well.

But, after we left the Brandt’s mansion behind, apparently a quarrel broke out between the people left behind.

◆◆◆◆◆

“That girl is Wend’s fiancée, huh? But he is great after all, too, isn’t that so? Those breasts are enviable.” (Erwin)

“Erwin is just a normal man too.” (Ina)

“Is that bad? However, despite being in the same environment as Wend, there hasn’t been any attempt of such things like talking about a fiancée for me.” (Erwin)

Erwin honestly felt jealous of Wendelin.

Especially about those breasts.

At the same time he sent a glance towards Ina and Luise, after looking at their chests he breathed a sigh. He received a slap in the face from both turning both of his cheeks red and turning the situation being awkward.

“I believe if you defeat 2 dragons as well you will be able to get a fiancée too. (Although only on the same level as someone like me …)” (Ina)

“You are asking the impossible, Ina. I decided to steadily raise one flag.” (Erwin)

“As adventurer? Or as Wend’s vassal?”

“U~~~n, I will play it by ear.” (Erwin)

– Ina PoV –

At the present state, he hadn’t put together his future objectives and plans as too many various things happened recently, thus Erwin couldn’t just give a single reply.

Also, from Ina’s view, Erwin didn’t want to feel inferior as a man in comparison to Wendelin.

Rather, his height was tall and his face wasn’t at a different level than Wendelin’s.

Since the target of comparison next to him was simply far too great, that was the only reason why he was losing out.

“Well then, Ina become my fiancée.” (Erwin)

"Impossible. Or rather, are you for real?" (Ina)

"I only wanted to try saying it." (Erwin)

Even though Luise also said that, on the occasion of that garden party where Margrave Breithilde was pleased with Wendelin, my own future as mistress ended up being acknowledged by the surroundings.

Though it wasn't clear whether he would make a move on her in the future, Ina still thought that it would be fine either way.

He is a gentle man, he even excels as a magician and his assets are great too.

As for the story of money on hand, mistress, be that as it may, still ties the partner into a sexual relationship between man and woman. There is no situation that is better than having a partner who can secure a safe child birth.

Speaking of such requirements, Wendelin is the best partner.

"Luise-jou-chan, I want you to preserve for a little longer." (Burkhart)

And now, Burkhart whined to Luise.

Approximately 4 months after enrolling at the prep school, since she went as far as staying at Wendelin's mansion, she thought she simply wants to remove Elise's sex appeal.

"Don't say something this pathetic, Burkhart. Even in the case we would be in mutual love with Wend at this point in time, we still wouldn't obstruct this engagement situation or today's date." (Luise)

Although she was the daughter of a retainer, she would still oppose the grandchild of an appointed viscount and influential person within the church concerning the status of being the true wife.

Going to the extent of doing such reckless competition, even Luise wasn't that thoughtless either.

If she could choose these things, it would be more efficient to direct her effort into something like receiving affection after the marriage.

"(This girl's characteristic is to not be concerned how she appears to society.) I am sorry. Those were idle complaints from an ossan. But, you understand, don't you?" (Burkhart)

The matter Burkhart wanted to talk about, until now, more than gaining fame in the capital, only Ina and Luise were close to Wendelin and were treated as his women by these needlessly excessive surroundings.

That's the thing he wanted to say.

"Back home they are evidently hoping that, I think." (Ina)

"By now there are no talks about marriage interviews (*omiai*) from my parent's house. Even though I didn't get a partner either." (Luise)

Judging by the way Ina's and Luise's parents handled things, it would be convenient for them if their own daughters became the mistresses of the dragon-slaying hero who is Margrave Breithilde's favorite.

From the start, due to the problem of family status, they didn't hold a speck of expectation for them to attain the status of legal wife either.

The Baron Baumeister household would certainly receive territory once he founded a family. Thereupon it would become possible trying to teach spearmanship and establish a new dojo for their magic combat style for the children

given birth by their own daughters.

Dispatching personnel to manage the dojo and its pupils, it would allow them to adapt into working for the Baumeister household.

Even if they were only taught the basics of the martial arts school in the dojo, it could be said that it had reasonable advantages as it would be easy to gather pupils since there were many options of employment afterwards.

However, resolving to only use martial arts is like a meal you can't eat.

Those were the words of Ina's grandfather who already passed away.

With this you can be certain that the operation of a dojo is quite difficult as well.

"You also have various difficulties." (Burkhart)

"Go forward! Become Wend's mistress and establish a branch of the magic combat style in the territory of the Baron Baumeister household, as mother of the first-generation teacher!" (Ina)

"Eeto. Similarly, establish a branch spearmanship dojo on the territory of the Baron Baumeister household, as mother of the first-generation teacher?" (Luise)

"Ina-chan, don't use such obscene words like mistress or concubine here." (Burkhart)

"Embarrassing, isn't it? ..." (Ina)

#### **– Burkhart PoV –**

Different to the usually calm facial expression, Burkhart looked at Ina's face, which had become red, while admiringly thinking 『So she is able to make such a face, too』.

"However, that Elise is a threat." (Burkhart)

At this late hour, it already wasn't because Burkhart harbored reservations towards Elise.

Honestly speaking, she is an adorable girl. From the start Ina and Luise had no hope of being the legal wives.

Moreover, as he didn't seem to be a pitiful person who couldn't pay the expenses for receiving the report via communication magic, it could be said that it was because Margrave Breithilde essentially hadn't properly prepared a fiancée candidate.

Who the heck is it? It couldn't be that he wanted to recommend a woman well past her prime who missed the chance to get married so as to not hurt her feelings, could it?

『Huh! Anita-sama will become Wend's fiance?』

『Even if it is novel, I absolutely expect him to become angry, but ...』

When Ina and Luise were told this later on secretly, they were lost for words too.

At that age, spending the energy she had for enjoying herself without doing any work at the main residence of the Breithilde household. She also didn't have a good reputation among the retainers.

Because it wasn't possible to tell the person herself directly in the face, it was arranged that her reputation wouldn't be leaked to the public.

Furthermore, though regularly putting her looks in order for aiming at the retainers, an unreasonable marriage proposal was brought in.

Usually, it was for her to become the second wife of elder nobles who passed the age of 60 and whose first wife already passed away.

Since it was only such stories, the person herself immediately rejected these proposals in the end.

Margrave Breithilde was also hesitant to say anything, it wouldn't be so bad when she were something like his younger sister, but in fact she was his stubborn aunt.

Therefore he kept in mind to normally not come in contact with this person as much as possible.

"It is unnecessary to compare her with Elise." (Ina)

"Merely comparing is already pointless. Good grief, what was master thinking ... You two somehow suit the boy." (Burkhart)

"Leave it to me! I will use my strong sex appeal to magnificently seduce Wend." (Luise)

"Strong sex appeal eh ..." (Burkhart)

No matter how you enhanced her looks, currently you couldn't view Luise as nothing else but a 10-years old. Although you couldn't deny the potential once she grew up a bit.

Furthermore it was certainly possible that Wendelin in reality liked little girlish women too.

"(To tell you the truth, there is a fixed number of such nobles too ...)" (Burkhart)

Such things like the favorite concubine being a small girl, I heard there were many nobles desiring them.

Actually, Burkhart already knew and witnessed the likes of them.

At any rate, it is necessary to increase Wendelin's wives and mistresses to a certain extent.

It had better be various types, Burkhart considered.

When forcefully pushing for various types, it could be said that you built a shelf within your mind where feelings of guilt wouldn't erupt.

"It isn't an unusual story for mistresses to steal a march on the legal wife either." (Luise)

"That is certainly true. So? Ina-jou-chan?" (Burkhart)

"I will try with great effort ..." (Ina)

Ina's face was once more dyed bright red while Burkhart inquired for a reply.

Other than the usually composed facial expression, this face filled with shame would give Wendelin a serious blow if he saw it.

Burkhart, who had some experiences in his own way, ended up thinking that.

"Anyway, in a few days we will already return to Breitburg. Over there you can slowly seduce the boy." (Burkhart)

In the first place, with only 12 years too many various things already happened.

Currently, there was only one 12-years old on the whole continent, who spent his summer vacation with such thrilling and hectic events.

That was Wendelin.

"However, a butler accompanying her on a date with the fiancée. She is quite the ojousama." (Ina)

"Suddenly directly meeting at the rest area, such thing might also be embarrassing, so isn't it fine?" (Luise)

"Luise-jou-chan's remark is quite radical." (Burkhart)

Although she is of the same age as Wendelin, women are dreadful, Burkhart thought.

"Next time, I will get Wend to take me there." (Luise)

"No, I will stop you at the gate. Since the boy will get angry too." (Burkhart)

Since it was a place prohibited for minors to enter, he had to give a warning there.

Merely 12 years old and he had already to deal with 3 fiancées, he pitied Wendelin from the bottom of his heart. It could be said that Burkhart was a particular noble who lived affluently as unmarried person.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 37 – The Saint's First Date

“It suits you very well.” (Wendelin)

“It is nice as casual wear.” (Elise)

“Yes” (Wendelin)

As it was the first date of Elise, the granddaughter of Cardinal Hohenheim, who had become my fiancée, I planned for it to go smoothly as well.

In all honesty, I wasn't up to the task of escorting her as I was unfamiliar with the royal capital. As Elise was a sheltered noble girl and an apprentice nun, I didn't expect her to know the tourist attractions and well-known stores either.

Naturally, as for this time's date plans, they were arranged by the butler Mr. Sebastian who was perfect no matter





how you looked at him. (T/N: *The Mr. is honorary speech, so no -san* )

Although usually you would have a problem with a butler tagging along on a date, you couldn't expect two nobles, who were yet only 12-years old, to walk around in the capital by themselves either. I guess this is something that couldn't be avoided.

There was also the reason of crime-prevention since it was something that was possible during our date.

In reality, with the exception of Mr. Sebastian, apparently there were also several groups of men secretly guarding us here as well.

Without doubt those could be considered to be Cardinal Hohenheim's subordinates.

However, as one would expect of the role model of butlers, Sebastian. (*E: I feel like Wend is taking after Roxanne like saying 'As expected of Master!' for everything...*)

He didn't enter our field of view at all if there wasn't any necessity to do so. But if it was necessary, he would precisely follow on our side at once.

"(It is on the degree from the butlers and such I have seen at the residence of Margrave Breithilde-sama.)"  
(Wendelin)

Of course there was no such existence in my home, the Baumeister household.

Even though there officially was one, it was just an old person from the village. Rather than calling him a butler, it was more accurate to describe him as simple servant.

In regards to the servants at my home, it was the elder people who weren't suited to help with the tough farm-work anymore. They were simple helpers as there weren't any better substitutes.

Tentatively, it was possible to appeal to external employees. But it was absurd for them to do something like

commuting considering the arranged low wages.

Things like other nobles being curious in the amount of employees of the Baumeister main household, though I have no doubt that there isn't a single person like that, this was also something to be called the vanity of nobles.

"Well then, let's have them pack up those clothes." (Wendelin)

Although she wasn't well-informed of such things as merchant's shops and tourist attractions in the capital, when it came to the extent of Elise's home, clothes and such were mostly order-made and then tasked to be delivered to them.

And yet, her sense in fashion was quite good.

Up until the age of 12 years I didn't wear anything but the hand-downs from my brothers.

Also in my previous life Uniclo and Shimamura were my main battlefields. There wasn't anything you could call fashion sense. (T/N: Both are bigger clothes chains in Japan)

Something like clothes, I considered them to be reasonably good enough to wear as long as they weren't weird.

Since there were only few items I received as present from Erich-nii-san for occasions like my birthday etc., I only own a few stylish clothes.

"That's true. Thank you." (Elise)

"No, since this much is something I can do." (Wendelin)

I was able to spend an enjoyable time after a long time.

Except going on something like a date, it was possible for me to sight-see, eat, and go shopping in the capital with a gentle bishoujo having a supreme appearance.

There is no way I wouldn't enjoy this.

Lately there was only the teasing Majesty (king), greedy nobles, and a muscled doushi.

Due to interacting with them, my spirit was nothing but dried out. After a long time it was finally supplied with water.

"How was that restaurant?" (Elise)

"It was delicious. It was a cooking made skilfully the best use of the raw materials." (Wendelin)

"It was a shop recommended by Sebastian after all." (Elise)

Moreover, Elise appeared to be a very nice girl too.

As it was a restaurant which Sebastian went to look for so we could eat our lunch, she ended up saying so honestly.

"(Wendelin-sama, it is her long-awaited enjoyable first date. It is the man's duty to get her something like a present honoring the memory of the date ...)" (Sebastian)

Furthermore Sebastian's directions were very good worthy of his excellent capacity as butler.

Not forgetting to consider Elise, the granddaughter of his master, he whispered to me to give her a present with the best timing to mention it.

“(As expected of Sebas. He is a role model for all butlers.) Elise, for the reason of us getting engaged safely and as it is our first date today, I thought of giving you something to remember this special day.” (Wendelin)

“Ano, is it really alright?” (Elise)

“Due to the two dragon subjugation, my pocket is filled to the brim.” (Wendelin)

I have more than enough surplus of money to get my fiancée an accessory.

However, if I had that allowance in my previous life ...

Given that it is an already finished case, I decided to put an end to drawing out my memories.

“(Wendelin-sama. As you can see, there is a a jewelry that sells excellent items.)” (Sebastian)

Once again Sebastian gave me a perfect advice in an inaudible voice that only I could hear.

Furthermore, without us realizing his intentions, we were guided close to a store. In my mind Sebastian’s value rose more and more.

Frankly, it was to the extent that I wanted him to become my butler.

“Koreha koreha, welcome, please feel free to enter. I guess the young master wishes to give the lovely young woman here a gift?” (Shopkeeper) (T/N: *The first part: I would translate it as “How very unexpected ...” or “What a pleasant surprise ...”*)

When we entered the jeweler we were told about by Sebastian, a middle-aged man with a good physique appearing to be the shopkeeper emerged from the inside.

It seems that this shop dealt with high-class jewelry and was related to many noble customers. Apparently he assessed us, who were yet not adults, as nobles and treated us as valuable customers.

However, you could also say that it was due to the butler Sebastian, who maintained a reasonable distance.

“Is it a betrothal gift?” (Shopkeeper)

“Indeed” (Wendelin)

As it was normal to be engaged at around our age, apparently it wasn’t very unusual for nobles to directly give rings as presents.

The shopkeeper-like man rubbed his hands together as he greeted us.

“Koreha koreha, what a sweet ojou-sama.” (Shopkeeper)

Elise also was a famous being in the capital called 『Hohenheim’s Saint』.

But, since she didn’t wear her usual apprentice uniform today, the shopkeeper didn’t seem to notice her identity.

Although it wasn’t because of the light-blue one-piece, I noticed the shopkeeper’s rude gaze, he only dispatched for an instant, towards her quite conspicuous breasts.

I won’t say such petty things such as 『Despite these being mine!』.

In the case of males, it was normal for them to send their gaze there first.

"And, the situation of your budget is ..." (Shopkeeper)

"How much is the market price? Honestly, I don't quite know about it." (Wendelin)

Even though I had the experience of giving women jewelry in my previous life, it was to the degree of a working student giving his girlfriend a Christmas present. Obviously it was a totally different matter and situation to give a young noble woman an engagement ring.

Moreover, such things like the customs of nobles were totally unrelated to my family's home.

No one had taught it to me either as I was still a child. Thus I wasn't well-acquainted with this part.

"Usually it is from one gold coin and upwards." (Shopkeeper)

In Japanese yen that would be around one million yen.

Given that it was an engagement ring presented between nobles, I would say it was a moderately appropriate amount of money.

Certainly the market price in regards to marriage rings would yet again be a different one.

"Such an amount is normal, huh?" (Wendelin)

"That is correct, I doubt that it is a good idea for noble-sama to get something of too poor quality in these circumstances." (Shopkeeper)

Although I guess that the shopkeeper wants to sell an expensive ring which will yield him good profit, it could also be called something impolite in reverse to recommend cheap articles to nobles. But, I think he wants to force a sale of something expensive after all.

"That ring shouldn't be too eccentric." (Wendelin)

While the shopkeeper was recommending various rings to me, a ring displayed in an odd case within the many goods began to catch my eye's.

"Yes. This is a special order-made ring with an unique magic gem in the center." (Shopkeeper)

Given that basically a large magic gem could store a lot of mana, it would cost a lot of money.

As there was a limit to it, among the craftsmen there were only few who built magic tools. There were some who could also charge the magic gems quite efficiently with a lot of mana even if they were small.

This ring apparently was made by such a magic tool artisan.

However, this craft seemed to be only applicable to small magic gems.

The reason is simple. If we assume to apply the same step to a large magic gem like the one used in magic airships, the essential magic tool artisan would end up fainting the moment they ran out of mana.

Furthermore, if you said to use the mana possessed by an intermediate class magician, the magic airship wouldn't be able to float either.

Indeed, you could agree to something like those expensive fare prices.

"Although there is a limit to optimizing the magic gem, the magic gem attached to this gem still has stored the amount of mana comparable to an intermediate magician. And even then, since it is in our shop, naturally you can

also use it as jewelry." (Shopkeeper)

"Also use it as jewelry?" (Wendelin)

"As for this, it is in a state of not being charged with mana. If you charge it, it shines like an emerald." (Shopkeeper)

Nevertheless, apparently the other party naturally couldn't bear to pay such a high price for this awkward gem.

"As a matter of fact, it is a slightly troublesome item to deal with ..." (Shopkeeper)

Thinking that it would be popular, although he ordered a expressively renown magic tool artisan, up until now it still remained in stock. There was no indication that it would be sold any time soon at all.

"After trying to reflect about it, there are unexpectedly few nobles who can use magic ..." (Shopkeeper)

There is absolutely no relation between magic talent and heredity.

In the olden days there was a famous researcher affirming this after specially running some statistics. In the first place, if magic ability was influenced by heredity, then the nobles would have been full of magicians long ago already.

Although there were magicians raising in ranks after a conferring of decorations due to their achievements, their descendants afterwards were completely undistinguished.

With such examples, there obviously was no enumeration.

As far as Elise was concerned, you could say that her relatives were quite the rare existences.

In addition to Armstrong-doushi there are 2 uncles and nieces who are famous magicians.

"If you have the money to buy this ring, there are other even more beautiful and great rings attached with gems." (Shopkeeper)

"Judging by a normal magician, isn't it difficult for them to pay a large sum due to the jewelry?" (Wendelin)

"Yes" (Shopkeeper)

Certainly, if you examined it closely, the ring was made out of silver. The circumference of the magic gem was also adorned with something like diamonds.

Although it was natural that it was expensive since it was a magic tool, it ended up adding additional cost in comparison to other jewelry as well. Thus it became unnecessarily expensive.

"How much does it cost?" (Wendelin)

"Yes, three platinum coins it is." (Shopkeeper)

That would be 300.000.000 Japanese yen.

No matter how much one was a noble either, this item wasn't something they could easily obtain.

"Honestly speaking though, it was originally 5 platinum coins. But since I wouldn't be able to sell it like this, I had no choice but to reduce the price." (Shopkeeper)

Even though the shopkeeper had a tone like being mortified by the decision to lower the price, there wasn't any merchant, neither in this world nor in any other, who would do business transactions while recklessly incurring

something like a loss.

At most he only gets a little profit, huh? He probably planned to recover the money to the extent of what he spent for keeping it in stock.

“If I charged it with mana in advance, would someone who has no mana themselves still be able to use magic?” (Wendelin)

“Of course, they would be. Since it is a highly efficient magic tool, no matter their magic nature they will also be able to use it disregarding whoever has charged it with mana. Yes.” (Shopkeeper)

In order for a fellow magician to efficiently transfer mana, they need a peculiar ability.

From the outset mana has the property of its owner or more precisely, since it contains a component like a fingerprint or gene, it ends up being futile to transfer the mana to another person so they can invoke magic.

For this to be potentially possible, the condition was for the magician to be able to perform sharing mana nature like in Burkhart-san’s case.

There are many magicians, who charge magic gems with mana for the sake of having something in case there was a problem with their own mana.

Myself as well has prepared several tens of those in the unlikely event that something happened.

However, even if someone else would withdraw the mana from the magic gem in order to use it for magic, I guess they would be able to draw out at most 5% of the stored mana.

Even though there are many magic tools that don’t have this limitation, the magic tool artisans are every time forced to ask magicians with the same very rare ability of sharing mana nature like Burkhart-san to engrave the formula into their tool.

In addition, because Burkhart-san didn’t possess the ability to produce magic tools, the result was that he could only use that mana transfer if the other party was a human.

『Although I don’t have the talent for it either, I would be discontent with it as well since I am weak at at doing that sort of \*chima chima\* work.』 (Burkhart) (T/N: *sfx* means “fiddly”)

The person himself had arrived at such impression.

“It isn’t only usable by the person himself but general purpose?” (Wendelin)

“Yes, if they know the way of using magic, anyone is capable to withdrawing the the stored mana.” (Shopkeeper)

Thus, this ring, since the unique magic formula was engraved on the ring’s pedestal, anyone who had equipped it was also able to freely use the mana put into the magic gem.

It was also a ring that reproduced the ability of Burkhart-san.

“As it also contains this condition, the price is high, huh? … Alright, I will buy it.” (Wendelin)

“Thank you very much.” (Shopkeeper)

Although Elise and Sebastian were surprised, it had a large significance for Elise, who is an expert at healing magic, to own this ring.

Seeing that I wasn’t able to use mana transfer on my magician companions like Burkhart-san, I shouldn’t be stingy

with money for such magic tool.

Charging the magic gem with mana and then in order for transferring the mana to another person with this method, this high priced magic tool was necessary. There is no particular problem to use it as energy source for the previous magical airship.

The mana in this world was truly a troublesome thing.

Even though the royal academy etc. were currently researching the inner workings, they didn't obtain any considerable results as of yet.

◆◆◆◆◆

"Ano ... As expected, such an expensive item ..." (Elise)

"I suppose it was really expensive, but lately I got an enormous incidental income." (Wendelin)

"Still ..." (Elise)

"Won't we become a married couple? I might have to call upon the mana of that ring." (Wendelin)

As I had profited on the sales of the raw materials of the two subjugated dragons and also received the inheritance of master, I still possessed more than 1000 platinum coins.

Therefore my sense of money was semi-paralyzed. I didn't judge this ring to be particularly expensive.

"Charging it with mana and keeping it close, won't you also be able to use magic in case something unexpected happened?" (Wendelin)

"Still ..." (Elise)

"In the case of the church, won't you be able to use even more healing magic?" (Wendelin)

"Thank you very much. I will treasure it dearly." (Elise)

If she were to persistently refuse here, it would give off a discourteous feeling in reverse.

Thus Elise obediently accepted the ring I bought for her.

"(However, that alone isn't the reason.)" (Wendelin)

It was a kind of threat towards Cardinal Hohenheim.

As Elise was a celebrity to a certain degree, giving her such a high priced engagement ring, she would always wear it, since it was a magic tool in shape of a daily article, plainly causing the surroundings to catch sight of it.

It was something you could expect to cause rumors quite soon.

Even if I were to be dragged into a dispute between nobles afterwards and was suddenly abandoned, would they be able to let me be left high and dry?

Despite Baron Baumeister buying his granddaughter an engagement ring for 3 platinum coins as present, the reputation of Cardinal Hohenheim would certainly fall if he were a cold-hearted man who abandoned such a person.

"(Protect me with the power of the church since half of it is an engagement ring with the church.) Ah, can you replenish the mana?" (Wendelin)

Going by the explanation of the shopkeeper, while touching the magic gem you should have an image of distributing the mana. The magic gem, which had been grey until now, began to shine in a color similar to emerald.

“Customer-sama is a magician after all? Which reminds me, there is currently Baron Baumeister in the royal capital who gained fame by dragon slaying. Furthermore 『Hohenheim’s Saint』 -sama is to become his fiancée or something like that.” (Shopkeeper)

“What! Did you notice?” (Wendelin)

Somehow or other, this shopkeeper somehow managed to realize Elise’s and mine true identities.

“Although half of it was intuition, I thought I should recommend this ring’s magic gem if that was the case.” (Shopkeeper)

“You are a merchant after all.” (Wendelin)

“Yes, since that’s how I make my living.” (Shopkeeper)

Even though we were seen through, because I was able to give Elise an excellent ring, serving a purpose of beauty and practical use, I decided to consider it a good thing.

Furthermore, this shopkeeper didn’t seem to intend on chatting needlessly to his surroundings about us being his visitors either.

“The goods in our store are expensive. From the point of view of crime prevention, we keep in mind to not leak information about our customers.” (Shopkeeper)

“(As noble, there are often situations where they couldn’t publicly admit to give an accessory to a woman as well, huh?)” (Wendelin)

I safely finished my first date with Elise. I was also able to raise my standing by buying her an engagement ring. At last I feel like I was able to calm my mind.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 38 – Studying at the Royal Capital

“Boy, there is a letter from my master.” (Burkhart)

“Letter?” (Wendelin)

After finishing the first date with Elise and returning to the Brandt mansion, Burkhart-san gave me a single letter.

The sender of the letter was my official patron, Margrave Breithilde-sama.

“What? What? ... Burkhart-san, is this really true?” (Wendelin)

『Because I have already submitted the authorization for you to graduate from the prep school, I wish for you to remain in the capital to work as adventurer there.』 was written in the letter.

“It is really decided. This letter is in the handwriting of my master, isn’t it?” (Burkhart)

“If I’m not mistaken, that’s how it is.” (Wendelin)

However it had a point I couldn’t really agree with.

It was impossible to return to the prep school after finally managing to enroll there. Suddenly having to strive to work as adventurer in the capital could only be commented with “Damn it!”

“Burkhart-san. What is this about?” (Erwin)

Erwin asked the question to Burkhart-san even faster than I could.

The reason was that it wasn’t only me who was treated like that. Continuing to read what was written in the letter, Erwin’s group was likewise put in the same circumstances as I was.

“Those are adult circumstances, you guys.” (Burkhart)

Burkhart-san explained the intention of the letter which was sent by Margrave Breithilde-sama.

First off, despite me still being a minor, I ended up defeating two dragons. The outcome of that was that there was no meaning in me to visit the adventurer prep school in Breitburg any longer.

“At this late hour, what do you want to learn from the lecturer for magic at that prep school?” (Burkhart)

“Well, look. Such things like knowledge necessary for adventurers and skills besides magic. There are such things as well, aren’t there?” (Wendelin)

“If it’s about such knowledge, you can likewise study it at the capital. Besides, there is an exclusive school for adventurers here as well. There are also many various schools gathered here where you can study whatever you like.” (Burkhart)

To begin with, the magician at the prep school didn’t possess a remarkable ability to such an extent.

As it was, an oji-san, who was past at the age of 80 years, had already retired from the adventurer occupation. In

case one was an active adventurer working diligently, it was possible to work at some noble household or mercantile house receiving high salary until the age of around 60 years.

Therefore it was inevitable for such an old man to not become anything else but a magic teacher or something like that.

Still, you could say it was still preferable even if it was only to the degree of a magic teacher. As a matter of fact there also was a severe shortage of magicians no matter where you looked, be it prep schools or schools.

"Erwin and the boy as well as Ina-jou-chan and Luise-jou-chan, too. As it is pointless to seclude yourselves for more than 2 years by remaining at the prep school, it will be a better to do something like taking lessons from a first-class expert in the capital." (Burkhart)

Originally, Erwin's group were possessors of overwhelming talent in comparison to students of the same age group.

Given that the martial arts teacher, like the magic teacher, wasn't a master of such a degree either, Erwin's group in their current condition would be too much for him to handle as his own strength wasn't that different from theirs.

Even if they couldn't use magic, in case they were martial arts experts, they preferred the direction of earning an income as adventurers.

Therefore, expect for becoming a temporary advisor, it would be strange for them to become full-time instructors at a prep school. It was a truth that those were quite rare.

Thanks to that, before departing to the capital with Erwin's group, we received ordinary classroom lectures.

As for practical skill, we were stuck with doing practice battles within our own party.

"I hear that Warren teaches in his free time, Erwin and boy." (Burkhart)

We could learn the basics of how to handle magic power from an expert as Warren-san is skilled as magic sword master.

Furthermore, given that he was promoted up to company commander of the Imperial Knights corps due to those skills, he was suitable as sword teacher for Erwin.

"I can introduce Ina-jou-chan as well, since there are spearmanship experts in the Imperial Knight Order." (Burkhart)

"Nee, what about me?" (Luise)

"I have arranged for an excellent teacher for you, too, Luise-jou-chan" (Burkhart) (*E: Jumped from 'can introduce' to 'have arranged'? Wend's group got played!*)

Also, rather than at a prep school in the southern remote region even if it is the central city there, it was definitely more advantageous to study at the capital no matter what.

But, expressly catering favors to such an extent for us, what kind of gain would there be for the person who acquired permission from Margrave Breithilde-sama?

Unintentionally I ended up brooding over that.

"In this case it was His Majesty's influence. Therefore my master had no other choice but to give his permission." (Burkhart)

According to Burkhart-san's explanation, apparently the circumstances were that he wanted to sell us, who

possessed a promising future, favors without delay to establish a claim for the future.

Because I am the eighth son of a poor Knight peerage household, although I was completely under the radar of the royal palace, I ended up defeating two dragons and becoming a baron.

Naturally, even though it would be reasonable for any noble to introduce me to their faction, as the privilege belonged to the patron, they couldn't butt in and proceed this way due to reason of me being the vassal of Margrave Breithilde-sama.

Next, as it could be predicted that they would try to lend help to me since I was unfamiliar with the stay in the capital, as I originally came here in order to attend the wedding of Erich-nii-san, who was to be adopted into the Brandt Knight peerage household, it would be wrong to try that.

Although lower class, the Brandt household was for generations employed as governmental officials in the financial affairs group. The finance minister Marquis Rückner and his vassal Viscount Mongérard, who belonged to the same financial affairs faction, due to receiving their instructions we were taken care of apparently.

Even though the meals and lodging during our stay in the capital could be referred to Erich-nii-san for having to look after us, fortunately the money for this was provided as assistance by the Brandt household.

Besides Erich-nii-san, the prospects of the third son Paul and the fourth son Helmut working in the capital were guaranteed. I consider this to be plenty of favors.

Such way of thinking could be expected of important appointed nobles, is what you should say, I guess?

And, even though this was mainly His Majesty's move, this was for his own close friend's, Royal Head Magician Armstrong, niece, who is my fiancée.

However at the same time, since there also was that grandfather, Cardinal Hohenheim, who was in the upper echelons of the church and yielded large influence in the kingdom, it resulted in owing favors to the churches side as well.

"Since you are a precious magician who defeated a dragon, it isn't unusual for everybody trying to forming a connection." (Burkhart)

"Because of that various people try to steal a march in order to get Margrave Breithilde angry." (Wendelin)

"Do not dig into the wounds of people, boy. At any rate, until you guys become 15 years old, you will strive to train and study in the capital." (Burkhart)

This seems to be set in stone. (*E: I'd rather teleport out and become a hermit...*)

Also, no matter how strong I am in magic compared to other people, it is difficult to go against the authorities and nation by myself.

As there is no particular reason to treat it as outrageous, I decided to take advantage of His Majesty's good will for now until I become an adult and will be able to officially debut as adventurer.

Such were my thoughts.

"Although it's fine to live in the capital, what will happen to the residence in Breitburg?" (Wendelin)

"Haa? Isn't it fine to occasionally return there with magic? His Majesty is well aware of the boy having mastered Teleportation magic." (Burkhart)

“Come to think of it, that’s true.” (Wendelin)

“Still, an extended stay at the newly-wed Brandt household would also be quite tasteless. A proper house has been prepared.” (Burkhart)

In spite of only expecting to enjoy sightseeing the capital and participating at the wedding of Erich-nii-san during my summer vacation, for some reason I was officially appointed as noble and it was decided that I would spend my time in the capital until I became an adult.

Half of this great change in my own fate caused me to be surprised while the other half was me merely following the flow of events.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 39 – Story about increasing the masters

“Naa, who will be Luise’s teacher?” (Ina)

“I don’t know? I haven’t heard anything either. Wend?” (Luise)

“Although I can imagine somehow, I don’t want to tell you...” (Wendelin)

“It’s that person, isn’t it?” (Luise)

The period of summer vacation had ended. At first we had planned to gradually start the new new school term but there was a great change in our future as we were told that our graduation from the prep school had been decided. In order to make an effort of training even more until we became adults, the adults chose for us to stay in the royal capital in the end.

But that doesn’t mean that there are any particular problems with that decision.

Even if you were to study the same subject, you could expect the educational field of the royal capital, the capital city of the whole country, to have advanced subjects. Above all the public infrastructure and the quality of entertainment is far superior.

Although we don’t intend to spend all of our time in idle amusement, we want to fully enjoy our days off when we have the chance.

Practically it will be a lot more interesting to have a good time in the capital than Breitburg.

Just comparing this to something like my dull and entertainment-lacking home could be called something ridiculous.

We had also decided on the house for rent for the stay. Furthermore I heard that Margrave Breithilde would pay that rent.

『The turf war of nobles is also quite dreadful』 or such. Several days after I thought that Luise and I for some reason were heading towards the same place.

For the sake of taking sword lessons from Warren-san Erwin was at the Imperial Knight Order. Ina also headed towards the castle in order to take lessons in spear handling as the same Imperial Order had experts at spearmanship as well. Luise and I were told to go towards a military facility at another location.

I am a magician. Though Luise can similarly enhance her power by magic, it is limited to only her magic combat style, otherwise she can’t use her mana.

She isn’t an all-around type like me. Yet, due to that she can be categorized as some kind of specialized magician type. There are a certain amount of such people, those possessing piercing talent, albeit only in one kind of magic system.

Because of that, someone like Elise, who can’t use anything but holy magic centered on healing, could also be called a specialized type.

There are also people who can’t use anything but magic applied to produce magic tools, handy and unique magic of

the life system, and magic used by magicians for long-distance communication or teleportation.

As this magic named belongs to the wind magic system, the magicians able of using it receive large amounts of money and are well-protected by the military and merchants as it is a convenient magic.

Once you master it, I hear it is possible to carry the voice to a magic tool exclusively used for and to teleport several thousand kilos to a fellow magician without time lag.

Because I never had the opportunity to employ it, albeit being able to use it, I am not aware of the details.

Yes, as I was originally a loner, there wasn't anything like a partner I could use it for having a talk over a long distance.

Furthermore, doesn't the partner need to have the ability to use communication magic? Given that I don't possess the expensive magic tool for transmission use, communication wouldn't be established. Hence I don't think I will have the opportunity to test it from now on either.

"Will I have special training together with Wend?" (Luise)

"Did you actually learn flame magic?" (Wendelin)

"That's impossible." (Luise)

For that reason there was no chance for Luise and I to train at the same place.

Since Luise uses her magic combat style, she is a close combat type. I am a long distance combat type as I fire off magic from far away.

It would likewise be troublesome to both of us if we were given the same training menu in the current state.

"I'm sorry. Today..." (Guard)

"Ooh! I am glad you came! (Armstrong)

As the facility's guard taught us the details and wanted to guide us inside at once, we were called from a certain building's entryway. I met him there before.

No, half of my summer vacation we have spent together. Although he should be a wonderful person being an elite as magician, for some reason this person gave me nothing but a sultry impression.

In spite of being the Royal Head Magician, that person was much more suited to be a bandit who sunk his teeth in roasted monster meat during the time of the monster extermination expedition.

Possessing such a muscled appearance that you wouldn't possibly imagine him to be the uncle of that big-breasted angel-chan, Elise.

Viscount Klimt Christoph von Armstrong.

That person awaited us with his usual, sweltering smile after all.

"Armstrong-doushi is our teacher?" (Wendelin)

"That's right! I wasn't able to easily fall asleep yesterday due to my excitement!" (Armstrong)

Although he was clad in an armor made by magic, he hit the dragon with his bare hands.

It is reality, Armstrong-doushi, the magician who towers above regular magicians by more than half, is our teacher. I kept brooding over how to escape.

Even though it might be enjoyable for the other party, from the point of view of my side, I had nothing but an unpleasant premonition.

Or more precisely, I could take lessons from Burkhart-san as much as I wanted.

By no means had I meant to come taking lessons in the way of hitting a dragon.

“(For me such magic is impossible! Or rather, is that even magic at all?)” (Wendelin)

Even if Armstrong-doushi was the Royal Head Magician of this kingdom because of that magic, I still ended up feeling uncomfortable somehow.

“(Even though I should be able to grasp it... wait, if it's Luise, is it possible for her to learn it?)” (Wendelin)

From my view, since I don't quite understand the difference between Armstrong-doushi's hand-to-hand fighting and the magic combat style, only Luise may be able to make progress in this kind of training.

Establishing an agreement in my mind, Luise, who is next to me, abstains from talking as she became speechless after seeing the muscled Royal Head Magician for the first time.

“For Luise this combat technique will undoubtedly be a good reference. I would feel sorry to obstruct it, I think?” (Wendelin)

“Eh? Only me? Also Wend, don't we usually decide together?” (Luise)

I told Luise the story how Armstrong-doushi used his magic to clad his full body in an armor by materializing his magic power, used his high-speed flight magic to freely move around Grade Grande to punch it, splitting its breath with his fist and finally kept causing damage by firing highly focused mana balls in succession.

From my point of view, I doubt that there is such a technique within the magic combat style. Although I thought as much after trying to inquire about it, Luise affirmed that there is no such technique in the magic combat style.

“『Materializing magic power? If everyone had such vast magic power, there would be no particular reason to train in magic combat style. Even the highly converged mana ball, there is no such technique in the magic combat style. It is standard to clad the fists and legs in mana in a battle. The magic combat style is about efficiently using little mana to benefit the combat abilities by adding martial arts. Although I have a mana amount between the elementary and intermediate level, the reason why I am taking lessons in magic combat style is that I can't use the crucial magic at all.』” (Luise)

As for the way of Armstrong-doushi fights, even though it has overwhelming offensive power, due to its extreme consumption of mana, apparently it isn't suited for long battles.

Considering all that, as Armstrong-doushi was full of spirit after the battle, it serves as proof that he has an extremely large amount of mana.

As you would expect from the person who was acknowledged as rival of my master (Alfred).

Compared to master, who was the refreshing type, he has the fault of being slightly sweltering.

“No, such things as martial arts isn't for me. Since I am the long distance type, I am suited to support with magic attacks.” (Wendelin)

Although I more or less only practice the basic sword handling since in my childhood, the combat instructor at the adventurer prep school was forced as far as guaranteeing 『It's almost as if you had no aptitude at all』 at the time of enrollment.

In reality, despite having grades ranging from average to a little above at the enrollment, nowadays my grades in sword fighting has fallen as far as dead last making the the method to count them easy.

The time of exposure of my poor ability in sword fighting was only slightly delayed by the basic training I received at the Baumeister household.

But since it can be said that I am reasonably talented in the arts of knife throwing and the bow, I trained it alongside my magic.

“I am no good with the sword.” (Wendelin)

“Even if you are no good with the sword, it might be fine if it's martial arts, don't you think! Let's learn it together!” (Luise)

As Luise was for some reason frantically persuading me, I felt reluctant to have just the two of them, this sultry Royal Head Magician and her, train together after all.

Speaking of why I think so, it's because it is unpleasant for me.

“I want to practice magic. I haven't reached my mana capacity limit yet.” (Wendelin)

As I am still 12 years old, I have been training everyday without missing a single one the mana circulation and practical application of all kinds of magic I received from master.

Also, such things like the economizing of the employed magic I have been taught by Burkhart-san. That's also a task I can practice for all my life without being able to say that I have perfected it.

Besides, there are also the magic experiments I haven't had a chance to try yet, the improvement of the quality of my employed mana and something like noting down the matters concerning magic in my own way in a diary as possible reference for the next generation.

If I feel like it, I will be able to busy myself as much as I like.

“What! While already possessing mana that exceeds my own, you still haven't hit your growth limit!” (Armstrong)

“Yes. Therefore, I am...” (Wendelin)

Even though I tried to leave by only pushing Luise into it, this was like a wholesale store not selling wholesale.

While the doushi was shedding tears of joy for some reason, he firmly seized both of my shoulders.

“(My shoulders will be crushed! My bones will be broken! Or more precisely, I have to escape from here!)” (Wendelin)

“If that's the case, it is all the more reason to partake in my lessons. For training the circulation of mana there is nothing as efficient as my magic mobile armor and helmet. There is no need for an advanced close combat sense like in the magic combat style for getting used to enhancing your physical ability and using high-speed flight magic during combat. I haven't been ever taught such things like martial arts from another person either.” (Armstrong)

Having found a match with the reasoning of Armstrong-doushi's explanation, I lost the chance to escape thanks to that.

Or rather, this muscle-doushi.

That strength seems to be only reproducible with a tough body and magic.

Looking at it from the world of martial artists, he is an unthinkable person.

“Alfred, who was a genius in skilfully mastering multi-colored magic, different of someone like me who is a magician who only uses close combat magic, completely ignored the field of physical strength. But even though he said himself that he had no talent in it, he at least wanted to acquire my magic mobile armor and helmet only.”

He might not have lost his life in that forest of demons at the southern end.

Armstrong-doushi wore a lonely expression while talking about it to us.

“Nee, Wend.” (Luise)

“That’s right. Arbitrarily deciding that it is impossible without even ever having tried something yet might be rash.”  
(Wendelin)

Given that I am not able to skilfully act in order to conceal my ability anyway, the latest dragon subjugation and the following conferring of decorations were inevitable. I decided to think of it like that.

But, since I ended up standing out due to that as well, some hardship might visit me down the road.

Still, no matter how powerful my magic power as magician becomes, something unexpected might happen. It’s better to have several methods in reserve to defend myself at the time my mana diminishes.

That’s why I decided to learn magic or rather magic close combat techniques from Armstrong-doushi.

“Lad, you have talent. You will learn it easily.” (Armstrong)

“Thank you very much. But, are you fine with that?” (Wendelin)

My only concern is the point called 『Aren’t you busy?』 since Armstrong-doushi is the Royal Head Magician.

Though I can’t imagine the figure of Armstrong-doushi poorly controlling his subordinates and his paperwork, he can’t escape from his work as Head Magician in the end.

That’s the way I thought.

“If that’s what it’s about, you don’t have to worry at all. I won’t be summoned by His Majesty nor will I have to go to the castle.” (Armstrong)

“Eh?” (Wendelin)

“Think about it. What use would it be for the kingdom to govern someone like me everyday? Even though it was plainly visible at the previous Grade Grande subjugation as well, except for emergencies, someone like the Royal Head Magician is basically only a decoration for the kingdom.” (Armstrong)

For something like guarding His Majesty the Imperial Guards and several of the intermediate-leveled kingdom’s wizards are sufficient in the end. The intermediate-leveled lot doesn’t bother themselves with the various paperwork either as it apparently isn’t any kind of problem to push it on those below.

Also, I hear that something like periodically being in the official function only meant for the Royal Head Magician to occasionally make an appearance.

"However. His Majesty, who is a close friend since my childhood, is also awe-inspiring. He told me to turn up at fixed intervals." (Armstrong)

I see, following my guess, Armstrong-doushi seems to be a person with a sharp mind contrary to his appearance.

Although he became His Majesty's childhood friend by chance, his level as magician was referred to appear in the kingdom once in 500 years.

But even if he could be as successful in life as he wants to if he felt like it, he attained this exceeding court rank with only the magic he is talented in.

Nevertheless, from the point of view of the nobles group absorbed in engaging in power struggles, Armstrong-doushi who is a favorite of His Majesty, is a pain in the butt to deal with.

『Wouldn't a type like Alfred be more suitable to be Royal Head Magician?』

In order to stay away from those who skilfully spreading rumors to slander him in this way, he acted like a foolish decoration entrusting his subordinates with the difficult tasks on purpose. Only in emergencies he plays his role as Royal Head Magician.

Already one of my masters, having hardships as orphan in the capital in his childhood, shrunk back from those haunting guys in the royal palace and ended up escaping to the south.

"(This person might be under quite the surveillance.)" (Wendelin)

And yet, he has deep loyalty towards His Majesty as his close friend.

As result of that loyalty he wasn't used in strange ways, I determined.

Whether that can be done perfectly is another matter.

"Besides, this is also the objective of my training." (Armstrong)

"Armstrong-doushi's objective?" (Wendelin)

"That's right. I haven't yet reached the limit of my quantity of mana." (Armstrong)

"Eh~~~!" (Wendelin)

Even though he is a monster already, Armstrong-doushi, with his age surpassing 40 years, is still en route to increase his mana it seems.

In the normal case the increase of mana ends up reaching the limit before an age of 20 years.

In other words, Armstrong-doushi can also be classified as unique in relation to growth strength as magician.

"Luise-jou hasn't reached her mana growth limit yet either. Therefore you will devote yourselves to capacity alignment for starters today." (Armstrong)

At the end of the day I finished performing the task of aligning to the capacity of Luise, Armstrong-doushi and dozens of apprentice magicians he had brought along.

For capacity alignment, if the partner with whom you join your magic exceeds your own mana quantity limit, it is possible to raise the maximum quantity of mana at once.

Since they ended up becoming aware of my ability, they suffered a shock. Not being able to accept that reality, it

became a habit of those doing capacity alignment with me to dish out abusive language and such.

As a matter of fact, it couldn't be done without having mutual trust.

In other words, it is something like the relation between master and disciple.

Those dozens referred to as Armstrong-doushi's approved disciples, since he spread groundless rumors talking about an easy method of raising the amount of mana by capacity alignment with a person who has an as high as possible mana volume, Armstrong-doushi brought those guys along who wanted to perform capacity alignment with me.

Of course, there is no truth in that.

Also another thing, there exist certain conditions as well.

In the past they conducted a capacity alignment with a baby having talent in magic. I heard that this baby acquired an enormous amount of mana.

Thereupon, the baby ruined the room each time it cried with wind magic.

When it wanted its mothers breasts, it drew its mother forcibly toward itself with magic.

Once it began to walk, it used magic to take away the toys from the children playing together.

Thus, in order for performing a capacity alignment it became an indispensable condition for the other party to have done training in magic to a certain extent and to have reached above a certain level of reason and self-awareness.

Even though I felt like being an exception, Burkhart-san voiced his opinion 『I guess at around 5 or 6 years old. There is no amount of mana that is too much for you to handle, boy, given that it was approved by Alf (Alfred) via performing a capacity alignment with you. I don't think there will be any problem.』.

In my case it is an exception since my inner self already is an ossan.

“I guess the amount of mana has been raised to the limit amongst every of you this time. But, you shouldn't be sad about that quantity in the least. Although it is certainly important to have an amount of mana as well, there are also many other parts to be trained in magic. Rather, since you saved time spent on increasing the amount of mana, you guys can count yourselves lucky.” (Armstrong)

Though I don't know from where he brought them along, Armstrong-doushi explained this to them, who lied sprawled on the floor due to mana intoxication after having done capacity alignment with me.

But, based on the fact that all of them at least maintained an intermediate level of mana, I believe they are candidates for being a Royal Wizard in the future.

“But why doesn't Armstrong-doushi suffer from mana intoxication, I wonder?” (Luise)

Luise apparently also felt some slight dizziness, though not to the degree of them.

Even though she sat down close to me, that growth can be summarized in a single word, marvelous.

Talking about the quantity of her mana, it can be compared with rising in level from intermediate to high level.

As one would expect, recently she started to become an outstanding talent after not being restrained by her family's practicing of mana strengthening.

However, it is uncertain whether Luise will be able to use other magic.

I fear this will be the challenge for her from now on.

“Isn’t that the same for me?” (Wendelin)

“Eeto... maybe?” (Luise)

Currently Armstrong-doushi’s amount of mana is completely the same as mine.

To put it simply, the matter is that despite having the same amount of mana as him my mana growth hasn’t reached its limit yet.

Or rather, I already have reached more than twice the amount of master.

Continuing like that, I don’t know how it would have ended if Armstrong-doushi’s rival, master, hadn’t died.

“Fumu, it’s been a while since I sensed the magic bag enlarge by means of having a large amount of mana through capacity alignment. What a nice sensation... Well then, let’s start with method of employing the magic mobile armor and helmet right away.” (Armstrong)

“We will study it now?!” (Wendelin)

“Naturally!” (Armstrong)

Luise and I ended up spontaneously being drained of all strength then and there due to the exceedingly spirited Armstrong-doushi.

And then after this, it was nothing but a matter of praying that the legend of the strongest magic fighter Wendelin didn’t start.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Interlude 10 – Pink Hippo-san

“Why these four people?” (Wendelin)

“Umu, the monster this time is slightly troublesome.” (Armstrong)

“Monster? I am a minor!” (Wendelin)

“Although it is categorized as monster, this 『Pink Hippo-san』 doesn’t inhabit a domain.” (Armstrong)

It was several months since we started to study as adventurer apprentices following the instruction given by His Majesty.

Today it wasn’t the usual special training by the strict Armstrong-doushi either. I was delightfully hoping it would turn into a day off.

For some reason I ended up keeping them company until we reached the forest in the suburbs of the capital.

The members are the likewise forcefully recruited Burkhart-san and Erwin, making it a total amount of four people.

Ina was practicing her spearmanship as usual. Luise was ordered by Armstrong-doushi to stay behind doing special training causing her to a facial expression of disappointment.

However, I wanted her to feel relieved.

It didn’t particularly mean that Armstrong-doushi and I planned to play around.

Despite still being a minor I followed his lead doing work that was related to monsters.

“ 『Pink Hippo-san』 ?! It’s fine for me to go back, right?” (Burkhart)

Although Burkhart-san is a former veteran adventurer, it seems he wants to excuse himself from this 『Pink Hippo-san』 .

Going by its name, even though I can’t say that it got the impression of feeling like some fancy hippopotamus, maybe it possessed some earth-shattering killing technique?

Or rather, why does its official name have a 『-san』 attached anyway?

I have an intense urge to ask the person who named it.

“I hear that every adventurer guild has completely refused the task. Thus the pot has been passed on to us.” (Armstrong)

Why do the adventurer apprentices, Erwin and I, have to participate in such a request?

As if seeing through my thinking, Armstrong-doushi began to explain.

“It isn’t a subjugation request. This is a protection request.” (Armstrong)

“Protection?” (Wendelin)

The explanation continues further on.

This monster called 『Pink Hippo-san』 apparently doesn't live in a monster domain but in areas such as clean springs in regular forests.

Its size is around the size of a Pony. The color of its entire body is pink as indicated by its name.

Only females exist, who breed by laying an egg by themselves.

It also has a record of having a life span comparable to that of a dragon. Or to put it simply, it has an extremely long life.

Naturally, in proportion to that, it only rarely lays an egg.

There are very few of them alive as well. I was told that they are currently specified as protected animal in the kingdom.

“Protected animal? Not protected monster?” (Wendelin)

“It doesn't really matter which way you classify it. Differentiating it is a bother.” (Armstrong)

I certainly didn't expect this world to have a concept of animal protection.

Furthermore, that protection is a troublesome task.

It must be very troublesome if a person of Burkhart-san's degree dislikes it.

“The eggshell is an immensely precious ingredient for medicine!” (Armstrong)

“Medicine?” (Wendelin)

“It's a wonder drug capable of curing the incurable!” (Armstrong)

It is said that the royalty and titled nobles unanimously guaranteed the protection of the 『Pink Hippo-san』 for that reason.

They want it to feel good so that it lays its eggs so that they can receive the eggshell after the hatching.

“This time, the specimen we are expected to protect has ended up laying its egg prematurely.” (Armstrong)

“It has laid its egg, huh? Is that alright?” (Burkhart)

“Isn't that dangerous?” (Wendelin)

“The only danger is the timing.” (Armstrong)

Usually the 『Pink Hippo-san』 is a very docile monster.

Although it is placed within the category of monsters, it is a lot more docile than something like a wild boar.

It eats the grass growing close to the forest spring.

If it isn't attacked, it seems that there is no way that it will come and attack the other party.

But it is also said that it turns ferocious after laying its egg in order to protect it.

Which reminds me, I happened to hear that in reality the hippopotamus was unexpectedly ferocious in my previous

life too.

“Even if you say it’s ferocious, that doesn’t particularly mean that it will come charging at us.” (Armstrong)

“Only if you threaten it, right?” (Wendelin)

“That’s why everyone refuses to do this request.” (Burkhart)

The hint is that the ingredient necessary for wonder drug is the eggshell.

“The 『Pink Hippo-san』 uses an unique magic on its enemies that try to hurt the egg or itself.” (Armstrong)

It seems to use a mind attack which is almost as if combining hypnotism and illusion together.

“Mind attack?” (Wendelin)

“It is something that no magician is capable of defending against either...” (Armstrong)

In regards to the details, it also became clear that it caused an extremely disastrous effect.

I was told that the female camp implored to be excused from participation.

“In case of a man, is it fine to receive damage?” (Wendelin)

“You shouldn’t say that. Maybe you might be able to defend against its magic, boy.” (Burkhart)

“That’s right, last time my magic defense failed. I experienced various disasters due to that. If it were possible, I wouldn’t want to participate! But, lad, you are Alfred’s pupil! I will bet on that!” (Armstrong)

“... (I have a very bad premonition about this) ...” (Wendelin)

The target 『Pink Hippo-san』 is deep within the forest close to the spring.

Having created a nest with collected grass, it is guarding the egg there.

“Will you take it along to another location for protection?” (Erwin)

“Indeed, we will take it to a special reserve prepared by the kingdom. Come now...” (Armstrong)

But now, before we were leaving, Armstrong-doushi, who is a stern muscled daruma, wasn’t pleased.

◆◆◆◆◆

Did you plan to steal the egg?

Before confronting us the 『Pink Hippo-san』 obviously hid the egg away. Afterwards it started to stare our way with its small eyes.

“Huh? There isn’t even any intimidation?” (Wendelin)

But that was due to my lack of perception.

Also, in the meanwhile the gaze of the 『Pink Hippo-san』 didn’t move even a bit. Unconsciously I ended up matching my line of sight with its small eyes gradually facing in this direction.

“Poor ... This is ...” (Wendelin)

Somehow it seems we ended up falling into its trap.

Gradually I am not even able to avert my gaze from the 『Pink Hippo-san』. My mind becomes hazy. The last thing I could confirm was something like a pink fog entering my field of vision from the sides.

“The boy is no good either, after all!” (Burkhart)

In spite of invoking a magic defense against it to protect myself from such things as sleeping magic in advance, it obviously didn't have any effect at all.

Slowly the freedom to move our bodies was stolen.

“Ku, I can't move my body!” (Burkhart)

“It can't be helped. We should resolve ourselves here and generously pray to all gods after the consequences.” (Armstrong)

“Such way of talking?!” (Burkhart)

While Burkhart-san was making such complaints towards the doushi, the quantity of pink color gradually increased in my field of vision. If it goes on like this, we will lose consciousness before long.

◆◇◆◇◆

“Wake up, Shingo-kun.”

“Huh? This is?” (Wendelin)

Opening my eyes, this place wasn't inside the forest.

It was the evening classroom of Heisei Japan, which I thought impossible to see ever again.

Furthermore, checking my own appearance I am wearing the uniform from my senior high school days. Even the appearance of my face follows that specification.

A mob character student with black hair, divided in the middle, a medium build and a common face wearing glasses.

This was me in my high school days.

“Is something wrong? Shingo-kun.”

Successively, I could see the woman, wearing the same uniform as me, who had woken me up. I clearly remembered her.

It was the woman I liked during my high school days.

She was the idol of the Prefectural Sakuragaoka (T/N: *Cherry Tree Hill*) Highschool, Ijuin Shizuka-san.

Accomplished in both arts, literary and martial, she was the Student Council President.

And yet she had a nice character as well. Likewise she was idolized by her kouhai and classmates.

Having received love letters by many males confessing their love, she completely rejected them.

If one were to speak of me then I was satisfied by just watching that unattainable girl.

Naturally, I didn't expect to do such things as having a conversation with her either. But even so I was called by her.

"No, it's nothing. Eeto, shouldn't you go home soon? Ijuin-san." (Wendelin)

"Call me Shizuka, Shingo-kun." (Shizuka)

"Eh? Are you serious?" (Wendelin)

Currently I am not Wendelin. I truly don't feel any sense of discomfort acting as Ichinomiya Shingo.

Although I should be about to leave towards the forest in order to protect the monster together with Erwin, Burkhart-san, and the muscled doushi, I don't think that the current situation is strange at all.

"Eeto ... Shizuka." (Wendelin)

"Yes, Shingo-kun." (Shizuka)

She was an idol I longed for without having had a proper conversation during my highschool days.

Such girl asks me on her own accord to call her without honorifics.

Gradually I became aware of my face getting hot.

"Shingo-kun" (Shizuka)

"Yes" (Wendelin)

"Everybody has already gone home." (Shizuka)

As the time is half past six in the evening, only those guys having their club activities on the sport grounds are left.

There is already no one but us two remaining in the classroom.

"Therefore" (Shizuka)

While she was saying this, she closed her eyes and turned towards my face.

"(This is! This is, possibly!)" (Wendelin)

She wanted to kiss me.

In the end I considered the possibility of some dust entering her eyes since I am unpopular after all.

Something like kissing in the classroom after school, I believed it to be an urban legend with the exception of stories.

"(However, panicking here can be considered as blunder! While taking a deep breath once ...)" (Wendelin)

As expected of the unpopular me.

My mind was already engulfed in a great tumult of the same level as just before the outbreak of the World War.

But, a woman having gone as far as this, there was nothing left but to kiss her on my own accord.

“(I am glad to be alive!)” (Wendelin)

While thinking this, I also closed my eyes and put my lips on top of hers.

Continuing onwards, both of us embraced each other placing the hands on either back.

Only when you haven’t done this before, such unexperienced kiss is magnificent after all.

The nice fragrance characteristic to a female highschool student. The soft touch of her lips.

Besides, my mind was also exalted by the the likes of the soft feeling of her body.

I felt like staying like this for an eternity.

“(It’s the best feeling ever.)” (Wendelin)

However, my shoulders were shaken as I was at such height of happiness. It was an awfully boorish guy.

Bothering me like this during this wonderful time. Even for a gentle person like me it would be fine to be enraged.

You see, it’s fine to become a victim of high level magic.

I trembled in anger while I opened my eyes.

Thereupon, in front of my eyes a scene of hell was unfolding.

Despite of my anticipation of being in the classroom in the evening kissing my admired idol Shizuka-chan.

For some reason there was a face similar to a oblong rock in front of my eyes, somehow like a pineapple. After finishing uploading what was displayed, it was the face of the muscled doushi with his grown, imposing handlebar mustache under his nose.

“It seems you finally woke up!” (Armstrong)

“Eeto, doushi?” (Wendelin)

As I should be kissing with my unrequited love from my highschool days, the face of the muscled doushi was in front of my eyes when I woke up.

Furthermore, my hands were resting on the back of the muscled doushi and his hands were resting on my back. It was a situation of us embracing each other.

“I don’t accept this!” (Wendelin)

Although it was the best feeling ever, if a lie isn’t exposed it isn’t a lie.

The strength of the muscled doushi’s embrace gradually even caused my shoulders and back to make creaking sounds. That strength was so powerful to such an extent that the bones in my body got cracked.

I wish I didn’t wake up like this, remaining in my happiness.

“Although I understand how you feel, take a straight look at reality.” (Erwin)

As he was shaking my shoulders, it seems that Erwin was behind me.

Furthermore, he somehow makes sure to avoid matching Burkhart-san’s line of sight.

I don't think it is necessary to mention the reason for that.

“The 『Pink Hippo-san』 uses something like an illusionary magic inducing the lustful desires of people like this! Do you now understand the reason why we didn't bring along female company?” (Armstrong)

Certainly, it would become a bad rumor if Erwin, the doushi, and Burkhart-san were to kiss Elise, Ina, or Luise.

If things don't go well, it also isn't unlikely for the other nobles to say for instance something like 『Such loose girls, they aren't suitable as fiancées of Baron Baumeister, don't you think so? Instead, my daughter ...』.

Therefore the doushi, without even explaining the circumstances to Burkhart-san, brought us along to here.

“Yes... By the way, doushi” (Wendelin)

“What is it?” (Armstrong)

“Excuse me!” (Wendelin)

Shaking off the still embracing, overbearing muscled doushi, I moved to a close by thicket.

And then ...

“Ue~~~! A trauma for a lifetime~~~!” (Wendelin)

“Even I am fond of normal women...” (Armstrong)

Having ended up experiencing the trauma of kissing that muscled doushi, I kept on vomiting in the shadows of the thicket for quite a while.

◇◆◇◆

“However, this hippo. Because it is a protected animal, it got cocky...” (Wendelin)

“Listen, Wend. Since a hippo can't get cocky...” (Erwin)

In the end, even though we attempted to protect the hippo several times after that, it resulted in all of the attempts failing.

I succeeded in planting the trauma three times within my mind in total.

Next I was taken to the clubroom of my baseball club in middle school.

I, who was an eternal bench warmer, liked it. When I expected a kiss from the cute manager, who also was my classmate, I was scowled at with a sour look by Burkhart-san.

“Thank you for the passionate kiss.” (Burkhart)

“Please, you have to have some experience how to defend against the magic of the hippo, Burkhart-san!” (Wendelin)

“I was reluctant to come here because it is impossible!” (Burkhart)

Now I understand why no one wanted to take this request.

Because even Burkhart-san was helpless in this situation.

“Let’s try it once more.” (Burkhart)

“Despite knowing it will be a failure... This isn’t Burkhart-san himself.” (Wendelin)

“It can’t be helped because it’s that kind of contract!” (Burkhart)

As feared, the third time was no good either.

The stage changed to the preparation room of the soccer club during my time in elementary school. There the lovely girl I had fallen in love with, who was also my classmate skilled in soccer, gently shut her eyes.

Or rather, why did I only fall in love with girls that were unattainable from the outset?

For sure it was because I chose to not take a straight look at reality, though that wasn’t something you said only while being unpopular.

“Erwin...” (Wendelin)

“Wend, huh? ...” (Erwin)

“You know...” (Wendelin)

“Don’t finish what you are saying...” (Erwin)

The one time I kissed the muscled doushi was the worst trauma.

The second time I felt the taste of alcohol from somewhere. Comparing it to Burkhart-san with his distinctive body odor of a middle-aged man from before, Erwin still entered the group of being less objectionable?

This guy hasn’t a poor-looking face either.

But, at the time of thinking like that it ended up becoming a feeling of having lost something.

Erwin told me to not say anything because he thought the same thing as well.

“And? What do we do about the fourth time?” (Wendelin)

“I tried it at the very least. I will go home now.” (Burkhart)

Having fulfilled no more than his obligation, Burkhart-san began to to prepare for returning home.

“But, will we leave the hippo as it is?” (Wendelin)

“Rather, if you think about it, it is impossible to accomplish this without injuring that thing.” (Burkhart)

Or more precisely, I don’t understand why it is necessary to expressly move the hippo to a reserve.

Any poacher won’t be able to move his hand in front of that illusionary magic.

“Actually, a watchman will come to see the state of affairs in the morning...” (Armstrong)

In case it is a single poacher, he will do such things as hugging and kissing a tree. Whereas in case it is more than two it wasn’t seldom for them to do some even more dreadful things.

The partner may be a man or it may be a woman.

Even regarding the task of protecting it, there are also many cases of adventurers being swallowed up in tragedies.

Coming to back to their senses, the male adventurers get stuck with marriages as they have to take responsibility for such sexual relations.

As it is, it seems many people end up awakening to their homosexual love, too.

“I won’t bring along Elise.” (Wendelin)

“Indeed” (Armstrong)

As far as the officials of the church are concerned, homosexual love is a heresy equal to a sin as well.

Likewise it is below the moral principles and unproductive.

Usually it was dealt with by severe punishment if it was discovered.

“She will faint if she sees such a thing like Wend and the doushi kissing.” (Erwin)

“The same for Erwin and Burkhart-san, too.” (Wendelin)

Although we finished the task with an extraordinary failure in the end, we won’t be charged with a penalty since all the other adventurers had declined the mission.

In addition, although the 『Pink Hippo-san』 was a problem, it appears that parent and child will voluntarily move to the reserve once the egg has hatched.

This one day of work was a complete loss.

“If I come back home, I will get Elise, Luise, and Ina to remove the aftertaste. Deducting the number of people, it will become zero, huh?” (Wendelin)

“No, you have to consider the impact of doushi’s portion...” (Erwin)

Even so, I will have Elise’s group get rid of the aftertaste.

And, I also plan to reach the point one day that I could say 『It is already fine to not return being Ichinomiya Shingo』.

(E: Just after kissing the doushi I would fear ever returning to my previous life!)

## Interlude 11 – The Saint's confession

“Naa, Wend, isn't it almost time for your 13-years-old birthday?” (Erwin)

“Now that you mention it, I guess there was something like that.” (Wendelin)

“You... Isn't that your own birthday...?” (Erwin)

In the afternoon of a certain day, in the residence that was loaned to us by Margrave Breithilde, I was asked by Erwin whether I wouldn't be having my birthday in the near future.

Birthday.

If you thought about it normally, you would expect a happy day of receiving congratulations from your friends and family.

Undoubtedly such things like a delicious feast and a cake would be provided as well.

There should also be some presents.

But, comparing it to my previous existence it was different for me here for about 10 years.

Apart from my childhood in my previous life, since I lived alone since my time as a university student, I celebrated it only twice during the time I had a girlfriend.

Afterwards, as I also became a working adult, it was normal for the excessive eagerness to celebrate one's birthday to disappear.

My 25-year-old birthday was particularly cruel.

As the overtime dragged on, I noticed my birthday on the verge of the date changing.

On the way home, no sooner than wanting to buy a shortcake at the convenience store, it was sold out. Since it couldn't be helped I ate a pudding with fresh cream spread on top of it that day.

After that, despite taking possession of a child's body, I didn't really consider that the situation could get any worse.

Since I possessed Wendelin, the concept of something called celebrating a birthday didn't exist in that home.

Only for eldest son, Kurt's birthday, they slightly splurged with a magnificent meal, I guess that's about all?

He only received a slightly more favorable treatment in a such way because he was the eldest son.

Something like the other sibling's birthdays were almost ignored, or perhaps I should say they were completely ignored.

I guess that my father probably didn't even accurately remember my birthday.

Even if he remembered it at most, something like a birthday party could be expected to be impossible in that home due to its economical condition.

Since there were many siblings, celebrating each and everyone's they would certainly run out of money in no time.

Therefore, my memory of birthdays after I became Wendelin could be referred to only be at the age of seven when Erich-nii-san told me 『Happy Birthday!』. Also, after Erich-nii-san left home, he sent me a present and a letter every year.

100% of the memory of receiving congratulations was Erich-nii-san, no one else, huh?

Indeed, it was quite heartless.

I have no interest in my home's family members and the only one, as an exception, who understands the reason for that well is Erich-nii-san.

Recently, I also met Paul-nii-san and Helmut-nii-san.

I don't quite know how to talk with them being much younger than them.

Since I didn't know when it was arranged for me to leave my home, I was busying myself with only my own matters.

“It is true that I will become 13 years old. Even so, it isn't more than a single waypoint in life.” (Wendelin)

Still this year there are Elise, Erwin, Ina, Luise, Erich-nii-san's group and the Brandt family members who might celebrate it with me.

Talking about such an expectation, I would set the stage myself wholeheartedly.

Therefore I decided to try replying slightly coldheartedly.

Most likely, if you combine these attitudes on the very day of my birthday party, they will call me something which was referred to as a tsundere in my previous life.

Such a thing like a tsundere guy, I think there isn't any demand for that at all.

“Even if you don't ask for it, there is still the possibility that it will be celebrated.” (Erwin)

“Is that so?” (Wendelin)

“It will be full of nobles.” (Erwin)

“Something like that is already fine.” (Wendelin)

Even so, there seem to be nobles who are scheming something, exceeding the scale of Erwin's anticipations, again.

They are really persistent.

Having this kind of toughness, they might have become a first-rate businessman in the trading company I worked at in my previous life as well.

Something like 『Ichinomiya, I want you to have a little bit more guts.』, I think my supervising boss wouldn't have said that.

“Yo, boys” (Burkhart)

Burkhart-san came looking for us there and greeted us. (T/N: Changed boy to boys, as he greeted them and not only Wendelin)

“Did your work go well today, Burkhart-san?” (Wendelin)

“It’s work. Sunday next week the boy’s birthday party will be held.” (Burkhart)

“Can you still be called a child at this age?” (Wendelin)

Basically, the reason could be said to be the noble’s fondness of parties.

There are also circumstances to decide holding the party with such a scale and at such a time.

Even the nobles themselves, there are basically many who like to party but you couldn’t say it was 100% of them either. There were many people who are saving up money regularly for such occasions.

Because nobles host extravagant parties, they would be exceedingly evaluated by the elegance of their assets appropriate for a noble.

If there are many sponsors, this would also be rated and deemed to be a sign of having wide connections.

Personal connections are the sole weapon of a noble.

“Although it is unusual, we’ve got to host a party for you. You are a dragon-slaying hero after all, boy.” (Burkhart)

In other words, there will be many nobles and merchants who will intrude uninvited to pass on their presents.(ED; Even the party crashers are giving him gifts? Score!)

And then they will expect a return gift, I guess. (TN: ...Oh.)

Come to think of it, I remember my yet healthy obaachan in my hometown saying 『There is nothing more expensive in this world than something that’s free!』.

“But, it will be impossible in the garden of this house.” (Wendelin)

Although this house was a splendid home to live in for a student commuting to the adventurer prep school, comparing it to the house of a noble, it is small.

Since the garden is particularly small, it can be considered to be ill-suit for a party.

“The party will be carried out in Margrave Breithilde’s residence in the capital. It will be fine for you to simply come on the appointed day, boy.” (Burkhart)

“Understood” (Wendelin)

“You are rather obedient.” (Burkhart)

“No, it would be detestable of me to say that I would prepare everything by myself ...” (Wendelin) (T/N: Let’s do a 180° from before, huh? ...)

“In any case, as you are the guest of honor, boy, you will be continuously busy during the party.” (Burkhart)

Somehow or other, this is a clear sign that I will be busy during the party with various matters to attend to.

Since it seems that I will have to keep many people company either way, I resolved myself that this matter wouldn’t be any fun.

◆◆◆◆◆

– Ina's POV –

“Birthday party? It will be held at the residence of Margrave Breithilde. I hear it is because there are many nobles who want to form ties with Wendelin-sama.” (Elise)

Wend's 13-years-old birthday party will be held in the residence of Margrave Breithilde. (*T/N: For those that missed this bit of information yet*)

At the time we heard this story from Burkhart-sama, Wend's fiancée Elise calmly analyzed it in that way.

Elise, the granddaughter of an important appointed noble, who is training in the capital everyday, cooking and making sweets, is a girl that likes to prepare tea.

Her blood is the genuine blue blood after all. (*T/N: Blue blood = noble*)

When Wend became famous to this degree, he had to learn various things necessary for a noble such as taking care of etiquette, customs and knowledge.

Honestly, in Wend's upbringing there might not have been time to learn these things.

Even if there was, you couldn't expect that home to teach him.

After all, they most likely didn't learn it either. (*T/N: they as in the parents etc.*)

For that reason, it would be necessary for him to always follow and stick close to Elise during the party.

“But, there is also Ina-san and Luise-san.” (Elise)

“The three of us have to support him.” (Ina)

“Yes, otherwise...” (Elise)

Not having learned their lesson, how many more times will these troublesome circumstances of forcing concubines and maids concealed as concubines would occur?

Only thinking about it, it looks to me that it would result in something terrifying.

“However, you approved of us, Elise” (Luise)

“Even though things may appear this way, I am a noble's daughter after all.” (Elise)

I hear that it is unusual for nobles to have only one wife.

Even in Elise's home it is like that. It seems there is an elder brother, likewise being the grandson of Cardinal Hohenheim, from a different mother.

“To tell you the truth, it is the same in our home as well.” (Luise)

“In mine as well.” (Ina)

In case of a great noble's retainer, there are many instances of situations of having several wives after all.

I am not hated as a daughter or younger sister. The reason for that is my position of not being involved in the succession at all.

In reality, if the legal wife and the mistress give birth to males close in age, the child of the mistress will receive the

same type of affection. It isn't a rare case for a dangerous relationship between both parties to develop.

"For this reason all three of us have to give our best to prevent these things." (Elise)

"Isn't Elise unexpectedly a hard worker-san?" (Luise)

Maa, it's better than the three of us not getting along. Speaking of troubles, it would be a lot more problematic to increase the amount of mistresses.

Cooperating here will prevent there being even more rivals.

In a certain sense, those also are troublesome opponents since it's different from defeating a monster.

"And furthermore" (Elise)

"There is still more?" (Ina)

"Yes, it is Wendelin-sama's birthday." (Elise)

It can't be helped that a large-scale birthday party will take place at the residence of Margrave Breithilde. It seems Elise wants to consult about the modest birthday party held in this house, which is supposed to be only for concerned parties.

"Since I will prepare the cake, I would like to request you two to handle the cooking." (Elise)

"Alright. Even for Wend, such a party should be unpleasant." (Luise)

As for Wend, he couldn't simply state his reluctance as the birthday party will especially be managed by Margrave Breithilde-sama.

As it was the duty of a noble, it is obvious for us to attend, even if unwillingly.

"At any rate, the three of us have to promise to not hinder each other." (Elise)

"That's for sure. But, that's unexpected." (Luise)

"Really?" (Elise)

"Un, listen to me without getting angry. It hasn't been long since Cardinal Hohenheim told you to become Wend's fiancée, right? In Wend's eyes, he still doesn't think that you like him so much." (Luise)

"Even for us, it hasn't been a year yet since we got to know each other." (Ina)

It hasn't been such a long time since Luise and I became acquainted with Wend.

For Elise it has been even less time.

Even though she is sort of his girlfriend, at the current time one could doubt whether she likes Wend.

I can't talk about other people's circumstances overly much either.

"That's true, isn't it? At the time when I was told by my honorable jiji-sama, I was surprised at first." (Elise) (T/N: *jiji = old man, but that sound kind of disrespectful which isn't really the intention here*)

I hear that there were many marriage proposals offered to Elise up until now.

Regardless of appointed nobles or nobles with territory, there were dozens ranging from baron household's up until

viscount households.

There were even more; Marquis households, Margrave households and even Duke households who wanted her to enter as a mistress.

Elise said that they wanted her fame as a prominent Holy healing magic user which earned her the title 『Saint of Hohenheim』.

Since they are nobles, certainly you could expect them to desire something like that.

In fact, even now there are many nobles swarming around Wend due to his reputation as a 『Dragon-slaying Hero』.

“Jiji-sama continuously refused such approaches. I am sure that somehow he realized that I hate these.” (Elise)

Because she is a noble’s daughter, she can’t simply refuse marriage proposals offered by her home.

Therefore she seems to genuinely be very grateful.

“Well, in fact, right after the rumors about Wendelin-sama subjugating an ancient dragon came up...” (Elise)

Wend had his audience with the king and obtained immediately afterwards the status of Associate Baron.

It looks to me that she heard about it from Cardinal Hohenheim all at once.

◆◇◆◇◆

– *Elise POV* –

『Elise, your husband has been decided. It is Associate Baron Baumeister-dono.』 (Hohenheim)

『That dragon-slaying hero-sama?』 (Elise)

『That’s right. It’s exactly that dragon-slaying hero.』 (Hohenheim)

『Although that is fine with me, the dragon-slaying hero-sama seems to only be an Associate Baron.』 (Elise)

Even though it is a troublesome story, the Hohenheim family is a Viscount household.

Until now we even rejected the appeals of Duke households. Without even being at the very least a Baron, it can be expected that there will be complaints about this.

『There is no problem in regards to matching the family status. His Majesty told me that he would become a Baron soon.』 (Hohenheim)

『Does this maybe concern the Palkenia Grasslands?』 (Elise)

Because of the state of the current church, since the army will be dispatched to the Palkenia Grasslands, I was told that I would participate in the expedition as one in charge of medical treatment.

As there will be other healing magic practitioners, and also priest-samas, who will join to hold memorial services for the casualties on site, I am told that it will become a work of being a front line healer.

Although I wondered whether it would be alright to face the elder dragon as an opponent who repelled many punitive forces in the past, I felt relieved when I was told that the dragon-slaying hero-sama also departed to the front in an advance party.

Even including us, the main body of the expeditionary force wouldn't participate in the fight against the dragon, it seems.

In addition there would be my uncle, the Royal Head Magician, and the trump card of the Margrave Breithilde household, Burkhart-sama, a very renowned magician.

Apparently the kingdom is bent on capturing the Palkenia Grasslands by putting its back into it.

『As soon as Associate Baumeister returns from the expedition, I plan to hold the ceremony of real baptism at the headquarter of the Holy church. At that time I will introduce you to him.』 (Hohenheim)

『I understand.』 (Elise)

I honestly pondered about what kind of person he is.

Born as the eighth son of a poor noble, in name only, household, which was made fun of by the retainers of the household's patron. That is what I heard from jiji-sama.

Such a person ended up becoming the head of an independent noble household after subjugating a dragon.

I wonder, what kind of frame of mind does he own?

And, as the Palkenia Grasslands expedition began, I was only able to think about such things while performing medical treatment to the wounded in the medical station established next to the troops headquarters.

On the way, one-by-one the reports about the vanguard group of Uncle-sama came in.

Uncle-sama had suppressed the movement of the dragon by using his prided magic of combat magic.

Meanwhile the dragon-slaying hero-sama prepared a strategic class spell, and in the end the dragon seems to have met it's demise quickly.

As for Burkhart-sama, it was said 『He just took it easy as there was nothing left for him to do. But then again, if Associate Baron Baumeister-dono hadn't been there, it might have become dangerous.』

Although Uncle-sama overwhelmed the elder dragon with his combat magic, the consumption of mana is so extensive that he wouldn't have been able to fight on after a few minutes later, it appears.

『I was fortunate to have calculated the mana consumption after all! If I weren't able to kill the opponent within 8 minutes of using my whole energy, it would have been myself who died!』 (Armstrong)

I heard that this was what Uncle-sama reported to the soldier who went there for reconnaissance.

And even after the death of the elder dragon, Uncle-sama's group continued to subjugate the remaining monsters at the front.

They kept thinning out the monsters which were dangerous for the army and adventurer volunteers.

As for the medical station, the number of wounded brought in easily exceeded 100 per day.

Even though I was earnestly performing medical treatment, apparently this was considerably according to what the elder priests told.

『It was an inevitable future as in my youth I participated in the Palkenia Grasslands campaigns due to the order by the king.』 (Old Priest)

Back then, thousands met instant death with a few shots of the elder dragon's breath. The surviving soldiers didn't know if they would be covered in severe wounds the next day either. Furthermore they suffered from being pursued by the monsters who joined the fray.

Let alone bringing in the wounded to the medical station, while withdrawing only those people were treated who seemed to be able to survive. I hear that it was like a scene from hell after they left.

『The soldiers who couldn't be saved were left behind in the monster's estimated advancement route. We used the time the monsters spent on tormenting and devouring these soldiers to gain a lead. Everyone was crying while deserting their comrades in arms.』 (Old Priest)

『However, wouldn't it have been possible to save them with resurrection magic?』 (Elise)

『The mana needed for that spell allowed us instead to use healing magic several tens of times on others. That's how it was.』 (Old Priest)

With an anguished facial expression the old priest-sama told this story.

And yet, even this time there is no way that there wouldn't be any casualties.

Even if their hearts stopped beating, although there are many cases where it is possible to use resurrection if it's within a few hours, there wouldn't be any meaning in doing so if their body was extremely damaged.

Even after revival, they would simply die again due to the injuries awaiting them.

Since it isn't effective to use healing magic on a body of which the heart has stopped beating, you can't say that resurrection magic is perfect either.

In the first place, there are only very few people who can use it.

『Saint-sama, are you alright?』 (Old Priest)

As there were many wounded, occasionally a casualty appeared as well.

Due to the actual scene being quite gruesome, concerned people called out being worried about me.

『I'm alright』 (Elise)

There is no way I could have said that I am not fine. I forced myself to smile.

Since I had to keep the appearance of being the saint of the Hohenheim household.

◆◆◆◆◆

– *Ina POV* –

“Eeto, it is slightly hard to tell you my impressions...” (Ina)

Due to Elise's talk about the expedition, we unintentionally ended up becoming speechless.

It seems it was stupid of us to think something like 『Staying in the back, she had it easy since she didn't have to fight.』 .

“Even you two went to the front leading the feudal troops, no?” (Elise)

“But we were completely decorations.” (Ina)

Given that we were told 『Don't get injured!』 and 『Don't die!』, we were just guarded by Erich-san's group in the rear.

Although there were 5 casualties amongst the hired combatants, it was said by everyone that this degree was comparatively few.

Being worried, Wend provided a larger portion of remuneration money.

“After that I met Wendelin-sama.” (Elise)

Even though she was wondering what kind of grim appearance he would have, I think she was relieved that he was just a normal person.

Also, there was the first date.

◆◆◆◆◆

『The saint of the Hohenheim household, huh? Although I can understand you since I was called such things like dragon-slaying hero all of a sudden. There is a bit of pressure, right?』 (Wendelin)

『Pressure?』 (Elise)

『Something like being delighted and obediently accepting being called a hero, I am not so bold.』 (Wendelin)

◆◆◆◆◆

– *Ina POV* –

“When Wendelin-sama said this, I felt that I had met someone who understands my own feelings for the first time.” (Elise)

Having the talent in healing magic since birth, she used it to heal a lot of people and earned their reverence.

While thinking that she was pitied by Cardinal Hohenheim, she hardened her heart as a noble and used the healing magic for the sake of the Hohenheim household.

And thus she also continued to put in great effort in order to meet those expectations.

Even if Cardinal Hohenheim didn't want to use her as she is his granddaughter, it would also be wrong for her as a noble not to be used. Elise understood this quite well too.

But it is a fact that she felt stress due to that.

“As a matter of fact, Wendelin-sama didn't really consider me to be a saint at all.” (Elise)

“About this, weren't you angry?” (Ina)

“No, on the contrary, I was happy.” (Elise)

He didn't think of her being an excellent magician as she is only specialized in healing magic.

But, this evaluation made her happy in reverse.

“But, when I decided to make a meal before.” (Elise)

When she participated in the periodic food distribution of the church by making sweets for the children of an

orphanage, he praised her skill as remarkable.

◆◆◆◆◆

『Hee, Elise, you are quite skilled in cooking. I feel like you are quite used to it. In my case, I can only prepare rough, guy-type things.』 (Wendelin)

『I think that Wendelin-sama's cooking is delicious as well.』 (Elise)

『Just a little bit, though the flavoring is a bit unusual.』 (Wendelin)

◆◆◆◆◆

– *Ina POV* –

“Certainly, I have never seen that black liquid and light brown paste before.” (Ina)

Although they appear to be called miso and soy sauce, it seems to be something produced with Wend's own original magic.

Even though the flavoring was ambiguous and the naming criterion wasn't very good either, it was popular with Burkhardt-san and Armstrong-doushi in the aforementioned Palkenia Grasslands expedition.

“I think it is similar to a 『Sho』” (Elise)

“What is a 『Sho』?” (Luise)

Towards Luise's question, Elise answered.

『Sho』 is a seasoning produced at the eastern coast lands of the kingdom.

Such things like small ocean fishes and shrimps are put into a big earthenware pot and large amounts of salt are added to it in order to let it ferment.

Although it has a slightly peculiar smell and appearance, it seems to be imported and sold in the royal capital as well.

I hear that there are many loyal fans in the capital too.

“Since the smell is weaker than 『Sho』, it (T/N: Soy n Miso) might become popular if sold.” (Elise)

“(It's getting dangerous. I thought she wouldn't have a clue of cooking since she is the daughter of an important noble, but …)” (Ina)

Speaking of experience, she might be superior.

Or more precisely, she can also make tea and skilfully prepare sweets.

As a woman of the same age, I irritably feel a slight sense of defeat in the end.

“Furthermore, Elise's style is excellent as well.” (Luise)

“Because that is embarrassing …” (Elise)

Due to Luise's undisguised old man remark, Elise's face turned bright red.

“For the male's side, all of their stares go towards those...” (Ina)

That is, those breasts.

Though telling them to not look, might be harsh in reverse.

“I know. Even I keep staring at those breasts.” (Luise)

“As a matter of fact, Wendelin-sama as well...” (Elise)

Wend is a guy after all too.

Because he steadily gazes at Elise’s breasts.

“It can’t be helped if it’s a guy. Rather, you should think of it as an asset.” (Luise)

“Is that really so?” (Elise)

“That’s how it is, isn’t it? In reality it is a fact.” (Ina)

“Although I think it is still fine for Ina as hers are normal, I am in serious trouble. Whether they will grow from now on or not. Elise is lucky. At this rate you will become a winner even after you become an adult.” (Luise)

As the talks proceeded after that, only concerned parties would carry out Wend’s birthday party, excluding the decision that the cooking would only be handled by us.

It became only pointless chatting afterwards.

But I think that’s fine as it was enjoyable.

I also think that we became even closer to Elise.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Interlude 12 – The Lord's weird instruction

– Ina POV –

“Nee, what's the deal?” (Luise)

“There is something important we have to talk about, just the two of us.” (Breithilde)

Although it was Wend's birthday party, it was held in the mansion at the royal capital of Margrave Breithilde-sama, just as planned.

The invitees numbered above 200 despite it only being large and small nobles and merchants.

Even Margrave Breithilde-sama himself unusually turned up. Burkhart seemed to have done a careful selection of those allowed to attend beforehand.

Since the participants included Finance Minister Rückner, Cardinal Hohenheim, Minister of Military and Naval Affairs Edgar, Minister of Agricultural Affairs Brückner, and those others of worthy social class, I considered it to be my own defeat if I weren't to participate myself as well.

Afterwards ...

◆◆◆◆◆

– Ina POV –

『Lad! Happy Birthday!』 (Armstrong)

Armstrong-doushi, who lately monopolized all the talks on the street and was called 『Muscled Doushi』 by Wend, appeared. He strongly shook Wend's hands making me wonder whether Wend's palm wouldn't be crushed by it.

『Let's aim together towards the highest peaks as magician from here on out as well!』 (Armstrong)

『Doushi! It hurts! I am in pain!』 (Wendelin)

Armstrong was striking Wend's shoulders with a \*ban ban\* causing me to question whether the shoulder bones will be broken.

Come to think of it, it seems Wend silently healed his palm and shoulders with healing magic afterwards.

Maybe, it might have gone as far as receiving a crack.

In addition to being absorbed in salutations, they aggressively gave their presents to him.

Even though Wend appeared to be busy, even this duty finished at last. The birthday party next week would be only held for concerned parties.

The participants would be Erwin, me, Luise, Elise, Burkhart-san, Armstrong-doushi, Artur-san, Erich-san, Paul-san and Helmut-san.

Also it had been decided that Erich-san's wife Miriam-san as well as her parents, the Brandt's, would participate.

Although Artur-san, who is called a businessman with political ties, unexpectedly decided that he would take part as well, it might be due to his skill in crafting strong personal connections.

◆◆◆◆◆

– Ina POV –

“As for the cake, Elise is the main. As for the cooking, it will be us while receiving help from Miriam-san and the madam.” (Ina)

Madam being the wife of Rüdiger-sama, Marion-sama.

Because she had married into the family from a Knight household, she is generally good at cooking.

Also, there are various hardships for women of lower ranked noble households.

“I want to talk about Wend’s present.” (Ina)

The person himself said 『I don’t really need anything. Simply celebrating with a party is more than enough for me』 .

But it seems that everyone is preparing something for him.

Since the time Erich-san left his home, he had given a present to Wend every year. Likewise Wend gave him a return gift every year as well.

Given that he is a low-ranked governmental official, it doesn’t mean that he has such a surplus of money though.

And yet he gave such things like a sweater with sufficient good taste to be used as plainclothes and a book about rare magic he stumbled upon in the capital.

Although those weren’t expensive items, he had a staggering good taste in choosing presents. Wend also said 『The quality of his good taste can’t be imitated』 .

Likewise each of the other participants will likely think it over.

“We have to think it over as well. It has to be something with impact.” (Ina)

“Recklessly aiming for such a thing could cause us to terribly fail.” (Luise)

Most likely Luise was conscious of Elise.

Which reminds me, Elise skilfully sewed male clothes.

Besides cooking, something like sewing was one of her fortés as well.

It was to the degree that Luise cried out 『What! This perfect superwoman!』

The person herself hearing that, answered 『Because of the charity bazaar occasionally organized by the church, I sewed clothes to display them as goods there.』

Also, in addition, she made clothes for the children in the orphanage and I hear there are many situations where she has to mend clothes as well.

What to say? 『You can't underestimate the church!』 is what you can say about her.

In order to become an excellent bride, it might be good to receive the education of the church.

“It’s for opposing such high-scoring Elise!” (Ina)

With these words, Luise took out a single copy of a worn out book.

Looking at the leather binding used as cover, this thing could be called an item aiming at a minority of enthusiasts.

Examining its age, you could deem it to have a value as antiquity.

However, from where did Luise obtain this expensive-looking book?

“Where did you buy this?” (Ina)

“I borrowed it from Margrave Breithilde-sama.” (Luise)

It appears she borrowed it at the birthday party that took place a few days ago.

“What kind of book is it?” (Ina)

“It’s a book to make Wend entranced in anything about us.” (Luise)

Come to think of it, as for the sole hobby of Margrave Breithilde-sama’s deceased father, it was to collect valuable rare books, I heard.

I guess this is likewise one of the books from that precious collection.

Though the relation between that precious collection and Wend becoming crazy about us is quite ambiguous.

“But, not flipping through it would be a waste, right?” (Ina)

“We might never again be able to obtain something this valuable.” (Luise)

Even putting aside the price and so on, there are also things that you can’t find no matter how long you look for them.

“I wonder, what kind of book is it?” (Ina)

While saying this, I looked at the front cover.

『The maids afternoon with their beast-like master』 was written there.

Let me correct.

It’s already enough to just borrow such a book.

“Just looking at the title I get a bad feeling about this.” (Ina)

“Margrave Breithilde-sama lent it to me at great pains.” (Luise)

Pulling myself together, I decided to try looking at the contents.

However, has Margrave Breithilde-sama really read this book?

Within my mind my image of a calm domestic person seems to crumble.

No, on the contrary, since he has accumulated stress, there might also be a way of thinking like it is told in this book.

“Eeto … 『We, the maid duo, love our master. But lately, our master might have become tired of us.』” (Ina)

Although the title was like that, maybe the contents would crush such hopes from the beginning.

Even the style was normal seen from the view of amateurs like us.

The contents appeared to be like the novels the royal capital occasionally prohibited to be sold to children.

Having a heavy use of kanji characters, only that part might be high quality for this book.

“Go on reading.” (Luise)

“Yes …” (Ina)

Summarizing the contents, it seems to be a story about two young maids coming up with original ideas in regards to their master who got tired of them.

Chapter 1 – Volume of Miniskirt Maids.

Chapter 2 – Volume of Nekomimi Maids.

Chapter 3 – Volume of Maids disguising as Butlers.

Chapter 4 – Obtaining the outfits of waitresses in popular cafes!

Chapter 5 – The last measure: The epic battle of a night present.

Even though the book had more chapters following after this, we decided to stop for a moment since it seems to become more stupid the more you read.

“It appears to be utterly retarded.” (Ina)

“Men like stuff like this.” (Luise)

The problem is what to use as reference in this story.

The maid clothes with the staggeringly short skirts? Or should we attach a tail to our behind and wear cat ears on the head as decoration? Cross-dressing as male? Or should we obtain the uniforms of popular cafes in the current capital?

“Ina-chan, I think the last is good.” (Luise)

“Isn’t that the most embarrassing one?” (Ina)

On master’s birthday party in the nude with only a ribbon coiled around.

『We are the p-r-e-s-e-n-t!』 is what is written in the book to be done.

In reality that is a very unlikely spectacle.

But I guess if it is important nobles, they might actually end up doing such a play.

I have a feeling that I am starting to gradually becoming unable to judge normally.

“Isn’t that shameful usually? Or rather, doing that will end various things, I think.” (Ina)

Although we will win if Wend is delighted, it has the possibility of him becoming disgusted.

“But, it is a book from Margrave Breithilde-sama.” (Luise)

“If you say this …” (Ina)

Because the other party is the current head of the main family, there shouldn’t be any problem no matter what he does in the end.

I don’t think it’s like that but that might also have the reason that it is too embarrassing to execute this.

However, while it may be true that people do that, the book Margrave Breithilde-sama gave us is somewhat frightening as well.

Since he wasn’t able to send in a fiancée from his relatives, it seems that he has high expectations of us.

“The methods shown in this book are for Anita.” (Luise)

“Stop!” (Ina)

Even though this might be rude towards the main family, if the over-40-years-old Anita-sama used the appearances written in this book to seduce Wend, you could expect that even Wend would get angry.

It might be possible that he would beg to Erich-san in tears for the Margrave Breithilde household to quit being his patron.

“I guess it can’t be helped …” (Luise)

Is she sad? After all she is the daughter of a Magrave’s vassal.

We are not able to go against the order from Margrave Breithilde-sama.

In regards to who was responsible for the outcome, that is something we don’t know either.

“As for the ribbon’s colors, mine will be blue and Ina’s will be red.” (Luise)

“It matches the color of our hair …” (Ina)

Really, it is fine either way, I guess.

And yet, we bought matching ribbons that day. We spent time carefully arranging things in preparation.

◆◆◆◆◆

– Ina POV –

“Fa~~~~a! I am sleepy”

And then, after carrying out the plan day after day.

The day the birthday party was held ended joyfully due to the cozy mood.

Everyone enjoyed eating the cooking, the presents were passed on to Wend and Wend erased the fire lit on the candles placed on the cake.

Wend looked happy. It was a very great and fun party.

And then, in the night of that day.

Finally the time came to carry out our plan.

"I visit Wend's room quite often." (Luise)

"The exquisite secret skill of the magic combat style to erase one's presence is very useful." (Ina)

Although it felt like a waste to disclose such a precious secret, it is a fine due to the expectation of entering Wend's room with this afterwards.

"I am not ashamed. This is also for the sake of Wend. For myself." (Ina)

"I don't think you have to justify your actions like this. Taking part in something such as this is absurdly enjoyable." (Luise)

Incidentally as they were talking about this, Wend opened the door of the room while rubbing his sleepy eyes and entered inside.

Now, the battle shall begin from here on out.

"Eeto ..." (Wendelin)

Suddenly seeing the nudity with the ribbon passing through the embarrassing parts, Wend was easily able to see Luise and me with the bow-knot part on top of our heads.

Wend appeared to be surprised about the unexpected situation.

There was no other choice but to press on as is after this.

Being awkwardly bashful here would become all the more disgraceful later on. That was written in that stupid book as well.

In order to connect it to a future victory, it is surely better to let loose here.

"(We can't turn back at this point anymore!) We are your p-r-e-s-e-n-t" (Luise & Ina)

Both of them spoke this line simultaneously. They displayed the fruits of their research by showing Wend a perfect pose.

No matter how prudent Wend usually is, he still occasionally kissed us.

Same as he instantly glanced at Elise's chest so his view couldn't be traced back, even if the action itself was completely pointless.

There shouldn't be no way for her to attempt such two-sided naked ribbon attack either.

Although the reference book has its problems, it is according to the request of Margrave Breithilde-sama who likewise is our lord.

"(Now then, how will he react? Maybe ...)" (Ina)

While also bearing in mind the possibility of Wend getting stimulated, I, together with Luise, was watching out what Wend would do.

Then Wend followed up with embracing me all of a sudden.

Luise was likewise surprised by this unexpected conclusion.

“We- We-! Wend!” (Ina)

“Yes, I know. Because I understand you.” (Wendelin)

Even though I didn’t comprehend what exactly he understood, Wend continued with even more words.

“Luise instigated you into doing this. There is noway Ina would have done such a thing by yourself.” (Wendelin)

“Eh, you have such an image of me?” (Luise)

In regards to Wend’s remark about the instigation, Luise seemed to be unhappy.

“Ano, Wend?” (Ina)

“To tell you honestly, I got quite excited. But, please understand, Ina has plenty of charm without having to do such a thing.” (Wendelin)

“Ano, about that …” (Ina)

“I …” (Luise)

Being suspected of having instigated this, Luise seemed to be already half absentminded.

What to say? For her usual speech and conduct to become this fragile due to such an influence. I think I can learn a lot from that.

Practically it is is no lie as Luise is the principal offender in fact.

Even so, as for Wend’s image of myself, I guess he thinks of me as calm serious woman after all.

Also, I feel that Wend finds such me desirable.

Although it might be slightly off from a love affair, it might be possible for a good partner (married couple) to be apart.

“Recently, though I was washed away being celebrated as important person, I am certain that I want to marry Ina and Luise once I become an adult. But it is impossible to do that as of yet.” (Wendelin)

With this, Wend made us wear the sheet of the bed and his own shirt and then left the room in the end.

Afterwards only we were left.

When I calmed down, I became very embarrassed having only the appearance of the naked ribbon.

Also, as for Margrave Breithilde-sama, I wonder what kind of gain he would get from making us do such a thing?

Maybe I have overestimated Margrave Breithilde-sama, I guess?

Collecting myself to a certain degree, I realized that I was filled with only useless thoughts.

“Um, was this a success?” (Ina)

“Since we even heard a statement coming close to a proposal, isn’t that a success?” (Luise)

Once in a while, he did something that somehow didn’t match with his character.

Also, while saying that he is unpopular, I realized that Wend was unexpectedly cool. I think it was a good result.

◆◆◆◆◆

– Wendelin POV –

“Those two, they used a frightening method to indecently seduce me ...” (Wendelin)

I never expected them to use such aggressive statement of giving a present of naked ribbon.

The best I could do was to somehow flee without yielding to the temptation.

Since there are also Elise’s outrageous breasts recently, I want you to bear with me here.

“(After I become an adult, I will make a move on you!)” (Wendelin)

Given that Wendelin’s contents thought like that, he had no intention to ignore this.

He usually kisses them, but that was like a greeting in Europe and America in his previous life.

Therefore I arbitrarily decided that kissing in this world is an extension of greetings in this world as well.

“(I am sorry, that’s a lie. I just wanted to kiss earth-shattering adorable girls.)” (Wendelin)

Although it was unknown to whom he was apologizing, because of the strange hippo from before, he ended up with kissing three men including the muscled doushi at that time.

“However, once I become an adult, I will have three wives, huh? Am I one of those winners in life?” (Wendelin) (E: Yes, and I will hate you for it once they’re older.)

Provided that his thoughts were those of a lewd person, he swore to himself that he wouldn’t hold back anymore once he became an adult.

While thinking that he cannot help it wanting to become of age soon.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Interlude 13 – A shady realtor

“Is that the mansion?” (Wendelin)

“Yes. As expected, it must be of poor quality?”

It is approximately one year after we’ve started to live in the royal capital.

After borrowing a house from Margrave Breithilde, Luise and I were sent through a hell of practice by Armstrong-doushi.

If only it just was that... It wasn’t even clear whether it was martial arts training or magic training, and in addition to that I was also coached in magic from Burkhart-san on top that.

No, if I am to deliberately talk about it, originally you would call the magic training I received from Burkhart-san as the normal training.

Thanks to that, the time of him staying in the capital in order to look after me was extended.

Occasionally when Burkhart-san had to return for some errands, there wasn’t any kind of problem either since I could use teleportation magic.

Erw went to the royal palace to receive guidance in swordsmanship from Warren-san.

Even Ina received intensive training in spearmanship after being introduced to renowned knights by Warren-san.

And, speaking of what I wanted to say, since I could only sleep after returning to the house except on holidays, I thought it to be sufficient to have this house rent by Margrave Breithilde-sama.

Coming back home, Elise was waiting for me having made a meal.

On holidays, I went out on dates with Elise.

But, because doing only that would cause complaints, I also went on dates with Luise and Ina in turns.

Also, going home after being worn-out from the intensive training of doushi, I went shopping with Luise and bought sweets for her.

Heading to the bookshop to rendezvous with Ina, we likewise went to see such things as accessories and clothes together.

I think I spend my time with them like a normal 13-years old.

The so-called way of a riajuu. (T/N: Person satisfied with their real life. E: Damn riajuu must die!!!)

If I were asked in my previous existence whether such a thing could happen, I would tell that guy that it would be best to not talk about such delusions.

Anyway, I considered this to be an ordinary life.

I believed I wouldn’t need something like a mansion until I reached adulthood.

Even so, it seems Rüdiger-san's opinion was different.

"Wendelin-dono is a Baron even if only an appointed one. Don't you think it is questionable for a baron to live for a long time in a rented place?" (Rüdiger)

"About that matter, huh?" (Wendelin)

"About that matter, yes." (Rüdiger)

With something that could be called an advice from your elder I decided to search for a mansion that is appropriate for a baron.

I guess I have to secure some employees to maintain that mansion afterwards, huh?

Fortunately the funds, usually being the biggest issue, are no problem.

Honestly, even only the intention of searching for one was troublesome and would increase my workload unnecessarily.

"I don't have any connections to realtors at all. You, Erw?" (Wendelin)

"Do you think I have?" (Erwin)

As he was originally in the same situation as I was, he naturally doesn't have any realtor acquaintances.

"Also, I think you don't have to worry about employees to maintain the mansion afterwards." (Erwin)

After dinner we talked about the purchase of a mansion in the living room.

While brewing an after-meal tea, Elise participated in the discussion.

Because she is my fiancée, it is expedient since she intended to go looking at the houses together with me.

"In case Wendelin-sama is going to buy a house, since it will be difficult to get a new building, it will result in an old property." (Elise)

"Hoping for a new building is in vain?" (Luise)

"There is no plot where a new building could be constructed." (Elise)

Elise answered Luise's question.

The reign of the kingdom has lasted for a long time. During that time the number of nobles has grown as well.

At the time of the founding of the current capital, an extensive area was reserved for the residences of nobles in advance, but in reality over the years even that still proved to be insufficient.

"With being a Baron, it is normal to get a mansion right next to the high-ranking noble's block." (Elise)

The likes of the Brandt's house, which Erich-nii-san will succeed, is in the block of the lower nobles where most of the Knights and Associate Barons live.

On the other hand, the capital's mansion of Margrave Breithilde-sama is naturally located in the high-ranking noble's block.

Such segregation is even placed between nobles.

“But, aren’t there any plots?” (Wendelin)

“Although there are no plots, there are mansions.” (Elise)

There also are nobles in the high-ranking noble’s block who are forced to move to a smaller mansion close to the low-ranking noble’s block due to harsh financial situations or ruin. In reverse, there are also nobles who move to large mansions close to the royal castle due to prospering.

Apparently something like that often happens around there because of the vicissitudes of fortune.

Even though I wasn’t aware of those reasons, it looks like the remaining mansions themselves are traded using realtors and such as intermediary.

“Once you buy an appropriate older property, you hire people for altering the structural design to live there.” (Rüdiger)

“Yes. Because there are also many mansions which have been vacant for many years, it is indispensable to do such things as cleaning and remodeling even if you are done with the trade itself.” (Elise)

“How troublesome. I don’t have any trusted realtor. I wonder, can we rely on Cardinal Hohenheim for this, Elise?” (Wendelin)

“Yes, leave it to me, I will tell him.” (Elise)

As it will be a realtor recommended by that Cardinal Hohenheim, he shouldn’t try something like ripping me off either.

With such thoughts I entrusted the referral to Elise, but the outrageous nature of the realtor, we were to meet in the end, exceeded my expectations by leaps.

◆◆◆◆◆

“It is an honor to meet you. I am called Ogas Rinnenheim (T/N: >> *Ogasu Rinenhaimu* <<) from Rinnenheim Real Estate. Yes~” (Ogas)

“I am Baron Baumeister.” (Wendelin)

“You appear to be the dragon-slaying hero. I was appointed by Cardinal Hohenheim to present you an excellent mansion without fail. Yes~” (Ogas)

“Please take care of me. (How suspicious-looking …)” (Wendelin)

In the morning of my next’s rest day, the realtor visited our house to extend his greetings.

I was told that Rinnenheim Real Estate is a distinguished real estate agency in the capital primarily dealing in mansions and plots for nobles.

Also, as for the reason Cardinal Hohenheim was able to get acquainted with them, it was due to the matter of them providing a nice plot for a new church.

“(How shady …)” (Luise)

“(Quite suspicious …)” (Elise)

“(Totally fishyyy!)” (Ina)

Without even saying anything, the inner voice of four people unified.

As Mr. Ogas Rinnenheim is the owner of Rinnenheim Real Estate, he wore glasses with luxurious rims since there was no other choice but to have them order-made in this world.

His attire was a suit with red lame inserted and a silver bow tie. (T/N: *Uwwaah! What bad taste*)

I recalled a memory of a company president of such fraud company in my previous life. (T/N: *There is a movie with Danny De Vito where he is the owner of a car selling company that fits the description, even attire-wise I think. E: Gold star for the Matilda reference!*)

“(Elise)” (Wendelin)

“(Ano … even if he is a person with such a shady appearance, he still got reliable accomplishments …)” (Elise)

Elise tried to eagerly follow up on that person with his shady appearance in front of us.

I was once again reminded that she is a gentle and nice girl after all.

◆◆◆◆◆

“First, this mansion.” (Ogas)

With the shady Mr. Rinnenheim guiding us, the five of us were led to the first mansion, but I couldn’t help getting nothing but an unpleasant premonition from that first mansion.

The mansion’s room layout from before was extensive.

Something like a sinister thick fog oozed out up until the outer fence of the residence.

“This is definitely a flawed mansion …” (Wendelin)

“Yes. Although this mansion was owned by an earl, it seems he didn’t have an overly well personality and was slaughtered by his vassals.” (Ogas)

“Right off the bat a cruel personal history …” (Wendelin)

Since then the slain earl’s ghost materialized and gathered the wandering ghosts in the vicinity haunting this mansion.

I hear that it became a wraith and even undead monsters, making an exception, left their domains and came around.

“Why wasn’t it purified?” (Erwin)

“Because it is expensive to do so.” (Ogas)

That earl, who was slaughtered by his vassals, didn’t only have a bad personality but also a poor sense for economy.

In order to pay back the debts the earl had amassed due to his wasteful habits, his family put the mansion up for sale after the Earl’s death, but each time potential buyers came to see the mansion, the Earl, who had become a wraith, appeared to interfere. In the end there was no one left aspiring to purchase it.

It was certainly natural that the buyers, who wanted this mansion, didn’t need such a wraith haunting it.

"You have to pay at least 30.000 cent if you call a magician to use the holy magic [Purification]."

As it seems to differ depending on the number and strength of the undead to be purified, it is apparently a rough estimation of the market price.

In regards to the fee for purifying the wraith leading the miscellaneous spirits within the haunted house currently, it isn't expensive in the least.

"By threatening the potential buyers once they were inside, it ended up getting gradually more ferocious. Even the evil spirits in the vicinity, who were few before, started to join up." (Ogas)

"In the current situation, isn't it possible for them to steal the life of people?" (Wendelin)

"Yes." (Ogas)

"Oi oi, is that really okay ... ?" (Erwin)

Erw sent a glance filled with anxiety at the mansion, but since there are seals spread on the fence at the present, it seems there is no need to worry for the ghost to come out.

If you looked properly, those seals applied on the fence by the church resembled an ofuda (*paper talisman*) and had the church's mark written on them.

"It would be good if you took care of it to the end ..." (Wendelin)

"Those are from the church? Then it is quite grave, right?" (Elise)

Since they couldn't cover the bill they tried to raise the necessary amount by such things as collecting alms, but in the end it seems they didn't have enough money to pay for a purification.

Besides, the high-ranking holy magicians, the church has, are accordingly busy as you can see by looking at Elise.

They end up using the majority of their mana for things like healing injured and sick people coming to the church.

In any case, if they don't get a considerable donation, they put priority on the request of the poor for the sake of reputation and popularity.

Of course there are rich people who are able to provide sufficient donations and obviously get even higher priority that way.

"As he killed a vassal who warned him to not waste too much money on his habits, the Earl-sama was killed in reverse. Thanks to seals they aren't causing any troubles outside anymore. Even if they were forcibly purified, it wouldn't be a reason for the society to praise the church highly either." (Ogas)

Seeing the reputation of the Earl, I guess it is obvious that purifying him wouldn't be well-received with great admiration by society.

It isn't even certain whether trying to have it disappear by extermination without purifying it would get admiration by society.

"Motive ... false motive ..." (Wendelin)

"Also, this Earl-sama wraith seems to be extremely obstinate considering the church's holy magicians failed to get rid of it before." (Ogas)

"And thus he has become unnecessarily powerful ..." (Elise)

“That’s correct! As expected of Saint-sama!” (Ogas)

Just as Elise said, failing to purify the evil spirit in the same way as if you would try to kill a virus with antibiotics, it seems to have become even more powerful by becoming resistant to holy magic.

“Though they failed once, they couldn’t reveal it to the public due to the disgrace. They decided to return for the time being with only sealing it?” (Wendelin)

“Spot on! As expected of Baron Baumeister-sama!” (Ogas)

“No, even if you praise me for something like that …” (Wendelin)

Rather, I wonder what that Mr. Rinnenheim wants me to do by recommending this property to me?

“Nee, what about the family of the crucial Earl household?” (Luise)

Luise inquired about the situation of the Earl household wanting to sell this mansion.

“Certainly, now that you mention it. Is the family of the Earl stupid? Even after borrowing money for the purification, it is okay for them to sell it?”

“No one will lend them money as they have too many debts.” (Ogas)

Also, there is also the point of a purification not having a guarantee of succeeding by 100% every time.

Actually the church has to conceal failing once as well.

Moreover, I think the truth is the hesitation because the church took an advance payment of half the costs for the failure.

After taking such a gamble, the previous family head caused the Earl household to be blacklisted by the merchants owing to the huge debt and thus there were no merchants, who would lend money, left.

Because they are nobles it is a rare occurrences to be dispossessed of the territory and court rank because of debts.

But it is a fact that the household is declining.

It seems that the family barely managed to move to a small mansion in the high-ranking noble’s block as a last resort leaving the plot and mansion unused as is.

“Even a merchant won’t lend money unbeknownst to whether it will be returned or not.”

I guess that only natural.

After all there is also the possibility of not returning the money by running from the debt because the noble, who borrowed it, has a higher social poison in that situation.

Although the money will naturally come back by taking them to court, apparently there are many troubles in case the other party is a noble.

Far from the interest yielding a profit, the merchant has to consider the time and cost of the trial.

Therefore it could also be called reasonable for the conclusion leading towards preferably not lending money to broken nobles.

Even if such nobles beg for money, the merchants won't be blamed very much if they manage to decline skilfully.

I hear that such ability is required for merchants becoming businessmen with political ties class.

Artur-san had said so before.

"Even if we wanted to look at the interior of the mansion, wouldn't we be able to do so due to the applied seals?" (Wendelin)

"There is nothing else below an estimated value of 10.000.000 cent. Yes." (Ogas)

"The mansion itself is splendid. The plot is also vast." (Wendelin)

However the roof of that mansion has become a meeting place of departed spirits because of the wraith.

Apparently they are killing their time on top of the roof since the other exits have been sealed.

Even though it is slightly laughable due to that surreal appearance, there aren't any other bothersome matter in reality.

In this world ghosts aren't something that rare.

I am certain of that as they are in plain sight to me, who had zero ability to sense the supernatural in my previous life.

Given the obstruction was only to that extent, it is easy as we conveniently have a priestess and a magician who are able to exorcise them.

"But, won't it be too splendid for the mansion of an appointed Baron?" (Erwin)

That was what worried Erw the most.

No matter how much it would be the mansion of a dragon-slaying hero, there would still appear a bunch complaining that it was a too excessive mansion for a Baron to live in.

Although I believe that they got too much free time, there are many nobles who are particular about such things.

"Well, then let's go to another mansion, huh?" (Wendelin)

"E~~~h, Let's go and have a look because it is rare." (Ogas)

"And for that reason I got to purify it? I won't be deceived by such method." (Wendelin)

"It was in vain after all, huh?" (Ogas)

Is he joking or is he serious?

Perhaps Mr. Rinnenheim believed that I would purify the mansion for free?

Crestfallen he has dropped his shoulders.

"Well then, the market price is 300.000 cent." (Wendelin)

He recovered immediately.

"It's a job, huh! But, I am an apprentice adventurer." (Wendelin)

"I have heard from Cardinal Hohenheim-sama that Baron Baumeister is a honorary priest of the church. Yes~"  
(Ogas)

"That's the first time I have heard of that ..." (Wendelin)

It seems there wouldn't be any objections from the adventurer's guild in such case because the additional post would be in the church.

Come to think of it, even among adventurers there are parties who add priests, who can use healing and purification, as members to their party.

Given that magicians themselves are rare, their numbers are simply too insufficient.

Also, as for honorary priests, it seems they are treated as such after receiving the real baptism.

Since they are only honorary priests, there are virtually no obligations included for the royalty, nobles and wealthy merchants, who received the real baptism.

As they wouldn't be able to do it even if asked to, it usually never happens that they are called in by the church's side.

I feel that it is just absurd to somehow ask me to do a purification.

"I don't have any experience in mass purification." (Wendelin) (*T/N: Originally the author wrote "area" purification, but I think "mass" is better*)

So far the holy purification magic I used has been the light ray spell that let master die peacefully and the emission spell that exterminated the ancient bone dragon.

I don't have any experience with purification magic that manifests its effect within a designated area.

"Wouldn't it be fine if you had the Saint teach you how to do it then?" (Ogas)

However, that Mr. Rinnenheim had an answer at hand for whatever he was told.

Most likely he had talked about it with Cardinal Hohenheim beforehand, I suspect.

Who and what advantages would he gain by guiding me to a flawed property and have me purify it?

But because the talks headed into such a direction, I decided to test the other party's motive.

If it's once, it will also serve as training.

"Well, I guess so." (Wendelin)

"No! Don't do it!" (Elise)

Still, it was also unexpected for Elise to refuse teaching me the mass purification spell with a stern tone.

"Performing it all of a sudden after just a bit of practice, how very dangerous! It seems that venerable grandfather-sama appears to be another honorable old man! Although we only talked about having someone refer a mansion, why should Wendelin-sama have to purify a property haunted by evil spirits?!" (Elise)

"Saint-sama?" (Ogas)

It was the first time for us to see Elise in such enraged scene.

The shady Mr. Rinnenheim was also astonished by the furious manner of Elise whom you wouldn't even suspect to be able to get this angry given the fame being called the Saint of Hohenheim.

"Wendelin-sama is a magician with an enormous amount of mana, but that doesn't mean that he is able to perfectly do anything right off the bat! Especially something like this purification which is learned together with an experienced person. That is plain common sense." (Elise)

"Saint-sama ..." (Ogas)

No matter how much mana one has or how powerful a magic they can use, it is different if the opponent is a normal monster. Given that they are undeads without substance, there are also situations where it is dangerous due to them becoming a demon.

Elise explained this in an unusually compelling tone.

"Ano, that is ..." (Wendelin)

"Cardinal Hohenheim told me this. 『Refer a good and suitable mansion to Baron Baumeister-dono. If it is your agency it is even fine to request a purification for a low-priced flawed property, but, of course, the mansion won't cost anything then, right?』" (Ogas)

"Ano, the agreed discount ..." (Elise)

"Elise, we will be given a mansion for free for purifying the building." (Wendelin)

Although Mr. Rinnenheim tried to say something, I brushed it aside and told Elise that we would receive a mansion for free.

"Maa, doing this is the duty of one's faithful wife. It is a good chance to teach Wendelin the correct mass purification." (Elise)

"Ano, the discount ..." (Ogas)

"Isn't it also fine to go home like this?" (Wendelin)

"For free ... I am delighted to offer you this." (Ogas)

I guess he wanted to avoid the foolishness of making enemies out of the Saint of Hohenheim and me here.

He frankly promised to offer us a mansion for free.

Although I am suspecting that he is calmly calculating which property would yield him the most profit by purifying it within his mind.

"By the way, what's the market price for a Baron's mansion?" (Wendelin)

"In average around 4.000.000 cent?" (Ogas)

"I will accept 4 cases." (Wendelin)

"Such outrageous ..." (Ogas)

Even while saying this, it seems that purifying this Earl's mansion will be the first objective.

Undoubtedly, Mr. Rinnenheim plotted to yield a huge profit by selling this mansion once it became normal.

“I will help you out as well, Elise.” (Wendelin)

“Well then, first you start with the magic of a holy barrier …” (Elise)

It seems that this holy barrier spell is a required spell at the time you want to perform a purification on evil spirits and undead.

Surrounding myself with a wall of mana filled with the holy attribute, it will apparently defend me from attacks by undead while in the middle of casting the mass purification.

It is different from an ordinary magic barrier. The main focus of the spell lays on the strength of the magic barrier rather than on the strength of the physical defense since the opponents are undead.

“It is effective against residual wills without substance, who have bodies joined by magic power, such as undead, the early stages of evil spirits as well as wraiths.” (Elise)

Even if their attacks look like physical strikes on first glance, I am told that they are in reality strikes filled with a cluster of magic.

Consequently the conclusion is that if you want to defend against those attacks, the holy barrier will be absolutely effective.

“Please deploy a holy barrier, Wendelin-sama, since I will cast the mass purification.” (Elise)

Elise and I invaded the Earl’s mansion in question together.

A barrier was stretched out so that the incorporeal things can’t thoroughly leave from within the barrier somewhere else. There is no problem for people entering through it though.

But, the evil spirits are sensitive to presences intruding.

They discovered us immediately and came attacking by ramming and such.

“Die!!”

“Debts are evil~~~ !”

“Big tits, such things should be banished! I will kill you!”

Are those resentments from their previous lifetime or their current emotions?

While raising instinctive cries, the evil spirits continued to attack.

But those attacks were completely fended off by the holy barrier I had deployed.

I was able to learn it without difficulties because the method of using the holy barrier spell itself isn’t different from a regular magic barrier.

“Is it dangerous to purify them individually … ?” (Wendelin)

“Yes, but if it is someone who is capable of using different spells at the same time, it is alright.” (Elise)

“Ah, I can use up to three at the same time.” (Wendelin)

“That’s amazing. Ano, I am going to use mass purification now.” (Elise)

Within the holy barrier I had deployed Elise began to offer a prayer. Gradually her body started to be wrapped in something like a white light.

And then, after ten-odd seconds.

That light extended to on the entire mansion's plot from within the barrier.

Elise's holy purification magic expanded limiting itself to the grounds of the mansion.

"Howaa ..."

Looking ahead, there was a boss pig who wanted to attack us ... (T/N: Pig = Fat man)

No, that's not it. The wraith of the previous Earl was approaching in this direction.

He was basked in the light of purification. His appearance was slowly extinguished.

"I am feeling gooood ..."

"As it is, I feel like I will ascend to heaven ..."

"Since my body has become light, I am going~~~" (Earl)

Even the evil spirits in accordance with the wraith of the previous Earl began to express a dull facial expression receiving the purification magic of Elise.

"The other evil spirits as well, huh ...?" (Wendelin)

"Yes. Even if they had some reason, they are still people originally. Naturally I will help them to ascend to the world of gods. I believe this to be purification." (Elise)

Elise's purification appears to be magic to comfortably send the evil spirits to heaven.

Maa, if it is purification magic created by such a cute girl, I guess even the pig, er no, the former Earl will comfortably go to heaven.

"(Although, that Earl might be transported to hell instead ...) Elise is amazing." (Wendelin)

In addition to healing magic, those evil spirits with their nasty nature were made to ascend to heaven in one go with purification magic.

Indeed, it is just appropriate to call Elise the saint of Hohenheim.

"Well then, next is my turn." (Wendelin)

"Next it is. Although it is a certain famous former Marquis mansion ..." (Elise)

With concern to her mana capacity, we decided that I will purify the remaining three objects.

Since I was able to get a great example as reference, I am certain it will go smoothly.

Similar to just now, while I had Elise cast a holy barrier in the unlikely event of something happening, the two of us invaded the grounds of a former Marquis' mansion which was likewise a flawed property.

Although a similarly great number of evil spirits swooped down on us, they were completely fended off by Elise's holy barrier. In the meanwhile I prepared to invoke the mass purification.

“Isn’t the light somehow strong?” (Erwin)

“It is dazzling. Wend, are you adjusting the mana channeling properly?” (Ina)

In addition to Erw, Ina raised her voice in complaint, but I don’t recall having put my strength into channeling mana to such an extent.

Moreover, it should be better than the evil spirits developing a resistance thanks to a too weak power.

In reality, the evil spirits were writhing in agony within my purification magic.

“No! I don’t want to go to hell!”

“My body is going to disappear!”

“Help!”

“Are? Isn’t this odd?” (Wendelin)

At the time my former master ascended to heaven he praised my holy magic as pleasant, but these evil spirits were writhing in agony for some reason while crying that they would end up vanishing.

“Elise, this is?” (Wendelin)

“Ano … Wendelin-sama’s mass purification power is rather strong …” (Elise)

“There won’t be any problems, right?” (Wendelin)

“Yes, rather than using too weak power …” (Elise)

My magic ability had grown too much in comparison to when master had become a Talking Corpse.

For this reason he could ascend to heaven comfortably by my holy purification magic which cost me all my strength back then.

Elise explained it giving such a reason.

The same example would be if I were to strike Armstrong-doushi’s stiff shoulders with an iron hammer, he would say  
『How comfortable!』

“It appears that Wendelin-sama’s master-sama was an extremely excellent magician just as the rumors say.” (Elise)

For that reason he felt comfortable even being basked in my strong holy purification magic while ascending to heaven.

Conversely, for the evil spirits it was magic like hell-fire mercilessly sending them off to hell.

“Maa, as it is effective, there are no problems, right?” (Wendelin)

“Eeto, I don’t think there are …” (Elise)

If we assume that to be the case, looking at the evil spirits sufferings in being forcibly ascended to heaven, it might not be trivial to some people’s state of mind except of me.

Even Elise showed a somehow uncomfortable facial expression.

“Somehow Wend’s method is sort of villainous …” (Ina)

“Fu, I won’t show any forgiveness to villains.”

Afterwards we even performed purification for the remaining two buildings, which were roughly expensive noble mansions. As a reward we would obtain a suitable mansion for a Baron.

However, those remaining two buildings were also considerably horrible mansions.

◆◇◆◇◆

『Although it is the mansion of a certain Marquis-sama, he was slaughtered some years back by his beloved concubine in the study.』 (Ogas)

Actually there were some vivid remains of blood stains left on the walls of the study.

But, there was no interference by the evil spirit to anyone who entered this mansion either.

The evil spirit of this mansion had a tad of intelligence remaining. I hear that it started to threaten only after reaching the point of the mansion’s purchaser actually living there.

『It is a filthy spirit.』 (Erwin)

Certainly, it was as Erw said.

Each mansion was purified. It is at an appropriate level to go to hell.

『Uhehe ... It is enough to clean the blood stains.』

Also, there was one worrying matter.

Since it didn’t particularly approached to threaten to not buy the mansion, I complained to Mr. Rinnenheim that he had to at least clean away those traces of blood stain.

『Baron-sama. Because I am the only realtor specialized in dealing with high-class property in the royal capital, you can rely on my management in regards to cleaning the properties. Yes~』 (Ogas)

『Well then, what’s this?』 (Wendelin)

『No matter how often it is cleaned, the traces of blood stains will reappear again.』 (Ogas)

『Scary!』 (Wendelin)

『As the market price is 8.500.000 cent, giving it for free is a bit ...』 (Ogas)

『No! I don’t want it and I don’t need it!』 (Wendelin)

Although there was almost no evil spirit appearing, the purchasers would immediately leave the former Marquis’ mansion with such an continuously ongoing strange phenomenon.

This also returned to a regular property after being purified for some reason.

Not listening to the wails in death agony of the evil spirits, it could certainly be called very regrettable.

◆◇◆◇◆

『A young man~~~』 (Imouto)

『Why is it? I am a~~~』 (Erwin)

『Naa, that is?』 (Ina)

And then it had become finally the last building.

Chasing after Erw in circles, it was the imouto-san of the Earl-sama who owned this mansion.

Apparently she was an unlucky and remained unmarried in her lifetime.

Because of that lingering affection, it seems she stayed behind becoming a ghost in this mansion.

If it was a male holy magician who came to perform a purification, she rushed at him in arousal, and if it was a female holy magician she ended up enduring the purification with willpower and obstinacy.

Up until now, a single ghost was aiming to be the most difficult to purify ghost in the capital.

But for some reason it seemed to be pleased with chasing after Erw in circles.

Though he was relentlessly hacking at her with his sword, there was absolutely no effect since his opponent was an evil spirit.

Even in the state of being an evil spirit, she chased after Erw endlessly with a 『You are very energetic, wonderful!』

『If she were to marry Erw, maybe she would ascend to heaven.』 (Wendelin)

『Don't say such stupid things ~~~ ! Wend can marry her ~~~ !』 (Erwin)

While also running desperately from place to place, it seems that Erw clearly heard my remark.

He insulted me with a abusive language.

『It's a lie. There isn't any suitable marriage candidate in the next world.』 (Imouto)

Surely, she wasn't the type of evil spirit that hurt people, but that tenacity was terrifying to the degree of having acquired resistance against holy abilities.

It was an evil spirit that had better be quickly purified.

『A male purification, ah~~~』 (Imouto)

The spirit of the Earl's unmarried sister ended up ascending to heaven comfortably due to my purification magic just like my master.

However, that resistance against magic abilities...

It is to the extent that it is regrettable for her to not have become a magician during her lifetime.

『Wouldn't anyone have been fine if she was so particular about it being male purification magic?』 (Wendelin)

『No, the usual male holy magic was far from having any effect on her.』 (Ogas)

As it was, she attempted to embrace and kiss them. Those magicians fired off their highest output of purification and she withstood it with composure blowing kisses at them.

So far she planted the worst trauma into several people.

『In any case, as for the quality of the property itself, the flaws in the interior are awful.』 (Wendelin)

『Yes, they are terrible, thus it will yield a good profit if those are resolved. Yes~』 (Ogas)

『With those four buildings having been purified, they are suitable for a Baron. But will you actually try to gain a profit from us?』 (Wendelin)

『No! This is my one-sided, free gift.』 (Ogas)

『(How contrived ...)』 (Wendelin)

The thing I noticed about this Mr. Rinnenheim, after about half a day, is the fact that this person can only be called unbelievably fishy.

◆◆◆◆◆

“Oya? You have bought this mansion, boy?” (Burkhart)

“Yes. Although to be precise, I received it as thanks for performing purifications.” (Wendelin)

Just as planned I received a mansion from Mr. Rinnenheim for performing the purifications. It is next to the capital’s mansion of Margrave Breithilde-sama. Burkhart-san came greeting to have a look at the mansion.

“Boy, you used Cardinal Hohenheim without delay, huh?” (Burkhart)

“I got taught mass purification and holy barrier by Elise, and I also received a mansion appropriate for a Baron by purifying four buildings. I think that’s about it.” (Wendelin)

“It is still too naive. You are still a boy.” (Burkhart)

Even so, it also had the good point of reaffirming that Elise is indeed a fine girl.

“There are also many who transform their mansion into flawed properties for worthless reasons in the high-ranking noble’s block. There are plenty mansions being neglected without even cleaning them up due to complex owner relations and thus having to pay such things like remunerations.” (Burkhart)

“Are those properties sold after restoring them?” (Wendelin)

“Since there are many properties where you can give a try since you’ve got nothing to lose anyways, it has turned into a plot of guys like the Rinnenheim Realty to get a lot of shares. That guy doesn’t want to incur even a single cent of loss after all.” (Burkhart)

Apparently Burkhart-san is aware of Mr. Rinnenheim’s circumstances.

In that case I would have wanted to be taught about this point a lot earlier.

“Because you didn’t consult with my master, you were introduced to a shady guy.” (Burkhart)

“Really, he was a very suspicious person ...” (Wendelin)

Including this this time, it appears that I got just a little bit of help from Cardinal Hohenheim.

Even though I purified the ancient bone dragon, I could only purify the blemished mansions after actually receiving coaching from Elise.

I think the mansion I received as gratitude is something slightly too good for me as it is intended for high-ranking nobles.

Also, as I am a honorary priest due my achievements, so I guess those achievements are attached to the church.

Or rather, because I wanted to buy a normal mansion, I wanted to be introduced to a normal realtor.

“It is a good mansion.”

“But at midnight a wraith of the killed maid will appear in this mansion most of the times. That wraith cut the Baron, who killed her, into pieces. However, except the Baron, it just threatens without attacking.”

“I suspected that there might be such a matter!”

I got stuck with performing an additional purification for yet another house.

Though, no matter how much I purify, I don’t think I will be able to live calmly in such property, but for some reason whenever I purified it such kind of feelings vanished.

“Purification is indeed a mystery.” (Wendelin)

I finally obtained a mansion.

---

#### **Translation Notes:**

\* A type of household amulet or talisman issued by a Shinto shrine and hung up in the house for protection.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Interlude 14 – Duel Uproar

*It isn't always clear who is talking because there are many actors, but little indication. Speech where it isn't certain was left without an indicator.*

*There is a character that always adds a "ndana" at the end. I tried to find a possible meaning for that ending but failed to do so, so I decided to add a "dana" at the end to reflect that specific speech pattern.*

“Well then, today there won't be any strict training by the doushi either.” (Wendelin)

“I know, right … ? Wend, which of the flawed purified properties do you think is comfortable?” (Luise)

“Don't ask me …” (Wendelin)

After receiving a mansion from that shady Mr. Rinnenheim as thanks for the multiple exorcisms, Luise and I were about to leave sluggishly.

Or perhaps I should say rather than receiving it, it was the result of no more than getting a mansion in lieu of exorcism costs.

I don't even feel that Mr. Rinnenheim has a shred of gratitude for it.

As expected, it would be fine to go complaining to Cardinal Hohenheim about the matter of that dubious Mr. Rinnenheim afterwards.

Although I will be accompanied by Elise, I know that he is only lying in wait for me to make an appearance at the Hoheheim household. He had told us so after all.

◆◆◆◆◆

『Rinnenheim is a man famous to deal with high-class properties on the surface. But at the same time, he is famous for trading with flawed properties in the background.』 (Hohenheim)

No matter how you look at it, it was very unlikely for him to sell a property he bought cheaply. He tells the owner of the property to pay a large commission fee in case he was able to sell it. By purifying a normal property using his own connections, he increases the property's value.

As for those connections, even though the majority of them can be considered to be connections with the church, it seems he uses an adequate amount of expenses for that reason.

『That man is for some reason quite clever like with discovering that the new church would be constructed in this place.』 (Hohenheim)

The soil was even prepared in advance and he appeared while rubbing his hands together. Furthermore he sold it slightly cheaper than the usual market price, it seems.

He may be dubious, but he is definitely talented as a realtor.

It appears he is such kind of man.

『Is his priority treatment for purification requests so high because of that?』 (Wendelin)

『Given that he isn't stingy with donations either, he is highly favored by the priests of commoner origin.』 (Hohenheim)

As Mr. Hoheheim said, people are weak towards their desires.

『Honorable Grandfather-sama! Having a novice like Wendelin suddenly perform a purification with such a high degree of difficulty at those places ... !』 (Elise)

As she forced her way into the discussion, Elise, once again becoming enraged, threw her honest opinion at Cardinal Hohenheim.

『I am sorry. I forced something unreasonable on Elise's beloved husband. Don't you consider it to be a good thing that you were able to happily perform multiple exorcisms together with your darling husband-sama yesterday?』 (Hohenheim)

『Darling Husband-sama ...』 (Elise)

Just as you would expect of an old man's wisdom.

Easily dodging the accusation and finishing it by doing a counterattack on the contrary. Elise ended up looking downwards with a deep red face.

『It had become a good way to practice purification, I guess.』 (Wendelin)

『There is that. Also, although son-in-law-dono earns an income by himself, you would be insulted if you were to suddenly purchase a mansion in the higher-ranking noble's block. What do you think will happen then?』 (Hohenheim)

『Eh, is it that terrible?』 (Wendelin)

Apparently it isn't very becoming for an eighth son of a poor Knight household like me.

Although I am an ordinary newcomer, I would use my excessive assets to suddenly buy a mansion, originally for those above baron in rank, in the high-ranking noble's block.

With only that it would back-bite me with comments like 『An upstart newcomer ...』 .

And 『You, it is plenty for the likes of you to own a mansion in the low-ranking noble's block』 .

『That's also true. You would be cheated by that shady Rinnenheim and the church, being in the background. There would be just several flawed properties of poor quality and your introduction would be only in the name of getting purification done. Considering the troubles associated with that you would get something around a baron mansion as compensation. That's how the story would turned out.』 (Hohenheim)

As Cardinal Hoheheim said, apparently it was also necessary to consider such things as an upstart.

Alongside the bad reputation with the nobles, I would head to Mr. Rinnenheim who would obtain a large amount of monetary profit from me, it seems.

In that situation, it would be even more so as he is famed to be dubious to begin with.

『Also, flawed properties of poor quality usually sell well.』

『There are no convenient mansions. There are a lot of guys on the side of the low-ranking nobles who are waiting for their turn. As for those guys, you would also need to do something for them so you could demand their gratitude, husband-dono.』 (Hohenheim)

By just buying a single mansion, I really don't comprehend the living thing called a noble.

Since my insides are of a former commoner, I judged it to be unnecessary to understand them.

『In the end we even received that mansion for free though it is haunted by something weird.』 (Wendelin)

Although it was the ghost of a young woman wearing maid clothes, since she was saying 『Are you the master-sama? If you are the master-sama, I will tear apart your existence.』 while smiling sweetly. All of us ended up becoming speechless.

Before long she was tenderly persuaded by Elise and after a gentle purification spell she was able to ascend to heaven.

『What? That Rinnenheim fellow handed you a flawed property as reward mansion?』 (Hohenheim)

『He might have thought that it would be easy to purify if it's Elise and me.』 (Wendelin)

『As usual, you can't be careless around that man ... It won't be any good if I don't chew him out a bit afterwards.』 (Hohenheim)

Did Cardinal Hohenheim summon him the next day to scold him?

Mr. Rinnenheim came to apologize and shoved the certificate of ownership, formally transferring one mansion, in my hands right away.

We immediately headed towards the mansion recorded in that certificate of ownership. Apparently the place was a mansion formerly used by a certain royal person.

On an immensely large plot a single mansion had been erected.

At the same time, the entire wall surrounding the grounds was pasted with carefully produced ofudas (paper talismans) of the church once again. Within the grounds there were several hundred evil spirits flitting about in broad daylight. This had to be the most flawed property yet.

『What's the matter ...? (This was the residence of royal prince-sama of the former 7th generation. Those people are servants, retainers up to his family. His hobby was the atrocity of torturing people in the countless cellars. But that was a secret) ....』

It was an extremely cruel story, but as it would be a problem if it was leaked to the society that the king's younger brother took pleasure in mass murder, it was eventually decided to get rid of that royal prince by pretending him having died of sickness.

But then, thanks to that secretive disposal, the wrath of the killed people permeated the mansion and grounds and ended up accumulating there.

Nowadays it seems to have changed into a disaster class flawed residence even the church gave up on.

Come to think of it, the mansions that are in the same section as this residence have all turned into uninhabited

properties.

As for the high-ranking nobles it is only natural to know about the origin of this residence. I guess they hesitate over moving into properties that are even remotely close to being called neighborhood.

『That cheating bastard of a realtor!』 (Wendelin)

『Wendelin-sama?』 (Elise)

『It wouldn't be much of a nuisance if it was just me owning it, huh?!』 (Wendelin)

After all, it would become a matter of the two of us, Elise and I, purifying this residence as well.

However, since this was a residence successive generations of church officials had given up on, we were stuck with expending large amounts of mana and time on that purification. It went as far that I had to be absent from doushi's special training that day.

『Purifying that residence! If it was me, I wouldn't have any motivation to rise up to that challenge!』 (Armstrong)

Although even that Armstrong-doushi had said this much in regards to that residence, we somehow managed to purify the residence.

But that was certainly only possible because I had the advice and cooperation of Elise.

If it were only me, I would have definitely failed. And if it was only Elise, it would have been impossible because her mana capacity is overwhelmingly insufficient for this task.

『That cheating realtor, won't he unexpectedly come rubbing his hands together to discuss about selling this property?』 (Wendelin)

『I can't say that it won't happen ...』 (Elise)

『I will never sell it!』 (Wendelin)

If that should happen, I would become furious. The realtor sold a purified property to Margrave Breithilde for the sake of getting on friendly terms with him. It was even sold for the loose change of 15 platinum coins ...

『However, because of this bloodstained royal prince residence, all the residences in the vicinity had been bought by Rinnenheim Real Estate cheaply ...』 (Elise)

『As you would expect of a cheating realtor.』 (Wendelin)

『Even between the dealers of the same trade he is famous for being dubious.』

Notwithstanding, within a short time all the residences in the low-price surroundings had been sold and he sent an supplementing recompense in form of a large amount of money to me.

That in itself appeared to have sincerity as well. The shady Mr. Rinnenheim is someone I can't comprehend quite well after all.

In the end, it doesn't change the fact that he is shady.

◆◆◆◆◆

“There is the work related to purification coming from that bogus realtor. The reward is good but the level of difficulty is high.”

From then on, I also received this kind of request allowing me to practice purification magic occasionally for some time.

As for the clients, half of it comes from the church and the other half from Mr. Rinnenheim, I guess?

The reward is good and since I can use the time to practice a different magic than the one I am practicing in the doushi's training sessions, I ended up unintentionally taking up those requests.

It reached the point that I recently go as far as commerce/industry district and the low-ranking noble block together with Elise who acts as my sensei.

“In case of a moderate level, I think it is fine to leave it to the church to deal with it.”

Eliminating the poor-natured evil spirits and wraiths, which weren't purified for many years, they take advantage of my very rarely appearing powerful magic power allowing me to annihilate them in one go by using the effective method of force.

In addition, doushi, who is the same kind of rare magician, is apparently not very good with Holy magic.

『If it's Holy magic, it's preferable to not use it.』 he often grumbled.

“(In doushi's case, he would punch the evil spirits to death, I think?) It's alright since it turns into magic training. It has a different significance in regards to the doushi's training.” (Wendelin)

Although I strongly desired to be released from the training by Armstrong-doushi, which was exercised almost every day with the exception of the rest days, I couldn't confirm my skill in the magic I learned from Burkhardt-san.

Furthermore, since the content of the training was a single magic close combat technique, I almost ended up forgetting that I am a magician myself.

Even Luise started to forget the training in the magic combat style ingrained into her body, it seems.

The magic combat style is an even smarter technique stressing close combat.

“Have a good day.” (Elise)

And now, seeing us two off while having such a talk, it is Elise, who has become my fiancée.

She was aware of the time I spent living together with Ina and Luise in the mansion in Breitburg. She ended up fancying herself as being a freeloader after the remodeling of the mansion finished and all luggage was carried over.

Although the society would criticize her for living together with her fiancée before the marriage, she didn't mind such rumors at all.

Unexpectedly she might have a character that won't be agitated by things.

Moreover, even the necessary employees for the new mansion were all handled by the Hohenheim household using their connections.

Even herself, she makes my meals and sweets, brews tea for us and in addition is good at handling the housework.

Putting it in Luise's words 『She is already a young wife』 . That's the current situation.

Maa, while that might be true, I haven't made a move on her yet.

In regards to this world, it appears to have a way of thinking which prohibits unmarried women, becoming the legal wife of a noble, to have premarital sexual relations.

Considering all that, I feel there are many stories about remarkable mistresses and lovers.

Something to the extent of kissing, I wish you to excuse as prolongation of a greeting.

I think other nobles are doing it the same way as well without a doubt.

“Elise, you are in quite high spirits.”

“With this, you have received the bentou …”

It doesn’t mean that Elise’s cooking is particularly bad.

One of the doushi’s disciplines is the incomprehensible point of procuring provisions by yourself.

Simply put, it is a matter of catching prey from something like forests for lunch by yourself.

Luise and I ate things that were more or less cooked, but doushi repeatedly did nothing but draining the blood, grilling it, sprinkling it with salt and then eating it.

Furthermore, he recommends it to us as main dish.

『Doushi, don’t you know any other ways how to eat?』 (Wendelin)

『There is no need for that. This way of eating is how I like it best.』 (Armstrong)

He was born into a prestigious noble household, granting him a life with no inconveniences, but since he had talent in magic on top of being the second son, he walked the path of being an adventurer to develop his skills.

Being the second son and thus deciding to not live at home, he was supported by his childhood friend, His Majesty, since there is a third son as well.

Although it appeared to be a great change in his living style, he is a person who enjoyed that change very much.

Without having a home, he makes rough commoners food with salty flavoring and only his frequency in drinking cheap alcohol is high.

Even if he is able to eat everything, 『First eat it, then it will have a novel taste』 he said, causing astonishment amongst his other party members. He became immediately used to the life as an adventurer, it seems.

『Camping is fun as well! Catch a rabbit, drain its blood and roast it.』 (Armstrong)

And then sprinkle it with salt and eat it.

It has become the favorite method of cooking for doushi.

But, in his family’s house, he won’t eat like that due to leading a viscount household himself either.

It went as far as it becoming the biggest reason for him to prefer frequently leaving to the outlying areas on the order of His Majesty.

Even that Palkenia Grasslands reconnaissance mission, he used it to repeatedly engage in his beloved camping by himself in the prairie for many days.

What should I say? I feel that it suits him quite well.

“I want to eat Elise’s bentou.” (Wendelin)

“Me too. I can’t stand eating anything drained-of-blood and then grilled with salt anymore.” (Luise)

Nevertheless, it doesn’t imply that this will simply not occur anymore either.

While resigning myself, I decided to leave the mansion. Thanks to the training by the sad doushi, my odd perception has improved.

Someone like Luise should probably notice it at the entryway to the mansion.

She displayed a meaningful smile in my direction.

“Who is it?” (Wendelin)

“Yo-Yo-You noticed us dana.” (???)

Upon me calling out, several men showed up behind the door of the gate.

Their age was around the first half of their twenties and in their middle there was a person in the later half of his forties, I guess?

Since all of them wore expensive-looking clothes, I suppose they are nobles.

Moreover, the man in the middle looked like he even had a considerably high social rank.

Blond hair parted on one side, a figure with a height of 180 cm and a weight of 150 kilo. That’s my impression of him, I think?

Stereotypical for overweight body builds, he was even constantly breathing through his nose roughly. No matter how you look at it, he appears to have no kind of regard towards martial arts.

“I-I-I am D-Duke Ro-Ro-Romanus Albert von Hertha dana.” (Romanus) (*T/N: >> Romanusu Aruberuto fon Heruta <<*)

What to say, it seems that he is a Duke.

In other words, he is related by blood to royalty.

Also, given that his manner of speech is exactly like a certain master painter in a television drama in my previous life, I unintentionally ended up laughing at him. (*E: Painter in the Wind? But that is a Korean drama...*)

I wonder if he will be delighted if I give him an onigiri? (*T/N: No idea about the show this refers to, onigiri ... well it's a rice ball*)

“Ano, what business do you have with me, Duke-sama?” (Wendelin)

“I-I-I am c-challenging y-y-you to a d-duel dana.” (Romanus)

At the same time he said this, he threw a white glove.

However, I guess my perception has become sharp due to doushi’s training.

I ended up dodging the white glove by reflex.

Because it was that questionable Duke who threw it, it was normal for a person to be slightly wary and completely dodge it.

“E-E-Escaping is c-cowardice dana.” (Romanus)

“Duel huh? Do you mind telling me the reason for that?” (Wendelin)

Or rather, I wonder whether it is fine to challenge someone arbitrarily to a duel like this?

If dueling is illegal and I injure or kill him in the process, I will be accused of that crime.

In the worst case, it might even end up with something worrisome like execution.

“Y-Y-You have m-made a m-move on m-my E-E-Elise-chan dana.” (Romanus)

“Eh? Is that so?” (Wendelin)

I asked Luise who was standing next to me unintentionally.

As a matter of fact, before the engagement to me, this Duke-sama might have been a potential engagement candidate, is what I ended up considering.

“I wouldn’t know, would I? But, currently Elise is Wend’s fiancée.” (Luise)

“That’s true as well. Because of that reason, please withdraw your challenge.” (Wendelin)

Maybe it might be possible for him to be decided as fiancée upon Cardinal Hohenheim’s order in the past.

But since that is a matter of the past to the last, I don’t care about it.

“I-I-I won’t p-pull b-back due to such r-reason dana.” (Romanus)

“Excuse me! Wait a moment please!”

Then, at last, a single young man, amongst the followers of the Duke-sama, called out to me.

“I am Duke-sama’s friend, Baron Diethardt von Balschmied.” (Diethardt) (T/N: >> *Ditoharuto fon Barushumide*)

He is almost as thin as a praying mantis. Truly a man suited to be a follower.

There are two more people, but both were knights around the age of thirty, called Endelus and Hepukent. (T/N: >> *Enderusu ... Hepukento <<*)

They are likely the Duke’s vassals, I think.

Those two were very plain-looking people that you could see anywhere.

“In relation to duels between nobles, it is officially recognized by law.” (Diethardt)

Announcing it officially, mutually acknowledging it, deciding date and time and having a third-party act as referee and witness.

Injury and death by following above-mentioned details absolutely won’t result in becoming a crime. That was the story.

“Therefore I would like you to accept the duel with a peace of mind.” (Diethardt)

"I don't want to." (Wendelin)

"A-A-Accept it dana!" (Romanus)

Although the Duke threw his white glove once again, I once again dodged it by reflex.

"Duels are the beauty of nobles. Conversely, not accepting it, do you want to bear the great disgrace?" (Diethardt)

"There isn't even any merit in it for me, is there?" (Wendelin)

Even though I don't think I would lose to that overweight Duke, who apparently has zero experience in physical training, in front of my eyes, but in the odd chance he does win, I am certain he will demand Elise.

Or rather, since I didn't receive Elise's permission I can't just go and arbitrarily duel with someone either.

I am sure even Cardinal Hohenheim wouldn't stay silent then.

"If you win, you will obtain the honor of having defeated Duke-sama." (Diethardt)

"Haa?" (Wendelin)

I am no fool that judges another person's true strength by appearance alone. I wonder whether this Duke might be a very great master in magic and martial arts in reality?

No, with the method of sensing the presences of other magicians taught by Burkhart-san, I can't confirm the Duke's mana.

Instead, I don't want to be burdened with the punishment due to the crime of inflicting an injury or killing the Duke if I defeated him unskillfully.

"I-I-I shall b-be g-generous dana." (Romanus)

"We will visit tomorrow once again. We expect a positive answer by then." (Diethardt)

"W-W-Wash y-your n-neck and w-wait for m-me dana." (Romanus)

Saying what they wanted to say, the Duke-sama's honorable party from before us.

Luise and I weren't able to do anything but just seeing them off dumbfounded.

◆◇◆◇◆

"Duel? It is a word I haven't heard in quite a long time." (Burkhart)

Eventually the training on that day was called off for the sake of developing countermeasures against the aforementioned Duke-sama.

Because I didn't know how to cope with this situation properly, I invoked teleportation magic and had my patron, Margrave Breithilde, join us.

The discussion began with a lineup including Burkhart-san, Armstrong-doushi, the only other person really involved, Elise, and the usual four of us.

We gathered at the living room of my mansion and Elise made tea for everyone after the discussion started.

"It's been a while?" (Wendelin)

“Yes, just as Burkhard said.” (Breithilde)

According to Margrave Breithilde-sama’s explanation, it appears that the manner of settle disputes amongst nobles by duels stems from the time this kingdom was still a small country.

For things like honor, women, territory, rights and property.

Although it doesn’t matter for what reason, duels follow a distinct set of rules.

“The opponent throws a white glove declaring their desire for a duel.” (Armstrong)

Would it be rude if I were to judge by appearance?

Apparently even doushi knows of the rules.

“I even dodged it two times.” (Wendelin)

“Well then it wasn’t approved, I guess.” (Armstrong)

Going by doushi’s words, if the opponent doesn’t touch the white glove in the end, it results in the challenge for a duel to not be approved.

“With you not getting hit by the white glove at that time, I think it will be better to put an end to such a thing like a duel. It is that Duke-sama...” (Luise)

“Although it is as Luise-jou has said, a representative is deemed acceptable in a duel as well.” (Burkhart)

Somehow it seems to be what that Duke-sama would do.

In spite of not fighting himself, he would entrust it to a representative. He even proudly said to wash my neck and wait for him.

In a certain meaning, it is a quite enviable character he has.

“But, why did he let the time pass until now to propose a duel?” (Ina)

It is as Ina said.

If he desired Elise, it should have been fine to declare his objection right after her engagement.

At this point, it is nothing else but suspicious.

“Just to be sure I want to ask, but Elise, do you know something about Duke Hertha?”

“Yes, I know him.” (Elise)

About two years ago, 『B-B-Becoming my 25th w-wife is a-a-appropriate dana.』 is what he said. He was persistent in asking her to become his wife.

“Honorable Grandfather-sama kept refusing him, but ...” (Elise)

He was poor at giving up. With 『A-Although you a-are equal to a V-V-Viscount, i-it is d-d-disrespectful to go a-against a Duke l-like me dana.』 the other party blamed the way Cardinal Hohenheim handled things on the contrary.

“Equal to a Viscount, eh? That Duke-sama.” (Wendelin)

“Yes, it is a Baron Baumeister said. Officially it was a slightly disturbing manner, everyone agreed.” (Breithilde)

Saying his true opinion, it was an insult without considering the church’s upper echelons. It seems he was assessed as baka who can’t read the situation.

He caused various other problems as well. He might be a baka but since he is a Duke it isn’t possible to simply criticize him publicly.

Of course he received harsh criticism behind the scenes.

I hear that the capital’s citizens treat him as if he is half-way mentally retarded.

Also, although it was Margrave Breithilde, it reached the point that he called me Baron Baumeister.

With the case of not sending congratulatory gifts to Erich-nii-san’s wedding, I want to banish my memories regarding the situation of the main family (*T/N: Baumeister Knight household*) into the corners of my mind.

『The merchant group turns up there a few times per year, there was even such a household?』 I dimly recognized to be told before.

As for the case with not sending congratulatory gifts, only a small number of concerned people knew and so it didn’t leak out in the end.

Since it was too absurd, Margrave Breithilde made moves so that it wouldn’t be leaked to the outside.

Given that I made up for it right away, there were only few amongst the participants who noticed it at the announcement party.

There was no intention to leak it to the outside on our side and because of that the other parties likewise shouldn’t publicize it purposely. Thus there was no reason for worry on that side either.

In my opinion, although I hope that father simply didn’t know, it wasn’t evident whether this was Kurt-nii-san’s aim either.

“Duke Hertha is the youngest child of the previous king’s younger brother.”

There was no destination although he is royalty. The Duke Hertha household, accidentally having no children, received him as adopted son.

From the point of view of His Majesty, he is equivalent to being his uncle.

He had been careful to not cause a scandal up until now, but even if he obediently nodded his head on the spot when his opponent was his nephew, the nephew doesn’t have good ears for what happens behind the scenes.

I hear that between royalty he is repeatedly treated as an outcast as well.

“Viscount Hohenheim will get angry.”

“I want to see that. He should have also received a report from his retainers living in the capital.”

He said lowly people such as Viscounts, but as matter of fact, between Duke Hertha and Cardinal Hohenheim the latter is more powerful in regards to nobles.

Which isn’t surprising though. In this kingdom the rank of Duke is something like a semi-honorary title.

For the remaining royalty it is something of the degree of securing their livelihood on the level of not losing their face.

Therefore a Duke possesses no territory.

Long ago, when the king was on the verge of death, several Dukes used the opportunity to simultaneously raise an army and start a rebellion.

After this it was decided that the Dukes would be living in the capital as appointed nobles.

In this way they appeal for the lawfulness of royalty in the provinces and hinder any reason to cause a rebellion.

Afterwards the number of Duke households was decided too. It became a plot so that it wouldn't be easy to raise their numbers.

Because of that time the ranking was made in the first place.

In the early days of the established kingdom, the person with the highest rank among the nobles aimed to be called king.

Thereafter, with the creation of royalty, it seems that they decided on a standard sum of money paid as annuity for each rank.

In the olden days, with 『Those are my assets, what's wrong with me using the kingdom's assets freely!』 the kingdom's fortune was wasted and the financial affairs of the kingdom concentrated on the king.

Currently it has become a system handling the individuals where the king's annuity payment is also determined by him being ranked first.

As expected, given that the public and annual expenditures are accounted in the budget, the king's annuity is nothing more than pocket change.

Also, even for a Duke it is natural to receive annuity abiding by their rank.

“Most of the annuities are paid to nobles. But they have no territory.”

On the topic of normal, although he shouldn't be taken as falling behind in matching an appointed Viscount, Viscount Hohenheim is also a Cardinal of the church.

Of course he has competency above that.

“Elise should be the court rank successor as eldest daughter of Cardinal Hohenheim's eldest son. Becoming something like the 25th concubine of the Duke with this, I am certain everyone would be angry if their father was beyond Knight rank.” (T/N: *Grats for getting a new title, Viscount Baumeister*)

If you don't fall into poverty, there shouldn't be any reason to become the 25th concubine at any point in time.

If it's that rank, it isn't even at the level of larger scaled merchants presenting their daughters.

“Honorable grandfather-sama talked to His Majesty about the circumstances …” (Elise)

It seems His Majesty summoned Duke Hertha after hearing about the situation and reprimanded him.

However, this person was someone just as he was reputed to be.

Though he prides himself to be His Majesty's uncle at times when it is convenient, being scolded in such manner, he brushed it off saying 『I won't mind something like being reprimanded by the likes of my nephew.』 using his good-natured skill. Good grief, without learning by experience he regularly desired Elise as concubine and talked about it non-stop.

"In a certain way he is an amazing person." (Erwin)

"Yes, just that he only moves following his own lust." (Breithilde)

As Erw pointed it out, Margrave Breithilde answered while showing a troubled facial expression.

Actually, up until now, I guess it is likely that he had to put up with those troubles.

"What I am surprised about is the fact of that Duke Hertha having 24 wives." (Erwin)

"In case he didn't enter his mistresses into his family register, it might be three times that number."

"He is quite good to not go bankrupt ..."

Although appointed, his annuity as Duke should be large.

But, in addition to hiring people to follow him, nobles should also have various socializing to do.

Also, there should be also times where royalty and their relatives come together for socializing. Being a duke, he doesn't seem to be someone having a surplus of money.

And yet he has 24 wives.

How does he manage to get by? That's what ended up to keep bothering me.

"(Maybe he endeavors in money-making techniques and is in reality a go-getter?)" (Wendelin)

"No, no! That person is drowning in debts." (Breithilde)

As you should expect talking about Margrave Breithilde.

He is even well-informed about the depth of the Duke Hertha household's pocket.

"That generation suddenly piled up huge debts."

"The reason is far too easy ..."

Extravagances, love affairs with women, these days there is a tendency to support the children squandering money like sesame seeds.

Apparently the annuity vanishes into only repaying debts.

"(Isn't this almost as if barely keeping the business going?)" (Wendelin)

In such a situation (A/N: being drowned in debts) desiring for Elise to become his wife, he was able to be happy in a certain meaning.

"When it was announced that I am engaged to Wendelin-sama, he became docile. Because of that he gave up on the matter." (Elise)

"I wonder whether he has some plan that will grant him certain victory?"

"You are talking about a way for certain victory? He might have found a representative that can win the duel against Baron Baumeister, maybe?" (Breithilde)

"Duel, huh ... ?"

Brutal wild animals, bone dragon, great elder dragon and to a certain extent a number of monsters.

With this I have battle experience in my own way.

But the problem is that I have experienced combat against people only in the training of Armstrong-doushi.

By some chance I might receive a blow resulting in my unexpected defeat.

“In the first place, a representative being able to oppose the dragon-slaying boy? That will be difficult …” (Burkhart)

Burkhart-san, being a former adventurer, started to recall renown magicians included within the adventurers that might have been employed by Duke Hertha.

“Kimbly the Explosive Flame wouldn’t accept something like being a representative … Lisa the Blizzard, that debt-loaded Duke won’t have the money to put up a request for her …” (Burkhart) (T/N: >> *Kinburi* << but couldn’t resist the FMA reference, sorry … >> *Risa* <<)

“Those are dangerous nicknames.”

“Since they are adventurers, it is important to have a nickname with an impact. Their work is affected by the number of requests after all.” (Burkhart)

It seems to be the same thing as Pro Wrestlers using gaudy names.

I am told that both of them are certainly celebrities as active adventurers.

“It is in the form of a duel, therefore the boy not being able to use techniques to outwit the opponent surpassing his mana and magic power will be severe.” (Burkhart)

Because it starts in a halfway fair mutual state, if the opponent is superior to me, it will be difficult to use surprise attacks and smart tactics to catch the opponent off-guard.

If it becomes like that, it will end up becoming complicated for me, who is a simple high.output magician, to win.

The person who undertakes the task of representative is quite the masochist, Burkhart-san replied.

“Maybe the other party thinks that I am actually quite weak?” (Wendelin)

“That might be possible.”

Realizing their gift in magic and training themselves to a certain degree up until around intermediate level, rookies become prone to traps, I heard.

『Even I, who was able to defeat that bone dragon, should have even more flexibility, I think.』 and such is what I ended up being convinced of.

I feel like this can also be called the disaster of having learned magic almost completely by self-study.

“Boy, doushi and I will be responsible in teaching you duel techniques.” (Burkhart)

“Is it fine? No, will I be safe?” (Wendelin)

“If it’s doushi and I we can defeat you, boy. Unfortunately we haven’t received the request to be a representative for Duke Hertha.” (Burkhart)

“I will help too. However, it’s been 57 years since the last duel, huh? I am looking forward to the fun.” (Armstrong)

“Ano, enjoyable event, you say? Though it doesn’t mean that it will become one ...” (Wendelin)

Despite people dueling after this, doushi remains the same as ever.

Going by his looks, I have the impression that he loves duels after all.

“Before, although I challenged an annoying noble, he refused while sobbing. What a kill-joy! It was really disgraceful for a grown man!” (Armstrong)

“(Such a thing like dueling doushi? Isn’t there any other future but death left then?)” (Wendelin)

All members except doushi ended up pitying that particular noble from the bottom of their hearts.

◆◆◆◆◆

“I-It’s good y-y-you took u-up the c-challenge dana. S-S-Say your p-prayer dana!” (Romanus)

Just as doushi and Burkhart-san told me to, I ended up accepting the duel the next day.

As the other side was overjoyed for some reason, they might possibly hide an unbelievable ace up their sleeves.

“How foolish. Coming here being all nervous ...” (Wendelin)

The duel was decided to be held in 2 days.

On the night before the duel I was watching the night sky from the veranda on the second floor of the mansion as I wasn’t able to sleep due to the tension.

This world likewise has only one moon and even though its color is slightly blueish, its size and such don’t differ from the moon on earth.

“I won’t be able to go sleep any time soon.” (Wendelin)

“Wendelin-sama, don’t strain yourself for my sake ...” (Elise)

Elise, who apparently ended up likewise staying awake, called out to me there.

Since Elise is a kind girl, she started to tell me that she wouldn’t mind me calling off the duel either, seeing me all nervous.

However, I definitely won’t do that.

Even my very small pride didn’t allow me to hand over they 12-years old Elise to become the 25th wife of such certain-fake-master-painter middle-aged fatso.

Or rather, such thing like an ossan his late forties getting a 12-years old, big-breasted bishoujo ...

In the first place, that’s a crime.

Even if it isn’t anything illegal in this world, the justice in my mind would mark him as criminal.

“It gives me a peace of mind seeing Elise all fine. Elise is my fiancée. I have to show the society what happens to fools trying to make a move on you. Even if he is a Duke, I will kick his ass.” (Wendelin)

“Wendelin-sama...” (Elise)

“Don’t worry, I will make sure to not get careless. I won’t have over Elise to such a toad.” (Wendelin)

“Yes! I am happy receiving such words.” (Elise)

Pulling Elise close to myself, we began to watch the moon again.

I made a cool speech in a perfect situation.

For the current me it was the composition of an overwhelming victory.

“I will also believe in Wendelin-sama’s victory.” (Elise)

“Thank you.” (Wendelin)

After gently kissing Elise, both of us headed to our bedrooms in preparation for tomorrow.

◆◆◆◆◆

“NOOOOW THEN! Pay attention towards today’s big event!!!! The duel between that dragon-slaying hero and the appointed representative of Duke Hertha! Once again, after 57 years, a duel will be held!!!!”

The next morning I, who had accepted the challenge, met the guide sent by Duke Hertha and followed them to the venue.

I wasn’t sure whether it would be held on a vacant plot in the suburbs, but against my expectations apparently it would be held in the capital’s coliseum.

This royal coliseum was used for all kinds of royal martial arts tournaments, as a place for the mock battle contest between several knight orders and more.

It was a gorgeous arena made out of stone allowing for around 3000 spectators to watch the performed events.

“I tell you, the good reservations were gone in no time.” (Balschmitt)

“Duke Hertha yields quite a bit of influence in the royal castle as well.” (Balschmitt)

It is the praying mantis-like man Baron Balschmitt from the other day who was boasting like that.

According to the information from Margrave Breithilde, it seems that he is amongst the intellectual faction of Duke Hertha’s vassals.

Since the level of intelligence of that group itself is questionable, Baron Balschmitt, being slightly smarter than normal, was treated as brain, apparently.

“As for the coliseum, there is even staff that erects magic barriers so that the audience isn’t hit by spells. Therefore, please feel free to use your magic without worries.” (Balschmitt)

“You are brimming with confidence. I already thought you would suggest to ban magic.” (Wendelin)

“Isn’t that your only redeeming ability? You are welcome to use it to your heart’s content.” (Balschmitt)

It seems I have been clearly made a fool, but I didn’t particularly mind it either.

Rather, I was anxious about the representative.

“Well then, we have arrived.” (Balschmitt)

The coliseum was filled to the brim with spectators already.

Also, they were eagerly trading some kind of paper slips and grasping them tightly.

"Oi oi, are they betting on duels between people?"

Next to the man trading those paper slips, a plate, displaying the current odds on a poster, was erected.

"Let's see ... 1.1x for Baron Baumeister and 13.5x for Duke Hertha!"

The bets were completely shifting towards my side.

Given that I didn't enter for getting a fee for performing, I couldn't care any less.

"I dare say that confidence will turn into despair before long." (Balschmitt)

It seems Duke Hertha's side has prepared some outrageous hidden ace.

All of them, including Baron Balschmitt, looked at me with a disgusting smile.

Before the match, moving to the entrance gate from the waiting room to the coliseum, I could take a proper look at the stadium.

With the coliseum fully occupied by the visiting spectators I got the impression that there were many people interested in the traditional event, called duel, being carried out after a long time.

Even so there was one section of audience seats prepared for the exclusive use of the parties concerned.

In that section were Erw, Ina, Luise, Erich-nii-san, the Brandt family, doushi, Burkhart-san, Margrave Breithilde and his vassals.

Actually, all of them might thirst for a splendid amusement.

Even though I think they are all worried, they enjoyed the light meals and beverages they had bought.

"WELL THEN!!! Anytime soon the duelists will enter!!!!"

I was accompanied by an oddly lively announcement as I entered the coliseum. I was awaited by Duke Hertha, Baron Balschmitt and also two inconspicuous knights there.

"A-A-At last dana. E-E-Even t-the dragon-slayer w-will find h-his end h-here dana." (Romanus)

"You seem to have quite a bit of confidence." (Wendelin)

"I-I chose t-the best r-r-representative." (Romanus)

"Where are they?" (Wendelin)

"I-I haven't r-released h-h-him yet as he i-is t-too h-h-high-spirited dana." (Romanus)

"Haa?" (Wendelin)

I had some kind of bad premonition.

While thinking this Duke Hertha's group retreated. Following that the door of the entrance gate opened.

From within a huge cage placed on a wagon was pushed out. Taking their respective positions the door of that cage was opened.

A five meter high, with an overall length of around ten meters, mountain-like object made out of metal jumped out from there.

No, looking properly at it, it was a monster.

Although it was inferior to a dragon, it was larger than a wyvern of the smaller species.

At my home, isolated at the mountain range in the territory of Margrave Breithilde, many of them lived there.

Living by forming a medium-sized flock, ferocious carnivores, occasionally even hunting wyverns, it was a medium-sized dragon.

Although it could be labelled as flying dragon, it was near-completely enveloped by a metal armor.

“Oi! That’s your representative?” (Wendelin)

“It isn’t stated in the rules that something else but humans is not allowed as representative.” (Balschmitt)

“Well, that is ...”

As for the rules, there was only written 『It is likewise allowed to nominate a representative as duelist』 .

But, following common sense, it was naturally decided that anything but people were excluded as representatives.

“Isn’t that a rule infringement?” (Wendelin)

Following my statement, calls like 『Coward!』 arose from the audience.

On the contrary there were also jeers like 『Since it is interesting, just fight!』 swirling around.

“There isn’t a single thing written about monsters not being allowed.” (Balschmitt)

However, as expected of the self-proclaimed intellectual faction, Baron Balschmitt.

I couldn’t simply laugh at him for thinking too shallow.

Releasing a dragon onto me while at the same time collecting money from the bookmakers for betting on the duel.

Since the majority of the audience should have bet on me, the bookmakers could expect a huge profit if I should lose.

“(Obtaining Elise while at the same time making profits, huh?)” (Wendelin)

However, because of that metal armor the opponent is uneasy about a flying dragon.

Furthermore, it seems that armor was magically covered with a coating of mithril on top of the steel.

To put it simply, it is a magic armor. I guess they prepared it to place a handicap on a magician like me.

Most likely they have been carefully preparing this after my engagement to Elise became known.

“Come on, won’t you hurry up with the battle.”

“Baron Balschmitt, get ready to fight as well.”

“Haa? What are you talking about?”

He wasn't aware about captured flying dragons for some reason, but a caught dragon absolutely won't listen to human commands.

Even for the small-sized species of wyverns there wasn't person who could tame them up until now.

Conversely, the amount of people killed due to failing to do so was so far countless.

The reason for this kingdom only having magic airships as air force and not something like dragoons was due to the dragons not getting accustomed to people at all.

"That shitty dragon will face the weak you first anyway. Please die." (Balschmitt)

"Haa... don't say I didn't warn you."

Certainly, that fully armored dragon will plunge into devouring a single child like me from the beginning.

I was in the middle of trying to hurl such things like small fire arrow spells at the dragon, but that mithril coated armor would need some more work. Those didn't show any effect at all.

"Maa, just as expected, huh?" (Wendelin)

"Are you trying to bluff?" (Balschmitt)

Although Baron Balschmitt was ridiculing me thinking I am in a pinch, I don't expect loose to something like a flying dragon.

First I put up a small magic barrier making sure that I wouldn't receive any attacks.

The flying dragon collided with my magic barrier using all its power without stopping. I was sent flying around several meters as is.

"You!" (Balschmitt)

"Such an attack won't work on me either. And next is ..." (Wendelin)

And since that was the case, the dragon followed its instincts and changed its target to the easily obtainable prey close by.

The flying dragon, for the sake of satisfying its appetite, jumped at the 4 small prey.

In that way, Duke Hertha's group were labelled as prey.

"Hii!"

In the situation of having the targeting of the flying dragon turned onto themselves, Duke Hertha's group was unable to stand up due to fear.

Somehow, it seems there was no one among them who carried out the duty of a noble.

"I-I-I have t-to s-survive!" (Romanus)

At the same time as Duke Hertha shouted those words, the flying dragon arrived right in front of the group. Once again the flying dragon was repelled by a magic wall flinging the four around a dozen meters away.

I had stretched out a barrier surrounding those four as well.

"I won't be able to inquire about your reasons after you are killed and eaten. Bringing an out-of-control dragon to a duel, that's a huge scandal, Duke-sama!" (Wendelin)

"..." (Romanus)

Even though Baron Balschmitt ended up casting down his face in shame due to my words, Duke Hertha became lively in reverse.

"I-I-It is a-a c-chance dana! B-B-Blow away B-Baron B-Baumeister a-a-at once!" (Romanus)

"How overly foolish ..." (Wendelin)

I had the four of them enveloped in a magic barrier.

Something like a sneak attack is unthinkable in the first place.

"I am also surrounded by a magic barrier! Also, isn't your representative a dragon?" (Wendelin)

"I-I don't c-c-care dana!" (Romanus)

Or rather, I have the impression that this Duke Hertha is a first-class, full-blown baka.

The three below Baron Balschmitt seemed to have already obediently given up.

"Boy, do something about the dragon!" (Burkhart)

"Roger" (Wendelin)

Since Burkhart-san, from the audience seats, requested me to deal with the dragon, I immediately formed multiple sharp spear-shaped earthen lances from the coliseum ground's soil and pierced them, flying at ultra-high-speed, into both eyes of the flying dragon.

Of course the dragon wasn't immune against such magic.

Because it was at the level of a flying dragon, I successfully destroyed the brain portion through both eyes which weren't covered in armor.

"Really ... If you want to duel, do it the usual way." (Wendelin)

I quickly froze the deceased flying dragon and stored it away in my magic bag.

Since it was proof of the baka Duke's group's crime, I secured it right away.

Also, at the same time I did this,

"Arrest the fools who defiled the first duel in a long time! I entrust the ruling to His Majesty!" (Armstrong)

With the order from Armstrong-doushi the fours were seized by the coliseum's guards.

Although I didn't know to what extent their actions were illegal, they set a captured dragon as duel's representative.

Furthermore, they weren't able to control it.

Despite this being a duel, I think there is no greater disgrace for nobles than such uncouth duel.

What kind of decision would His Majesty make? I somehow didn't get tired of being curious about it.

“Wendelin-sama!” (Elise)

Following doushi, Elise also came down from the audience seats and hugged me tightly.

The touch of her breasts felt very pleasant. I believe she was happy from the bottom of her heart about me winning the duel.

“I am glad you are safe.” (Elise)

Even though it wasn’t suitable for her reputation as saint, as she was dressed as normal 12-years old girl, I guess the spectators were simply pleased.

Before long an applause resounded from all over the audience seats.

“It’s an amazing applause.” (Wendelin)

“Fumu, it’s almost everyone in this place. It is because they won their bets.” (Armstrong)

I see, that is certainly important.

“Can Duke Hertha pay the bookmakers?” (Wendelin)

Adding to the bets of the bookmaker, they most likely should have even bet on themselves attaining the victory.

As I pondered about the amount lost, I didn’t even know whether it had maybe become impossible to pay out considering the state of the financial affairs of the Duke Hertha household which stayed barely afloat before.

“I will leave His Majesty to deal with the aftermath.” (Armstrong)

When doushi said this, he secretly showed me a sheet of paper.

It was a letter written by His Majesty himself. The contents stated that even if I ended up killing Duke Hertha and his followers, that crime would be waved off as having never happened.

Due to the uneasiness if I were to be over enthusiastic during the duel, doushi had received a letter from His Majesty in advance.

“You bastard! Don’t think you can get away with this!”

“Because the loser fell into the water at long last, you should pick the choice of fighting me here.” (Armstrong)

“How scary!”

“Duke Hertha was that much of a pain in the ass. We do pay attention as well.” (Armstrong)

“I guess so.” (Wendelin)

I also swore in my mind to be as careful in my everyday’s conduct as possible.

◆◆◆◆◆

“I have put you through trouble’ were His Majesty’s apologetic words!” (Armstrong)

It was three days after that duel uproar. Today was a rest day, so I was relaxing at the mansion.

That’s when Armstrong-doushi appeared carrying a letter and a reward from His Majesty.

As he said that he hadn't had breakfast yet, Elise set the table.

After eating up everything on top of it, he unveiled everything about Duke Hertha's group's punishment.

"The household of Duke Hertha will be discontinued. Duke Hertha himself will be exiled to an abbey in the countryside. The wives and children will be returned to their homes. The children's noble status will be revoked. Baron Balschmitt and the three below him will receive the same treatment as well." (Armstrong)

Skipping the order of coliseum usage by yielding the name of Duke, they disgraced the duel, held for the first time in a long while, in front of a huge amount of commoners who had been gathered as source of income by being spectators in addition to the bets.

It wasn't alright to throw the flying dragon into the coliseum's arena either, especially as they weren't able to control it although it was theirs.

What would they have done if the flying dragon broke the magic barrier and escaped outside?

Obviously it would cause a tumult.

"Also, the Duke Hertha household's debts exceeded the royal family's maximum permissible level of tolerance. In order to catch a flying dragon they had to pay the costs for elite adventurers. There were also the costs to cover the flying dragon in specially made mithril coated armor. The bookmakers had to be paid too. The other day seems to have been the finishing blow." (Armstrong)

When the entire scheme failed at last, the Duke Hertha household's loans ended up passing the interdiction of loaning threshold.

There was no room for something like sympathy for the principal offender and his accomplices. The four were stripped off their court rank and damned to lead a life of faith in the countryside, I was told.

If they attempt to escape or such, it is possible they will die from illness even though they are still young, I guess.

Mostly it can be called something like sending the head of a former noble household to an abbey after a change of rank.

Since it would be a problem in case of executing them, they will be kept in a state of semi-banishment until they die.

"There were also other vassals involved in preparing the armor for that captured flying dragon. As they were reprimanded severely by His Majesty with the words 『If you have that kind surplus, I suppose you can pay a penalty in order for your rank to not be lowered?』, they became teary eyed." (Armstrong)

If they don't pay up, they won't be able to complain either.

Therefore they reluctantly accepted to pay the penalty, it seems.

"What the hell was this all about anyway?" (Wendelin)

"I hear it's because His Majesty spoke in high praises about the lad's deeds." (Armstrong)

They were rescued from the flying dragon, being enveloped by my magic barrier, even though I was at the same time the opponent of Duke Hertha's group in the confrontation.

Avoiding the parts equipped with the mithril coated armor, I killed the flying dragon by piercing earth lances into its brain through both eyes.

At the end I encased the killed dragon in ice in one go and stored it into my magic bag.

“Although they are such sort of fellows, it was a nice follow-up as Duke Hertha’s group dying would have caused a problem even if they are idiots. The spectators also greatly enjoyed watching the lad’s magnificent magic.”  
(Armstrong)

There was also the passionate embrace of Elise after the duel, I guess?

『For the sake of protecting his fiancée from pig-like Duke Hertha, he accomplished the defeat of the dragon admirably in the duel while yet still being a young boy noble-sama』 is what was apparently talked about in the city.

“The contents of that story will be reproduced in a play. The entertainment guild has already filed a request for this at the royal castle, I heard.” (Armstrong)

“Uwa, what’s this?” (Wendelin)

Undoubtedly it will turn into a terrible dramatization that the person himself won’t be able to endure watching the performance in the end, I fear.

“Also, this the reward for the lad.” (Armstrong)

Saying so, Armstrong-doushi handed me a silk-made pouch embroidered with the crest of the kingdom.

Within were 50 platinum coins.

“That’s a lot...” (Wendelin)

“Half of it is composed of hush money!” (Armstrong)

“Bribing to keep my mouth shut, eh? What’s this about?” (Wendelin)

“That’s the kind of pretense it is!” (Armstrong)

“Uwa! You are quite blunt about it!” (Wendelin)

As for the breakdown of the rewards, first off there is the proceeds of the sale of the killed flying dragon.

Since the flying dragon is a dragon after all, parts of its body are well in range of being worth more than a platinum coin.

There are also the proceeds of sale for the specially made armor the flying dragon had equipped.

Of course, since it couldn’t be used as is, it has to be melted down. But that armor’s exterior is coated in mithril.

Even that much guarantees a decent value, I was told.

“Notwithstanding being covered in debts, it is made quite well ...” (Wendelin)

Immediately following the engagement of Elise to me, he mustered his remaining assets and hastened his preparations.

Reflecting upon it, he might have been quite enthusiastic for the sake of Elise.

Though he made an extreme error in his course of action.

“There is also a part of assets coming from the liquidation of the Duke Hertha household’s property.” (Armstrong)

“Are? Wasn’t he drowning in debts?” (Wendelin)

I heard that he was in a state of paying only the interest with his annuity for a while now as the debts increased too much.

Therefore Finance Minister Rückner discussed it with his creditors. He exerted himself and won such things as repayment exemptions and freezing the debts as they are currently (*T/N: No interest added to it*).

It resembled the renunciation of financial obligations by banks and their ilk for enterprises that failed in business to a certain degree in my previous life.

The creditors being merchants, they obediently renounced quite the amount of claims after being told 『As the interest had been paid up until now, I am certain you got quite the profits.』 by Finance Minister Rückner.

“Apparently Baron Balschmitt and the three below him didn’t have any debts.” (Armstrong)

“If that’s true, it would be nice of them to fix the financial affairs of their patron one way or another.” (Wendelin)

“This is impossible considering the pride of a noble.” (Armstrong)

Even in the case of the royal family, they wouldn’t give a helping hand in the worrying state of Duke Hertha household’s financial affairs.

To say nothing of it being impossible for a vassal to mention anything about the financial condition of their patron.

Although it would be possible if Duke Hertha household’s side would request it, doing this would cause unneeded interventions next.

As a result, the Duke Hertha household ended up being crushed due to being drowned in debts.

A noble’s pride is really a troublesome matter.

“In addition there are multiple vassals cooperating with Duke Hertha’s stupidity as well. A fine was taken from them too.” (Armstrong)

Searching for an adventurer party capable of capturing a flying dragon, actually capturing it and the act of them ordering a custom made armor, the funds for that were sponsored by the vassals even though they were told they could refund it afterwards.

“It’s complicated, huh?” (Wendelin)

“Because their rank would be lowered if they didn’t pay the penalty, they paid it upfront.” (Armstrong)

Four noble houses were crushed and fines were collected.

The annuity for the crushed noble households was unnecessary already. Those were the gains of the disappearance of that trouble-causing Duke Hertha household.

Taking the whole picture into consideration, this turned into a blessing for the society, I am sure.

A large amount of monetary rewards should be given to me.

“Just, how many people within royalty will begin to lobby the necessity of a new Duke household substituting the crushed Duke Hertha household … ?” (Armstrong)

“It is difficult for His Majesty as well … Elise, Ina and Luise, let’s go out and have some fun.” (Wendelin)

Finishing the talks, today is a rest day.

After this I only want to go out and have some fun so I can forget about the matter of Duke Hertha.

“Hey! I will come along as well! After all an escort is necessary too.” (Erwin)

In addition to the role of being a guard, Erw also declared his intention to accompany us wanting to enjoy some fun as well.

“I want to go as well!” (Armstrong)

“You would stand out like a sore thumb, doushi. Though groups intending to kidnap us or such would disappear too ...” (Wendelin)

“On this topic, I want to eat a bucket parfait!” (Armstrong)

“Uwa, that will cause a sour stomach ...” (Wendelin)

Although in the end this could be called the work of men, this spelled the end of the plot surrounding my first duel at last.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 40 – Turning 15 years old

“I am worn-out ...” (Wendelin)

“Me too ...” (Luise)

“I don’t feel tired at all! Well then, this is my best attack!” (Armstrong)

It’s been around two and a half years since we settled down in the royal capital. I turned 15 years old a few days ago. Today, I am working hard at my training with Armstrong-doushi alongside Luise.

『Damn it! What kind of serialized battle manga is this!』 would be the way to describe those two and a half years but the fruits of my labour have appeared to an extent.

If there wasn’t any improvement, my mental health would have ended up taking a disastrous blow.

I continued increasing my mana pool just like I have been before coming to the capital. Furthermore, I learned heaps of new spells as well.

Among these, there were three you ought to pay particular attention to: the super physical enhancement, high speed flight and the mobile magic armor and helmet taught by Armstrong-doushi.

The spells consume a ridiculous amount of mana, but their power is guaranteed. As I received a passing mark from Armstrong-doushi a few days ago, it can now be used in actual combat.

Maa, personally I usually prefer finishing things off by using long-range magic without having to get up close and personal.

Or rather, I don’t want to encounter an enemy that I can’t fight without having to use the spells taught by Armstrong-doushi.

And, as Luise received the same coaching as me, she also successfully learned four spells: physical enhancement, high speed flight, mobile magic armor and helmet and meditation.

Influenced by the expansion of her mana pool by quite a bit, she’s advanced from her previous state of only being able to enclose her own body with magic power to her current abilities.

In addition she even acquired the original magic 『Meditation』.

This could be called a magic to heal your own wounds through meditation while on the move. It is quite unique as even Armstrong-doushi and I aren’t able to learn it.

Although it is regrettable that you can’t heal others with it, it should be considerably convenient during battle as you’re able to heal your own injuries.

Even from the perspective of other party members, it is very re-assuring if she is able to somehow handle things by herself although several of the members might be injured at the time.

Such were the circumstances as mentioned above. As for the last concluding part of our training, we carried out a mock battle today.

No, I think I should use more accurate words.

For the last two and a half years, the three of us have, almost everyday carried out mock battles under the pretense of them being mock battles in the wastelands found on the outskirts of the capital.

Consuming huge amounts of mana while fighting to our physical limits, our mana capacity has naturally had increased.

To increase our mana capacity, we used huge amounts of mana fighting to the limit during our mock battles since it was better to perform other training regimes after our mock battles have ended.

Speaking of a sole miscalculation, 『Given that you destroy the army's training grounds whenever you train, we wish for you to practice at a deserted location』 is what the important people of the army told us, I guess?

Even so, since there are as many uninhabited places on this continent as one likes, there was no problem with that at all.

Therefore, even though we didn't lack a place to train, Armstrong-doushi, being the original instigator of the problem to begin with, was in an abnormal state of high-tension.

Armstrong-doushi's magic is beyond normal anyway.

Though he used his mobile magic armor and helmet and changed his cane into a hammer with magic power, he could still hit a dragon with his bare hands.

Flinging it away by grabbing its tail and defending against the dragon's breath with his armor and weapon by transforming their materials through magic power, he ended up tearing the dragon to pieces.

Of course, even if he taught this to someone, those are things that one simply can't copy.

Even if he forcibly taught those methods to other magicians, they would end up being in trouble instead.

As he doesn't possess the normal amount of mana that most magicians have, they would run out of mana right away if they tried to follow his instructions.

As such, he continued to devote himself to his own studies until Luise, who at that time had a high amount of mana without being able to use it after studying at her home's dojo in the magic combat style, and me, whose mana exceeded his own, appeared.

Luise and I were thrown into rigorous training drills almost everyday due to him being really delighted about this matter for the past two and a half years.

But this will end today.

Because Ina, who is the youngest in our party finally turns 15 tomorrow, we will be able to start our adventurer activity's at last.

As such, we carry out one last mock battle with Armstrong-doushi today.

Though it has only been a few minutes, Armstrong-doushi was filled to the brim with adrenaline as he was filled with the will to fight. Anyhow, due to the rapid consumption of mana, Luise and I couldn't withstand the approaching exhaustion.

“Your best attack eh ...” (Wendelin)

“Wend, the practical problem is that I have already hit my limit on the number of attacks I can do.” (Luise)

“Well then, shall we kill him?” (Wendelin)

“Ehh!” (Luise)

“No, it’s pointless to proceed without such intentions.” (Wendelin)

Luise and I were floating in the sky above the wasteland located at the outskirts of the capital while squaring off against Armstrong-doushi.

Since we continuously attacked him with all the techniques we possessed, it seems that Luise, having the lowest amount of mana among us, will hit her limit soon.

If that’s the case, there is no other way but to hurl all of our remaining mana at doushi with the intention of killing him.

That doesn’t mean that I actually bear a grudge against doushi.

Although he is a person that has various qualities to him, he isn’t a detestable person. Even now, he is looking after us after all.

Thanks to his magic martial arts, even my original physical ability has been boosted. I don’t think I would pathetically lose in the first round like I did in the previous martial arts tournament now.

Given that I plan to never participate again, it can’t be helped that I won’t be able to confirm this.

“We even received coaching from doushi for two and a half years. For that reason we will to return this debt of gratitude by using all of our power in order to beat him.” (Wendelin)

Or rather, if we don’t go to the extent of using all of our power, it should be impossible to defeat doushi in combat.

If you want to know why, it’s because he took lessons from Luise in things like the method of moving efficiently and various other techniques. As such, he has become a lot stronger than he was before.

Since he even ended up increasing his mana by matching his capacity with mine, he has become an even more formidable enemy.

“Even this is for the sake of returning doushi’s kindness!” (Wendelin)

“(And the real motive?)” (Luise)

“(For those last two and a half years we were even enlisted into the military! Entered dojos’ as new disciples! Let’s beat him and disappear from here in the ensuing confusion!)” (Wendelin)

Even though I became strong by receiving his kindness, because Armstrong-doushi’s style was nothing but combat training by fighting outdoors rigorously, quite a bit of resentment has gathered within me.

“(Though I decided to lie to myself about not bearing such a grudge! Baka! Baka!)” (Wendelin)

“(Wend, you are no child, therefore …)” (Luise)

Going so far as to have us procure lunch from the outdoors everyday, I even thought to myself 『Are we some kind of ranger corps!』 .

“Well, how was it for Luise then?” (Wendelin)

“As expected, it was quite painful for me too.” (Luise)

Since it was to the extent of Luise, who received magic combat style training since she was a child, calling it painful, it was even more painful for me who was a former modern person.

I think it isn't good to make light of the weak mentality of a former modern person.

“Luise has even less mana than doushi and me.” (Wendelin)

With only that amount, it is hopeless for her to oppose the power of doushi while trying to conserve her mana.

“If it's that, I will somehow manage. By the way, how are you fairing Wend?” (Luise)

“As long as I can somehow deal with the physical fatigue, I should be alright for a few more minutes .” (Wendelin)

“Recently you are showing more and more signs of becoming a monster.” (Luise)

“You should say this to the person in front of us too. Also, even Luise huh ...?” (Wendelin)

Actually, only talking about Luise's mana capacity, who has practiced for two and a half years, her mana capacity has risen up to a level close to being considered high ranked.

By matching her capacity with mine, her mana capacity has increased.

Although she can use only few spells, she might even be able to send a dragon flying single-handedly nowadays.

Originally it is important for an instructor of magic combat style to possess ability.

Making use of her overflowing mana, she strongly raised her offensive and defensive power even more so than the likes of Armstrong-doushi and me. Her fighting style has become very skilfull, efficient and proper.

“Let's restrain him by you firing highly concentrated mana bullets, Wend. Afterwards, I will attack him with all my might and inflict damage by kicking, I think?” (Luise)

“It is the safest and most reliable strategy.” (Wendelin)

Recalling the spell for the mobile magic armor and helmet, Luise's whole body was enveloped in thin armor as she suggested the strategy plan to me.

Her magic mobile armor and helmet has the lowest defense strength among the three of us.

It is like that due to the effects of her maintaining her mana. As her kinetic vision and physical ability are superior, she basically evades the enemy's attacks. The magic mobile armor and helmet being her last line of defense is an important point.

The order of mana pool sizes in descending order goes: me, Armstrong-doushi and Luise.

As for close-combat ability, the order is Luise, Armstrong-doushi and then me. You could call it an obvious choice of role division between the two of us.

“Make it flashy with the highly concentrated mana bullets now.” (Luise)

“Understood” (Wendelin)

Since it would also be disadvantageous for me to challenge Armstrong-doushi in close-combat due to the difference in experience, we decided that I would stop his movements with highly concentrated mana bullets from a distance.

Before, when eliminating the Grade Grande, Armstrong-doushi fired a highly concentrated snake-shaped spell of the wind system at it.

From my point of view, I didn't understand the reason of expressly transforming the spell into a snake but since the spell suited the image of the person itself, its effectiveness was greatly boosted.

Therefore, this snake-shaped highly concentrated mana bullet matches him well, I guess?

In my case, as I am usually also influenced by my previous life, my highly concentrated mana bullet has the shape of a ultra focused cannonball.

Generating several tens of them, I release them all at the same time. Each of them clashes with Armstrong-doushi one by one.

I am not inferior in the ability possessed by doushi in regards to such magic.

"Ooh! As usual your attacks haven't a shred of mercy!" (Armstrong)

While saying this, Armstrong-doushi ended up repelling them with both hands as if he was swatting flies successively.

The repelled, highly condensed mana bullets poured down onto the wasteland. The entire place ended up being riddled with craters as if it was the aftermath of a battlefield. But currently there was no one here who would complain about it either.

I was told that this wasteland would apparently be reclaimed afterwards.

Even if the soil is dug up, there will be no problems, it seems.

"As usual you aren't affected by the limits of mana!" (Armstrong)

Although I've already forgotten how many hundreds I have sent off, Armstrong-doushi was still calmly repelling the highly concentrated mana bullets with his hands.

"(Has this person really crossed the age of 40?)" (Wendelin)

As his mana keeps growing even till today, his combat ability, in proportion to that, looked to be evolving into that of a monster with each passing day.

Is there really a person able to kill him in this world I wonder?

As expected, slowly the state of my mana depletes to dangerous levels, but it seems I am slightly superior with regards to mana capacity after all.

Looking properly, I could gradually detect cracks in Armstrong-doushi's mobile magic armor and helmet.

Finally I hit the limit of my mana.

And then Luise moves at last.

"Teei!" (Luise)

It seems the technique has no particular name.

Or more precisely, since it is a waste of time to shout something like the name of a technique, I have never seen martial artists doing anything of that sort in this world.

Although Armstrong-doushi follows Luise's movements, the instant a gap appears due to her onslaught, Luise enters his blind spot and delivers a kick charged with all her magic power on to Armstrong-doushi.

Receiving the kick, Armstrong-doushi's mobile magic armor and helmet breaks. He ends up being blown off to the ground.

As he fell to the ground, a grand cloud of dust was kicked up and a thunderous roar can be heard. One can see a large crater where Armstrong-doushi has landed.

"Unfortunately I ran out of mana." (Wendelin)

For a normal person, you would doubt whether they would be able to survive this level of damage. For Armstrong-doushi though, even without his mobile magic armor and helmet, he has been influenced by the powerful physical enhancement spell on him. As such this degree of damage shouldn't even faze Armstrong-doushi.

While shaking the soil off his dirtied robe, he called out to us.

"As expected, I am at disadvantage in a 2 vs. 1." (Armstrong)

"I wonder about that ..." (Wendelin)

And yet it takes two people just to knock him down.

This is definite evidence proving that this person is just that much of a monster.

Or rather, both Luise and I are close to collapsing from fatigue and drowsiness any time soon because of our gamble.

As expected, it looks like I have overused my mana in a short period of time today.

"You pass but the lad and I must not stop forging our mana even more. I can't wait for a rematch." (Armstrong)

Although Armstrong-doushi and I had earnestly enlarged our mana capacity as much as possible in these two and a half years, we haven't yet hit our limits either.

Because I am only 15 years old, it isn't strange for me not to have reached my maximum mana capacity as it was rather normal for magicians to not hit it before an age of 20 years.

Therefore Armstrong-doushi is a rare precedent as he's still able to enlarge his mana.

No, maybe there is also the possibility of him changing into an atrocious monster due his mana going out of control sooner or later.

Of course this is just a light joke.

"I will watch over you attaining great accomplishments as adventurers." (Armstrong)

Although I felt like there was no particular need to watch over us, we managed to escape his rigorous training for the time being. Luise and I show an expression of relief.

However, I am dead tired ...



## Chapter 41 – Adventurer registration

“Well then, we are finally also treated as adults by having become 15 years old. Let’s take our first step in advancing as adventurers.” (Wendelin)

Even though we enrolled at the adventurer prep school in Breitburg, for some reason the possibility to return ended up vanishing after coming to the royal capital in order to attend Erich-nii-san’s wedding during our summer vacation.

Since I was in fact worried about the residence in Breitburg, I periodically returned there using teleportation magic, but I didn’t visit the prep school at all. That is because I am already regarded as having graduated.

Although it is lucky in a certain meaning, in exchange we got stuck with receiving even more strict training for around two and a half years.

Erw was coached in sword art and combat by the company commander of the Royal Knight Order, Warren-san.

Likewise Ina was coached in combat with spears by spearmanship masters affiliated to the Royal Knight Order.

And then, it isn’t known whether Luise and I had possibly drawn the most unlucky number in some way.

In spite of him being the Head Royal Wizard, we received intense training in combat styles by Armstrong-doushi almost every day except one free day per week.

While Luise and I thought something like 『However, that person is good enough that he doesn’t even have to show his face at the royal palace often』, we had to tackle training that could only be seen in fighting scenes of battle mangas in my previous life as his prided magic was based on physical enhancement, high-speed flight, and the mobile magic armor and helmet.

Furthermore the nature of Armstrong-doushi’s teaching methods was nasty since he also aimed at something like raising my magic capacity.

His appearance is that of a muscled oyaji and although you wouldn’t guess it from his usual speech and conduct he is also evidently quite stubborn as a matter of fact.

As both of us haven’t reached our limit of growth in magic capacity yet, this also meant that we had to devote ourselves to continue practicing even after this. But now comes the adventurer registration!

To become an adventurer, it is necessary to first register at the adventurer’s guild.

It is wrong to go hunting and exploring equipped with armor and weapon as one pleases in a style of self-proclaimed adventurer.

However, there also many smaller half-hearted parts in the management there as well.

The farmers went hunting in the forest close to the village I used to live in. You couldn’t particularly blame them for selling those spoils in the city’s bazaar.

Even I did this in Breitburg with only the license of the commerce guild at the age of 7 years.

A temporary permit for hunting was passed out in order to hunt as soon as prep school ended in my days at the

adventurer's prep school in Breitburg, but there wasn't any particular problem as long as we didn't enter the monster domain.

Probably, going by the stance of the adventurer's guild, they don't have the margin to enact strict control, I guess.

Also, because of the increase of monster domains, there isn't much room left to work with animal husbandry on this continent.

The spoils obtained by hunting being a precious source of proteins, they don't hinder the people coming to sell those as much as possible.

This appears to be the real situation around here.

"But, is it really fine to register at the adventurer's guild's headquarter in the capital?" (Wendelin)

I inquired of Burkhart-san who came along as a chaperone.

Since it had been arranged that we had graduated from the adventurer's prep school in Breitburg more or less, I ended up think something along the lines of 『Isn't it better to go register at the Breitburg branch?』

"There isn't any particular issue where you register at." (Burkhart)

This was Burkhart-san's answer, but it seems he was quite troubled being stuck between a rock and a hard place satisfying both, his lord, Margrave Breithilde, and the nobles of the capital in regards to our case.

Though it doesn't appear he feels pressured at all because he has already given up completely.

"At the time you return to Breitburg, the headquarter will report your arrival. Because of that the Breitburg branch will be aware of your base of activity having changed to Breitburg." (Burkhart)

"That's how it works, huh?" (Wendelin)

"That's how it is. Now, hurry up and register." (Burkhart)

As we entered the guild's headquarter together with our guide, Burkhart-san, the interior seemed to be completely like a public office.

At around ten reception points, young women were sitting. They gave various explanations to adventurer-like people, accepted their documents and handed them some documents in reverse.

It was completely like the service booths at public offices.

"Next person, please." (Receptionist)

After a while of waiting in line because all of the receptions were occupied, our turn came up at last.

"It's the registration of a new adventurer party."

"Certainly!" (Receptionist)

The young blonde onee-san at the reception gave the documents I brought along a glance. She appeared to be surprised by the contents described in them.

Since I even defeated two dragons before, I ended up becoming a quite famous existence.

"Please take these blank forms for individual adventurer registration. I will verify the items mentioned right away."

Also, the number of people for the new party is five, right?" (Receptionist)

"Yes." (Wendelin)

Although we had in reality planned to construct a party of four, Erw, Ina, Luise and me, the amount of party members increased to five due to various unavoidable reasons.

"Ano ... Elise-sama as well?" (Receptionist)

As expected, even the guild's receptionist apparently couldn't hide her astonishment about Elise, famous as 『Hohenheim's Saint』 on the streets, registering as adventurer.

Because it wasn't a particularly rare occurrence for clergymen to register as adventurers, it doesn't mean that it is a problem.

"Yes. As I am also Wendelin-sama's fiancée, I decided to become an adventurer together with him." (Elise)

Because this girl is a good child, there isn't any hidden truth in her remark at all.

She earnestly wants to be together with as my fiancée.

In these two and a half years, Elise and I went on dates and such at least once a week.

Since the other time was completely committed to Armstrong-doushi's training, there weren't any other women, except Ina and Luise, I spent time talking with but Elise.

Because there are many beautiful women in the capital as well, it is a fact that I regretted it a bit. But it would lead to an amount of various troubles, if I went to take a stroll by myself imprudently.

There are nobles trying to introduce their daughters no matter the method. And also merchants and commoners aiming for the course of becoming a mistress after being hired as a maid or such.

Also, in addition, there many people trying gain profits from me, nobles trying to drag me into their own faction, people wanting to become my vassals and such.

As a result, in order to have my peace during my days off, I had to rely on Cardinal Hohenheim, Erich-nii-san and above that the appointed nobles of the financial affairs group.

Maa, in a certain sense it went along within Armstrong-doushi's predictions, I guess.

Killing time by indulging myself in training in order to hone my skills, other women couldn't approach me.

And for the remaining off-days, I always met up with Elise.

Since we live together, even on a regular day, I received her assistance like having our meals together in the morning and evening. Now I am completely depending on Elise on those parts too.

Also, at the times I wasn't with her, Luise and Ina kept me company.

It is no exaggeration to say that cheating would have been impossible, although that doesn't mean that I even wanted to do it.

The other nobles were also grinding their teeth out of vexation due to the financial affairs group of appointed nobles and doushi's interference. Erich-nii-san mentioned the degree to me before,

『Dragon-slaying hero-dono, I want to invite you to my garden party this evening... 』

『Baron Baumeister-dono is busy in the evening today! He had been invited to dinner by his fiancée's home, the Viscount Hohenheim household!』

Even adjusting the schedule on that day, it seems that muscled doushi didn't neglect to do so.

Running counter to his appearance, this was a point you couldn't take that muscled doushi lightly.

“Eeto, the party's name is 『Dragon Busters』 ?” (Receptionist)

The onee-san at the reception asked for confirmation with a calm voice after looking at me.

Being an adventurer is a compelling job causing the country bumpkins and poor to aim at becoming rich and famous.

Therefore, there are many groups bragging with such things as their party's name in this manner. Each time this also caused a lot of derisive laughter amongst the people at the reception and the adventurers in the vicinity.

But, because I already killed two dragons, the receptionist onee-san didn't appear to particularly consider it ridiculous.

I thought her calmness on this matter resembles quite well a governmental official.

“I am a member, but the leader is Wendelin-san.”

I had grown in height up to 175 centimeters in those last two and a half years. My face could be called to be in the category of, “maa, it's alright” for my medium build, I think. Things appear to be headed in a good direction given my home is that provincial Baumeister household.

By the way, I have an average height in regards to this world.

The equipment I wear is such things like the expensive robe and wand master left behind. But I ended up having to adjust its size at an armor shop since the robe was tailored for master, who was even approximately 10 centimeters taller than me.

I remember the owner of the armor shop being strangely persistent in asking me to sell the robe at that time.

As far as I understood, various valuable raw materials were woven into the robe such as the feathers of a phoenix and the first fur of a water dragon child. It seems that attacks using mana from monsters will be reduced quite a bit.

Since the shop owner told me 『It is even fine if you give me the scraps of the robe at the time it is cut』, I was given 5 gold plates and the adjustment of the robe became free of charge once I agreed to it.

Even the scraps, if you wove them into other defensive armament, it would become something completely different close to the strength of a magical armament, I was told.

『The scraps of the robe will also be fine since they will become raw materials again.』 (Owner)

『That is...』 (Wendelin)

It turned into a situation of me reaffirming my master's greatness.

“Next is Erwin-san.” (Receptionist)

“Yes.” (Erwin)

Erw had obtained a good teacher and became a sword expert.

Although I am not able to grasp to what degree since my knowledge is at most to the degree of my own sword skill, it seems it is even up to the extent that he was asked 『Since I will recommend you, won't you join a regular Knight Order?』 by Warren-san, from whom he received the instructions in sword art.

Because he couldn't suddenly join the Royal Knight Order, the top of the organisation, he would accumulate experience at a regular Knight Order first and then enter the Royal Knight Order after getting a recommendation from there.

This kind of career path was offered to him.

『Sorry, I am the junior leader of the vassals of the Baron Baumeister household.』 (Erwin)

『That's why I only offered it to you with fleeting hope. But it's regrettable.』 (Warren)

Erw declined the invitation from Warren-san.

In those two and a half years he had grown to a height of around 180 centimeters. Though slender, he is muscular. He dons plate mail, reduced in weight magically, and holds a bastard sword in both hands.

Also, on his back he carries a round shield, which is also reduced in weight magically. Even a normal long sword is visible being holstered at his waist.

Erw can use a two-handed sword or a one-handed sword depending on the situation.

It is a skillful feat I won't be able to perform in my entire life.

“Next is Ina-san.” (Receptionist)

Ina had grown into a beautiful person with a body build resembling a panther in flexibility and conspicuous red hair that looked as if it is burning.

She was around 5 centimeters shorter in height than me, but I feel that there is an aura.

As for weaponry, she uses a spear as her main and has two short swords equipped at her waist.

Apparently she will fight by dual-wielding at the time she loses her spear.

She received guidance in sword arts in her free time, it seems.

Also, her main armor had become half plate with magically reduced weight.

“Luise-san.” (Receptionist)

“Ye~~~s!” (Luise)

Luise was, together with me, a victim of Armstrong-doushi. Although her height had increased to the extent of around 150 centimeters, her figure is still childlike without change.

The person herself is boasting 『Surprisingly there are breasts』, but as anyone can see, that is unbelievable.

It isn't like there is nothing, but it feels very minute.

But, you shouldn't mention that.

Coming from a martial arts family, her body possesses a degree of strength you wouldn't believe to be there.

Honestly speaking, even Armstrong-doushi and I would end up having our weak points exploited if we didn't use such things like magic, receiving her surprise attacks while she erased her presence.

She wears a dougi that uses fine raw materials turning it into a magical armor. Both her hands are wrapped with a covering for the back of the hand and wrist. Her appearance was indeed one you could call a practitioner of martial arts.

Although there were adventurers making fun of her appearance on the way, they retreated to the back after suffering Luise's glare.

You could even say they were lucky as they would have naturally received at least bone fractures, if she had hit them that is.

"It seems Elise is last." (Wendelin)

Seeing my written application, even though the onee-san added Elise to the party, it didn't feel strained.

She quickly progressed through the formalities for Elise as well.

Elise's height increased to around 160 centimeters in those last two and a half years, too. She grew into a beauty suitable for being called a saint.

Also, there is special worth of mentioning her breasts after all, I guess?

Although it was estimated to be an F cup at the time she was 13 years old, now it had even grown into an estimated G cup.

As for equipment, since she wears her learning outfit, which excels at magical defense strength and which she had received as a present from the Cardinal, it usually became difficult to grasp the body shape.

However, due to her mighty self-asserting breasts, their volume was completely visible.

She has some things like a mace and a knife equipped for weapons.

Looking at such Elise, she has surprising strength. Because she also took lessons from the church's templars in things like handling weapons, she is far more powerful in that area than a novice adventurer.

At the very least she should be able to protect her own body by herself.

Otherwise she couldn't expect to be allowed entering the party either.

And, the templars, that she left previously, are simply put guards established for the protection of the church.

Since they aren't attached to the kingdom, it is officially correct to call them guards rather than a Knight Order, but with the motive of protecting the church, that yields authority being appointed as state religion, there is a tacit consent allowing them to be called a Knight Order.

There is also the reason that it is a popular place of employment for young nobles.

"There are 5 party members. With this the registration is complete." (Receptionist)

Thanks to the onee-san, the formalities concerning the official papers successfully concluded briefly to the degree that it was too quick.

Because this place is the headquarters of the guild, the number of newly formed parties and debuting adventurers everyday isn't few either.

I guess it wouldn't be good if they spent a lot of time on each and every of them.

"Please look at the booklet here for things such as the finer regulations." (Receptionist)

No sooner than finishing the registration each of us was given a booklet.

"The registration was quite quick." (Ina)

After the registration, we were reading the booklet at a cafe close to the guild's headquarters while drinking tea.

Ina has a facial expression showing that it would have been fine even if there were even more various procedures to become adventurers at long last.

"Rather than the receptionist giving us a long explanation, it is fine this way." (Wendelin)

"That is, you are certainly right, but..." (Ina)

The rules etc. written in this booklet were known to us as we had already been taught them beforehand.

The majority were ordinary things people had no choice but to follow in order to protect their lives.

Don't obstruct other adventurers. Don't steal property or kill. Don't cause trouble in villages or towns you drop by en route. Don't commit crimes.

Because adventurers have a tendency to be a gathering of talented people from anywhere\* no matter what, there are many facts written down for caution's sake. (T/N: "anywhere" here was written "from thousand seas and mountains" ... interpreted it)

Also, since adventurers are a kind of 'dissatisfied youth' attracted to equipment in this war-less period, they are people having an inclination to gather and do rash things.

"Next is the ranking system." (Wendelin)

Even if I say ranking system, it doesn't particularly mean there is a ranking from S to F like I read in web novels in my previous life.

It is just a record about the personal and party achievements written on the adventurer card listing the number of successfully completed requests, the number of failed requests, and the total sum of rewards earned.

"In a certain sense, it is a scary system."

The majority of an adventurer's work is gathering or hunting in a place hostile to humans.

Also, powerful adventurers and parties obtain good rewards entering the domains, where monsters live, hunting expensive monster raw materials, and gathering valuable items there.

Although there is also the matter of the guild occasionally recruiting for such things as stockpiling raw materials involving dangerous fights where you usually hunt and gather at places fitting your own strength while selling the spoils to the guild.

In addition, the number and type of defeated monsters and animals is recorded on the card.

And, only the total sum of the obtained rewards is written down on the card.

"In a nutshell, being an adventurer is all about hunting and gathering, right?" (Luise)

Just as Luise said, there isn't anything like miscellaneous requests as I have seen in games (and etc.) in my previous life.

Stuff like searching for a dog, repairing a roof, or looking after a baby.

There are plenty of other people for those kind of jobs that aren't adventurers.

Rather, given that there are also a guilds for handling such kind of jobs, it is better to go registering there if you want to do such jobs.

For walking dogs there is the guild related to pets, though it is small-scale.

For repairing a roof there is the carpenter's guild.

For taking care of a baby there is a guild divided into dispatching maids and babysitting.

Therefore it would end up in picking a fight with them if adventurers got involved in those jobs.

"There is also the investigation of sealed historic ruins, huh?"

As the sole exception, I guess there is the exploration of dungeons and structures created by the ancient magic civilization.

For some reason, the majority of them are infested with domains where monsters dwell. Because there are troublesome traps and powerful monsters roaming among those, they usually are prohibited to be trespassed due to the kingdom's decision.

Although a new one occasionally gets discovered as well, it seems there are many cases of those who raided it without having prepared properly never to return again.

"As for sealed historic ruins, as soon as the request for exploration of the kingdom reaches the guild, the guild's side chooses appropriate adventurers or parties to perform the investigation..."

"In other words, there is no other way but earning income by just hunting many powerful monsters as achievement for the historic ruin investigation request?" (Erwin)

"It is as Erwin-boy says. Just that you guys' situation is a bit different." (Burkhart)

As Burkhart-san, drinking coffee together with us, said this, he held out a piece of paper.

There, in big letters, was the request enforced by the kingdom written down.

"Enforced request by the kingdom? You don't say..." (Wendelin)

"That's what I am saying. It ended up in your party being nominated for exploring the historic ruins by the kingdom." (Burkhart)

"Don't you leave such things to veterans usually?" (Wendelin)

"Usually you would be right, but..." (Burkhart)

With us being currently novices having just done our adventurer registration and party creation, we were entrusted with quite a dangerous investigation of a sealed historic ruin by being nominated as the exploration party by the kingdom.

If you think normally about it, there shouldn't have been such a stupid decision.

"Even our group should start by doing such things as gradually hunting in a nearby place, no?" (Erwin)

"Erwin-boy, your opinion is correct, but..." (Burkhart)

Since it doesn't mean that he was the one giving the order, Burkhart-san was cringing while answering Erw's and mine questions.

"It's because the boy has defeated two dragons." (Burkhart)

Even if you say that, that's still no reason to suddenly toss us, who just became adventurers, into a sealed historic ruin.

No matter how much you talk about my magic killing a dragon, there is no guarantee that I can unconditionally use such powerful magic within the historic ruins. Even though I strove to advance individually by training for around two and a half years, it is pointless to move ahead without practice fighting in coordination with a group as we wanted to do from now on.

"Burkhart-san, you have become the chaperone of fresh adventurers, right?" (Ina)

Ina emphasized while asking.

Chaperone is a system that has been established as there were relatively many casualties during the early stages of adventurism.

For around three times a veteran adventurer or party would come along as instructor(s) while a new party entered a domain, where monsters dwell, for hunting.

And then the adventurers, getting through the period of being rookies, would be designated as instructors by the guild to teach other rookies hunting.

In such way, the death in the early stages of being an adventurer is being avoided as much as possible, it seems.

However, despite that the rate of death among the new adventurers is high. It was similar to any kind of business spending time to get used to the most dangerous period.

"Of course you will accompany us as instructor, right?" (Wendelin)

"Ah, a veteran adventurer, huh?" (Burkhart)

"Eh? Is this possibly... ?" (Luise)

"Yes, it is. You aren't really new anyway." (Burkhart)

Following Luise's worries, it has been decided that our instructor would be Burkhart-san before anyone became aware of it.

Because it should have been quite the surprise for Burkhart-san abruptly retiring from the adventurer occupation, we proceeded to start preparing for our departure silently without meddling in any way.

"If it turns out to be hopeless, let's escape right away." (Wendelin)

"That judgement is right, boy." (Burkhart)

"Eh! That's okay?" (Erwin)

"Fool! A dead adventurer won't earn a single cent, right?! It is the basics to retreat if things are in vain!" (Burkhart)

Hearing 『Is it alright to escape?』 from Erw, Burkhart-san shouted at him.

Since we were designated by the kingdom and the guild to such a hard request right from the get-go, there isn't any reason to follow the request's instructions to the death out of obligation.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 42 – The dangerous adventurer debut fight

“Burkhart-sama, these historic ruins, if I’m not mistaken...” (Elise)

“The investigation of these historic ruins by the academy’s scholars has already finished long ago.” (Burkhart)

It took approximately half day using teleportation magic and going by foot from the capital.

Our new adventurer party 『Dragon Busters』 and Burkhart-san arrived at the ancient historic ruins within the Palkenia Grasslands where I subjugated Grade Grande before.

For those two and a half years the Palkenia Grasslands were flourishing with many people who have continued to work on cultivating the land on a large-scale.

Also, in addition, with the advancement of constructing roads, towns and farm villages, the extent of the economic effect was immeasurable.

Those ancient ruins, while also being in the Palkenia Grasslands, they are relatively close to the royal capital.

The appearance of the historic ruins was like several built temples using structures of slightly weathered stone.

“The upper part of the historic ruins has become partly a tourist attraction.” (Burkhart)

Though it couldn’t be said that it was a fresh experience to have an acquaintance around in our situation either, Burkhart-san was answering Elise cordially.

Because his glance occasionally wandered towards her breasts, if you watched closely; women are defined by their breasts after all, I guess.

In that respect I won’t deny doing the same either though.

I don’t want him to stare at the breasts of someone’s fiancée with a \*jiro jiro\*, but he isn’t staring at them directly either. Even in my case, if I come across a woman with big breasts, I will end up turning my gaze that way.

As man, like him, what kind of complaints can I even tell him? I wondered.

“If it’s those ruins, my friend also went to investigate them scientifically some time ago.” (Elise)

“Apparently historic ruins are the gateway to success for newcomers.” (Burkhart)

These ruins here were a safe place the students of the archeology technical school, existing in the capital, could make an excursion to for the sake of writing their reports, but when a certain student for some reason touched something appearing to be a stone of the ruins, an entrance to the underground of the ruins was suddenly opened, it seems.

Since there was a rule called 『Don’t touch the ruins』 for the time being, it means that this student had acted against the rules.

But, as it could even be said that thanks to this the road to the underground of the ruins had been opened, it looks like that student didn’t receive either a rebuke nor a commendation.

“Currently the ruins are as you can see them now.” (Burkhart)

Because there is no guarantee that monsters won’t gush out from the opened entrance, the current situation is that there are several soldiers guarding the center of that entrance.

“Of course the adventurer’s guild immediately made contact with parties that could be sent in.” (Burkhart)

Even within the guild, two parties, having quite the competency, were combined.

It seems there were 11 people in total sent in.

“Ano... didn’t they come back?” (Wendelin)

“Otherwise your group wouldn’t have received such a compulsory request, boy” (Burkhart)

“...” (Wendelin)

Certainly, it is as Burkhart-san said, but naturally the emotions displayed on the face of all party members, including me, showed that we couldn’t comprehend this at all.

If the ruins harbor such danger, they should dispatch an even more experienced veteran party.

“It would have been good if the adventurer guild learned its lesson with the first failure.”

As for the adventurer’s guild, they are afraid that the kingdom’s side will throw in Armstrong-doushi.

Even if that’s not the case, the adventurer’s guild pride was hurt considerably due to the case of the adventurers not being able to defeat the two dragons two years ago. That was the story we heard from Burkhart-san.

“But, if it’s doushi, he is a former adventurer... ” (Luise)

“Isn’t it different now? While we’re talking about it, I’m a former adventurer as well.” (Burkhart)

Moreover, I, who was sent to participate in defeating Grade Grande due to the obligation of a noble, was also only a halfway-done-apprentice at the adventurer prep school in Breitburg at that time. It seems to have considerably provoked the guild’s side.

Having said that, I can’t go ahead and offend them by stating this either. Therefore, it has been decided that obstinately sending in a second combined veteran party this time would again lead to the repetition of the same failure as before.

“Because there was the previous failure, they dispatched a superior party with more accomplishments next.” (Burkhart)

Three parties combined, in total 13 people.

Just by their achievements, they apparently were only top-class parties.

“Perhaps?” (Wendelin)

“It seems none of them came back.” (Burkhart)

As expected, they couldn’t shut their eyes towards losing even more veteran adventurers.

The adventurer’s guild told the kingdom that the exploration is impossible.

The kingdom's side, receiving this information, deployed soldiers to the ruins here for several weeks in order to ascertain that no person would come and enter them.

"You are throwing rookies into such a perilous underground... ?" (Wendelin)

"You can't really say it's a mistake either though, right?" (Burkhart)

The missing adventurer parties were proud to be the foremost combat force within the guild, it seems.

Considering that several of them dived in and didn't return, the adventurer's guild reached the conclusion that there is the possibility of that monster (devil/demon) existing inside.

"At the least there must be a dragon who just came out of its larval state." (Burkhart)

When it comes to defeating a dragon, at the very least a single magician possessing at the lowest above intermediate level of magic is indispensable. The other members are also required to hold quite the fighting strength.

"As for the two combined parties, there wasn't a magician, possessing above intermediate ranked magic, amongst them." (Burkhart)

Due to the rate of occurrences related to magicians not being high, it seems to be a lot if a normal person even sees several of them during their lifetime.

Furthermore, there isn't any other party who also has three magicians like Elise, Luise and myself either.

Such fortune is impossible, is what Burkhart-san told us.

"Even if a dragon comes out, if it's this party, there is plenty of margin to cope with it, I believe." (Burkhart)

And, since even Burkhart-san is here, I guess we have a surplus of magicians.

Given that it isn't Armstrong-doushi, I didn't even feel the slightest worry.

That person's usual words and deeds are like that, but he is the single lead in regards to combat power in the kingdom.

"Me becoming your instructor was completely decided by my Lord and His Majesty. I, who is serving the court, have no say in this matter." (Burkhart)

If us rookies had an unknown self-proclaimed veteran adventurer join us, I fear we wouldn't return from the ruins either.

After the two people consulted with each other, they had Burkhart-san temporarily return to active duty as an adventurer in a hurry.

Of course, the guild's side wasn't happy about this, I hear.

Usually they would be able to say that our discretion was being violated by this.

"I don't understand parts of the upper echelon of the guild. However, the other side hates me." (Burkhart)

If it's about the actual amount, Burkhart-san has made many appreciative friends in his long career as adventurer.

There are many amongst the magicians who appear to have received his guidance as pupils albeit only for a short time.

Even amongst the staff there are people he is on good terms with. He had received these information from those people.

But it looks like he is on extremely bad terms with the main faction of the current leaders of the guild.

I am told that those guys frantically pushed for expelling him from the guild as they willfully feared the danger of Burkhart-san stealing their seats as leader after retiring from active duty.

“As I hate such things, I am bad with the capital’s guild headquarters. I am not like that with those of the non-main faction and the fellows at the branches.” (Burkhart)

Just at that time, as he was also dealing with the unnatural death of his master, he became an employee of Margrave Breithilde considering it to be his fate.

“Is it alright with such sort of group?” (Wendelin)

“As for hunting in normal monster domains with those guys, there isn’t even any kind of problem.” (Burkhart)

But on the other hand, Burkhart-san told us that he ends up being dispatched when it becomes a state of emergency like now.

To put it simply, he is a government official.

Differing to his time as young rookie, the lot, becoming the staff at the adventurer’s guild, have become conservative being able to part with anything.

Given that the adventurer’s guild itself could be called a large company in my previous life as well, it seems to be that sort of state of affairs in the end.

(T/N: Conclusion from the previous sentence, meaning large enterprises don’t give a shit cutting things off as long as they reap profit.)(E: What, just now realizing this!?)

“Even if we continue to talk about this, we won’t reach a conclusion either way... ” (Burkhart)

“That’s true, shall we enter?” (Wendelin)

There isn’t even the slightest feeling of irrationality, but we shouldn’t try to cut corners here either.

Showing the decree of His Majesty to the soldiers guarding the entrance to the underground of the ruins, we proceeded to enter the underground as it is.

◆◆◆◆◆

“There aren’t anything like monsters here? Wend, don’t you sense anything with your detection magic?” (Ina)

“No, there aren’t even small fry monsters around.” (Wendelin)

In total, the six of us had entered the underground of the ruins, but actually even after entering there wasn’t any traps let alone a single monster.

Although Ina is inquiring about the result of the detection magic, I can’t even sense the presence of monsters.

Just moving through the stone labyrinth, it had become nothing more than the task of drawing up a map.

“Are there any traps?” (Burkhart)

“There aren’t.” (Wendelin)

“I see, there aren’t...” (Burkhart)

By no means expecting this kind of development, even Burkhart-san didn’t understand why the adventurers had gone missing in this stone labyrinth.

“From here on there will be a plaza.” (Elise)

“Plaza?” (Wendelin)

We were moving and advancing through this gloomy underground for about 30 minutes, but we roughly followed a curved road without coming out at a huge space either.

“It’s spacious.” (Ina)

The length and width of the plaza was several hundred meters and it probably also had a height of 50 meters. Being only covered in neat walls and floor made out of stone, there wasn’t anything else there at all.

“Ah, however...” (Luise)

Apparently it was Luise who discovered something good first inside.

Since there was a single entrance after walking inside for a little while, it was obvious that this underground was constructed having a direct, non-forked path.

However, before that, there was something huge standing in the way.

“It is a large metal statue of a dragon, Wendelin-sama.” (Elise)

While looking up at the dragon’s statue, Elise raised a voice of admiration.

But, in contrary, Burkhart-san exposed a facial expression of wariness.

“Everyone, withdraw.” (Burkhart)

“Burkhart-san?” (Wendelin)

“Boy, get ready for combat.” (Burkhart)

“Eh? This is an artificial product...” (Wendelin)

Burkhart-san orders us in a calm voice to get ready for combat while retreating from the dragon’s statue.

Although we felt like questioning this, his words immediately proved to be the right decision.

Abruptly the dragon’s statue raised a roar.

“It is a legacy of the Ancient Magic Civilization. It was built-in order to defend this location. A draconic metal golem, huh? I have seen it described in documents, but it is the first time for me to see the real thing.” (Burkhart)

“Naa, Burkhart-san, isn’t this thing somehow clumsy?” (Erwin)

“Ah, since it has already defeated high-leveled combined parties twice, you have to prepare yourself, Erwin-boy.” (Burkhart)

“Such debut fight is unreasonable.” (Erwin)

◆◆◆◆◆

The moment everyone finished their combat preparations, the metal dragon fired an intense breath towards us.

“U~~n, this is troublesome...” (Wendelin)

Around one hour after the battle began, we ended up being troubled by the battle progress having completely turned into a stalemate.

“It’s outer shell is made entirely out of mithril.” (Burkhart)

As Burkhart-san says, this dragon golem’s outer shell is entirely covered in mithril. Our magic doesn’t breach it at all.

Furthermore, because it is continuously spitting out a strong breath attack, we are currently huddling together in a state of being protected by Burkhart-san’s magic barrier.

“We can defend against the breath attack and such things as its physical attacks with its tail using the magic barriers of Wend and Burkhart-sama. But what will we do from there on?” (Luise)

As Luise says, although we are completely protected from the dragon golem’s attacks like this, it seems to be displeased that we aren’t dying at all.

It is firing breath and tail attacks in rapid succession as if it had gone mad and thus it was preventing any chance to leave and attack it.

“However, it is quite good to be able to spit out breath attacks like this continuously.” (Ina)

“I guess there is a very excellent magic gem embedded inside.” (Erwin)

In order to address Erw’s question, Burkhart-san begins to explain.

The race called dragons, with the exception of the small wyvern types, all are potentially capable of spitting breath attacks.

And as for the origin of those breath attacks, they seem to be possible due to the vast amount of mana a dragon possesses.

“Even if it is a fire dragon, that doesn’t mean that it is storing large quantities of burning material within itself. To put it in the words of humans, a fire dragon is something like a magician excelling at fire magic.” (Burkhart)

If its mana continues to last, it can apparently spit as many breath attacks as it likes.

Moreover, even if that mana runs dry, it looks like the dragon will end up with full mana after sleeping for about 2 days.

“Having built it using the body structure of such dragons, that dragon golem works like that as well.” (Burkhart)

“The essential point is the magic gem being embedded within, right?” (Elise)

"That's how it is." (Burkhart)

"But how can this thing last as long as this?" (Wendelin)

If it is a living dragon, it can recover its mana by sleeping.

But, I wonder, from where is this dragon golem recovering its mana?

"That is, probably from that weird mirror-like device." (Burkhart)

Looking closely at it, there was something like a solar panel object affixed to the dragon golem's forehead, the part around its ears, the back of its neck and a part of its back.

"I guess those things are gathering the mana dispersed in the air." (Burkhart)

Even this seems to be something written in documents.

Even though I was aware that there are minuscule amounts of mana drifting through the air originally, currently there isn't any magic crafting method established for gathering and using this mana.

Therefore this dragon golem is definitely a legacy of the Ancient Magic Civilization.

"But, is that minuscule amount of mana in the air sufficient?" (Wendelin)

"I suspect it won't be able to fire the breath attack if invaders continue to come here." (Burkhart)

No matter how ancient this magic civilization might be, I think it would be impossible for them to develop a device that supplies the used-up mana right away to the dragon golem like this.

That's because the quantity of mana floating in the air is really small after all.

"If this is a measure against intruders coming once every several years, this is plenty." (Burkhart)

Certainly, it is as Burkhart-san says, in reality the veteran parties, which had gathered powerful adventurers, had been annihilated by the dragon golem.

I have no doubt that this new breath attack is the reason for their annihilation.

Surveying the ground properly there are small remains of equipment items that survived the fire visible. I confirmed them having fallen down at several places.

"However, what a breath! In the case of humans, their bones will be reduced to ashes by it." (Erwin)

"Look here, isn't the magic barrier to a certain extent a magician's forte? Shouldn't we be able to plunge into combat with as well?" (Burkhart)

"And? What will you do after that?" (Wendelin)

"Nothing in particular. We will just continue to defend from the breath attacks taking turns afterwards." (Burkhart)

"You are aiming for its magic to run dry, right?" (Wendelin)

"It is decided! It is futile to simply fight this monster straight from the front anyways!" (Burkhart)

Luckily Burkhart-san's and my magic barriers are able to completely invalidate the dragon golem's attacks.

But even like this, shooting magic at the dragon golem will end up being repelled by its mithril plating. Ina tried to

throw a spear loaded with magic for testing purposes once and that spear broke through the mithril plating, but it ended up being repelled by the plating layered below the first layer.

Going by Burkhart-san's deduction there is a orichalcum plating spread out underneath the mithril plating.

Something like a composite plating of mithril and orichalcum.

In case of this setting being shown in a robot anime in my previous life, it might be interesting, but it was nothing else but a source of trouble if this was your enemy.

"However, it is a bothersome, overly-strong, strategic weapon." (Wendelin)

But even then, it was still preferable to a tactical weapon.

Even its strong firepower is of the strongest class, it is still limited by its order to obstruct intruders. I don't know whether its mana consumption was good or bad, but since the method of replenishing mana was poor, there was a possibility of it ceasing its function soon.

"By the way, Burkhart-san." (Wendelin)

"What is it?" (Burkhart)

"If it's like this, for how long will it be able to continue moving?" (Wendelin)

"Who knows? I'd like to know as well." (Burkhart)

"..." (Wendelin)

◆◇◆◇◆

And then, after around a half day, the dragon golem finally ceased moving.

"Although it stopped moving, there is still the fear that it will resume gathering mana from the air..." (Wendelin)

"If that's what you are worried about, then it is alright, Wend." (Luise)

"Why?" (Wendelin)

"I will tell you what. There is a switch underneath its stomach. It switched to off." (Luise)

"Such a thing, isn't that a toy..." (Wendelin)

After about half day of Burkhart-san and me continuing to defend against the attacks with our magic barriers had passed, it finally ceased its activity after having its mana run out.

If it was something like a light novel from my previous life, it would develop into the readers dashing out complaints since it completely failed to be a decent fight as well, but in reality we were risking our lives here.

As we had picked a reliably safe methods, there was no reason to state any complaints.

There is nothing better but to leave such flashy fights to that Armstrong-doushi.

Although there was also the danger of it resuming to gather the mana in the air once again, since Luise discovered a

stop switch at the abdomen part of the dragon golem, this worry was suspended. It was decided that it was fine for now.

Given that the combat golem's task was protection, I guess it could be expected to at least have a stop switch. Actually, it is possible to change the switch to on and off.

Luise having changed the switch to off, we decided to enter the open door in the back the dragon golem had protected. (E: N00bs! Oh wait, they are, but Burkhart should know better!)

I felt uneasy about the things that the dragon golem was protecting.

“Will it be safe?” (Elise)

“The mana in the air is infinite, but the amount within a specified space is extremely small. Even if it gathers the necessary amount to resume its operation, I reckon it will at least take several weeks to do that.” (Burkhart)

Even in the unlikely event of the stop switch being a fake, the dragon golem will apparently take time until it starts to move once again.

As consequence of excessively using the breath attack against an unexpected enemy like us, it ended up squandering its mana in one go and thus coming to a standstill.

And yet, after attacking with all its power for half a day, you could definitely call this golem a nasty weapon as well.

“As for the occasionally arriving intruders, I guess it finished them off in a single breath attack up until today. If it's one shot of the breath, the necessary mana can be saved up within a few days, too.” (Burkhart)

However, it was only the previous invading adventurers, who fell prey to it during their investigation before the dragon golem was suspended.

These ruins being completely concealed, you can compare it to a miracle that the student found that open switch for entering.

Of course, even that dragon golem hasn't been active continuously for more than several thousand years. Certainly it was in a state of being close to full of mana, I guess.

By estimating the amount of remaining, unburnt equipment of the pitiful victims being scattered around on the ground, it became apparent that this place really was an underground ruin that hadn't had its treasures robbed yet.

“Well then, the problem is that room lying ahead, huh... ?” (Burkhart)

The dragon golem with its intense breath attack was posted in a spacious floor.

By stopping its activity, it somehow became possible for us to relax our minds.

Aware of the fact that the missing adventurers had met their demise here, they must have ended up lowering their guard thinking that there wouldn't be anything beyond this point.

“I wonder whether there are also treasures?” (Erwin)

“Since a dragon, albeit being an artificial construct, was defending this place?” (Ina)

Towards Erwin's words, even Ina, who usually is seriously cautious in her everyday life, isn't very vigilant and ends up opening the door lying behind the dragon golem.

At this point, for the two people not having found any abnormality either, it wouldn't be agreeable to turn their backs on it.

"You two! Look around for something like the existence of traps a bit more carefully!" (Burkhart)

Following the two, Burkhart-san also goes through the previously opened door.

Elise and I are following him.

At last Luise, guarding the rear, enters the room.

"Are? A dead-end?" (Luise)

This room was around 10 meters wide in all directions. The room was empty and the ceiling, wall and floor were completely made out of stone.

"A dead-end, is it?" (Erwin)

"... Don't tell me..." (Burkhart)

"Ano, Burkhart-san?" (Erwin)

"Leave the room right away!" (Burkhart)

Towards Erw, who is carefreely talking about it being a dead-end, in the back, Burkhart-san launches a loud voice.

"What the hell has happened?" (Erwin)

"Listen, hurry up!" (Burkhart)

But, it wasn't n time after all.

Suddenly the entire floor of the room is shining in a red pattern similar to something like a circle while the pattern rose upwards from the surface.

As a matter of fact, even if we are told to escape, since we can't move similar to completely having your foot's sole affixed to the floor by instant glue, the choice to flee disappeared.

"A magic square! But it was impossible to detect it!" (Burkhart)

There are many traps, using magic spells, existing in the historic ruins from the time of the Ancient Magic Civilization.

Naturally we were taught about a majority of them in the lessons at the prep school. If it was a trap using normal magic spells, it might be possible for a magicians, having a certain degree of competency, to detect it.

"Tsk, we were careless!" (Burkhart)

"Burkhart-san! I can't move my feet!" (Wendelin)

"Sorry, it appears my intuition has grown dull compared to the time of my active duty. Since I don't know to where we are going to be transferred, do not release your battle stance!" (Burkhart)

"Have you given up already?!" (Wendelin)

At the same time Burkhart-san finishes to say this, I sense the same feeling when I chant the teleportation spell. It was a feeling like being sucked in somewhere. No sooner than that I ended up loosing my consciousness.

◆◆◆◆◆

“... This place is?” (Wendelin)

“Who knows? I don’t know anything but the fact that we were forcefully transferred.” (Burkhart)

Although we were successful in stopping the activity of the dragon golem in the underground ruins located in the Palkenia Grasslands, we were moved to some place by the forced transfer magic square that was impossible to detect due to our careless advancing beforehand.

This was my understanding of the current situation.

When I woke up I was reminded of this by Burkhart-san.

Surveying the surroundings, I also confirm the appearances of all the other party members. It appears that we have avoided being in a situation of being transferred to different places.

“That magic square, it seems to be a type of mana absorbing magic square.” (Burkhart)

“Mana absorbing type?” (Wendelin)

“Yes” (Burkhart)

As for mana absorbing types of magic squares, even if it is something drawn in usually it is something you can’t perceive.

It is impossible to be seen by the naked eye. On top of that, if a magician, possessing mana above a certain specified amount, comes, it will trigger the mana absorption.

“It’s a deadly trap dedicated to magicians... ?” (Wendelin)

“It isn’t a type that directly kills you... Isn’t that nice... ?” (Burkhart)

There appear to be cases of some magic squares amongst the mana absorbing types to suddenly cast something like offensive magic.

However, if that’s the case, dealing with it will become simple conversely, Burkhart-san tells.

“It will end by defending against the offensive magic with a magical barrier.” (Burkhart)

And, thanks to that offensive magic being a one-time-only thing, it appears that the magic square will break after that.

Rather, it looks to me that the method of the forced transfer magic square this time is much more of a threat.

“This place, where might we be?” (Elise)

It was a place with approximately the same size and a not overly much different structure of the previous room.

The sole difference was something like an installed plate in front of an ascending stairway.

“What’s written on the plate?” (Ina)

“It has written 『Welcome to the Deadly Inversion Regulation』 .” (Wendelin)

The language and characters from the Ancient Magic Civilization period isn’t that different from now.

For example, 『i』 was 『wi』 and 『e』 was 『we』 and such. (T/N: Of course the differences are in hiragana, so for those interested it is: 『い』 -> 『ヰ』 and 『え』 -> 『ゑ』 )

Also the phraseology was to a certain extent old.

Considering all that, there is a rumor that the results of the professional research by the royal academy are only few.

If you look at it calmly, it isn’t that awful, but since it is a place of employment for nobles and the prominent young people, it ends up as a gossip of 『Bumming around idly』 in society.

Because they aren’t able to irresponsibly make publications either, there are also many replies such as 『Under Investigation』 and 『Unknown』 . Because of that there were many sarcastic people calling it 『It’s at the level of telling fortunes with a crystal ball』 .

“ 『Deadly Inversion Regulation』 , it is?” (Erwin)

“This thing can certainly be called something resembling the journey to the other world (death).” (Ina)

Like this, being forcefully transferred from the underground ruins to another place, it is impossible to return from there alive without breaking through it.

With the derivation of 『Inversion Regulation』 , even if we originally went downwards descending the underground ruin, we wouldn’t survive without heading for the lowest floor in order to jump to the surface.

“To be honest, even I don’t know about this one from only the historical documents.” (Burkhart)

At least, since it is a large-scale trap, people seldom stumble upon it apparently.

Even Burkhart-san obtained his knowledge to the last only from historic books, it seems.

“Given that it is such a fearsome trap, it is possible that there are treasures ahead.” (Burkhart)

Since it was such dangerous trap, it is also possible to obtain this before ending up dying.

However, even talking about 『treasures and such』 during such time, Burkhart-san was after all a through and through an adventurer, I guess.

“Of course, only while ascending to the top... ” (Wendelin)

“Yea! It is common sense that there will have to fight monsters. Seeing the golem dragon in the situation here... ” (Burkhart)

Because the person having built the underground ruins was someone who had considerable confidence in the golem, I have no doubt that he should have deployed golems here.

The golem, constructed in the time of the Ancient Magic Civilization, is able to execute more complex commands than the devices nowadays.

The installed artificial personality is overwhelmingly superior.

“Then we are aiming to ascend to the surface, right? Since we have fainted for around three hours, the mana should also have recovered to a certain extent, shouldn’t it?” (Ina)

“As for me...” (Wendelin)

“Hey, you don’t have to worry so much about it. After all we will repeat this a few times.” (Burkhart)

The meaning of what Burkhart-san is saying, we would get an understanding of it immediately after that.

After several more hours we were taking a break from climbing the stairway until the mana had almost recovered fully. Beyond that point, there was a small room once again having a door.

Opening it, there is once again a vast floor like the one where the dragon golem had been stationed.

As if filling the place completely, more than several hundreds of golems, which could be considered to be a soldier type with certainty, lied in wait for us.

Made entirely out of metal, their appearances like soldiers wearing armors, it was a crowd of golems. They were equipped with weapons such as swords, spears, battle axes, flails and bows.

Amongst the dozens of golems only one knight type, straddling a metal horse and preparing his lance, existed.

Indeed, it really feels like a golem army.

“That’s harsh...” (Wendelin)

“Ah, their nature is a lot more vicious than regular military forces.” (Burkhart)

Since they are artificial, they don’t feel things like fear. They will fight until the last golem.

They won’t do something like deserting if the morale collapses like human troops.

No matter how many victims occur, the golems won’t get shaken or such.

Because they don’t feel any pain, something like small injuries won’t even hinder them to keep fighting as long as the artificial personality is safe.

In other words, it was necessary to annihilate all of them.

“Besides, even the material.” (Burkhart)

The soldier golem’s material seems to be steel mixed with very small amounts of mithril.

Burkhart-san, capable of using detection magic, appears to have recognised it immediately.

“They are a poor match for Erwin’s group. Unless you attack them with magic above a certain level of power, it won’t even be effective.” (Burkhart)

Since it is a large number, it will become a matter of unnecessarily wasting mana on the long-term.

Additionally, the the commander class knight golem on the horse seems to have a higher ration of mithril mixed into his materials.

Looking for him with the spell 『Detection』, his reaction is weaker compared to the soldier golems.

Finding out the contained percentage of mithril, which has an anti-magic property, from this weak reaction was the domain of a veteran.

Even I had reached a point where I was able to do that to a certain degree, but it didn’t reach Burkhart-san’s level

yet.

"Well then, from here on it will be impossible to go backwards. Although it is uncertain how many days the capture will take, we won't be able to do something like resting up completely." (Burkhart)

"Eh, are you for real!" (Erwin)

Erwin raises a surprised voice in reaction to Burkhart-san's statement.

After the forced transfer, there wasn't any absorbing mana square.

In summary, it totally is a one-way transfer.

"Can't we return using teleportation?" (Ina)

"Boy, explain it." (Burkhart)

Ina's opinion is that we should swiftly escape from this dangerous underground ruin.

Fortunately it is different to the two previous party, who had been wiped, since I have teleportation magic.

However, I can't use it.

"There are many people who are misunderstanding it, but there are two requirements to use teleportation." (Wendelin)

Alongside completely grasping the target location of the transfer, I have to know where I am currently.

It is necessary to know more than a certain accuracy.

In the normal case, there aren't any people who don't know where they currently are.

Therefore there are unexpectedly many people who forget about this condition.

"After having been transferred forcefully, where is this place? Assuming it is the underground in the Palkenia Grasslands, I don't know the precise coordinates. It might also be another underground..." (Wendelin)

"The opponent knows very well how to deal with magicians..." (Ina)

He made the trap for the sake of killing the magicians, he knows so well, with it.

It was a feeling that this underground ruin was made from the beginning with such image in mind, but at the same time some feeling of discomfort also started to surface.

And, this was similar for Luise and Elise as well.

"Nee, then why was the transfer point safe?" (Luise)

Just as Luise says, the room we were transferred to didn't have any golems intruding.

If the creator planned to kill us mercilessly, he should have deployed golems who would attack immediately following the transfer.

The room of the transfer point was safe. I slept there for more than six hours.

"As for the creator of the underground ruins, maybe there was someone created to capture it as well?" (Elise)

"Assuming it is as Elise says, the requirements are pretty harsh, right?" (Luise)

Like Luise says, it isn't impossible to capture it even if the requirements are unreasonably severe.

The hours we have survived until now, huh? Even veteran adventurers, above us by months and years, didn't reach this place.

The probability of capturing the ruins, I wasn't aware that the possibility of that happening wasn't high at all.

"We have to try it." (Wendelin)

"You could say that." (Burkhart)

The transfer point is what you would call starting point in a game.

Therefore there aren't any enemies there.

I see, such way of thinking is possible as well.

Beyond that it is very likely that there aren't any safe zones similar the starting point.

And, at the time we entered the first level, the option to use that starting point also disappeared.

Just now Burkhart-san realized that he couldn't open the door connected to the level with the starting point.

"If we blow away the closed-door with magic, can't we return to the starting point to rest up?" (Erwin)

"The golems will surge forward through the broken door. I think we will be cornered on the contrary." (Burkhart)

The first resting area is a courtesy of the creator of this underground ruin. You can leave it only once.

Burkhart-san countered Erwin's comments with a contradictory point of view.

"It might be unknown to what floor we have to ascend. Combating is quite efficient. Especially me, the boy and Elise." (Burkhart)

Elise and I can use healing magic and Burkhart-san can transfer his mana to others.

Fighting while saving mana to the utmost, depending on the situation it ought to become necessary to have a compulsory nap of around three hours.

"Napping while your companions are in battle in front of your eyes?" (Wendelin)

"That's right, even if you have to let go of your consciousness forcefully by using sleeping magic." (Burkhart)

Empirically mana recovers around 30% within a nap of three hours.

But, sleeping while Erwin's group of vanguard members crosses their swords with the golems right in front of one's eyes, that should be emotionally quite difficult.

"When will Erw-san's group take a rest then?" (Elise)

"Going by my calculation, it will only be once for three hours a day." (Burkhart)

"Only that little... ?" (Elise)

In the kingdom's health regulation for the army, the obligatory sleeping time during a campaign is reduced to six

hours once per day at the lowest for soldiers.

Erw's group has only half of that sleeping time.

"Elise-jou-chan, isn't there also a spell to reduce fatigue within healing magic?" (Burkhart)

If you use 'Reduce Fatigue', a person will be able to continue battling for about a whole day.

But there is no effect on the mental weariness. It becomes impossible to move for several hours on the next day in the end.

Rather than reducing the fatigue, the correct method is to accelerate the time of vigor.

"In the time they can't move, the boy will cut their consciousness forcefully with sleeping magic while Elise-jou-chan will repeatedly cast recovery magic at the same time." (Burkhart)

"Uwaa, that's physically considerably strict." (Ina)

By doing so, they can return to the battle after a forced nap of three hours.

Such extremity can't be continued infinitely, but if it's for around a week it will be alright since they are young, Burkhart-san concluded.

"Ah, also about the emotional aspect. If it is a first-class adventurer, they also have to endure such extreme situations occasionally." (Burkhart)

They will cease to ensure an adequate sleeping time?

It seems to be hard on the body, but they survive by decreasing the sleeping time by using doping through magic or drugs?

I am certain that even during Burkhart-san's time of active duty there were such situations.

"We won't do such things if there is a space where you can sleep peacefully like the first room." (Burkhart)

But the reality isn't as easy-going on us, I guess that's the core of the matter.

"For the vanguards, Erw, Ina and Luise, there won't be a time slot where two of them take their nap at the same time. Although me and the boy are the middle guards, we won't overlap our nap time with the vanguard's. Nevertheless, if our mana runs out, it will forcibly cut our consciousness." (Burkhart)

"Ano, what about me?" (Elise)

"Of course Elise-jou-chan has the same terms." (Burkhart)

Her task is to guard the members who are napping and to preserve her mana in order to always be ready to cast healing magic.

Also, there were simple tasks like preparing easily-digestible combat rations.

"Though it is difficult, I will also assign Elise-jou-chan to attack the golems." (Burkhart)

It's not so bad if the opponent is only one, but it is impossible for Elise because there are several hundreds · thousands of golems.

Besides, if our healing magic practitioner dies, it will ring our demise.

Concerning the preservation of mana, there is no way I can be in charge of healing while also participating in attacking.

“That’s how it is, I leave the logistical support to you.” (Burkhart)

“Yes” (Elise)

“For the vanguard members, as also the boy and me, it will be our defeat if Elise is attacked by the golems.” (Burkhart)

While on a small-scale, this pseudo-military structure is similar to a campaign of annihilating the enemy.

If we let the stronghold called Elise fall, we won’t even be able to take a break afterwards deciding our defeat.

Given that our opponents are artificial creatures that don’t even feel fear, they won’t retreat either. Our victory condition is without exception the total annihilation of the enemy, though that’s quite harsh.

“The Baron Baumeister household’s founding head’s inauguration term had better be a long one.” (Burkhart)

At the current point in time, there is no chance for the Baron Baumeister household to go extinct.

In addition to the other siblings existing, Erich-nii-san’s family wants to give birth to children in the future as well.

“That’s obvious. For that reason I will risk my life here.” (Wendelin)

“Even I don’t want to die before my marriage.” (Luise)

“Though they won’t flee if the morale drops, it is nice that I don’t even have to feel any guilt over tearing apart their bodies as they are artificial.” (Ina)

“I am also looking forward to my marriage with Wendelin-sama.” (Elise)

“If that’s the case, the enemy in front is quite efficient. Eliminate them as if it is work!” (Burkhart)

With a stern voice you wouldn’t usually imagine at all, Burkhart-san gives us his directions.

Erw, Ina and Luise, the three vanguards, simultaneously assault the golem who is the first of the front row.

Burkhart-san and me, awaiting an opportunity in the rear, let offensive spells explode amongst the golems.

At last the capture of 『Deadly Inversion Regulation』 had started.

◆◇◆◇◆

“Oi, boy!” (Burkhart)

“... I wonder if I really have recovered 30% of my mana?” (Wendelin)

“With the mental weariness you will only feel it slightly. Keep up your motivation!” (Burkhart)

I deployed offensive magic that was quite efficient in annihilating the golems, but the number of opponents were many. I had a feeling that it didn’t end no matter how many of them I even defeated.

After five days since the commencement of capturing 『Deadly Inversion Regulation』, I was woken up forcefully after probably having ten naps so far.

Honestly, the awakening is the worst.

Although I am recovering my mana the same as always, I don't sense it due to being mentally worn out.

“Next I am taking a nap.” (Burkhart)

“Roger” (Wendelin)

After Burkhart-san casted sleeping magic, Elise was next to him continuously casting fatigue reduction magic before I realized it.

If you cast this magic on a sleeping person, their tiredness is removed for a short time. That's because you won't get mentally tired in the same way as being awake.

However, there is no way that this doping-like magic is good for your health if you keep fighting for a long time.

It was commonly referred as emergency measure.

“Wendelin-sama” (Elise)

“I am sorry.” (Wendelin)

As she confirmed Burkhart-san's consciousness dropping, Elise presented the meal to me.

Even though I call it like that, the menu was pseudo-hamburger and chilly water blended with small amounts of sugar and salt.

Around 10 meters in front I could hear the sounds of Erw's group crossing swords with a golem. It was difficult to even brew tea.

Furthermore I don't even have such time.

I push the pseudo-hamburger into my mouth and wash it down with the pseudo-water/sports drink within a minute in the same way as I did it in my time as member of the trading company in my previous life.

I want to eat something like warm rice soon.

“Wend!” (Luise)

“Tsk! Has the effect already worn out!?” (Erwin)

I go out at once and cast a barrier spell of the wind system.

This barrier isn't something that can completely prevent the golem from advancing.

Purposely making a hole in one part, it is allowing the golem to intrude from there little by little.

Narrowing down the number of golems like that, the three vanguards are in turns crushing each of them.

At the beginning I had cast offensive magic at the golems standing in the rear, but since it was futile I already stopped that.

If you want to know why, except for their numbers they also had a terrifying special skill.

『Even if I defeat them and defeat them, there will still golems come out.』 (Wendelin)

『There is a secret workshop producing them in the back.』 (Luise)

『That's it!』 (Wendelin)

On the first level we ended up wasting quite a lot of time until we actually noticed that.

First off, of the numbers of golems on standby on the level only around a fifth was deployed on the floor.

Even if you defeat them and defeat them, there will appear reinforcements from holes in the floor and through the walls of the floor.

To continue, as there are the remains of crushed golems, there exist golems who collect those periodically.

『They bring those back to repair them?』 (Ina)

『If it's like that, it will be endless?!』 (Erwin)

Do we have to destroy the artificial personality embedded in the head of the golems? There is an even simpler method. Just like humans, they will cease their activity if they are beheaded.

The artificial personality is equivalent to what is known as brain for humans.

『Erw! It is useless unless you behead them!』 (Ina)

As Ina thrusts her spear, she is pondering about the point of individual golems, who had their crystal containing the artificial personality embedded in the golems head destroyed, not being collected. It seems to be necessary for the repairs that a certain degree of body is left for the artificial personality.

『At the least the head will be collected.』 (Wendelin)

『Uwaa! You raised the hurdle!』 (Erwin)

The battle is continuing with nothing but short naps. Erw's soul was screaming.

After that, as we collected the crushed golem's artificial personality, this time we aimed at the stairway leading to the next level. I even collected the other golem remains and tossed them into my magic bag.

It is for the sake of avoiding the nightmare of those remains reviving and swooping down on us at the upper levels.

But thanks to that our speed of progress is also dropping.

In those five days the number of floors we captured is nine.

Gradually the ratio of the horse-riding knight golem is rising as well. All members are close to their limit of fatigue degree, too.

“It will be nice if it ends with this.” (Burkhart)

It was as Burkhart-san said having awoken after about three hours.

The ninth floor has been cleared. I really wish this is the last floor, I thought as I climb the stairway to the upper level.

Thereupon, as for the tenth floor, it wasn't completely packed with soldier type and horse-riding knight type golems.

“Are? Is this the end?” (Erwin)

Erw had a facial expression as if it was disappointing, but all the other members knew that they didn't want to know the truth in the end.

Inside the vast floor once again that was enshrined.

Before the forced transfer it was driven into stopping its activity due to running out of mana.

Well, I couldn't avoid doing that. It was the huge form of a dragon golem.

After getting this worn out, once again deploying something like a dragon golem, the character of the creator of this underground ruin can definitely be called to be warped and poor.

“Perhaps its performance is even higher than the one's before?” (Erwin)

“Erw... You...” (Ina)

“Or other than that, it has been placed here later. It wouldn't even be a wonder if you think like that, I guess!” (Erwin)

Certainly it might be like that, but at the current point of time I wished you hadn't said that.

Because it is a situation where we have to somehow support the willpower of everyone amidst their fatigue due to lack of sleep.

Theoretically our bodies are completely replenished by such things as fatigue reduction and recovery magic.

However, it seems the human mind doesn't think so.

With the mental tiredness of those five-day, it looks like we will collapse soon.

“Anyway, unless we defeat that, we won't be able to sleep in a bed!” (Burkhart)

In the end there wasn't any time to sleep normally in those five days.

Bringing down all of the golems on the floor, we continued to ascend the stairs leading to the next level.

Thereupon, at the time we ascended the stairs they would vanish and the floor would close the hole. In the end we lost the possibility to go back to a lower level.

We even considered forcibly breaking the floor with magic in order to take a rest on a lower level but if we did that, we wouldn't be able to defend against the golems surging forward from the upper level.

In the end we could hear the \*gacha gacha\* sounds from the lower level again.

Apart from laying traps, golems are deployed once more.

When you spend time on capturing one floor, it seems to be an arrangement that golems are stationed again.

Without doubt this is 『Tiger at the front and wolf in the back』. There wasn't any choice for us but to advance.

“At any rate, that breath will be trouble.” (Ina)

“Same as before.” (Wendelin)

The second dragon golem noticed us advancing to this floor and spit out an intense breath attack after all.

It was like an ill-mannered, powerful battery.

If we move, will it pointlessly end up using mana?

As usual its mobility is close to nonexistent, but even if it were to be able to freely move on this floor, it would only blow itself up with that large build, I think. In that case the method of continuously spitting out breath attacks is much more of a threat, I suppose.

“Tsk! The power has risen!” (Erwin)

Although its outward appearance hasn’t changed, the dragon golem’s breath attack had become a lot more powerful.

As a matter of course, the mana required to keep up the magic barrier will accordingly increase as well.

And at the time that mana runs out, there won’t be any means for us to protect from the breath attack.

Just like with the two veteran adventurer groups, we will end up being burned down to our bones.

“What shall we do? Boy.” (Burkhart)

“Should we once again wait until its mana becomes empty?” (Wendelin)

“No, that is impossible.” (Burkhart)

Burkhart-san pointed in front. There was a cable connected to the golem dragon.

To put it simply, this means that there is an external energy source attached this time.

Given that, it is receiving mana supply from a magic gem outside.

By looking at that crowd of golems crossing a number of 10'000, this underground ruin is bound to store large quantities of mana in some way.

“Ina!” (Wendelin)

“Leave it to me!” (Ina)

Is the energy source, being mana, only supplied from the outside to the dragon golem?

Thinking about the time the cable is cut, shouldn’t there also be a magic gem inside?

I don’t know, but currently there is nothing left but to sever the cable.

While giving Ina the signal, I toss the spare spear, that I retrieved from within my magic bag, to her.

Catching it, she immediately threw the spear at the cable after taking aim.

For the sake of the spear I open a part of the magic barrier.

Even though I didn’t tell Burkhart-san anything, he strengthens that spear’s power by boosting it with magic of the wind attribute.

Because Ina’s aim was accurate, the spear splendidly severed the cable.

Given that the cable’s coating was made out of mithril, the magic’s power is limited to the physical strength.

Also, considering the cable’s diameter, since it shouldn’t have orichalcum inserted, the cable was cut as expected.

"It doesn't have a reserve magic gem equipped and yet it hasn't stopped moving." (Erwin)

"You can't consider it to be a good thing if only the mana supply from outside is gone." (Wendelin)

It would have been most satisfactory if it stops its movement once the cable is cut, but it doesn't seem to be that easy after all.

As I am feeling disappointed, Burkhart-san calls out to me in order to cheer me up.

"Now it is just a test of endurance." (Burkhart)

But once again the progress of the battle has ended up becoming a stalemate.

Also, the dragon golem will continue to fire off high-powered breath attacks for more than a half day.

Burkhart-san and me have to keep defending against those with our magic barriers.

Although the other members took turns at getting a rest during that time, there isn't any sign of the dragon golem ceasing its activity.

Despite having its external mana supply cut, it is a situation where it is continuing to spit out even more powerful breath attacks than the first dragon golem using the same time without stopping. I guess it has a very strong, huge magic gem embedded.

"Can you still hold out?" (Elise)

"Well, my sense of time has disappeared..." (Wendelin)

Should I say that until now the only thing I was doing was nothing but defending against the golem dragon's breath?

We seem to have provoked the wrath of the lunatic who created this underground ruin.

Suddenly the stairway to the lower floor, that had vanished before, reappeared. Furthermore Burkhart-san confirmed the figures of lined up golems on that side.

"Eh! This time from below!" (Burkhart)

It was a large quantity of soldier golems, whom we had continuously destroyed for several days.

Upon the order of the creator of the underground ruin they had finished replenishing those losses.

It could be said that they were moving to remove us, who were continuing to defend against the golem dragon's breath and thus kept up a pointless battle.

The golems are ascending the stairs in a horizontal line.

"Erw!" (Wendelin)

"Really, the wolf at the back came out!" (Erwin)

Because they took a rest before, the three, Erw, Ina and Luise, full of spirit are taking their positions in the vicinity of the stairs. While there is a sound of \*gacha gacha\* from below, the golems, climbing the stairs, are entering the battle.

In front of the stairs Erw, Ina and Luise form a line and while destroying the golems risen from the lower level, they are pushing them off down the stairs.

But it seems, even if they are defeated and defeated, new golems will one by one come climbing up the stairs.

Gradually their facial expression became flustered and a worn out look began to reveal itself.

“Wend, as it is now we will be annihilated!” (Ina)

“Damn it! We were cornered...” (Wendelin)

Thoughtlessly applying the previously successful plan of enduring it until the dragon golem runs out of mana just like the one before might not have been a good idea.

Or rather, there weren’t any soldier golems at the time we fought the previous dragon golem.

Despite the precondition being different, I chose the same battle strategy. That’s my mistake.

“If we had gone into the offensive by accepting a bit of danger...” (Wendelin)

“Boy, don’t lament. Even if we were to use valuable time to go on the offense, there would be the possibility of failing as well. Rather than that, you should think about what we should do now.” (Burkhart)

Even in this critical situation Burkhart-san stayed calm.

As one would expect, that was something only a first-class adventurer, who had been active for a long time, would do.

I honestly admired him.

“The three in the back won’t be able to give support for an extended period of time.” (Burkhart)

Given that they are preventing the invasion while crushing the soldier golems, who had climbed up the stairs one after another, in turns, they will approach their limit of stamina soon after five days of battling.

It wasn’t beneficial to shave off sleeping time with doping by magic and drugs during those five days either.

Elise has been casting fatigue reduction on the three from the rear, but it already doesn’t have the same effect as in the beginning.

As I am the same, it had become impossible to fight for a long time as I already am reaching my mental limit.

“If that’s the case, let’s defeat the golem dragon quickly.” (Wendelin)

“There is no other way left, I guess.” (Burkhart)

If we defeat it, we can even run away in the worst case.

Maybe defeating the dragon golem will meet the clearing conditions.

Although it was a kind of gamble, the prospects of victory may be higher than continuing to defend against the dragon golem’s breath attacks.

I have decided to resolve myself.

“I will dissolve the magic barrier.” (Wendelin)

“Is that alright?” (Burkhart)

Burkhart-san is worrying but of course I want to receive his assistance.

The breath, the dragon golem continues to spit out, fundamentally uses mana of the void attribute as substitute before it is spit out.

Even so, it is spitting out the mana at ultra high-speed which causes its state to change into ultra-high temperature due to the friction as it travels to the targeted opponent. Something like humans won't even leave bones behind.

Looking at the fate of the annihilated two combined adventurer parties, that is quite obvious.

"We will strike the dragon golem when it is reproducing the breath. Forcing the breath back will cause its head to be destroyed." (Wendelin)

Even for mutual magic power of the void attribute, if two breaths of the same attribute clash with each other, they will generate a vast amount of heat.

Therefore, I am planning to have Burkhart-san protect me from this.

If I quickly force the dragon golem's breath attack back, it should decrease Burkhart-san's burden accordingly.

From the start Burkhart-san has defended against the breath attack of two dragon golems with his magic barrier, thus he won't be able to sustain it for a long time in regards to his mana capacity.

But, it will be plenty if he copes with the heat for a short time.

"I am alright, but how about your remaining mana, boy?" (Burkhart)

As the five days here were excessive, my capacity should have risen somewhat.

However now, with also having the magic barrier deployed for an amount of half a day, there wasn't more than 20% of mana left.

"Is it no good?" (Wendelin)

"Boy, it depends on you pushing back the breath a long distance quickly, no?" (Burkhart)

Besides, the necessity of Burkhart-san to deploy a magic barrier would vanish.

Also, if that's the strategy, it should be fine to receive mana sharing from Burkhart-san.

"I will cast a boost at the beginning!" (Wendelin)

Saying these words, I took out a single magic gem from within my magic bag.

Considering the worst case, I had stored my own mana once I had some time.

As a matter of fact I already had four of them, but I emptied out three of them by now.

In the battle against the golem armies, I ended up using them when there wasn't enough time to recover.

"After this..." (Wendelin)

I wonder how many magic stones, of those I had collected from the monsters at the Palkenia Grasslands, were remaining.

Although it is a huge loss if you think one-sidedly about the energy efficiency, it doesn't turn into life.

Magic stones that aren't processed into magic gems will lose their strength after using all of their mana. They will

end up crumbling reaching the point of completely turning into ash. A second use won't be possible.

"In the end I wasn't able to supply more mana than only 1/20th of the originally stored amount." (Wendelin)

"Even with that, the guys at the guild and royal palace will demand them." (Burkhart)

"That's right, isn't it? Well then, I am off!" (Wendelin)

At the same time of giving the signal, I have resolved my magic barrier first while Burkhart san is deploying his magic barrier with all his power at the same time.

"Boy, if it's at this power, I won't be able to sustain it for long!" (Burkhart)

"Understood!" (Wendelin)

I am easily remembering the dragon golem's breath attack. Let's reproduce that authentically.

It was indeed a performance without rehearsal, but I naturally wasn't anxious.

Although there wasn't any basis for that at all, I believed that I would be able to do it.

"(Come to think of it, even master was alright...)" (Wendelin)

Because I don't want to spit out magic from my mouth by no means, I turn the palms of both hands towards the dragon golem. Simultaneously I am accelerating the mana within my body while imagining to be released forward.

Thereupon magic of the void attribute resembling the breath attack is emitted.

Crashing into the dragon golem's breath, no more than dazzling light is shed.

"Boy, raise the power of the magic!" (Burkhart)

As it is as Burkhart-san says, it won't be good if I can't force back the dragon golem's breath with my void magic.

At first I release the remaining mana without holding back, then I extract the mana of the only magic stone left and use it.

Although my void magic is gradually pushing back the dragon golem's breath, my consciousness becomes hazy since the mana consumption is extreme.

"Boy, get a grip of yourself!" (Burkhart)

While vaguely hearing Burkhart-san's yelling, my memory temporarily jumps back into the past.

◆◇◆◇◆

『In regards to magic, an adaptive nature is very helpful. If you see a hostile opponent trying to use magic, what will you do, Wend?』 (Alfred)

It is my childhood. Although it was a short period, I wouldn't forget those memories. My everyday training with master.

I had been asked like this by master during my break time.

Master occasionally threw questions at me to cause me to brood over them.

『Defend myself and wait-and-see?』 (Wendelin)

『At the beginning that's enough. But without having any options after that you will sooner or later run out of mana and be defeated. I wonder, what will you do, Wend?』 (Alfred)

『...』 (Wendelin)

『The circumstances of a fight constantly change. Poor thinking is equal to not doing anything. As for a single answer, there is the option to strike your opponent with the same magic after having seen it. Because it is an adaptation, it wouldn't be a problem even if it was a look-a-like. The advantage in this case is...』 (Alfred)

『It will induce unrest within the opponent?』 (Wendelin)

『That's how it is. And you will also be able to recollect yourself and think about the situation. For example, about what kind of magic attribute the opponent is using.』 (Alfred)

『That attribute, should I switch over to an opposing magic attribute?』 (Wendelin)

『That's correct. For fire magic you use water magic. Against earth magic you use something like wind magic. However, once Wend becomes an adventurer it is possible to meet...』 (Alfred)

As for the adventurer's work, there is also the matter of investigating historic ruins from the time of the Ancient Magic Civilization.

And in those ruins a certain unique enemy exists.

The Ancient Magic Civilization concentrated its efforts on advancing magic engineering as far as possible. There should be existences that are commonly called golems or also artificial life-forms.

Moving by using mana as energy source, as they are ruthless mechanical weapons that don't know fear, they are protecting the ruins and the things gathered there from intruders such as adventurers.

『There are even some amongst the golems who can use magic.』 (Alfred)

To be precise, it should be said that they are casting magic by distributing mana to the magic tool embedded within them.

『Amongst those, the most spread magic attribute is the void attribute.』 (Alfred)

Since they are only hurling the accelerated, saved mana at the enemy at ultra-high speed, it doesn't seem to be a complex magic tool device.

If it's the other magic attributes, I hear that the necessary magic tool's structure realizes that attribute and the used mana gains in quantity.

『As for the void attribute, it isn't a powerful attribute, but that doesn't mean that it is a weak attribute either.』 (Alfred)

No matter what attribute an opponent uses, you can expect a fixed effect.

『Is it in relation to the darkness attribute?』 (Wendelin)

『No, darkness is different. They are merely hurling mana that had an attribute attached beforehand. Darkness is treated as a legend, however I think I can change it into proper darkness attribute.』 (Alfred)

『I see, then what's the method to cope with the void attribute?』 (Wendelin)

『Since there aren't any strong or weak attributes, you have no other choice but to negate it with high power of any kind of magic attribute, right? In a certain sense it is troublesome, but since Wend's has a lot of mana, the possibility to survive is high. Also, it will be good for Wend to try firing void magic. If it's magic of the same attribute, the magic consumption efficiency will be fine as well. Although it is little, this might become the key to survival. But, the void attribute is conversely difficult. Although it isn't to the degree of holy... Will you refuse learning it, I wonder, Wend?』 (Alfred)

◆◆◆◆◆

Thinking of it, I didn't use it at that time in the end, but it seems to unexpectedly reached the point where I can use it due to the approaching danger to myself.

『Master, it came out, the void magic.』 as I was thinking that, my shoulders were shaken suddenly causing me to open my eyes.

“Boy, was your consciousness cut due to mana deficiency?” (Burkhart)

“I am sorry.” (Wendelin)

“No, you did move your body properly. Besides, there hasn't even passed a second since your consciousness blacked out.” (Burkhart)

Before I knew it, I was on one knee, but just as before it was released from the palms of both my hands. It seems that I continued to fire void magic while I blanked out.

And, it was essentially magic power, but thanks to pushing back the dragon golem's breath considerably, the necessity of a magic barrier has disappeared. Burkhart-san, placing both his hands on my shoulders, was in the middle of supplying me with mana.

“Burkhart-san” (Wendelin)

“Even I have used up all of my reserve magic gems. Now that it has become like this, there is no help but to transfer my mana to you until I faint.” (Burkhart)

“I understand” (Wendelin)

Burkhart-san and me don't have that much of mana left anymore.

Will I be able to force back the dragon golem's breath and destroy its head before we exhaust all of it?

If I am not able to do that, the now pushed back breath will annihilate all of us until only bones are left.

“Wend! If it's mana!” (Luise)

“Luise, it's useless!” (Wendelin)

Because Luis is a cornerstone of intercepting the golems, who are climbing up the stairs, wit will also be

troublesome if she comes over here.

There is no point if we are overrun by the golems from the rear before destroying the dragon golem.

At the same time, Erw and Ina don't possess mana to the degree of being able to share it with me either.

To begin with, even if they transfer all of their mana, it won't add much either due to the conversion efficiency.

"I am currently calculating calmly. The mana might not be enough." (Wendelin)

"At least concentrate on the front! Please take care of me after I have transferred all of my mana to you." (Burkhart)

At the same time he says this, Burkhart-san ends up losing his consciousness and drops.

With this, it became only the mana that I am still possessing.

As I am continuing to emit void magic from my palms, I am slowly pushing back the dragon golem's breath. By now there is around ten meters left until reaching the target, the dragon golem's head.

However, the dragon golem sensing the impeding danger, increases the power of its breath attack even more. It also uses a large amount of mana for the sake of defeating me with that.

As I increased the used amount of my remaining mana, I became quite panicked within my mind.

I sense the mana gradually decreasing, but thanks to the training for two and a half years, I had reached a keen comprehension.

"(How unskilful! Anyways, I have to push it back completely even if it a second earlier!)" (Wendelin)

Even so, it isn't something I can force back entirely no matter how impatient I get. As the creeping sense of danger is becoming stronger, someone is once again placing their hands on my shoulders.

"Wendelin-sama" (Elise)

Those were Elise's hands.

"The time has come for the ring, you bought for me previously, to be helpful." (Elise)

Which reminds me, right after the engagement I gave her a mana-saving ring as present. Now I remember it at last.

From Elise's hands I can sense mana gradually pouring into me. It appears that I avoided the state called out-of-mana for now.

However...

"It's not possible to push it back at all..." (Wendelin)

Although it was unknown whether the artificial personality has a mind of its own, the dragon golem increased the power of the breath attack by three times.

Perhaps it didn't want to be destroyed.

Or rather, I wonder just how big is the magic gem embedded within?

With the cable, externally supplying mana, being severed, it has no choice but to persistently rely on the mirrors for gathering mana from within the air installed on each, the head and back.

Only that served as proof that there was a huge magic gem embedded.

“How unlucky! The mana is still...” (Wendelin)

As Burkhart-san has already fainted and without knowing how much mana Elise herself has left, even if she is an expert at healing magic, I have heard before that she isn’t proficient at mana transfer.

Therefore, even if I receive a normal mana sharing from her here, it won’t be much of a help.

“Wendelin-sama!” (Elise)

“Perhaps it is being pushed back. Pull back Burkhart-san out of the line of the breath attacks fire range. Erw’s group as well!” (Wendelin)

If I force back the breath as it is, I will definitely be burned to cinders down to the bones, but I think I will be able to get the golems, climbing the stairs in my back, involved at the same time.

Beside, the dragon golem shouldn’t have something like a surplus of remaining mana capacity no matter how you look at it.

If I played it cleverly, only I would become a victim while all of the others should probably survive this.

“Such a thing. Something like leaving Wendelin-sama behind...” (Elise)

“It’s fine if Wend escapes as well too!” (Ina)

“That’s impossible. After all we are both releasing mana in order to destroy the opponent using all of our power.” (Wendelin)

In order to escape, I have to also lower the mana released a bit. Not gambling upon pushing back the breath for even a second will cause me getting burned in the end.

As escaping also means death, seeing that I am heading towards death as well, I shouldn’t be negligent in decreasing the casualties even by one.

“Wend, take my mana after all!” (Luise)

“Keep it!” (Wendelin)

As Burkhart-san is out of mana and isn’t conscious either, it is the basics of the basics for Elise to preserve her mana for the sake of using healing magic.

Since it is like that, after I died, the one having the most proficient combat ability, Luise, shouldn’t be too exhausted either.

“Wend, you...” (Ina)

“Sorry, Ina.” (Wendelin)

Ina seems to be eagerly thinking of the best way while she is also defeating the golems.

Although you can say that this is just like her, we already ran out of plans.

“I wonder if I can once again learn magic from master in the netherworld.” (Wendelin)

“Don’t utter such disturbing words!” (Erwin)

Erwin is enraged, but no matter how I calculate it, it seems I am missing a bit of mana.

Exhausting my mana will happen at a place around one meter from the dragon golem's head.

Because the calculation might be incomplete, the despair was large as well.

“Wendelin-sama...” (Elise)

Because of that villainous grandfather, the kind Elise constantly had troubles.

Even if I died, it should still be fine for her to marry into family she likes since she is as of yet only engaged.

Something like accompanying me into death here isn't an option.

“(Death, huh... ?)” (Wendelin)

It will be a lie if I said it isn't scary, but it's not like there isn't any possibility of me awaking as Makoto Ichinomiya once again.

With this Wendelin von Benno Baumeister being a long dream, won't I return to my life of being a salary-man at a second-rate trading company?

I have a feeling that this might happen.

“Wendelin-sama...” (Elise)

“Elise is a beautiful person. Even if she doesn't keep me company here, she can marry into any other family she likes...” (Wendelin)

“No! I will become Wendelin-sama's wife! Therefore, Wendelin-sama, don't give up hope either!” (Elise)

“Eh!” (Wendelin)

Even I didn't expect Elise to raise her voice in such way here at the least.

Then, Elise's face is covering my field of vision.

Using both her arms to turn my face to the back and bringing her face in front of me, she plugged up my lips using her own lips.

In other words, you can say she is kissing me from behind.

“Why!” (Erwin)

“Elise is quite bold.” (Ina)

“How enviable...” (Luise)

Due to Elise's sudden action, Erw's group couldn't hide their surprise.

“(Na!)” (Wendelin)

At the same time I am continuing to be astonished, I can feel mana surging out from deep within myself for some reason.

“(Why? If it's Elise, the ability in magic transfer is... )” (Wendelin)

Even if Elise pours all of her currently remaining mana into me, it shouldn't even restore more than 1% of the whole since the conversion efficiency is bad.

Nevertheless, I felt like I am currently experiencing more than 20% being recovered.

“Wendelin-sama...” (Elise) (T/N: Copy&Paste ftw...)

“Elise!” (Wendelin)

Elise, separating her lips, seems to have a vague half-consciousness.

With a voice, close to vanishing any time now, she talks to me.

“I used 『Light of Miracles』. But I have completely run out of mana...” (Elise)

“That how it is, huh?” (Wendelin)

As for 『Light of Miracles』, it was the highest kind of healing magic within the holy system.

It uses a huge amount of mana, but even if close to death, it will completely recover someone as long as they are alive.

Even in the church, it seems to not be guaranteed that there are even more than around 50 users.

Naturally, Elise is also one of them.

And, that magic has another effect.

The mana of the one it being cast upon is recovered to about half.

This magic, it is also possible to cast it on me even if I am not particularly seriously injured.

Because a nonexistent injury can't be healed, the mana is used in vain. Though it doesn't look like there have been people using it like this until now.

Only for the sake of recovering my mana, Elise used this magic, I think.

In a certain sense it could certainly be called a blind spot.

“With this a bit of mana...” (Elise)

“Understood. Elise can go sleep with a peace of mind. Ok?” (Wendelin)

“Yes...” (Elise)

Elise lost her consciousness at the end of those words. Starting to raise a sleeper's breathing, she was sleeping peacefully in a state as if being carried on my back.

Although the effect usually was around 50%, it appears that 『Light of Miracles』 took away all of Elise's remaining mana.

“Elise, I didn't apologize for giving up. But, it's alright now.” (Wendelin)

While gently calling out to Elise, who is resting on my back as is, I am slowly raising the power of the void magic.

With the precious mana obtained at the very last moment I am freely releasing all of my power to destroy the tin-plated dragon in front of my eyes.

For the current me there wasn't anything that I couldn't do anymore.

Fortunately, thanks to the kiss, the current me was quite excited.

"Die having your head blown off!" (Wendelin)

I wanted to avoid falling into a condition of mana deficiency once again due to being strangely stingy with mana here or such.

Although I was worried about the mass of golems in the rear, I had no choice but to leave it to Erw's group.

At worst, I want us to escape before they became a burden.

While thinking about such things, I exhausted my mana by releasing it in one go.

Within a few seconds in front of the comma, as my void magic forced back the breath, it penetrated the mouth of the dragon golem and violated the interior.

The interior of the dragon golem's mouth cavity should also be coated with mithril armor, but in the narrow mouth cavity my void magic clashed with its breath resulting in an explosion.

No matter it being mithril, it shouldn't be capable to resist this destructive power.

How pitiful. With the dragon golem's head busting and scattering, it ended up ceasing its movement.

While making a loud metallic sound, its body pitched completely forward and collapsed in the end.

And then the headless dragon golem died with a slight tremor.

And then...

"Are? Even the golem's movement has stopped." (Erwin)

"Is it ok to call that dragon golem the boss?" (Ina)

"I guess that's how it is." (Wendelin)

Even the soldier golems, who had been advanced up until now, completely ceased their movement.

Below the stairs, which were completely covered with corpses as remains of the battlefield, silence spread.

"Wend, we did it, right?" (Erwin)

"Ah..." (Wendelin)

At last being freed from the threat of the golem mass, Erw, being relieved, is calling out to me.

But even I, having used up Burkhart-san' and Elise's mana, would soon lose my consciousness.

"It seems my consciousness is already becoming dim... Erw, I leave the aftermath to you..." (Wendelin)

"Even Wend has hit his limit, huh? Leave it to me since even the troublesome golems have stopped moving." (Erwin)

"Is that so... ? Then I am relieved..." (Wendelin)

As I was relieved to have destroyed the enemy in front of my eyes, after hearing Erw's words I ended up loosing my

consciousness as it is.

(Editor's TL;DR note for this chapter: Entered ruins. Found missing adventurers; all dead. Fought an ancient dragon golem (physical and magical attacks can't really hurt it) by purely defending while letting it run out of mana after half a day. Was transported by a teleport trap, stuck for days fighting non-stop, while finally fighting an even stronger dragon golem along with the endless waves of regular golems. Only lived because MC did his own "breath" attack with a new type of magic, void magic, that he had learned but never used before.)

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)

## Chapter 43 – The Loot from the Underground Ruin

“Nou, Armstrong.” (Helmut)

“Yes” (Armstrong)

“Are you worried?” (Helmut)

“Only a bit.” (Armstrong)

It is right at the time when Wendelin was successful in destroying the second dragon golem.

In a private room of Helmut the 37th within the royal palace, Helmut the 37th and Armstrong-doushi were once again drinking wine and having a talk.

“The irresponsible, talkative folks within the royal palace are already discussing whether Baron Baumeister passed away. That person is particularly kicking up a fuss.” (Helmut)

“It’s the Head of Financial Auditing Rückner, right?” (Armstrong)

While being together in the financial affairs department, it is a famous story that the older brother, who inherited the Marquis title and serves as Finance Minister, and the younger brother, who didn’t inherit the title and acts as Head of the Financial Auditing, don’t get along very well.

In the first place, based on both’s official positions, you can’t even expect them to be on good terms.

The Finance Minister, who organizes and distributes the budget, and the Head of Financial Auditing, who points out the waste by investigating the situation of the budget utilization.

Lately the attacks of the younger brother against his older brother are becoming even more fervent as well.

While persistently investigating the squandering and misses of his elder brother’s protege’s, being in the same faction as him, he uses his own faction and protege’s at his own discretion.

And, in reverse, that is pointed out by his elder brother.

It is at a level that their peers are thinking that those two will continue to compete with each other like this until their death.

Furthermore, those two showed a totally opposite way of treating Baron Baumeister.

“Baron Baumeister is fated to be connected with the elder brother, Finance Minister Rückner.” (Helmut)

On the contrary, because Head of Financial Auditing Rückner wasn’t able to form a connection, thus he turned hostile towards Baron Baumeister.

It isn’t like he is particularly bearing a grudge against Baron Baumeister, who can’t match his decent face, either.

Instead, he should be in Baron Baumeister’s debt since he accepted the employment of his child who he didn’t acknowledge, but for some reason he is antagonizing him.

His hatred against his elder brother is extremely strong. It seems he says 『I hate everything about that person』 .

“Also, he is gathering the guys who are holding animosity against Finance Minister Rückner for the sake of improving the opposing faction.” (Helmut)

Both being at the financial department, Head of Financial Auditing Rückner desires to kick his elder brother down from the position of Finance Minister.

For that reason he wasn't able to stay on good terms with Baron Baumeister and his dependents.

“Returning to the topic, it is exaggerated to condemn them for not getting in touch for around a week of historic ruins exploration.” (Armstrong)

“As experienced person, is that what you think?” (Helmut)

“Yes. In case of a large-scale underground ruin, you will keep diving in there for at least this much time.” (Armstrong)

“I see. Then Head of Financial Auditing Rückner is a sinful man.” (Helmut)

If one were to speak of what he is sinful about: There was a report that he got in touch with successor candidates because Baron Baumeister might have died.

“Successor candidates?” (Armstrong)

“Though he is unmarried, there are brothers amongst his siblings, too.” (Helmut)

“But...” (Armstrong)

Thinking about the worst case, Baron Baumeister has told Armstrong-doushi the order of successors.

There is a testament in the mansion as well. The butler Roderich, being a child of the Head of Financial Auditing Rückner, is leading and controlling the employees firmly.

Roderich should be the child of Head of Financial Auditing Rückner.

But, with Head of Financial Auditing Rückner not acknowledging him originally as his face doesn't even get close to matching his, Roderich doesn't seem to think of him as real father at all.

As outcome of irresponsibly giving birth to him and then neglecting him, Roderich bears a heavy grudge against him without even a speck of gratitude.

Therefore you could say it was next to impossible for him to turn traitor.

Rather, he might be delighted to become the enemy of his real father.

Although it is a sad story, some amongst the nobles irresponsibly make children with commoner girls and then neglect those children without even acknowledging their existence. There are many of such people.

It is said that blood is thicker than water, but there are also cases where the hatred between blood relatives is amplified in its depth.

“As for the elder brothers' children, they seem to be granted the right of succession following the order of their age.” (Helmut)

As for the first place in the inheritance right, it is Jörn (T/N: >> *lerun* <<) who was born as eldest son of Erich just a few months ago.

After that it will be the soon-to-be-born children of Paul and Helmut, who are currently in the wombs of their wives.

If the born child is female, there won't be any problem either as long as she picks a husband.

From the point of view of the surroundings, as it will be troublesome if Baron Baumeister dies now, he at least wanted to leave behind a will in preparation for the worst case.

As result, it also was a premature testament.

Although it isn't unusual either if it's royalty and nobles, there occasionally are family head's suddenly dying while having forgotten about the testament. Since there are also cases where this caused needless strife, you can say it is a necessary measure to leave behind a will.

"Well, actually, it looks like he got in touch with the eldest son at his parent's home." (Helmut)

"The one in the southern sticks?" (Armstrong)

"That's right. The home of Baron Baumeister." (Helmut)

Because the place being at that location it should take time until the message reaches them.

Moreover, though the eldest son has two boys, they aren't even mentioned within the succession order of Baron Baumeister.

Even though they would be at the top of the succession order if there wasn't any testament, they have no chance at succeeding in the first place because it exists.

In other words, it could also be said that Head of Financial Auditing Rückner is running rampant.

Or rather, he has no right to meddle in the inheritance of the Baron Baumeister household.

It was a complete grandstand play.

"How pathetic. For the eldest son it will be a short-lived elation." (Helmut)

*Either of your children will become the heir of the Baron Baumeister household and its assets.*

Leading him around by the nose by telling him such a lie is the sinful noble of the central government, Head of Financial Auditing Rückner.

Head of Financial Auditing Rückner doesn't even really care if the eldest son's children don't succeed the household after wards.

The eldest son being cheated, if he throws that anger at Finance Minister Rückner and his dependents, it will create confusion.

Even if Baron Baumeister has died without doubt, the succession order will change to Erich's child.

That's how it is written in the testament in the mansion. Since its transcription is deposited at the Noble Pedigree Department of the kingdom's public office, even if it is objected at first, that objection won't be allowed.

Of course Head of Financial Auditing Rückner, being part of the central government for a long time, is plenty aware of that.

It's a safe bet that he will spread a rumor of that decision to the eldest son, who will bear dissatisfaction.

『The inheritance of the Baron title by your child is being thwarted by your brothers who left the family. They hate you, who became the legitimate successor due to being the first-born son.』 (Rückner)

Tearing up the relationship between siblings of another family and using that to plunge his real brother into chaos.

You can even say that he is a terrible fellow, but something like that isn't particularly unusual for the lot of the appointed nobles of the central government either.

It was always something as if reminding you of a particular season. (T/N: *No idea here.* いつもある、風物詩のような物であった… *if someone can explain that...*).

“Though they are in a remote place, he is toying with people who are inheriting a regular peerage, huh? That man is considerably sinful.” (Helmut)

“That man, at first glance it looks like he is moving following the nature of a noble, but in reality it is only due to his hatred of his elder brother.” (Armstrong)

Although he views himself as superior, the Marquis household and its assets were stolen by his elder brother.

With hardships he became an appointed Baron, but he is always hindered by his elder brother.

With nothing but such hatred, because he is hostile towards his elder brother even at an age close to 50 years, Head of Financial Auditing Rückner is a passionate man, in a certain sense.

Though it could also be called a passion that is very annoying for other people.

“To begin with, that Burkhart is accompanying them, so it shouldn't even be possible for Baron Baumeister to die. Don't start such pointless actions.” (Helmut)

Helmut the 37th resolved himself.

Because of one fool, it might cause some strong disturbances in the south.

No matter whether Baron Baumeister is alive or dead, you can expect this to happen in the future with certainty.

The eldest son, remaining at his family's territory will have a small questionable quarrel with his brothers, who left the household.

With only this it will turn into a vague truth, even if the people themselves are careful.

With someone instigating the surroundings, it become like this, if someone ends up being deceived by this.

“Baron Baumeister is already an adult. I fear that will also cause the eldest son to unnecessarily feel insecure.” (Helmut)

“Although it will be fine, if he stays docile.” (Armstrong)

“As for the person himself, I guess he would obediently seclude himself. But with a fellow instigating from outside, he might move haphazardly since he has no ability to resist this. Moreover he won't even be able to notice that it is his own stupidity.” (Helmut)

“Without instigation, he might not move?” (Armstrong)

“My guess is that it's impossible. Therefore, for the sake of the long time progress of the kingdom, I intend him to become a small victim. Maa, I guess a bit more waiting time is necessary.” (Helmut)

“As for me, I will still pray that the eldest son won’t act rashly.” (Armstrong)

“Even for me it would be easier that way.” (Helmut)

Both of them drink their wine while continuing the conversation for a while after that.

And then, three and a half day later, they received the information that Baron Baumeister’s group had safely captured the underground ruin.

While at the same time also thinking that there will be fellows who won’t be settled down with this.

◆◆◆◆◆

### – Erwin PoV –

“A~~~~h, Wend is heavy.” (Erwin)

“Erw, Wend is a man, so he has to be heavy, right?” (Ina)

“That’s true. In case it is Elise, there is also something of worth to carry on your back.” (Erwin)

“I will tell that to Wend.” (Ina)

“How unfair...” (Erwin)

Burkhart-san, Elise and Wend.

While the three magician had spent all of their mana and are unconscious, we walked to the door behind the dragon golem, which had its head destroyed, and were transferred.

Wend, having his mana to a certain degree replenished by that Elise using the Holy healing spell 『Light of Miracles』, put all of that mana into his void magic and clashed it against the dragon golem.

Forcing back the void attributed breath, spit out from the dragon golem’s mouth, he forcefully pushed in the void magic into that mouth cavity in reverse.

Of course it became a matter of the dragon golem’s head being plastered with many explosions and then completely blown off.

Furthermore, it seems that the dragon golem’s head was equipped with the artificial personality.

It stopped moving right away and the golems, we were continuously defending against in front of the stairs, stopped moving at the same time.

Somehow it looks like that dragon golem was a cornerstone of the defense system of this underground ruin.

What is clear is that us three people, who can still move, wouldn’t have survived if they had to carry the three, who are still unconscious, while escaping this mess in the end.

Frankly, in those five or six days spent here, our fatigue had peaked out.

“We will explore the underground ruin once Wend’s group wakes up.” (Ina)

“Yes” (Erwin)

Before that, we have to secure a place where we can take a proper rest.

Also, I wonder whether an exit to the surface exists?

Luckily there already isn’t even one unit of that existing large quantity of golems that moves.

Opening the door laying further ahead, a living space, as if a person lived here until just now, spread out.

“Although it is an ancient room of the underground ruin...” (Luise)

Luise seems to be surprised about the study, living room, kitchen, bathroom and such, which haven’t a single speck of dust.

But, since it is a historic ruin of the Ancient Magic Civilization, it isn’t something that unusual either.

I hear that it apparently is because of the state preservation spell that has become Lost Magic by now.

With this spell showing its effect, it seems that even thousands of years old things won’t deteriorate at all.

“Anyway, it is necessary to lay down the three of them.” (Ina)

“That’s true.” (Erwin)

Since we discovered four beds set up in the bedroom, one of them went to Burkhart-san, who was carried by Ina.

I laid down Wend, who I was carrying, on another one.

“U~~~n, because he is the person who redeemed himself this time.” (Luise)

Continuing, Elise was shouldered by Luise.

After being slightly worried, she put Elise down next to Wend.

“You are kind, aren’t you?” (Erwin)

“Though I am slightly jealous, thanks to Elise’s 『Light of Miracles』 everyone has survived.” (Luise)

Certainly, if Elise hadn’t been here, the party would have been completely destroyed.

Even if only Wend were to be sacrificed at that place and let us survive temporarily, we wouldn’t possess any aspirations of future development at all.

“『Light of Miracles』, huh? That’s an amazing spell, right?” (Erwin)

“That’s obvious. It is a magic at the level of having the believers revere them if there even is a single person who can use it within the church.” (Ina)

Because it can completely recover a person’s health in one go no matter what kind of severe wound, it has a powerful impact in any case, Ina explained.

For example, a mother carrying her child, who had been ran over by a carriage and was on the verge of death, while rushing towards the church.

While weeping, the mother will desire her child to be saved.

And then a 『Light of Miracles』 user makes their appearance.

Swiftly healing the child, it can run around full of vigor again.

It is also recorded in the biographies of saints published by the church. In reality it is a wondrous scene that will occasionally occur as well.

Since it is an apparent miracle, it also is a popular situation for the believers.

Although one might say it supported the popularity of the church, it wasn't an exaggeration.

“Hee, that's how it is. But, isn't that strange?” (Luise)

“What is?” (Erwin)

“If it's 『Light of Miracles』, won't it not be effective without a kiss?” (Luise)

“Now that you mention it...” (Erwin)

If it doesn't get invoked without a kiss, the composition of the aforementioned miracles is odd.

Maybe the magicians, who can use 『Light of Miracles』, kiss the children while using the spell.

It might become a homosexual-type combination that is a taboo in the church too.

With this the saint's biography publications would become filth. (*T/N: Lol, wtf is that moron worrying about...*)

“Ah~~~! I forgot about it in the confusion!” (Luise)

“Or rather, is there such a thing like kissing in magic?” (Ina)

Not only Luise but Ina also unusually raised her voice loudly.

It appears that Elise shrewdly used that critical situation to kiss Wend. With that in mind, she seems to be fascinating.

Additionally, before fainting she devoted herself completely to mana replenishment by using all of her remaining mana.

I don't think there is any men who won't fall for her after having that done to him.

At the very least I felt greatly envious of Wend.

It was a scene as if Elise was a real angel.

“(If it's Elise, as a matter of fact, she is understanding her own excessive female charm quite well...)" (Erwin)

Conversely you can say that it also feels as if that Wend won't be able to escape from Elise anymore.

Since Wend basically likes Elise as well, the person herself doesn't hold any doubts or unhappiness either, I guess.

“(Cardinal Hohenheim, you haven't made a mistake in educating your granddaughter...)" (Erwin)

Being totally immersed in Elise's charm, Wend hasn't even any intention to slip out from there. My best friend and Lord, Wend, is halfway through the process of being dominated.

How pitiful. It is already a different world from the one I live in.

“(Next time I will have Burkhart-san take me along to an enjoyable adult shop. Of course Wend won’t participate.)” (Erwin)

Thinking about this, I will somehow also be able to enjoy the remaining stuff to deal with afterwards.

But before that, it was necessary to take turns sleeping now.

Being worn out to this point, it would cause impediments in the following exploration work.

“Because of that, who will stay up standing watch first... ? Wha! Oi!” (Erwin)

During the time I was thinking, Ina, who scolded Elise’s action, tossed herself on the opposite side of Elise, being cheeky herself as well, and gave off a sleeper’s breath of \*suya suya\*.

With Wend sleeping on the bed in a pose of 大, Elise and Ina are sleeping on his left and right side using his arms as pillow.

It was the same situation as the protagonist in a book I have read in a book-store just a little bit of time ago.

Which reminds me, that protagonist could be seen enjoying a flower in each arm as well. I also envied him very much.

“While thinking about my jealousy, currently Wend won’t be able to recover his mana quickly. Because of that, Luise?” (Erwin)

“I am not going to sleep any time soon.” (Luise)

“How admirable. Aren’t you jealous?” (Erwin)

As I am wondering whether she is angry for the two of them picking a position on the left and right of Wend, Luise was the calmness herself unexpectedly.

Until the four sleeping people wake up, she wants to participate in standing guard together with me, it seems.

Because of that situation, I had resolved myself to be the only one standing watch.

The dragon golem has been destroyed and the remaining golem units have stopped. This residential area is clean without having its state devastated in the past either.

The guarding is just for caution’s sake. I wouldn’t have particularly minded it either if I were the only one to stay up.

“From the start it was impossible to monopolize Wend. If I am able to stand watch here praise-worthily similar to Elise’s previous deed, I can sleep next to Wend afterwards.” (Luise)

“Is that how it works... ?” (Erwin)

And then, around half day later.

Until the first one, Burkhart-san, woke up, I killed time by talking with Luise, who found it difficult to stay awake due to her drowsiness, while continuing to stand watch.

“Oi, what happened?” (Burkhart)

Right away after opening his eyes, Burkhart-san inquires about the situation after he passed out.

Together with Luise, we told him the details of the state of affairs.

“Finally Wend blew off the head of the dragon golem with his magic.” (Erwin)

“What about the golems?” (Burkhart)

“At the same time the dragon golem ceased its operation, everything, that was moving, stopped.” (Luise)

“I see. That dragon golem’s head had a linked artificial personality formula embedded after all.” (Burkhart)

As for that linked artificial personality formula, not just the dragon golem itself, but also the golem troops were apparently controlled by the defense system of the underground ruin.

“Therefore the golems’ movement stopped alongside the explosion, I guess.” Burkhart-san explained.

“It was installed at a place where it would be the most difficult to be destroyed. The reason is its extreme sensibility. However, we have been rescued by Elise-jou-chan.” (Burkhart)

Burkhart-san glances at Elise sleeping peacefully using Wend’s arm as pillow while making an expression as if saying 『It can’t be helped』.

From Burkhart-san’s standpoint it will be problematic if Elise’s position as legal wife becomes too strong. I guess he isn’t saying anything since Elise is a very good girl and the degree of her contribution is outstanding as well.

Burkhart-san also knows that he particularly was saved by Elise.

Or perhaps I should say, it was Margrave Breithilde-sama who didn’t introduce a decent girl to Wend at any rate.

If you ask me, it felt like 『Haven’t you given up already?』

“Now then, all that’s left is to explore and search for the exit leading to the surface. Everyone has to get some proper sleep for their bodies. You guys too. Hurry up and go sleep.” (Burkhart)

“Honestly, you are saving me here.” (Erwin)

“I am sleepy as well...” (Luise)

Because Burkhart-san says that he will be fine hereafter even by himself, I approach a vacant bed.

Luise, while entering a dangerous spot, namely between Wend’s legs of the 大 shape, she immediately raised a sleeper’s breathing.

“Cho! Luise!” (Erwin)

That position is extremely dangerous for Wend.

No matter how much the left and right side is already taken, that place is dangerous anyway.

“The boy is quite popular.” (Burkhart)

“Luise, that place is dangerous...” (Erwin)

“Only worrying about it is pointless. Is the stimulation too strong for Erw-boy? I will take you too a good place after we return to the capital.” (Burkhart)

“Haa...” (Erwin)

With Burkhart-san having talked up to that point, I was suddenly attacked by drowsiness. I ended up passing out just like that.

◆◆◆◆◆

## – Wendelin PoV –

“Having safely destroyed the dragon golem, we arrived at the most inner part of the residential area.”

“It somehow was a narrow escape from death.”

Immediately following the blowing off of the dragon golem’s head, I fainted due to using up my mana. I woke up after sleeping a whole day.

With the first decent sleep after a little less than a week, I don’t feel any sluggishness from being mentally worn-out like yesterday. It’s been a while since I woke up this refreshed.

And with the mental strain of experiencing a condition of just barely before mana exhaustion several times, I actually understand myself the feeling of experiencing my mana capacity rising.

We were able to survive due to safely disarming the defence system of the underground ruin.

Although I was burning with the desire to complain to the lot who forwarded such request to rookies without warning, but that will have to wait for later.

At any rate, there is a more urgent situation for me to deal with.

“Wendelin-sama, good morning” (Elise)

Before I knew it, I was sleeping in a 大 pose on an unfamiliar bed.

Neighboring to my right, Elise, who is using my arm as pillow to rest on, woke up around the same time as me.

“Mornin’. Elise, are you alright?” (Wendelin)

“Yes, I have almost fully recovered my mana. Ano, I am going to prepare a meal. I am sure that Wendelin-sama also wants to eat some warm rice.” (Elise)

“That’s true. I got hungry...” (Wendelin)

Because I haven’t eaten anything close to one and a half days, my stomach was continuing to make growling sounds.

“... Wend, did you wake up?” (Ina)

Following before long, Ina, who slept on my left side, woke up as well.

She also seems to have used my arm as pillow.

Or rather, I wonder when it had become like this?

"Wend, are you okay?" (Ina)

"If you sleep this long. How about Ina's side?" (Wendelin)

"I feel as if I slept properly for the first time in a long time." (Ina)

"That's right, isn't it? I want to excuse myself from doing such recklessness ever again." (Wendelin)

"Right" (Ina)

Those two are fine.

Both my arms became numb from being used as pillow, but I heard that this was a pleasant numbness as man in my previous life.

Actually it was something very comfortable.

Especially since my only experience of numbness in my previous life was somehow due to seiza, I think I was able to spend a very good time.

But there was only one fellow who was sleeping at an outrageous place.

Using my inner thighs as pillow, Luise was raising a sleeper's breath.

Honestly, that place was very dangerous.

"Oi, Luise." (Wendelin)

"Time-wise I think she shouldn't wake up for a bit longer." (Burkhart)

As Luise was earnestly not opening her eyes, Burkhart-san floated smile obviously being an ill-natured smirk.

Even that person seem to have completely recovered his mana by sleeping for a long time.

"Apart from sleeping, the place is bad!" (Wendelin)

"As man, just like you, I consider it to be great." (Burkhart)

"Treating it as if it is somebody else's problem..." (Wendelin)

"I am sorry to say, but it is somebody else's problem. That is." (Burkhart)

If Luise shifts her head in that position unluckily, in addition to clinging to my body, I will end up as complete body pillow for sure.

"As expected of an experienced martial artist. She is an expert at pinning techniques." (Burkhart)

"Burkhart-san..." (Wendelin)

Actually it is a fact that I wasn't resisting Luise's small body in any way either.

Being used as body pillow by her, who slept without change, I can't move my body as if unwrapping myself from that would also cause to be completely binding my hands and feet.

Furthermore, it isn't like my body is painfully strangled somewhere because of that.

Rather, Luise body temperature and her drifting floral fragrance felt very pleasant.

“Naa, Ina.” (Wendelin)

“Even I have experienced the same thing in my childhood. Slipping away is just impossible.” (Ina)

Even Ina had Luise cling to her like that while sleeping when she came to stay at Luise’s home. It looks like she didn’t manage to slip away at all either.

“It isn’t due to strength. You can never slip away since she is pinning down the body’s fulcrum. Sleep until Luise gets up.” (Ina)

“It can’t be helped. Going back to sleep is a luxury as well.” (Wendelin)

And then I get stuck sleeping for a few hours while Luise still clings to me. In the end it resulted in me being the last one to wake up amongst the party members.

◆◇◆◇◆

“At last we can get the exploration get going, huh?” (Burkhart)

After enjoying the luxury of going back to sleep all of use have decided to resume the exploration given that we got plenty of sleep.

After getting out of bed, I eat the meal prepared by Elise using the currently, normally usable kitchen of the residential area.

Since she says that she will also be in charge of meals after the exploration, we have decided to leave it to her and start the exploration afterwards.

The interior behind the door, the dragon golem protected, was the last place of the underground ruin.

Despite it should be a matter of more than several thousand years ago, the study completely looks as if it had been used by somebody just recently.

Also, as for what’s placed inside the rooms, it is a water supply, drawing up water from the underground and filtering it, a stove using magic gems, bath and shower, washing machine, refrigerator and such. It reached the point that you could live a secluded life in here.

Currently Elise is diligently preparing the meal.

“The workshop is next door.” (Erwin)

The room has two additional doors. Erw reported that a room similar to a workshop is on one side.

As he has gone around looking together with Burkhart-san, it seems to be resembling a workshop for producing magic tools just like the once seen in the capital.

“Magic tool workshop, it is?” (Wendelin)

“Seems so.” (Erwin)

Ina had examined the books in the study, but only finding one copy of a diary from amongst the books, she gave it to Burkhart-san.

“Earl Ischrubak... ?” (Wendelin) (T/N: >> *Ishurubaku* <<)

Apparently that's the name of the diary's owner, but he is actually quite famous.

As leading person of magic tool creation in the era of the Ancient Magic Civilization, his even now existing works will get high evaluations.

To tell you the truth, the currently operating magic airships are things that have been built following mostly his layouts.

Indeed, after creating such dangerous defence system, I am certain that he was a genius.

As for the fate of genius' in the present world, it looks like they were people with extremely warped personalities.

“And, have this room and the workshop been cleaned... ?” (Wendelin)

Although a state preservation spell is being applied, its effect is continuing for more than several thousand years.

With only that, it also served as proof what superior magician Earl Ischrubak had been.

“Even the books and such in the that study might be connected to technological advancement in magic tool creation if they are researched?” (Ina)

“That possibility is quite high.” (Burkhart)

When you look closely, there are many books related to magic and magic tools.

One part of the bookshelves seems to also be dedicated to thousands of volumes of something feeling like the research's notes.

“Nee, there is one more room.” (Luise)

Continuing on, Luise also comes back from having gone to see the state of another room, but he report had astonishing contents.

“The room on the opposite side was an entrance to a hangar.” (Luise)

With Luise's guidance we open the door to the other room. There, a huge room, a lot more spacious than the plaza the dragon golem had been placed in, spread out.

That room, rather than even being a room, has a structure as if being a complete shipyard. More than 10 docks, used for shipbuilding, are extending in a row. Each of them had several magic cranes, dedicated to lift heavy-weighting things, installed.

“It is a magnificent view.” (Ina)

More than half of the docks were vacant, but even so you could count seven to be filled with magic airships.

Their size is almost similar to the magic airship we boarded to use the regular flight.

It appears that this facility was dedicated to construction and repair docks for magic airships.

“Going by their outward appearance, they are completed.” (Wendelin)

“The question is whether the large magic gem inside is safe or not.” (Burkhart)

Being a legacy of the past, it is depending on the large magic gem being safe in the engine room whether it is possible for the magic airships to re-enter servitude or not.

Since a number of years have passed, there are many situations where they have already broken down due to magic gem of poor quality.

With the current technology it is only possible to have the magic airships fly, but producing the necessary magic gems for that is difficult.

The technique of creating a large magic gem by using several small magic gems as ingredients, as it existed in the past, has been lost.

You can't get hold off them due to their rareness. You can't construct them without the huge magic core acquired from monsters like dragons and upwards.

It was also the reason why I was forced to sell the magic cores, I obtained after defeating two dragons, to the kingdom two years ago.

“We will leave the further investigation to the kingdom.” (Burkhart)

“I guess it is not good if we don't go and see the state of the underground ruin as well.” (Wendelin)

“Those golems and such, they won't be restarted, right?” (Ina)

“Who knows?” (Burkhart)

In any case, because there isn't anything like knowledge related to those dedicated docks and the magic airships, we have decided to turn back to investigate the 『Deadly Reverse Regulation』 underground ruin now.

There is a huge, rectangle, stone-walled room on each floor of all the 10 underground floors. Those rooms are pierced by dozens of passages for the sake of supplying golems for defence duty.

On the floors the golems, who had been re-deployed after we broke through, ceased their function and stayed at their current place without change.

Since there isn't any reaction even if we get close, going by Burkhart-san's deduction, a large part of the defense system had been embedded in the head of the dragon golem.

“Constructing it with steel containing mithril, a magic gem had been arranged functioning as power source for the artificial personality crystal in the head, huh?” (Burkhart)

All of the golem units are standing still. I check their internal structure.

“However, still making this many of them.” (Wendelin)

“The problem is the ability of the artificial personality.” (Burkhart)

The appearance of the artificial personality's crystal is close to transparent.

It looks like there is a unique spell engraved within using a particular magic language.

Of course, if you don't understand the magic language, it will be impossible to tamper with this.

Even if you do understand it, if you can't use the recorded spell, it won't be possible for the crystal to show results. Before that, there is no point in it, if you can't make the artificial personality crystal.

Therefore, there were very few people who could make it currently.

The magic language, being the most difficult part, is similar to what is called computer language in my previous life. But as I am weak in that particular field, it will be completely impossible for me to understand it.

It's not the characters. I saw books having closely packed things written inside as if coming up with tens of thousand types of patterns, but only trying to deduce the basic rule caused my head to boil previously.

Even master laughed and said 『You don't understand it at all, right? I am completely no good with this too』.

In addition, even if I was able to understand them.

If it's the technological strength of the current magic tools craftsmen, they won't be able to make the golems, located here, move.

The reason is that they can't be used unless for charging in a war. There was that as well.

“However, what did Earl Ischrubak want to protect with all his power... ?” (Wendelin)

“The entirety of these underground ruins, right?” (Ina)

Even only the costs for the used mithril and orichalcum in the dragon golem's body are eye-popping. The total amount of soldier golems and knight golems easily exceeds 10'000.

By further investigating, we confirmed the installation of an unmanned workshop for supplying and repairing the golems adjoining to a section of the ten underground floors.

The damaged golems were placed there in fractions of a conveyor belt by special transport golems.

While the conveyor moves, the golems, tasked with only repairing the upper half of the body, were efficiently and properly performing repairs.

The golems, who finished their repairs, used a dedicated pathway by themselves arranged to head towards the level where the intruders were.

“It is the height of over-technology. It is also a great discovery after a long time.” (Burkhart)

And then we have confirmed the existence of an enormous magic gem, supplying the mana for the sake of moving all of these devices.

Its size exceeded the size of the magic core of the ancient bone dragon, I defeated before, by leaps.

Despite using that much flashy magic power, the enormous magic gem even now continued to glow in a red light.

Maybe it compensated the mana by extremely firing itself up.

“Did Earl Ischrubak hide all of his research results and everything he owned in this underground ruin?” (Wendelin)

“Uaah! What an eccentric person.” (Erwin)

Didn't he trust in his family?

Wasn't there actually any family?

The truth is unknown, but I didn't know that a genius might possibly be such unexpected living creature.

You might call this fellow an isolated genius.

"Although we finished most of the exploration, boy, what do you want to do?" (Burkhart)

"Even if you ask me what to do..." (Wendelin)

It reached the point that you could safely enter any places within the underground ruin. As for the majority of the treasures, those are the magic airships, the mithril and orichalcum used, and the enormous magic gem that made the dragon golem move, though you could call its movements clumsy.

Also, the left behind books might end up becoming state secrets depending on the situation. I decide that we will end our investigation at this point.

With all of the things in this ruin having already been decided to belong to us, it became necessary for a professional to assess them.

"I will return to the capital a step ahead. I have to tell the royal castle to dispatch a research party. The boy's group, stand watch or something while waiting." (Burkhart)

"Haa..." (Wendelin)

In the end, on top of almost dying at this place, we didn't procure anything like gold and silver treasures, that would make you excited, either on our first job as adventurers.

Apart from that, although we discovered a large treasure, the possibility of conversing this into money in the kingdom, which sent forth this request, leaves a nasty aftertaste.

And, as for this underground ruin's exit, it was found to a degree of being completely too quick.

There is an opening device on the roof of that docking dedicated to magic airships. As you operated the lever, the part opened and the daylight shone in.

Because it was inevitable that the docks for the magic airships were deep underground as well, you could say it was natural, if you considered common sense.

Also, the place of the underground ruin was a location formed within huge rocky mountains closer to the capital than the first historic ruin.

Frankly, it did well to not have been discovered until now, I think.

Being within the Palkenia Grasslands, I guess the development within the grasslands was busy for the past two and a half years.

Likewise, if you think normally about it, no one would suspect such huge underground ruin hidden below the ground within these rocky mountains.

"Wendelin-sama, I have finished preparing dinner." (Elise)

"It has a delicious aroma. I'm hungry, so let's eat the meal." (Wendelin)

"I've made miso stew with the ingredients I received from you." (Elise)

Since there didn't exist any threat within this underground ruin anymore, Elise, who remained in the residential area by herself, had prepared the meal.

As expected, I want to already excuse myself from only pseudo-hamburgers and pseudo-sports drinks water as

meals for a good while.

This opinion was shared by all of us.

Except Erw, everyone is capable to cook to a certain degree, but the most skilled is Elise after all. There were a lot of situation where she became the one in charge of cooking.

“I will go out after eating the meal as well.” (Erwin)

“It is a splendid meal that calms you down by eating it.” (Wendelin)

“Wend is particular about food. Certainly, you get tired of it if it’s bread with meat inserted inside every time, but...” (Ina)

“Elise, next time Ina and me will make it.” (Luise)

“Right, it is also wrong to leave it all to Elise.” (Ina)

Afterwards Burkhart-san headed towards the royal palace and the guild to report the capturing of the underground ruin. During that time we were curing our bodies, worn-out from our harsh first job as adventurers, by resting.

---

[← Previous Chapter](#) | [Glossary](#) | [Next Chapter →](#)